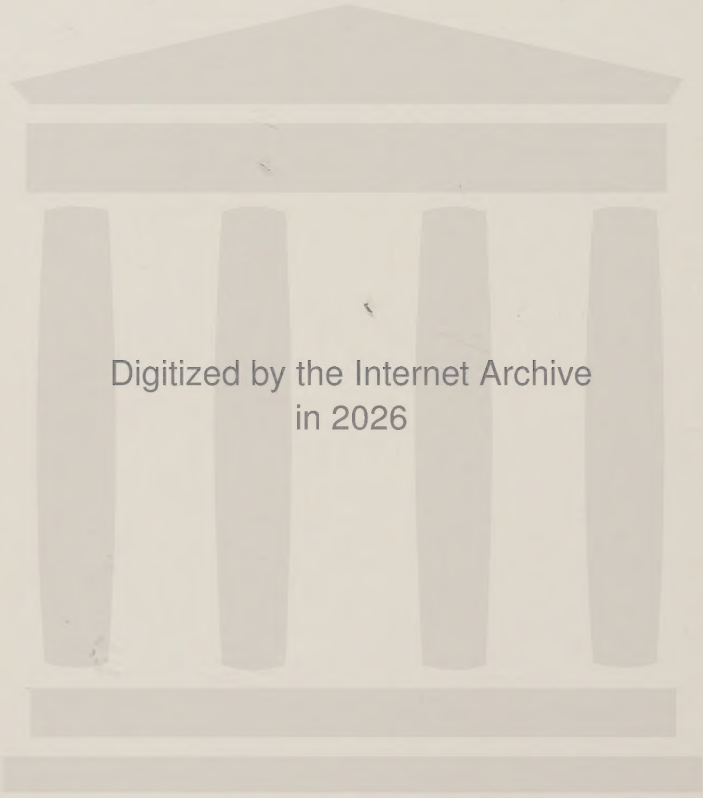

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2026

https://archive.org/details/lydgatestroybook0000vari

Lydgate's Troy Book

JOHN LYDGATE

edited by

Henry Bergen

Parts II and III

EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

Extra Series, 103 and 106

1908, 1910

Reprinted as one volume

KRAUS REPRINT CO.

Millwood, New York

1973

TYLER STATE COLLEGE LIBRARY

Combined unaltered Reprint produced with the permission of the Early English Text Society

KRAUS REPRINT CO.
A U.S. Division of Kraus-Thomson Organization Limited

Printed in Germany

TYLER STATE COLLEGE LIBRA

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society,

Extra Series, No. CIII.

1908.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412–20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART II.

BOOK III.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C.

1908

Extra Series, CIII.

Richard Clay & Sons, Limited, London and Bungay.

BOOK III.

Here bygynnethe the thirde boke of Troye.

Howe worthy Ector devyded his batayls vpon A large playne within the Cite, and howe he put the wardis doscretly to be vnder þe ledynge of his brethere and other worthy kynges.[1]

When Aurora

Whan Aurora, *with* hir pale liȝt,
Vnder þe man*t*el of þe mirke nyȝt
And þe curty*n* of h*er* hewes fade
I-schroudid was i*n* þe dirk[e] schade,
Abasched rody, as I can diffyne,
Only of fer þat is femynyne,
For a-schamyd durst[e] nat be seyn
Be-cause sche had so longe a-bedde leyn
With fresche Febus, hir owne chose knyȝt,
For whiche sche hidde hir sothly out of siȝt
Til his stede þat callid is Flegonte
Enhasted hym aboue oure* oriȝonte;
And Appollo *with* his bemys clere
Hath recou*n*forted hir oppressid chere—
þis to seyne, aftir þe dawenyng
Whan Titan was in þe est rysyng,
Of his hete atempre and riȝt softe
Her emyspery for to glade a-lofte,—
þe same hour, þe Troyan champiou*n*,
Gouernour of werris of þe tou*n*,
Worþi Ector, whiche in þe cite
Next Priam had of alle sou*er*einte
þe tou*n* to guye be knyȝtly excellence,

had lain long in bed with Phebus,

after dawn, at sunrise

the Trojan champion

Hector

6. of] for D 1. 10. hidde] dide D 1. 12. oure] her C.
15. þis] þis is D 2, D 1. 16. est] *om.* D 1.
18 *is omitted in* D 2. 22. alle] alle the A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 67 *c*.

For his manhod* and his sapience
bids all his Lords and Chiefs — Of Troyan kny3tes lord & eke chefteyn,
Whiche hath commaunded, in a large pleyn,
To hi3e and low, he exceptyng noon,
Kynges, princes, and lordis euerychon,
þe same morwe for to mete I-fere, [leaf 69 c]
to muster by — In hir array to moustre and appere,
Like as þei were of name & of estate,
Diana's Temple — Besyde a temple whilom consecrate
To þe goddes þat callid is Dyane,
Moste honoured in þat riche fane—
þer to arraye hem, in al þe haste þei can,
Lik þe devis of þis kny3tly man.
on a plain in Troy. — And þis playn, passyng fair to se,
Was sette amyd Troye þe cite,
Smoþe and ri3t fair, & ful of fresche floures,
W[h]ere alle þe worþi noble werriours
Of Troye toun to-gydre assemblid be,
And many oþer to be-holde and se
þe famus kny3tes arme hem in þat place.
Some lace their linen doublets, — And some of hem gan ful streite lace
Her doublettis made of lyne cloth,
A certeyn fold þat a-boute hem goth;
others put on — And some also dempte most surest
To armen hem for bataille of arest,
And dide on firste, aftir her desires,
Sabatouns, grevis, cusschewis, & voideris—
breeches of mail. — A peire breke, aldirfirst, of maille;
And some þer wer eke þat nolde faille
To han of maille eke a peir[e] bras,
And þer-with -al, as þe custom was,
A peir Gussetis on a petycote,
Garnysshed with gold vp on-to the þrote,
A paunce of plate, whiche of þe silf be-hinde

24. manhod] hie manhod C.
25. eke] *om.* D 2. 36. kny3tly] worthy D 2.
38. Troye] of Troye A, D 2.
40. werriours] conquerours D 1.
46. hem] hym A. 49. dide] dire D 1.
52. þer] *om.* A. 53. bras] of bras D 1.
56. on-to] vnto D 2, to D 1.

Was schet and clos, and þer-on, as I finde,
Environ*n* was a bordure of smal maille.
And some chose, of þe newe entaille,
For to be sure myd of al her foos,
An hol brest-plate *with* a rere-doos
Be-hynde schet, or ellis on þe side.
And on his armys, rynged nat to wyde,
Þer wer woiders frettid in þe maille,
With cordis rou*n*de, & of fresche entaille,
Vau*n*tbras *with* wynges, & rerebras þer-to,
And þer-on set wer* besagus also;
Vp-on þe heed a baśenet of stele,
Þat with-Inne lokked was ful wele,
A crafty siȝt wrouȝt in þe viser.
And some wolde haue of plate a bavier,
Þat on þe brest fastnyd be a-forn,
Þe canel-pece more esy to be born—
Gloues of plate of stele forgid briȝt.
And some wold armyd be more liȝt
In þikke Iackys curid with satyn;
And some wele haue, of maille, wrouȝt ful* fyn, [leaf 69 *d*]
An haberiou*n*, al of but cassade,
Þat *with* weiȝte he be nat ouer-lade,
Hym silfe to welde lik a lifly man.
And some wil haue, of chose geseran,
On his dublet but an haberiou*n*,
And some only but a sure gepou*n*
Ouer his poleyns, rechyng to þe kne,
And þat þe* slevis eke so longe be
Þat his vau*n*bras may be curid ner—
A prikyng palet, of plate þe cower.
And some wil haue also no viser
To saue his face, but only a naser;
And some wil haue a peir[e] platis liȝt

Others have a breastplate, with voiders in the mail. steel-plate gloves. Others have no vizor, but only a nose-piece.

61. her] his D 1. 64. to] *om.* A.
68 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2, *and marked* a; 67 *is marked* b—set wer] wer set C. 72. bavier] baver A.
73. be a-forn] was be forn D 1. 77. Iackys] *om.* D 2.
78. wrouȝt ful] riȝt C. 79. but] but of D 1.
85. þe] his D 1. 86. þe] his C. 87, 88 *are omitted in* D 2.
88. cower] kever D 1.

To welde hym wel, whan þat he schal fi3t. 92

Some have a shield,
And some wiln han a target or a spere,
And some a pavis, his body for to were,
And some a targe, makyd strong to laste;

some darts,
And some wil haue dartes for to caste, 96

or a pole-ax;
Some a pollex, heueded of fyn stele,
And piked square, for to laste wel;
And some a swerd his enemy for to mete.

some a bow.
And some wil haue a bow[e] for to schete, 100
Somme an arblast, to stonden out a-syde;
And some on fote and some for to ride
Arraie hem silf, her fomen for to assaile;

Many nail their mates' armour.
And many on was besy for to naille 104
His felawis harneis, for to make it strong,
And to dresse it, þat it sete nou3t wrong,
With pointes, tresses, and oþer maner þing,
þat in swyche cas longyth to armyng. 108
I haue no konnyng euery þing to telle,
And vn-to 3ow it were to long to dwelle—

Excuse me if I make mistakes about their arms.
Where I faile, 3e mote haue me excusid;
For in swiche crafte I am litel vsid, 112
And ignoraunce doþe my penne lette,
In her ordre my termys for to sette.
And oft chaungeth swiche harneis & devis;
And 3e þat ben þer-in experte & wys, 116
Disdeyneth nat þat I speke in þis place
Of her armyng: for al is in 3our grace,
Ri3t at 3our luste to correcte euerydel.

When all are armd,
And whan Ector sawe þat al was wel, 120
And euery man armed and arrayed,
þis worþi kny3t no lenger hath delaied
Avisely his wardis for to make,

Hector bids them stand in order.
And prudently bad þei schuld[e] take 124
Her grounde in haste, to put al in certeyn,
And stonde in ordere endelong þe pleyn
So þat no man were founde reccheles. [leaf 70 *a*]

97. heueded] heedid A, hedded D 1.
106. þat] *om.* D 1—þat it] *om.* A, D 2—sete nou3t wrong] sitt nat a wrong A, sete nat a wrong D 2, sit not a wrong D 1.
119. at 3our luste] as 3ou liste D 1.

Ector devydede his feld in-to xj wardys.[1]

And þe gate, callid Dardanydes,
With-oute abood Ector made vnschette,
And after bad [þat] men schuld[e] fette
To his *pre*sence, þat it were don in haste,
Cyncynabor, his broþer born in baste,
And to hym, firste of eu*e*rychon,
And to a lord þat namyd was Glaucou*n*,
þe kynges sone of Licye and his eyr,
With many baner displeyed in þe eir—
To þis two Hector gaf þe guarde
And gou*e*rnau*n*ce of þe firste warde,
In whiche he hath a þousand kny3tes set,
With speris rou*n*de & swerdis kene whet,
And on her brest ful many riche scheld;
And þei wer chose oute in * al þe feld
Among þe best þat endure my3t
Ageyn[es] Grekis manly for to fi3t.
And vn-to hem Hector bad anoon,
In Goddis name, þat þei schuld[e] gon
Oute at þe gate, sothly, as I rede.
And list þei fel in meschef or in nede,
He assigned,* in þe silve place,
With manly chere, to þe kyng of Trace,
Wysly on hem to ben awaytyng,
A þousand kny3tes to han at his ledyng,
In a wyng kny3tly for to a-bide,
To awaite on hem vp-on eu*e*ry side.
And *with* hym was his sone Achilogus,*
Of his age a man ri3t vertuous
To fulfille þat longeth to a kny3t;
For boþe he had, hert & also my3t.
And next to hem, Hector gan devise
þe nexte warde to þe kyng of Fryse,

Hector appoints his bastard Brother Cyncynabor, and Prince Glaucon chiefs of the 1st Battalion of 1000 knights, with a reserve of 1000 more under the King of Thrace. The 2nd Battalion Hector gives

130. after] aftir þat D 1. 133. to] vn to A, D 2, D 1.
136. many baner] manere D 1. 137. þis] hem D 1.
139. kny3tes] *om.* D 1. 142. in] of C.
148. nede] drede D 1.
149. assigned] assignet C—silve] same D 1.
154. hem] hym D 1. 155. Achilogus] Achilagus C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 68 *b* (red, in margin, opposite lines 131, 132).

to King Zantipus,

In his tyme callid ȝantipus;
And vn-to hym, ȝong, strong, & desyrous,
He assigned, to [a]waite on his baner,

with 3000 men and King Althomus.

Þre þousand knyȝtes armyd briȝt and cler.
With whiche warde kyng Althom*us* also
Of Hector was co*m*maun*d*id for to go,
And to his byddyng he mekely dide obeie.
And ful knyȝtly þei han take her* weye
Oute at þe ȝate, passyngly arrayed,
Toward Grekis *with* baue*r*is fresche displaied,
And her penou*n*s vnrollid eue*r*ychon.

The 3rd Battalion Hector gives to his brother Troilus,

And after, Hector assigned hath anon
To þe noble, ȝong[e], lusty, fre,
His broþer Troylus, so fresche vp-on to se,
Whiche in knyȝthod had al suffisau*n*ce,
þe þridde warde to haue in gou*er*nau*n*ce [leaf 70*b*]

with 3000 knights,

With þre þousand knyȝtes, ȝ*o*ng of age,
Flourynge in force, hardy of corage,
Swiche as he was of custom wont to lede.
To whom Hector of verray broþerhede
Ful goodly seide at his departyng:

and advises him

" Broþer," q*uo*d he, " myn herte is so lovyng
Towardis þe of verray kyndenes,
þat þouȝe I haue in party gret gladnes
Of þi manhod, þat so fer is kouth,
And þe knyȝthod of þi grene ȝouthe,
ȝit dout[e]les, in my fantasie,
Ful oft a-day I stonde in iuparte,
Of pensifhed and inward besy drede,
Whan I remembre vppon þi manhede,

not to be foolhardy or too adventurous.

Liste þi corage be to violent,
Of þi lif to be to necligent,
þi silfe to put to fer in auenture,
Of surquidie so moche for tassure,
In þi force knyȝtly to asterte
Eue*r*y pereil in þi manful herte,

163. awaite] waite D 1. 168. her] þe C, D 2.
169. at] of D 1. 177. þre] þritty D 1.
181. seide] spak and seyde A. 182. is] *om.* D 1.
193. 2*nd* to] in to D 1—in] *om.* D 1.
194. for tassure] to assure A, D 1.

Hauyng no reward, *in* swiche mortal strife, — Hector warns Troilus not to
Of wilfulnes, nouþer to deth nor life,
Nor aduertence to þi sauacioun.
But as Fortune turneth vp & doun
Her whel mevable, hiȝe and aftir lowe,
In Martis Ire as þe wynde doþe blowe,
Whiche causeth me ful ofte siȝe and þinke,
And to wake whan I schuld[e] wynke,
Reuoluyng ay þin hasty wilfulnes:
But, gentil broþer, for any hardynes,
þis ilke day, vppon euery side,
I praie þe so wysly tȯ prouide,
For hate or Ire, þi foos purswyng, — pursue his foes too far,
Nat to excede more þanne is sittyng;
But late prudence kepe þe in a mene,
And wisdam eke holden aȝen þe rene
Of þin hert & þi ferce corage,
þat fired han þi grene tendre age,
Deuoide of drede eche peril to endure,
þat oure enmys of þi mysauenture
Reioysshe nat, myn ovne broþer dere.
And myȝty Mars I pray, of hert entere, — and prays Mars to keep him sound.
þilke day on Troyanysche grounde,
From her hondys þe to kepe sounde,
Like as I wolde þat he dide me."
To whom anon, *with* al humilite,
In manly wyse þis ȝonge, lusty knyȝt,
þis worþi Troylus, of hert[e] fresche & liȝt, — Troilus
Answerd ageyn, & seide *with* glad chere: [leaf 70 *c*]
"Myn owne lord, and my broþer dere, — promises to obey,
And God to-forn, I fully schal obeie — and not to be reckless.
To fulfille what ȝe liste to seye
Now vn-to me of ȝoure gentilnes,
And nat declyne þoruȝ no reklesnes
In any point from ȝoure comaundement;
But *with* hool herte, in al my best entent,

198. nor] or D 2. 201. and] *om.* A. 209. hate] hast A.
211. kepe þe] þe kepen D 1. 214. grene] grete D 1.
219. þilke] þis ilke D 2, D 1, This ilke A—Troyanysche] Troyans A, D 1.

I schal take hede, and pleinly do non oþer
þan ȝe han seide, myn owne lord & broþer,
So loth me were offende ȝow or greue."
And in þis wyse he lowly toke his leue;
Troilus rides out of Troy with his 3000 knights.
And forþe he rod, so like a manly knyȝt,
þat to be-holde it was a noble siȝt,
Amonge his men he haueth hym so wele—
þre þousand knyȝtes armyd in briȝt stele
Environ*n* rod *with* Troylus in þe feld.
And þilke day he bare in his schelde,
Passaun*t* of gold, þre lyou*n*s richely,
þe chaump of aȝour wrouȝt ful craftely.
And be þe gate he issed oute anon,
And *with* hym ladde his knyȝtes eu*er*ychon,
To þe Grekis holdyng þe nexte weye.
Hector gives
And Hector hasteth, al þat eu*er* he may,
Prudently his wardis to ordeyne;
And to þe noble worþi breþre tueyne,
K. Hupon and Ardelaus the 4th Battalion,
To kyng Hupon and to Ardelaus,
He assigned, þe stori telleth [þ]vs,
þe fourþe warde to guyen & to wysse.
And in þe lond þat callid was Larisse,
þe breþer two had[de] regnyd longe;
And kyng Hupon passyngly was strong,
And of stature like a champiou*n*;
And, saue Hector, in al Troye tou*n*,
Was noon to hym egal as of myȝt,
Mote deliu*er*e, nor a better knyȝt,
And on his fon passyng dispitous—
Whiche, *with* his broþer, callid Ardelaus,
with 4700 knights
Foure þousand knyȝtes had[de] for to lede,
And seuene hundrid, sothly, as I rede.
And to hem eke, lyke as writ Guydo,
and his own brother Brimarchus.
Worþi Hector assygned hath also
Oon of his brether, callid Brymarchus,
A noble knyȝt, in armys riȝt famu*s*,
And had in manhod passyng excellence.
And of Hector þei taken han licence,

241. in þe] in to A, D 2, in to þe D 1.
256. passyngly was was passyngly A.

And rood her way amonges al þe pres
þoruȝ þe gate of Dardanydes.
þe fyfþe warde to han at his ledyng,
Was by Hector comytted to þe kyng [leaf 70 *d*]
þat of Cesoyne lord and prince was,
And to his broþer, callid Pollydamas.
And Cysones wern of hiȝe stature,
And myȝt in armys passyngly endure
—Vp-on whom many man behilde—
And her kyng bare no þing in his scheld
But a feld of goulis, as I fynde,
Of oþer sygne Guydo makeþ no mynde.
And forþe þei rood a ful sterne pas,
þis noble kyng and Pollydamas,
Whan þei had of Hector leve take,
Whiche eu*er* in on besy was to make
þe sixte warde, w*ith* al his dilligence.
And to þe kyng, callid Pretemense,
þat was ful worþi, boþe i*n* wer & pes,
And to a duke þat hiȝte Sterepes,
Whiche was also* ful worþi of his hond,
He toke þe folke of Panonye lond,
Hem to gou*er*ne in þe feld þat day—
þe whiche peple hath in custom ay
W*ith*-oute plate, haberiou*n*, or maile,
On swifte hors her fomen [for] to assaile,
W*ith* myȝty bowes & arowes scharp[e] grou*n*de
þoruȝ an harneis mortally to wou*n*de.
And w*ith* þis folke, of Hector eke also
Dephebus assygned was to go,
In þe feld to guye hem an[d] to lede,
And on her wey þei fast[e] ga*n* hem spede.
But or þei passe be Dardanydes,
Ful discretly Hector for hem ches
Paviseris, clad in mail and plate,

The 5th Battalion Hector gives to the King of Cesoyne,

and Polydamas.

The 6th, to King Pretemense,

Duke Sterepes,

with Pannonian archers on swift horses,

and Delphobus

with armd shield-bearers

271. amonges] amonge D 1.
278. myȝt] myghty A, myȝty D 1—endure] to endure A, D 1.
279. many] many a D 1, ful many A, D 2, D 1.
283. þei] he A. 286. besy] ful besy A, D 2, D 1.
290. þat hiȝte] called D 1. 291. was also] also was C, D 1.
303. be] by D 2, D 1.

Hem comaundyng, at issyng of þe ȝate,
to go with the armourless archers, With þe archeris in* þe feld to gon,
And many worþi, wel armyd euerychon,
To awaite on hem þat þei wer nat lore:
For þis folke, þat I of spake to-fore,
Of Panonye, had[de] non armure.
But prudent Hector, for to make hem sure,
Oute of Agreste, þe myȝty regioun,
Hath chosen out, ful worþi of renoun,
and with the best knights of Agreste and Kings Esdras and Phion, þe beste knyȝtes of hem euerychon,
And with two kynges, Esdras* & Phion,
Assygned hem for to taken hede
To þe foot-men, whan þat þei haue nede.
Phion having an ivory chariot þe whiche Phion, made ful rychely,
Rood in a chaar al of yvory,
with ebony wheels, Of whiche þe whelles, wrouȝt ful corious,
Wern of a tre y-callid Ebanus,
þe whiche tre groweth fer in Ynde, [leaf 71 *a*]
Blak of hewe; and also, as I fynde,
Whan it is corve, þis tre wil wexe anon,
Of his nature, hard as any stoon—
Whan it is graue ouþer rounde or* square.
and deckt with gold, pearls and jewels. And of pure* gold roued was þis* chare,
Fret with perle and many riche stonis,
þat swiche a-noþer [I trowe] nowher noon is
In al þis world, if I schal nat feyne.
And it was lad of myȝti knyȝtes tweyne,
Men of armys, with-Inne and with-oute
Armyd in stele, ridyng rounde aboute
þis worþi kynges, Esdras & Phion.
Of all these, Hector made his brother Pictagoras leader. And Hector hath callyd to hym anon
On of his breþre, what-so þat be-falle,
To be guyde and leder of hem alle—
þe name of whom was Pictagoras.

307. With] And with A—in] in to C.
309. awaite] wayte D 2. 310. of spake] spake of D 1.
316. Esdras] Esdrac C, Esdas D 1. 318. haue] had D 1.
325. is] was D 1—wil] wolde D 1.
327. ouþer rounde or] rounde ouþer C.
328. pure] pured C—þis] þe C, D 1.
335. kynges] kyng D 1.

And to þe grete Troyan, Eneas,
Of whom to-forn made is mencium,
Hector by good deliberacium
þe seuenþe ward assigned hath to kepe,
And vp-on stedis lusty for to lepe,
Of swiche as wern vsaunt most to ride,
Ful man[l]y knyȝtes to haue be his syde,
Whiche with Ewphronye vn-to Troye toun
Comen so fer from her regioun,
To fosteren hem for Hectoris sake.
And whan þei had of hym leve take,
þei rood ful proudly forþe with Eneas,
Out at þe gate a wonder knyȝtly paas,
þe brode feld til þei haue atteyned.
And in þis while Hector haþe ordeyned,
Like myn auctor as I can reherse,
þe eiȝte warde of þe folke of Perce,
Worþi knyȝtes, manly and riȝt wys,
þe whiche wern comitted to Parys,
On hym þat day to awaite besyly;
To whom Hector ful benygnely
Spak and seide at his departyng:
"O broþer myn, in al maner þing,
Whan þou arte passed be Dardanydes,
þis day to fer put þe nat in pres
Among[es] Grekis, nor in iupartie,
Liste þat þi foon in meschef þe espie,
To whom þei haue, of old & newe date,
In her hertis ful fresche & mortal hate,
þe furie of whiche her brest haþ so enbracid,
þat it were hard out to ben arracid;
Wherfor, broþer, loke þat þou be
In al wyse nat to fer fro me,
But kepe þe neȝe, þat no mysauenture
Falle vp-on þe, so þat I may socure
þis day to þe, myn owne broþer dere."

Eneas has
the 7th Battalion of cavalry.
The 8th Battalion, of Persian knights, is led by Paris,
whom Hector warns
to keep near him, for security' sake.

340. grete Troyan] Troyan greete A.
341. made] as made D 1.
358. wern] we D 1.
359. awaite] wayte D 1.
369. so] *om.* D 1.
370. arracid] y raced D 1.

To whom Paris, *with* ful humble chere,
Answerid and seide, þat in eu*er*y þing
He wolde obeie vn-to his biddyng,
And rood his weye anon *with* his meyne
In-to þe felde oute at þe cite.

Hector leads the 9th Battalion

And Hector ay dide his besynes
þe nynþe warde in ordre for to dres,
Whiche he þouȝt hym silf[e] for to lede,
In whiche he put, sothly, as I rede,

of 5000 of Troy's best knights,

Five þousand knyȝtes born of Troye tou*n*,
þe worþiest and grettest of renou*n*,
And passyngly famous in knyȝthod,
Born be discent of Troyanysche blod.

and 10 of his bastard Brothers.

And of his breþer he toke w*ith* hym ten,
Swiche as he knew for most manly men,
þat wer foreyn fro stok of regalye,
Oute of þe lyne born in bastardrie,
Whom Hector hadde in gret cher[i]te
For þe knyȝthod he koude in hem se.
And whanne he had, be knyȝtly p*ur*uyau*n*ce,
Alle his wardis* sette in gou*er*nau*n*ce,
Liche Mars hym silf fast[e] gan hi*m* spede

Then he mounts his steed Galathe,

W*ith*-oute abood for to take his stede,
Whiche was in bokis callid Gallathe,
Of alle hors havyng þe sou*er*eynte,
As fer as men ride in any coost—
Of whom Dares maketh so gret a boost,
Of schap, of hiȝte, and also of fayrnes,
Of strengþe, of loke, and of gret swiftnes,

an out-and-out good horse,

So lik an hors parformed oute & oute—
And w*ith* a wyre men myȝt hym t*ur*ne aboute,
Lik as Dares maketh mencio*n*.

and rides thru Troy.

On whom Hector rood þoruȝ Troye tou*n*,
Armed at al, þat cam hym wonder wel,
From foot til hed, ful richely & wel,
þat schon as briȝt as son*n*e on som*er*es day;

380. at] of A. 392. born] y born A.
396. wardis] lordis C. 403. 2*nd* of] & D 1.
404. and] *om.* D 1. 406. wyre] wher D 2.
410. til] to D 1—richely & wel] rich in maile & stel D 1.

And to Priam he helde þe riȝt[e] way.
And whan þat he was comyn to þe kyng,
He reherseth in ordre euery þing
How he hath done, and al his ordinaunce,
And lowly seide, "so* it be plesaunce
To ȝoure noble royal excellence,
I haue chosen with besy dilligence
A þousand knyȝtes, ful of suffisaunce,
With fyve hundrid, to han attendaunce
On ȝour persone alweye where ȝe be, [leaf 71 c]
With alle foot-men þat ben in þe cite,
þat schal await on ȝou euere in on.
Wherfore, my lord, as fast as we ar goon,
Lowly I praye to ȝoure worþines
To sewen vs, be good avisenes,
Out at þe toun, and alwey eke þat ȝe
To-gidre kepe ȝour knyȝtes and meyne:
þis I beseche with al my fulle myȝt,
With-Inne þe boundis where as* we schal fiȝt
þat ȝe suffre noon of hem to pace,
But kepe ȝow hool in þe silf[e] place
Atwixe vs and þis* stronge cite,
ȝif we haue nede, þat ȝe may ay se,
Vs to releue kepyng ȝow a-side,
And specially þer for to abide
Where most is likly oure party to sustene;
For euer among þer schal men go be-twene
Of our expleit þe troupe to reporte,
[For] Whiche part Mars list þe feld to sorte,
Of his power, þis ilke day fatal:
For ȝe schal ben oure castel & oure wal,
And oure refuge to saue vs from al smert.
And specialy o þing ȝe aduerte,
þat no deceit, fraude, nor tresoun
Compassyd be behynde to þe toun
Of oure foon þoruȝ oure reklesnes,
Whiles þat we don oure besynes

Hector tells Priam all he has done:

he has orderd 1500 knights to act as Priam's bodyguard,

who are to keep between

the fighters and Troy,

to relieve them when need is.

Priam is to stop the Greeks' attempting to get into the city from behind by fraud,

416. so] to C. 430. as] þat C. 433. þis] þe C.
440. to] *om.* D 1—to sorte] resorte D 2.
442. 2*nd* oure] *om.* A.

Ageyn[e]s hem in þe feld to fi3te:
In al wyse her-to hath a sy3t,
while the Trojans are fighting in front. þat no þing turne [vn-]to oure damage
þoru3 her engyn, but werkyth as þe sage, 452
With victorie þat we may conclude,
So þat Grekis with fraude vs nat delude
By non engyn of vnwar violence,—
Hopyng alwey þat it is non offence 456
To 3oure hi3nes þat I haue here saide."
Priam trusts And with þat word, Priamus abraide,
Benygnely of chere and contenaunce,
Hector wholly, And seide: "Hector, my sothfaste suffisance, 460
My final trust and supportacioun,
In þi wyse disposicioun
Hoolly I putte, as þou* liste ordeyne:
For nexte goddis—3if I schal nat feyne— 464
My feith, my hope, & al my sikernes,
And my welfare, in verray sothfastnes,
Comytted ben hool in-to þin honde,
And gouernaunce, playnly, of* my londe: 468
As þou ordeynest, it most nedis be;
and prays the Gods And þis praier I make now for þe [leaf 71 *d*]
To þe goddis a-boue celestial,
þe to preserue, in party and in al, 472
From eche meschef and aduersite,
that he may return victorious. þat þou maiste hom to þis cite
Repeire in* honour with laude & victorie,
So þat þe pris, renoun, and memorie 476
Of þi name be putte in remembraunce,
Perpetuelly þin honour to avaunce!—
And fare now wel, myn owne sone dere."
Hector takes his leave of em. And Hector þo, wiþ ful humble chere, 480
His leue toke, and forþe he rood anoon
Among* his lordis & kny3tes euerychon,
As he þat was rote of al noblesse,

451. vn-to] onto A. 457. here] ere D 1.
463. þou] þe C. 464. goddis] god A.
466. And] Al D 1. 467. in-to] in D 2.
468. of] of al C. 475. in] with C.
482. Among] Amongis C. 483, 484 *are transposed in* D 1.
483. he] *om.* D 1.

Of knyȝthod grou*n*de, of strengþe & hardines
þe verray stok, and þer-to invincible.
For-as-moche as it was possible
þat Nature myȝt hym grau*n*t or* kynde,
Touching manhod, in bokis as I fynde,
He had in hym sou*e*reine excellence,
And gou*e*rnau*n*ce medlid w*ith* prudence,
þat nouȝt asterte hi*m*, he was so wis & war.
And in his scheld, I fynde, þat he bar·
Vp-on his brest, þis Troyan champiou*n*,
þe chefe of gold, of goulys a lyou*n*
Depeint þer-in, and in his baner bete
þe silfe same; and so amyd þe strete
He toke þe weye to Dardanydes,
þat to beholde huge was þe pres,
Noise of tro*m*petis and of clariou*n*s,
Baners vnrollid, & longe fresche penou*n*s
Of rede and whyte, grene, blew, & blake.
And in þis wyse Hector hath y-take
þe feld w*ith*-oute, w*ith* hert & hool entent,
As Mars hym silf had[de] be p*r*esent.
And þei þat he, as Guydo maketh mynde,
Rood w*ith*—þe warde þat last[e] was be-hynde—
Of his manhod he nolde nat abide,
But smet his stede scharply in þe side—
Of fel corage he hath his hors so peyned,
þe first[e] warde þat he hath atteyned,
Be vale & hil to-forn in þe frou*n*ters,
Not astonyd of þe felle cheris
Of þe Grekis, nor platly nat aferd;
But liche a knyȝt, euene a-forn her berd,
He gan p*r*ese in, as her fo mortal.
And in þis while, vp-on Troye wal,
In sondry place on þe hiȝe touris,
As fresche be-seyn as May is w*ith* his flouris,
þe ladies þen ascendid of þe tou*n*— [leaf 72 *a*]
So fair, so ȝonge, stondyng enviro*u*n

Hector has every gift of Nature.

On his shield and banner is a red lion on a gold ground.

He takes the field in the rear at first,

but then spurs to the front.

On the walls of Troy stand fair young ladies.

484. &] *om.* D 2. 486. was] is D 2. 487. or] of C.
508. But] He D 1.

Helen, Polyxena, and other ladies on Troy walls

þe quene Eleyne, passyng fair to sene,
þe kynges dou3ters, & goodly Pollycene,
And many oþer, whiche of wo*m*manhede
In hert[e] wern ful of besy drede,
Inly a-gast, and of fere affrayed
Whan þei behilde in þe feld displaied
þe brode baners,—þat some of tendernes,
So*m*me of loue, and so*m*me of kyndenes,

fear for their husbands and lovers.

Pale and dredful for her lordis were;
And so*m*me her facis hydden [eke] for fere,
þat were nat bold to liften vp her si3t
To be-hold þe armure clere and bri3t,
So glite*r*yng ageyn þe son[n]e schene—
Her hertis tendre my3t[e] nat sustene;
And in her drede þus I lete he*m* dwelle.

Now I turn to the Greeks.

And of Grekis furþe I wil 3ow telle,
3if so be 3e list abide a whyle;
For now most I my for-dullid stile
Ageyn directe to Agamenou*n*.

But my ignorance hinders me.

Wel may I make an exclamacio*u*n
On ignorau*n*ce, þat stant so in my li3t,
Whiche causeth me wi*th* a ful cloudy si3t
In my makynge to speken of þe werre—
For lak of termys I mote nedis erre,
Co*n*nyngly my wordis* for to sette;
Cruel Allecto is besy me to lette,
þe ny3tes dou3ter, blindid by dirknes,
Be craft of armys þe trouþe to ex*p*resse,
In ordre due a feld to discryue:

Chaucer, alas, is not alive to correct me.

And Chaucer now, allas! is nat alyue
Me to reforme, or to be my rede,
For lak of whom slou3er is my spede—
þe noble Rethor þat alle dide excelle;
For in makyng he drank of þe welle
Vndir Pernaso, þat þe Musis kepe,
On whiche hil I my3t[e] neue*r* slepe—
Onneþe slombre—for whiche, allas, I pleyne;

522. dou3ters] dou3ter D 1. 535. *new* ¶ A.
541. my] *om.* D 1. 545. wordis] wardis A, C.
554. in] of D 1.

But for al þis, þer is no more to seyne.
Þou3 my wede be nat polymyte,
Colourles, forþe I wil endyte
As it cometh euene to my þou3t,
Pleinly to write how þe kyng haþ wrou3t,
þe manly kny3t, gret Agamenoun, Agamemnon
Lyk as þe latyn maketh mencioun.

Howe Agamenon ordeynyde syx and twenty warddys, and assygnede theme tyle kyngis, princes, and lordys of his Oste; and howe worthi Ector, at þe first encounterynge, departede Patroclus atwyne.[1]

What! trowe 3e, þat he in his entent
Was founde slou3e, ouþer necligent is not negligent;
On Grekis half his wardis for to make?
Nay, nay, nat so; for hym list to wake [leaf 72 *b*]
þat tyme more, sothly,* þan to slepe,
Ful lik a kyng þat day þe feld to kepe.
No* necligence my3t his hert[e] fade*:
For [in] þat day, I fynde, þat he made
Six and twenty wardis by and by, he puts the Greeks into 26 battalions:
So wel deuised, and so prudently
þat no man my3t amende his ordinaunce.
And of þe first he 3af gouernaunce 1. under Patroclus,
To þe manful noble Patroclus,
þat with hym ladde (myn auctour telleþ þus) with the Myrmidons of Achilles,
Mirundones, so my3ti and so stronge,
With alle þe folke þat to Achilles longe,
Besyde þilke þat wern of his meyne
Whiche þat he brou3t out of his contre
At his* comyng to* þe sege of Troye;
And he rood furþe with hem on his woye
In-to þe feld, and made no delaye.
Now, fille it so on þe same day
þat Achilles kepte hym in his tente, who stays in his tent.

560. Colourles] Colours A. 569. more sothly] sothly more C.
571. No] Nor C—fade] sade C. 583. his] þe C—to] of C.
584. on] in D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 70 *b* (misplaced after line 562).

And for seknes þat day oute ne wente;
For his lechis made hym to abstene,
Achilles was wounded the day before. For his wou*n*des fresche wern & grene
þat he kau3t on þe day to-fore;
Whiche for to hele of her akyng sore,
He be cou*n*seil kepte hym silf[e] cloos,
And from his bed þat day nat ne roos,
In hope only þe bettre to endure
Whan þ*at* he was restored vn-to cure.
So he gives his men to Patroclus, But alle his men he toke to Patroclus,
Whiche was in armys passyngly fam*us*,
And be discent come of gret kynrede,
And was also—of hym as I rede—
Habu*n*dau*n*t of gold and of riches,
And fer comendid for his gentilles,
And hadde a name of hi3e discrecio*un*.
whom he greatly lovd, Now was þer eu*er*e swiche affec3iou*n*
Of entere loue, trouþe, & feithfulnes,
So gret desyre and inward kyndenes,
Besy þinkyng, & so gret feruence,
So moche frendeschip & þou3tful adu*er*tence,
So huge bre*n*nyng, passyng amerous,
Betwixe Achilles & þis Patroclus,
for their hearts were lockt together. þat her hertis were lokkid i*n* o cheyne;
And what-so-eu*er*, if I schal nat feyne,
þe ton hath wrou3t, as bro*þer* vn-to bro*þer*,
In hert it was confermyd of þe to*þer*:
For wil and godys, bo*þ*e were co*m*mvne,
And to þe deth þei eu*er*e so contvne,—
W*ith*-oute chau*n*ge her loue so abood. [leaf 72 *c*]
And Patroclus fur*þ*e anoon hym* rood
In-to þe feld w*ith* Myrundones,
And in his tent abideth Achilles.
2. under Kings Merion and Idumene þe secou*n*de warde to kynge Meryou*n*
Assigned was by Agamenou*n*;
And to þe wor*þ*i kyng Ydwme[n]e,

593. He be] Be his D 1. 604. eu*er*e] ay A, D 2.
605. Of] On D 2, D 1. 608. moche] mychel A, mych D 2.
615. godys] goodes D 2, D 1—were] þei were D 1.
618. anoon hym] amonge hem C. 623. to] *om.* D 1.

And to a duke þat hiȝt[e] Meneste,
þre þousand knyȝtes in stele armyd clene,
With alle þe folke þat cam fro Athene,
Assygned werne *with* hem for to go.
þe þrid[de] ward to kyng Astalapho,*
And to his sone, þat hiȝt[e] Philomene,
Wiþ þe knyȝtes þat cam fro Kwmene;
þe fourþe warde, *with*-oute more lettyng,
To Archelaus, þe noble worþi kyng,
To Prothenor, and to Securidan,
Whiche in his daies was so strong a man,
Assigned was holy to þese þre,
And alle þe knyȝtes *with* hem for to be
Of Boece, þe grete lond famous.
þe fyfþe warde to kyng Menelaus,
With alle þe folke of þe regioun
Callid Spartence, of ful hiȝe renoun,
And of þe Iles þat wern adiacent—
Alle þese *with* þe baner went
Of Menelay, fresche and coraious.
þe sixte warde to kyng Epistrofus
Was assigned, and to þe kyng Elyde,
With many worþi ridyng be his side
Of þe prouynce and þe famous Ile
þat callid is in Guydo Fordesyle.
þe seuenþe warde to Thelamonyus,
Callid Aiax, þe grete kyng famous,
Was assigned, schortly to termyne,
Wiþ þe folkis þat fro Salomyne
He *with* hym brouȝt, & many anoþer mo;
And foure erlis with him went also:
Theseus and eke Amphimacus,
And þe þridde I-callid Darius,
And þe fourþe namyd Polysarie.
þe eiȝte ward, ȝif I schal nat tarie,

and Duke Menestheus, with 3000 knights and all the Athenians.

3. K. Astalapho.

4. K. Archelaus.

5. K. Menelaus.

6. K. Epistrophus and K. Elyde.

7. K. Ajax Telamonius,

with 4 Earls.

628. Astalapho] Astralapho C.
630. þat] tham A—Kwmene] Cumene D 1.
635. þese] this A, þis D 2. 641. þe] *om.* D 2.
647. and] of D 2. 649. seuenþe] sixte D 1.
652 Salomyne] Salamyne A. 653. anoþer] oþer D 1.
656. I-callid] called A, D 1.

Be good avis þat day assigned was
8. K. Thoas. Vn-to þe kyng þat callid was Thoas.
9. Ajax Cileus. Aiax Cileus þe ny[n]þe warde ladde,
10. K. Philete. And þe tenþe þe kyng of Philete hadde;
And to þe kyng þe xi [he] dide assigne,
þat sothly was, boþe of birþe & lyne,
So renomed, & of so gret encres,
11. K. Palamedes. þe myȝty kyng callid Pallamydes, [leaf 72 *d*]
Kyng Naulus sone, hiȝest born of blood.
12. Duke Nestor. And duke Nestor, ful fam*us* in kn[y]ȝthood,
þe twelþe warde ladde on Grekis side,
Malencolik and surquedous of pride.
13. King Honux. And kyng Honux, sone of on Mabente,
In-to þe feld, pleinly, whan he wente,
In ordre hadde of wardis þe þrittene,
Proudly mowsteryng endelong þe grene,
Ageyn[e]s Troyens redy for to fiȝt.
14. K. Ulysses. And eke þe kyng þat Vilixes hiȝt
Ladde w*ith* hym þe fourtenþe, as I rede;
15. K. Humerus. And Humerus þe kyng eke dide lede
þe fiftenþe, myn auctor writeth þus;
16. Duke Curibulus. And a duke, callid Curibulus,
þe xvi. ladde vp-on that day,
In whiche þe knyȝtes of kyng P*ro*thesylay
Assigned wern by gret ordinau*n*ce,
Tenforsen hem for to do vengau*n*ce
Vp-on þe deth of her worþi kyng,
By Hector slawe at Grekis arivyng.
17. King Royda. And kyng Royda ladde þe seuentene;
18. King of Octymene. And he þat was kyng of Octymene,
þe xviii warde had at his ledyng;
19. K. Zantipus. And ȝantipus, þat was of Lyde kyng,
Hadde to kepe, co*m*mitted to his garde,
On Grekis side þe nyntenþe warde.
20. King Amphimacus. And þe twenty, myn auctor lereþ vs,

661. Cileus] Oyleus D 2—nynþe] ix A.
662. tenþe] x^{e} warde D 1—Philete] Phisyk A, Phisik D 1, Philik D 2. 663. xi] x^{e} D 1.
675. Ageynes] Ageyn D 2. 682. In] þe D 1—kyng] *om.* D 1.
687. Royda] Roydo A. 688. Octymene] Occymene A, D 2.
689. had] *om.* D 1. 693. lereþ] lerneth D 1.

Hadde þe kyng callid Amphimacus,
Lik a knyȝt to guye hem & to wisse;
And Philocetes, þat was kyng of Larisse, 696 21. K. Philocetes.
Þe oon & twenty had eke, as I rede.
Þe two & twenty had[de] Dyomede; 22. Diomede.
And Heneus, kyng of Cypary, 23. K. Heneus.
Þat was whilom so noble & so worþi, 700
Þe þre & twenty had in gouernaille.
And þe Troyens proudly for to assaille
Þe xxiiii^ti, with swerd, spere, and schelde, 24. K. Prothaylus.
Kyng Prothaylus ladde in-to þe felde; 704
And Carpenor, of Carpadie kyng, 25. K. Carpenor.
In werre expert & riȝt wys in wirchyng,
Þe five & twenty, riche & wel be-seyn,
On Grekis syde brouȝt in-to þe pleyn. 708
Þe sixe & twenti, sothly, and þe laste, 26. Agamemnon
As he þat coude sen a-forn an[d] caste
Euery þing be good inspeccioun,
Þe wyse kyng, þe grete Agamenoun, 712 the Great.
Had with hym, þis prudent werriour,
As he þat was ordeyned emperour
Of Grekis host, as wysest of echon. [leaf 73 *a*]

Howe bothe the wardys of þe Troyans and of þe Grekys fyrst ioynede in the felde.[1]

And in þis wise forþe þe Grekis goon 716 Thus arrayd, the Greeks take the field,
In-to þe feld, with pompe ful royal,
With thensygnes and tokenes marcial,
Han take her ground, passingly arrayed;
And on her stondardis, richely displaied, 720
Brode baners an[d] many fresche penoun— with banners and pennons flying.
Ageyn þe wynde þat made a hidous soun,
And riȝt dredful, pleinly, for to here—

696. Philocetes] Philotetes D 1.
700. 2*nd* so] *om.* D 1.
704. Kyng Prothaylus] Prothaylus kyng D 1.
707. five & twenty] xxv^ti warde D 1.
717. In-to] In A, D 2, D 1. 720. displaied] spailed D 1.
722. a] an A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 *a* (leaf 123 (according to present state of MS., 119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 742).

TYLER STATE COLLEGE LIBRARY

The Greeks' feathers, devices and love-tokens.

And þer men seie many crestis clere,
And many tuft of gold & siluer schene,
Meynt *with* feþris rede, white, & grene,
And deuyses wonder merueillous,
And of folkis þat wern amerous
þe tokenes born to schewen openly
How þei in loue brenten inwardly
Som hiȝe emprise þat day to fulfille.

The bray of trumpets.

And þer wer herd þe loude noyses schrille
Fer in þe feld, and þe dredful sownes
Boþe of trompettis and of clariouns,
þat be kalendys of schedyng oute of blood.
And *with* þe noyse al-most for rage wood,
þe* fomy bridelis & þe mouþes blede,

The neighing of horses.

And furious neying of many [bastard] stede—
Praunsynge of hors vp-on ouþer side,
With alle þensygnes þat myȝt ben of pride

The Greeks and Trojans in face of one another.

On Grekis part[y], and on Troye also:
In knyȝtly wyse for to haue a-do,
Eueryche warde stondynge in his place.
þe first, a-sondre but a litel space,
Be-gan to approche *with* al her ful entent,*

Hector rides towards the Greeks,

And Hector þo, ful inpacient,*
Formest of alle on þe side of Troye,
þe Ire of whom no man myȝt acoye:
But lik a lyoun in his hungri rage
Issed oute, furious of visage,
Toward Grekis on his myȝti stede,
þat *with* his sporis made his sides blede—
His knyȝtly hert so inly was to-torn
Of mortal Ire,—and as he rood to-forn,
Brennynge ful hote in his malencolye:
þe whiche þing whan Grekis gan espie,

Patroclus towards him.

Patroclus, *with*-oute more abood,
Of surquedie a-fore þe wardis rood,

727. deuyses] devyse A. 732. noyses] noise D 1.
737. þe] *With* C. 738. bastard] *om.* D 1.
745. approche] proche D 1—entent] myȝt C.
746. ful inpacient] lik a douȝty knyȝt C—inpacient] vnpacient A.
752. þat *with*] Of wiche D 1—sides] side D 1.
754. and] *om.* D 1.

Oute al to-forn, in boþe hostis siȝt,
For to encontre, pleinly, ȝif he myȝt,
With worþi Hector whan he him saw a-fer;
And as riȝt lyne as is diameter,
Rood vn-to hym in his hatful tene,
And *with* a spere, scharp[e] grounde & kene, [leaf 73 *b*]
þoruȝ-oute his schelde, of envious rage,
He smote Hector, *with*-oute more damage,
Except only þat þe hed of stele
þat was to-forn, forged & whet ful wele,
þoruȝ plate & maile myȝtely gan glace,
But to þe skyn for nó þing myȝt hit trace—
Al-be it cam of passyng violence—
ȝit to Hector it dide noón offence,
Out of his sadel onys hym to flitte:
For þouȝ þat he sturdely hym hitte,
He myȝt[e] nat bakward bow his chyne,
Nor on no parti make hym to enclyne;
But fatally to his confusioun,
þis myȝti man, þis Troyan champioun,
In his Ire ay brennynge more and more,
Vp-on hym þe hate frat so sore,
Lefte his spere, myn auctor writeth þus,
And *with* a swerd rood to Patroclus,
Avised fully þat he schal be ded;
And furiously gan hamen at his hed,
And rof hym doun, þer was no maner lette,
In-to þe brest þoruȝ his basenet,
As seith Guydo, *with* so gret a peyne,
þat *with* þe stroke he partid hym on tweyne.
His mortal swerde whettid was so kene,
þat Patroclus myȝt[e] nat sustene
Vp-on his hors, but fil doun to grounde,
As he þat kauȝt his last[e] fatal wounde,
Beyng present his knyȝtes euerychon.
And delyuerly vp-on hym anon,
Worþi Hector from his stede a-doun

Patroclus

charges Hector, and pierces his shield

and armour.

Hector bares

his sword,

splits Patroclus in two,

and dismounts.

768. to-forn] a forn A. 772. to] of A.
788. on tweyne] a tweyne A. 792. kauȝt] rauȝt D 1.

Discendid is lik a wode lyoun,
Of hatful Ire brennynge as þe fire,
Hector wants to strip off Patroclus's jeweld armour, Havinge in hert inly gret desire
To spoilen hym of his armvure anoon,
In whiche þer was [ful] many riche stoon,
Boþe of rubies and saphiris ynde—
For þilke daies, pleinly, as I fynde,
Kynges, lordis, & kny3tes (þis no nay)
To bataille went in her best array.
And, sothly, Hector, whan he first gan se
þe multitude of stonys and perre
On Patroclus, so orient and schene,
Vp-on his arme he hynge his hors[e] rene,
þe mene while, whil he of hool entent
To cacche his praye was so dilligent,
Of couetyse, in þer alder si3tes.
but Merion, with 3000 knights, surrounds him, Til Merioun, with þre þousand kny3tes,
Armed in stele, rounde a-boute hym alle, [leaf 73 c]
Is sodeynly vþ-on Hector falle,
þe dede cors of Patroclus to saue,
þat his purpos Hector may nat haue,
At liberte þe riche kyng to spoille,
Whiche caused hym in anger for to boille.

Howe Kynge Meryon salutede worthy Ectore as he was aboute for to dyspoyle Kynge Patroclus.[1]

To whom þe kyng, callid Merion,
Irous & wood, seide among echon:
and abuses Hector violently. "O gredy lyoun, o wolfe most rauenous,
O hatful tygre, passyng envious,
Of avarice, o beste in-saturable,
And of desire, sothly vnstaunchable,
Vp-on þis pray þou schalt þe nat now fede,
Go ellis-where to swe for þi mede:
For trust[e] well, in conclusioun,
Fifti þousand, to þi distructioun,

821. 2nd o] *om.* D 2. 825. now] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 123 c (leaf 123 (119) is misplaced with leaf 71 (70); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 820).

Of oon entent, pleinly, wil nat faille
þin hatful pride attonys for to assaille!"
And sodeinly, *with* speris scharp[e] whette,
On eu*e*ry half þei go*n*ne hym be-sette, — Merion
Maugre his force, his my3t, & his manhede
Enforcyng hem* tarevid hi*m* his stede,
þat, sothfastly, of gret violence,
He constreyned, for al his strong diffence, — forces Hector on to his knee.
As seith Guydo, to falle vp-on his kne;
But þoru3 his my3t & magnanymyte,
He of manhood hath his hors recurid, — But he mounts again,
And maugre* Grekis is so moche assurid
In his strengþe and his gret[e] my3t,
þat he recurid lik a worþi kny3t
His stede ageyn amiddes of* his foon.
And ri3t as lyne he rood to Merion, — rides at Merion,
Ful desyrous on hym avengid* to be,
In his furye of hasty cruelte:
For þer-vppon was sette al his delit,
þat in his mortal blody appetit,
In verray soth, he hadde hym slaw anon, — and would have kild him if Glacon
Saue þ*a*t þe kyng, which called was Glacon,
Cam to rescue hym *with* kyng Theseus,
And his sone, þat hi3t Archilagus, — and others hadn't rescued him.
As I haue tolde, Merion to rescue.
And þre þousand kny3tes gan hy*m* swe,
Ful assentid, attonis, in bataille,
For lyf or deth Hector to assaille,
In a-wait vnwar on hym to sette.
But al þis whyle, *with* whom þ*a*t eu*e*r he mette,
With his swerde he kylleth & bare dou*n*, — Hector slays Greeks.
þat finally þer gayneth no rau*n*sou*n*:
For any Greke þ*a*t durst wyth hym mete,

830. for] *om.* D 1. 832. go*n*ne] gan A, D 2.
834. hem] hym C. 835. sothfastly] sothly D 2.
840. maugre] among C. 841. and] and in A.
843. of] alle C.
845. on hym avengid] avengid on hym C—to] *om.* A, D 2.
850. which] þ*a*t D 1—was] is A—Glacon] Clacon D 2, D 1, Glaucoon A.
852. Archilagus] Astrylogus A. 857. vnwar] on ware D 1.
858. *with*] *om.* D 1.

At departyng felte ful vnswete; [leaf 73 *d*]
He made a weye aboute hy*m* eue*r*y-where,
Þat Þei fledde hym as Þe deÞ for fere,
Hector rides to spoil Patroclus's corpse. For where he rod he made a path ful pleyn.
And, as I rede, to Patroclus ageyn
He is repeired to spoille hy*m* ȝif he myȝt,
Amyd Þe feld in Þe Grekis siȝt,
As he Þ*at* wolde his p*r*aye nat liȝtly lete.
King Idumene with 2000 men attacks him. Til Ydwme, Þe myȝty* kyng of Crete,
W*ith* two Þousand clad in plate & maille,
WorÞi knyȝtes, Hector to assaille
Whyles Þat he was so desirous,
As I haue tolde, to spoille Patroclus—
And new ageyn, to his confusiou*n*,
Lyk as I fynde, cam kyng Merioun;
They take his horse, And or Hector myȝt[e] taken hede,
Þei of force reften hym his stede,
Þat sothly he, Þer was noon oÞer bote,
and he fights on foot. Compellid was [for] to fiȝt on fote.
And of knyȝthod his hert[e] he reswmeth;
And w*ith* his swerde aboute hym he co*n*swmeth
Al Þat wiÞ-stood, boÞen hors & man;
He hews off Grecian limbs, And furiously Þis Troyan knyȝt be-gan
Armys, leggis, schuldris, by Þe boon,
To hewen of, amyd his mortal foon,
Þat Grekis myȝt a-forn hi*m* nat sustene.
and slays 15 men. And, as I rede, Þat he slowe fiftene
Of hem Þat were besy hym to take;
And swiche a slawȝter he ga*n* a-mo*ng* he*m* make,
Þat Þei ne durste abide a-forn his face.
But Merion carries off Patroclus's dead body. And Merion, in Þe silfe place,
Þis mene while, toke vp Patroclus,
With hevy chere and face ful pitous,
And on his stede he leide it hym be-forn;
And to his tent [anon] he hath it born—
Alwey Grekis, in her cruel mood,
Aboute Hector, furious and wood,

870. myȝty] worÞi C. 879. sothly he] he sothly D 2.
883. wiÞ-stood] with stond D 2. 894. hevy] *om.* D 1.

Felly abood, fi3tynge vp-on fote.
Of whiche so*mme* felt[e] ful vnswote,
þat pre*s*wmed vp-on hym to pre*s*e ;
But of manhod þei ne wolde sese
To be-sette hym vppon eue*r*y syde,
Havinge a truste, in her grete pride,
Finally at meschef hym to take :
For þei dempte he my3t[e] nat eskape
Her hondis, schortly, be non aventure,
Nor his stede be lyklyhede recure ;
For of force þei casten hym to lette,
And al attonys gan on hym to sette.
And specialy, amonge hem eue*r*ychon, [leaf 74 *a*]
I finde, in soth, how þat þer was oon,
A Grekysche kny3t of ri3t wor*þ*i fame,
And Carion, pleinly, was his name,
þat hi*m* afforcede Hector to oppresse,
Whan he was most in meschef & distresse,
Be-set wi*th* Grekys hym envirownynge :
Til of fortune, on hym awaitynge
þe longe day in þat felle fi3t,
To his rescus þer cam a Troyan kny3t,
Myd of Grekis whan he was be-set,
And toke two dartes, scharp & kene whet,
And furiously first he schot þe toon,
And þoru3 þe hert he smote þis Carion,
þat þe darte into þe felde gan glide,
By plate & maille, þoru3-out o*þ*er syde,
þat fatally of þat dedly wou*n*de
þis Carion glood anoon to grou*n*de,
Amonge an hu*n*drid kny3tes of his feris,
A-fore conspired wi*th* her felle cheris
To haue slayn Hector be some mane*r* woye.
But eft ageyn þis 3onge kny3t of Troye
Ful deliue*r*ly rau3t ano*þ*er spere,
And cast at on þat he sawe a-fere

The Greeks assault Hector,

especially the knight Carion.

But a Trojan knight

kills Carion,

and takes another spear,

901. pre*s*wmed] pre*s*ume D 1.
906. dempte] doute D 2.
909, 910. hym] hem A. 921. Myd] Amyd D 1.
923. schot] shok D 2.

and slays a man trying to kill Hector,

Avaunce hym silfe on Hector in þe felde,
And þoruȝ his platis, pleinly, & his schelde,
Lyne riȝt, þat he ne schuld asterte,
Of verray myȝt rofe hym þoruȝ þe herte;
And after þat, in al þe haste he coude,

and calls on the Trojans to help Hector.

Vp-on Troyens he gan to crie loude
Tenhasten hem knyȝtly to socure
Worþi Hector, þat stood in auenture
Amonge Grekis, havynge no refute,
Sool by hym silfe, of helpe destitute.
At whiche cry, on Grekis al vnwar,

His brother Cyncybar,

First of alle cam worþi Cyncybar,
þat broþer was to Hector in bast born;
And hym silfe rydynge al to-forn,

with some knights,

And þe knyȝtes of whiche he was guyde,
Wonder proudly prikynge by his syde,
Sodeinly, bothe oon and alle,

charges the Greeks, who retreat.

In a frosche be on* þe Grekis falle,
þat hadde Hector rounde be-sette aboute;
And þoruȝ manhod of þis grete route
þat ben enbosched on hem at þe bak,
þe hundrid knyȝtes, of whiche þat I spak,
For-a-stonyd gan hem to withdrawe:
But þritti firste cruelly were slawe;

Hector remounts his steed

And maugre hem, Hector of manhede
Amydde þe felde taken hath his stede, [leaf 74 b]
And entrid [is] in amonge þe prees.
And he þat day, of knyȝthood pereles,
While he hilde his blody swerde on hond,
Alle þo þat ageyn hym stonde
—þer was noon help, pleinly, nor no red—

and kills his foes.

But þat he brak & carfe a-two þe þrede
And þe knot of cruel Antropos:
Only for he was lette of his purpos,
At good leyser to spoile Patroclus.
þerfore, in Ire wood and furious,

935. Avaunce] A vaunte D 2, Avaunte D1.
937. ne schuld] nolde D 1. 938. rofe] he rofe D 1.
940. crie] grye A. 951. bothe] be thanne D 1.
952. on] oon C.

Ful cruelly Grekis quitte her mede,
Whiche from his face faste gan hem spede,
Whos scharp[e] swerde, baþed in her blood,
Was dyed rede: for it dide hym good
Vp-on hem avenged for to be.
For þilke day [þe] lyoun pleyed he,
Vp-on Grekis his manhod for to haunte;
For he her pride so mortally gan daunte,
þat þei hym fled, where-so þat he rood,
Makyng al hoot þe stremys of her blood
Endelonge to renne vp-on þe grene,
Til þe tyme þe duke of grete Athene,
þat callid was whilom Menesteus,
With þre þousand kny3tes ful famous,
Of whiche he was boþe lord & guyde,
þe feld hath taken vp-on þe left[e] side,
For a deceyt, in ful secre wyse,
Where Troylus was with þe folke of Fryse,
Whiche [haþ] þat day, who-so liste to seke,
By his kny3thod kylled many Greke:—
Liche a tigre, gredy on his pray,
Troylus bar hym al þe longe day,
Sleynge of Grekis many worþi kny3t.
And while þat he was besiest in fi3t
Ageyn his foon, with kyng Antipus
And þe kyng þat hi3t[e] Alcanus,
Vp-on Grekis elyche fresche and newe,
Makynge her sydes al of blody hewe,
By oon assent, þis þre þoru3 her manhede—
And specially, vppon his baye stede,
Wher-so-euer þat þis Troylus rood,
Euery Greke þat his swerd abood
Sodeinly he made for to sterve,
þoru3 her platis so depe he dide kerue.
And þis contvneth til duke Meneste
Of Troylus saw þe grete cruelte,

Hector slays many Greeks.

Duke Menestheus of Athens takes the field with 3000 men,

to attack Troilus,

who has been slaying Greeks all day.

Menestheus sees this.

971. her] hem her A. 978. he] *om.* D 2.
982. grete] *om.* D 1.
988. Troylus was] folkes were D 1—folke] men D 1.
990. many] many a D 1. 1004. dide] gan A gan D 1.

And þe slawȝtre þat he on Grekis made—
Menestheus charges Troilus Of hasty Ire, wiþ face pale and fade,
Hent a spere & þrewe it in þe reste [leaf 74 c]
And Troylus smet euene amyd þe breste
So sternely, þat maugre his renoun,
and beats him down; To þe erþe anon he bare hym doun,
In [þe] myddis of his mortal foon,
þat cruelly hym be-sette anoon,
And him to treyne leide out hoke & laas
Rounde aboute in maner of compas—
Wiþ spere and darte & swerdis forgid briȝt.
he fights bravely, But he hym silf diffendiþ like a knyȝt,
With gret manhod his honour to avaunce,
Al-be his lif was honged in balaunce,
Where he stood, & felte ful vnswete,
In poynt of deth amonge þe hors[e] fete,
With gret await of duke Menestе,
How þis Troylus myȝt haue take be,
Of mortal hate castyng in his þouȝt,
At meschef take þat he eskape nouȝt;—
On euery half he was so be-sette
With swerdis rounde, kene gronde & whette,
Allone, allas! mortally be-stadde—
but is seizd. þei sesid hym, & furþe þei han hym ladde,
Miseres calls Til Miseres, a worþi knyȝt of Troye,
Gan to crye, as he stood in þe woye,
For-a-basshed, in riȝt furious wyse:
on Troilus's men "O ȝe noble worþi men of Fryse!
Manly knyȝtes, ay preued in þe feld,
Most renomed boþe with spere & scheld,
Considereth now vn-to ȝour hiȝe fame,
And aduerteth þe* glorie of ȝoure name,
How þis day, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,
By þe power and myȝti violence
to rescue him. Of þe Grekis Troylus is I-take
Sool in þe feld; for ȝe han hym forsake—
þat schal rebounde to ȝoure alder schame:

1007. on] of D 1. 1018. like] as D 2.
1028. rounde] *om.* D 1. 1030. han] *om.* D 1
1038. þe] ȝour C. 1043. to] vn to D 1.

For ȝe, in soth, gretly are to blame,
ȝif he, þat is of worþines[se] flour,
Be take of Grekis for lak of socour—
þat, but ȝif ȝe taken hasty wreche,
Schamful report ȝ*our* hono*ur* schal apeche
Perpetuelly, and seide þer-of amys,
In ȝoure defaute þ*at* Troylus taken is,
Whiche named be so worþi & fam*us*."
And w*ith* þat word, þe kyng Alcam*us* ·
Of malencolye felt his hert[e] ryue,
And in his Ire hent a spere blyve,
And p*ri*kynge aft*er*, enhasteþ * w[h]at he miȝt,
Til he of hem pleinly had a siȝt,
þat besy wern Troylus for to lede.
And he, ful knyȝtly, sittyng on his stede, [leaf 74 *d*]
Ran oon þoruȝ, þat he fil dou*n* ded;
And eft ageyn, pale & no þing red,
In his rancour no lenger wold[e] lette,
But a Greke, þe first[e] þat he mette,
þoruȝ þe body smette he w*ith* a spere,
þat men myȝt[e] se þe poynt a-fere,
By brest and plate þoruȝ þe scholder-bon,
þat to þe grou*n*de he fil dou*n* ded anoon.
And þer-w*ith*-al, þe worþi Freses alle
Cam flokmel dou*n*, and on Grekis falle
So myȝtely, þat, maugre her diffence,
þei sette vp-on w*ith* so gret violence
þat Troylus is from al dau*n*ger fre;
And þoruȝ her knyȝtly magnanymyte
þei maden hym to recure his stede.
And specially helpyng in þis nede
Was ȝantipus, þe strong[e] manly kyng,
Whiche of disdeyn, at his in-comyng,
On Meneste gan his spere grate,
And þoruȝ his scheld, mail, & þikke plate,
So sore he smot, þat þis Menestee

1044 "If he be taken, your honour is gone!"
1048
1052 King Alcamus
1056 charges, and slays first, one Greek,
1060
and then another.
1064
1068 On this, his fellows fall on the Greeks,
1072 and free Troilus.
1076 Zantipus charges Menestheus.

1045. flour] the floure D 1. 1049. seide] seie D 1.
1055. enhasteþ] enhasteþ hym C—what] wh*ann* D 2.
1063. he] *om.* D 1. 1065. By] *om.* D 1.
1075. manly] myghty A. 1077. grate] gate D 1.

Had be ded, nadde his armour be; 1080
Whiche for Ire gan to tremble & schake,
þat Troylus was from his hondis take,
And eskaped to be prisoner,
Dispit his berd, & maugre his power. 1084

Menestheus calls on his knights to avenge him on the Trojans.

Wherfor he gan of hasti hoot envie
On his kny3tes furiously to crye,
þat wer so my3ti, renomed, & stronge,*
To peynen hem for to venge his wronge 1088
Vp-on Troyens, to mete hem in þe face.
And þei in hast gan my3tely enbrace
Her scharp[e] speris, grou*n*de for to bite,
And felly foyne, & to-gidre smyte; 1092
For þo be-gan þe grete mortal werre:
þe fire brast out, schene as any sterre,
On basenettis and her platis bri3t,
þat þoru3 þe feld flawmeþ þe ſferful] li3t: 1096

The battle becomes general, and rages fiercely.

[To lyf nor deth þei toke þo non hede;]
[And] Dou*n* þe playn, boþe in lengþe & brede,
þe wardis gan proudly to avale;
And w*ith* lokis of envie pale, 1100
þei aproche, and assemble I-fere,
In hate bre*n*nynge, þ*a*t no man may stere,
And gan hurtle* w*ith* spere, swerd, & darte,
And mortally, vp-on eu*e*ry parte, 1104
þe slau3ter gan gretly for to rewe.
And Iliche, alwey newe and newe,

Hector slays many Greeks.

Hector Grekis, þoru3 his worþines,
Where he rood manly dide oppresse, [leaf 75 *a*] 1108
And merciles slowe hem & bar dou*n*—
Now here, nowe þere, w*ith*-oute excepciou*n*,
So furiously, þat rowthe was to se.
And þ*a*nne of new þe duke Meneste 1112
Repeired is, with envious hert,
From his hondis þat Troylus so* aste*r*te,
And for þe slaw3ter eke of his meyne,
þat wher he rood he besy was to sle 1116

1087. stronge] so stronge C, D 1. 1090. in hast] enhaste D 1.
1095. On] Of D 1. 1097. þo] *om.* A, D 2.
1103. hurtle] hurkle C. 1114. so] was so C.

Menestheus charges the Trojan Miseres,

þe Troyan peple, whan he myȝt hem mete;
For tavenge hym, for no þing wold he let.
Til casuelly amonge[s] al þe pres,
A knyȝt he mette, þat hiȝt[e] Miseres,
Whiche, in dispit of þis Meneste,
Had at þe rescus of worþi Troylus be,
And maugre hym put him fro his pray.
And so be-fil [on] þe selue* day,
As þei mette ageyn of aventure,
þat Meneste, by his cote armvre
Marked hym, be armys þat he bar,
And sodeinly, or þat he was war,
Or þat he myȝt taken any hede,
Furiously on his sterne stede,
And with a spere, among* þe rengis alle,
Bar him ouer, & made hym for to falle,
Maugre his myȝt, to þe erthe doun.

and unhorses him.

And þanne, I finde, how þe kyng Hupoun
Discendid is, þe story list nat lye,
Two þousand knyȝtes in his companye,
Whiche on Grekis felly gan to sette,
And in þe berd king Prothenor hem mette,
And Archelaus, þe noble werriour,
Of Boece lord and gouernour—
Wiþ helpe only of þis Prothenor,
Lik a tigre or a wylde bore,
Gan Troyens assaille to þe deth,
And many on þilke day he sleth.
But kyng Hupoun, þoruȝ his chiualrie,
þilk[e] tyme in his malencolye
Ful many Greke ȝaf his deþis wounde:
And þus þei gan eche oþer to confounde,
Swiche mortal hate amonges hem þer was.
Til of fortune a knyȝt, Polydamas,
On Troye side, sone of Anthenor,
With his knyȝtes, and hym silf to-for,

King Hupon, with 2000 knights, attacks the Greeks.

Prothenor and Archelaus oppose them,

and great slaughter follows.

1122. þe] *om.* D 1. 1124. selue] same C.
1131. among] amyd C. 1136. Two] And D 1.
1138. Prothenor] Prother A. 1148. þus] *om.* D 1.
1149. amonges] amonge D 1.

Is on Grekis of envious pride
Mid her wardis fallyn in a-syde,
And gan breke hem, & kny3tly to disseue*r*e,
Ageyn whos swerd* þei my3t[e] nat p*er*seue*r*e— 1156
He was on hem so inly furious. [leaf 75 *b*]

K. Remus helps.
And hym to helpe cam þe kyng Remvs,
W*ith* a wynge on þe toþer parte,
Brekyng in w*ith* many spere & darte 1160
Ageyn[es] Grekis w*ith* þre þousand kny3tes,
þat to beholde how felly þat he fi3tes,

It's a joy to the Trojans to see how the Greeks break up.
It was, in sothe, vn-to hem of Troy
A verray lust and an heuenly Ioye— 1164
To sen how he Grekis brak asondre,
þat þe noyse, loude as any þondre,
In þe feld of strokis gan a-ryse.
And while Rem*us*, as 3e han herd deuise, 1168
Vp-on Grekis was so envious,

But Menelaus
In-to þe feld cam Menelaus,
W*ith* his worþi kny3tes of Spartense,

charges Remus,
Ageyn Rem*us* to make resistence; 1172
And ful proudly, makyng no delay,
þis worþi Rem*us* & kyng Menelay,
On hors[e]-bak, w*ith* scharp[e] speris whette,
Mid þe felde of envie mette, 1176
And þoru3 her manly prowesse & renou*n*,

and both are unhorst.
From hors[e]-bak eche bare oþer dou*n*:
For noon þe strok of oþer my3t[e] schoone.
And in þat while, of Anthenor þe sone, 1180

Polydamas
Polydamas, lusti, fresche, and ly3t,
As he þat was in his deliu*er* my3t,
And desirous to honour to atteyne,

meets Helen's nephew, Mereus.
Mette in þe felde þe nevewe of Eleyne, 1184
þe my3ti duk called Mereus,
Flouring in 3outhe and ri3t v*er*tuous,
Fresche armed, new and lusti of corage,
And was, in soth, but twenti 3ere of age— 1188
Whiche of so 3onge was a noble kny3t,

1153. Is on] His owne A. 1156. swerd] my3t C.
1176. Mid] Amyd D 1.

Riȝt renomed boþe of hert and myȝt.
But of fortune it be-fil, allas!
Þe Troyan knyȝt, dauȝ Polydamas, 1192 Polydamas of Troy spears Mereus.
With a spere, þoruȝ scheld, maille, & plate
Hitte hym so, þat, by cruel faate,
Amonge Grekis þat he fil doun ded.
Of whiche þing, whan Menelay toke hede, 1196
And sawe hym ly, slay[e]n on þe grene,
In his hert remembringe on þe quene
—þe quene Eleyne, whos nevew he was:—
For dool of whiche, a ful deliuer paas 1200
To Remvs rood, in his cruelte,
Also fer as he myȝt hym se,
And ful knyȝtly mette hym in þe berd,
And smette at him with his scharpe swerde 1204 Menelaus slays Remus,
Vp-on þe hede, in his hatful tene,
þat on his stede he myȝt[e] nat sustene: [leaf 75 c]
His wounde was so passyngly mortal,
þat with þe stroke and þe perlous fal, 1208
His knyȝtes wende ded he* had[de] be,
And hent hym vp, and be-gan to fle whose corpse is taken to Troy.
To-Troye-ward with hym a gret pas.
But it be-fil þat Pollydamas, 1212
Þe maner of hem whan þat he be-held,
Made hem repeire knyȝtly in-to þe feld—
Excepte þat somme, as þei in biddyng had,
Worþi Remvs hom to Troye ladde, 1216
Pale and ded, with his woundis wide.
And þo cam in on þe Grekis side K. Celides succours the Greeks.
Celides,* þe lusty fresche kyng,
Of whom Dares seith in his writyng, 1220
And for a soth in his boke list telle,
How Celides alle oþer dide excelle
Boþe in bewte and in semlyhede,
Of schap, of port, and of goodlyhede, 1224

1192. dauȝ] dan D 2. 1197. on] vp on D 2.
1207. woundc] *om.* A.
1208. 1*st* þe] his A—2*nd* þe] *om.* A—perlous] perylous A, perillous D 2, D 1. 1209. he] þat he C. 1214. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
1216. hom to] vn to D 1—*The* o *in* to *is erased in* A.
1219. Celides] Celidis C.

Surmountynge alle, as Dares list discrive,
As in fairnes alle þo a-lyue—
Alle his lymys compact were so clene.
King Celides was lovd by the young Queen of Femenye. And, as I rede, þe ȝonge fresche quene 1228
Of Femenye,* whiche was of bewte flour,
Kyng Celides louede paramour,
þat vp-on hym was hooly hir plesaunce,
He was so prented in hir remembraunce; 1232
For chef resort, sothly, of hir herte,
Was vp-on hym euery houre to aduerte:
For, finally, he departeþ nouȝt,
Day nor nyȝt nor hour out of hir þouȝt; 1236
For he was ffully al hir owne knyȝt.
But, of fortune, he, lusty, fresche, and liȝt,
He charges Smot his stede scharply in þe syde
Of surquedie, and proudly gan to ride 1240
Of mortal hate a ful furious pæas
Polydamas, Riȝt as lyne to Pollydamas,
And with a spere made hym for to flytte
and unhorses him, From his sadel, in whiche he dide* sitte— 1244
He markyd hym with so gret a myȝt.*
But ageynward, þis manly Troyan kn[y]ȝt,
Pollydamas, with a dispitous face,
Or Celydes departeth fro þe place, 1248
but Polydamas slays Celides. With a swerd so smet hym on þe hede,
From his stede þat he fil doun ded,
Whiche to Grekis was gret confusioun.
And al þis tyme, ferser þanne lyoun, 1252
Hector Hector Grekis knyȝtly gan enchase,
And ofte made hem for to lese her place;
Where-euere he rood, of necessite, [leaf 75 *d*]
makes the Greeks flee. A-forn his swerd he made hem for to fle, 1256
Swiche vengaunce he hath on hem take,
þat þei þe feld were fayn to for-sake,
And to purswe wolde he neuer fyne;
Til a-monge þe peple of Salomyne, 1260

1229. Femenye] Fvmenye C.
1244. in whiche he dide] whiche he dide in C.
1245. a myȝt] amyȝt C. 1249. se] he D 1.
1253. Grekis] the Grekis A—enchase] hem chace A.

Hector mette þe worþi kyng famous
þat was hir lord, and hiȝt[e] Thesalus,
þat many Troyan þat day had[de] slawe.
And, as Hector toward hym gan drawe, 1264 As Hector nears Thesalus, King Teucer
Kyng Teuter, þat was of Grece also,
A manly knyȝt and prudent, boþe two,
Rauȝt a spere, in al þe haste he can,
And vnwarly vn-to Hector ran, 1268
And þoruȝ his scheld, [plate], and mail of stele
—þe spere-hed forged was so wele,
So scharpe & square, & so kene grou*n*de—
þat he ȝaf Hector a ful p*er*illous wou*n*de. 1272 wounds him,
But as Hector rene gan his stede,
Proude Teuter to aquite his mede,
He ful wysly, in al þe hast he myȝt,
Was riȝt fer seue*ry*[d] from his siȝt; 1276 and flees.
Wher-of Hector malencolius,
And of hert wod and furious
For þe akyng of his wou*n*de grene,
In haste to avenge þe constreint of his tene, 1280
What Greke after schortly þ*a*t he mette,
þat was so bold his wey[e] to w*ith*-sette,
W*ith*-oute mercy, he was his deth anoon.
And, as I rede, he encou*n*trid on, 1284 Hector splits a Greek to the heart,
Whiche of pride wold[e] hym diu*er*te,
Whom wiþ his swerd he rof to þe hert,
þoruȝ his harneis, of malencolye.
þe whiche stroke whan Grekis gan espie, 1288
þei astonyd, of oon entencio*u*n,
Perllously besette hym enviro*u*n,
And swiche assaut gan aboute hi*m* make,
þoruȝ her manhod ȝif þei myȝt hi*m* take; 1292
And of acorde, with gret multitude, but is surrounded by them.
Cruelly þei gan hym to include,
Be liklyhede, in þat mortal strife
He myȝt[e] nat eskape with þe lyf,
On hym þei wern so fel & envious.

1263. many] many a A. 1265. Teuter] Teutor A.
1280. avenge] venge D 1. 1290. Perllously] Perillusly D 1.
1296. eskape] scape D 1.

Howe A kynge callyde Theseus, of affeccyon warnede Ector to be ware of A iopartdy that he stode In, notwithstondynge this Thesyus was a Greke; and howe Ector raskewyde Pollydamas þe kynge.[1]

The Greek King Theseus

Til þat a kyng þat hiȝt[e] Theseus,*
On Grekis side, only of gentillesse,
Swiche rouþe kauȝt * vp-on his distresse,
To se hym stonde so niȝe vp-on þe wrak,
Þus vn-to hym of manly pite spake:
"O flour of knyȝthod, rote of hardynesse,
Welle of manhood, stok of worþines! [leaf 76 *a*]

warns Hector that he is risking his life by

Whī list þe nat to haue noon aduertence,
Þi lif to saue, of knyȝtly prouidence,
But wilfully, where most is to drede,
Þi lif iupartist, and take list* noon hede,
In mortal pereil how þou arte be-set,
Amonge so many closed and ī-schet,

fighting alone.

Allone, allas! deuoide of al socour,
And to þi silfe wilt do no fauour,
But as fortune liketh to ordeyne?—
Þat euery wyȝt owȝt[e] to compleyne
To beholde þat so noble a knyȝt,
Whiche þoruȝ þe worlde cast so clere a liȝt,
In worþines, & wil hym nat with-drawe,
Reklesly þis day to be slawe,
So pitously þi persone for to lese!
With-drawe þin hond, ȝit sith þou maist chese,
Þin hiȝe prowes compelleth me to praye,
At swiche meschef þat þou nat ne deye."

Hector thanks him,

And whan Hector of hym gan take hede,
He þankid hym of his goodlyhed,

and cuts his way thru his foes.

And maugre, sothly, þe power & þe myȝt
Of þe Grekis, lik a worþi knyȝt
He skapid is, myd of alle his foon,

1298. 2*nd* þat] whiche D 2, wiche D 1—Theseus] Teseus C.
1299. of] for D 1. 1300. kauȝt] he kauȝt C.
1305. noon] *om.* D 1. 1307. most] as most D 1.
1308. take list] list take C.
1311. Allone allas] Allas allone D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 74 *a* (misplaced after line 1302).

And went his weye þoruȝ hem eu*e*rychon,
His blody swerd alweie in his hond.
And in his weie Pollydamas he fonde,
Ful lik a man, w*ith* al his besy peyne
Diffende hym silfe ageyn þe kynges tweyne,
Menelay and Thelamonyus,
Whiche vp-on hym were ful furious;
And, w*ith* a spere, þis Greke, þis Thelamou*n*
Pollydamas smot to the erthe dou*n*,
Compellyng hym—þer was no*n* oþer bote—
Ageyn hem two for to fiȝt on fote,
Assentid fully on hym to ben a-wroke.
And first þei han hewen and to-broke
þe myȝti charnellis of his basenet,
And whan his viser aft*er* was of smette,
And his face nakid was and bare,
þei fil on hym in þat mortal snare,
And token hym, þe stori can deuise,
And sent hym forþe, in ful cruel wise,
Toward Grekis, w*ith* many worþi knyȝt.
But whan Hector þer-of had a siȝt,
And sawe þe meschef of Pollydamas,
He cast fully to socur in þis caas,
And priked after, woder þanne lyou*n*;
And, where he rood, aboute hym enviro*u*n
W*ith* his swerd he made a large space, [leaf 76*b*]
Til he cam to þe same place
Amonge Grekis, furious and wood,
Pollidamas þe silfe tyme stood,
Socourles from al remedie,
Til þat he on Hector cast his eye,
þat Grekis made hastily w*ith*-drawe.
And þritti, first, of hem he hath slaw,
And seue*r*ed hem, maugre al her pride :—
To-forne his swerd þe[i] durst[e] nat abide
Ageyn[e]s hym, nor make noon obstacle;
But of knyȝthod, be verray hiȝe myracle,

1328 1332 1336 1340 1344 1348 1352 1356 1360 1364

Hector sees Polydamas fighting with

Menelaus and Telamonius,

and comes to his rescue.

Hector slays 30 Greeks.

1339. a-wroke] wroke D 2, D 1. 1341. charnellis] charnelle A.
1342. of] so D 2. 1354. to] in D 1.
1360. first of hem] of hem first D 1.

Polydamas escapes.

Pollydamas, in meschef first awapid,
From Grekis hond frely is eskapid.
But freschely þo, þe kyng Epistrophus,
Menelay, and Thelamonyus,
With alle her kny3tes to-gidre hȏl & clos,
Ageyn Troyens to geten hem a loos,
Been of newe entrid in bataille
With gret strengþe & passyng apparaille,
þat me3tely Troyens þei compelle,
In her weye þat þei dar nat dwelle,
Nat-*with*-stondynge her gret worþines,

But Hector's horse is kild,

Nor of Hector þe kny3tly hi3e prowes,
þat fau3t so manly *þat* tyme, as I rede,—
But cowardly þei han slawe his stede,

and he has to fight on foot.

þat he constreined was to fi3t on fote,
þat many Greke felt[e] ful vnswote.
For þer was noon *þat* aboute *him* stood,
With his swerd þat he ne schad his blood;
þou3 he so þikke aboute was be-leyn,

He clears a space round him,

He voided hem & made a spase pleyn,
In compas rou*n*de, be-hind & eke to-forn;
And on his feet so wel he hath *him* born
þilk[e] day, þat Greke was noon, certeyn,
þat hardy was hond on hym to leyn,
He was so strong, & sturdy as a wal.

and is helpt by his bastard brothers,

And wha*n*ne his breþer, callid natural,
Sawe hym on fote, myd of alle his foon,
On a frusche þei fel in eu*e*rychon,
And fou*n*den hym, þe stori makeþ mynde,
Diffende hym silfe lik a tigre in Ynde;
And hym to help, þoru3 her hi3e renou*n*,

who wound K. Telamon.

þei fel[le] firste on kyng Thelamou*n*,
For he on Hector was so cruel fou*n*de:
þei 3af to hym many blody wou*n*de,
Til on of hem, namyd Dyndaron,
Hath so fer amonge þe rengis goon,

1366. eskapid] a skapyd A. 1378. slawe] slayn D 2.
1383. he] *om.* A. 1385. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
1391. on] a A, D 2. 1395. her] *om.* D 2.
1399. of] *om.* D 2. 1400. goon] ronne D 1.

And born hym so, only of manhede,
Þat he hath wonne a passynge miȝti stede, [leaf 76 c]
And brouȝt to* Hector, sothly, þer he stood,
Amonge Grekis al baþed in her blood.
Þe whiche in hast, ful knyȝtly he be-strood,
And amonge hem, lik Mars hym silf he rood,
Ful many Greke makynge for to sterue;
And with his swerd, whetted for to kerue,
He daunted hath her envious pride:
Til Dephebus entrid in a-syde
In-to þe feld, wiþ a knyȝtly chere,
And with hym brouȝt many good archer
Of Poeme, [which] with her arowis kene,
And with feþeris of pecok, fresche & schene,
Vp-on Grekis han þe feld recured;—
In her schot þei wer so moche assured,
Þat þoruȝ mail and þikke plate of stele
Þei percyd han her harneis euerydel.
And Dephebus, ful like a manly man,
To kyng Teutran on hors[e]-bak þo ran,
And furiously gan his swerd enbrace,
And wounded hym euene amyd þe face
Þoruȝ þe viser—in his felle tene—
On hors[e]-bak he myȝt[e] nat sustene.
And þus Troyens on Grekis arn y-ronne,
Þat þei ageyn han þe feld I-wonne—
Þei wern on hem so Irous and so wood:
But Theseus ful knyȝtly hem with-stood
With þo knyȝtes þat he with hym ladde.
And, as I rede, Hector a broþer hadde,
Þe stori seith, þat hiȝt[e] Quyntylene,
ȝonge, fresche, & lusty, armyd briȝt & schene,
Whiche with þe kyng callid Modernus
Is proudly falle vp-on Theseus;

Dindaron brings Hector a fresh horse,

which he mounts.

Deiphobus helps with archers,

and wounds K. Teutran.

Theseus is attackt by Hector's brother Quintilene.

1401. only] inly A. 1403. to] it to C.
1406. *misplaced at top of column in* C *and marked* b; 1405 *is marked* a.
1406. And] *om.* A. 1407. many] manly D 2.
1410. Dephebus] Deiphebus A. 1425. þus] þis D 2.
1426. Þat] *om.* D 1. 1427. hem] him D 1.
1429. þo] two A. 1433. Modernus] Moderus A.

And þese tweyne, to-gidre of assent,
Be falle on hym *with* gret avisement,
þat, finally, to his vnhappy chaunce,
þoruȝ her knyȝthod þei brouȝt hi*m* to outtraunce,
And cast[e] schortly þat he schal be ded:
Hector asks Of whos purpos, as Hector gan take hed,
He vn-to hem, of verray genterye,
the Trojans to spare Theseus, *With* al his myȝt loude gan to crye,
Besechyng hem for no þing þ*at* he deye;
and they do so. And louly þei his biddyng dide obeye,
And hem *with*-drawe for to do vengance;
For Hector had fully remembraunce
How Theseus, þe same day to-forn,
Toward hym so goodly had hym born,
Whan he hym sawe in meschef & distresse,
And knyȝtly þouȝt quite his gentillesse,
Lik as it longeth to eu*e*ry gentil-man.
And Theseus ful lowly tho be-gan [leaf 76 *d*]
To þank[e] Hector, þat he was eskapid.
King Thoas But kyng Thoas þo hath fast[e] rapid
In-to þe feld, *with* oþer knyȝtes manye,
And specialy *with* hem of Calydonye
Cam Philotheas, þe myȝty kyng also,
A-geyn[es] Troyens for to haue a-do.
charges Hector's brother Cassibellan. And, first, Thoas *with* a spere ran
Furiously to Cassybellan,
Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priam*us*,
And ȝaf hym þo a wou*n*de so grevous,
With-oute recure þat he fil dou*n* dede;
Of whiche strok, whan Hector gan take hede,
In his herte gan his deth compleyne,
And in al hast dide his besy peyne
On his broþer avenge hi*m* ȝif he myȝt;
Hector unhorses Greeks. And many oon he made to a-liȝt,
þoruȝ his knyȝthood, fro*m* his hors[e]-bak,

1444. þei] þat D 2.
1448] Of knyȝtly rouþe for drede he sholde be lorn D 1.
1449] Towarde hym sawe in meschef & distresse D 1.
1450. quite] to quite D 1.
1454. faste] first A.

þat, sothfastly, al went vn-to wrak
On Grekis side, what cam in his way,
So worþily he bar hym al þat* day.
Til duk Nestor is entrid in-to fiȝt
With five þousand in stele armyd briȝt,
Agein[es] Troyens Grekis to socure;
And *with* hym mette, of verray aventure,
þe kyng Esdras, so myȝti and so bold,
And kyng Phyon in his char of gold,
With al þe worþi noble* chiualrye
þat from Agresta cam *with* Ieconye,
þe kynges sone, of þe same lond,
Ful renomed & worþi of his honde.
And as þei semble, & to-gidre ran,
þe same tyme, many worþi man
Hath lost his lyf vp-on ouþer syde;
And of slauȝter, *with* large wou*n*dis wide,
Al þe soil, of bodyes þat lay dede,
Lyk a ryuer ran *with* stremys rede,
With her cheris grisly, pale, and fade,
þat in þe blod men myȝt goon & wade
To þe ancle: þe slauȝter was so huge.
And kyng Phion, socure and refuge
Vn-to Troyens, so bare hym in þat strife,
þat many Greke he made lese his life
þe same day, so wel his swerd was whet;
But he, vnwarly, so sore was be-set
With multitude of Grekis rou*n*de aboute,
þat of his lyf he pleynly stood i*n* doute:
For lykly was he myȝt[e] nat eskape,
And of Grekis he schuld anoon be take,
Nadde he ben holp of worþi Ieconye, [leaf 77 *a*]
þat to Esdras loude gan to crye:
"Allas!" q*uo*d he, of routhe and pite,
"Worþi Phion þe kyng schal take be
Amonge Grekis, þoruȝ ȝoure necligence,

1472 Nestor arrives with 5000 Greeks.
1476
1480
1484 There is great slaughter on both sides.
1488
1492 King Phion, helper of the Trojans,
1496 is encircled by Greeks.
1500
Jecony urges Esdras to help him.
1504

1470. sothfastly] sothly D 1. 1472. þat] þe C.
1479. worþi noble] noble worþi C.
1485. vp-on] vp D 2. 1503. q*uo*d] quoth A.
1504. take] I take D 1.

But in al hast ȝe* do ȝoure dilligence
For to reskue þis noble worþi kyng!"
The Trojans rescue King Phion. And alle attonys, *with*-oute more tariyng,
Maugre alle þo þat made resistence,
From Grekis swerd, be myȝti violence
Þei han reskued þe noble kyng Phion;
And at his large *with* hem he is goon,
Of his eskape wonder glad and liȝt.
Hector and his friends And Hector þanne *with* many lusti knyȝt
Retourned is, and Dephebus also,
Pollydamas, & many anoþer mo
[Of] Troyan* knyȝtes, þat desyre newe
Grekis to make sore for to rewe:
For, of assent, þei fully hem purpose
In swiche meschef Grekis to enclose,
Þat, ȝif þei myȝt, fewe schulde eskape.
And þer-vp-on, knyȝtly þei hȯm schape,
assail the Greeks again, And hem be-gan freschely for to assaille,
Þat in þe feld Grekis gan to faille
Of her power, and to lese her londe,
Þat, finally, þoruȝ þe myȝti honde,
And þe force of Troyanysche* knyȝtes,
and make them give way; Þe Grekis had, maugre al her myȝtes,
Be brouȝt þat day to confusiou*n*.
but Menelaus and Telamon fight boldly. But Menelay and kyng Thelamou*n*,
Whan þei hem sawe feblyn and apeire,
Þei of knyȝthod made hem to repeire;
And so lik men þei han hem silf diffendid,
Then Eneas comes from Troy, Til Eneas from Troye is discendid
With Ewfrem*us* þe duk, þe manly man;
And *with* her knyȝtes of newe þei be-gan
Efte ageyn Grekis to* oppresse.
and Hector renews his attack. And Hector ay, þoruȝ his worþinesse,
Lyk a lyou*n*, with a sterne face,
Eu*e*re in oon so gan hem to enchase,
Þat compellid of necessite

1506. in al hast ȝe] ȝe in al hast C. 1516. mo] to A, D 2.
1517. Troyan] Troyans C. 1523. for] *om.* D 1.
1525. and] for D 2. 1527. Troyanysche] Troyanysches C.
1537. to] for to C

þei wern echon a-forn his swerd to fle,
And constreyned, riȝt of verray nede.
Of whiche þing whan Aiax gan take hede, 1544 Ajax, seeing the slaughter of the Greeks,
Hadde in herte grete compassioun
To sen þe slauȝter and confusioun
On Grekis side, Guydo maketh mynde,
And gan to loke at his bak be-hynde, 1548
And sawe wher many warde stood a-brod,
And many baner & penoun þat a-bood [leaf 77 b]
Amyd þe feld, hole and nat forbroke,
þat redy wern attonis to be wroke, 1552
ȝif nede were, on hem of Troye toun;
In whiche wardis, with-oute excepcioun,
Was hool þe flour of Grekis chiualrie.
To whom, anoon, Aiax gan hym hiȝe, 1556 advances,
As he þat was sore in herte agrevid;
And with his crye he hath hem so commevid, rallies the Greeks,
þat þei enhast hem to com to rescus,
Amongis whom was þere no refus. 1560
And as faste as þei gan assemble,
Of noyse of hors þe erþe gan to tremble,
Furiously as þei to-gidre flinge:
þere myȝt men þe strokis here ryng 1564
Of speris scharp, þoruȝ þe harneis born,
And þoruȝ scheldis, wrouȝt of stele & horn,
In-to þe brest, sturdy, squar, & brood;
And þer, I finde, how þat Aiax rood 1568 and charges Eneas.
To Eneas, and he to hym also,
So gret envie was a-twixe hem two,
þat [nat] but deth myȝt her Ire apese:
For in hert nouþer myȝt han ese, 1572
Til with speris scharp[e] grounde & whet,
On hors[e]-bak þei han to-gidre met.
And at coupyng so sore þei han hit,* Each unhorses the other.
þat euery che oþer to þe erþe smyt, 1576

1542. echon] *om.* D 2. 1543. nede] *om.* D 2.
1553. on] of D 2, D 1.
1557. sore in herte] in herte sore D 2.
1559. enhast] in haste A. 1570. a-twixe] be twixe D 1.
1575. coupyng] metinge D 1—hit] hym hit C.

þat to beholde was a knyȝtly siȝt.
Ajax and Eneas fight on foot. And after [þat] þei boþe on fote fiȝt,
Be liklyhede, in her wood[e] rage,
Ouþer to falle in ful grete damage
Amonge þe hors, be-cause þat þei stood
Vp-on þe soil, al ouersprad with blood;
Philoteas helps Ajax, But Philoteas is to Aiax come,
And hath hym vp amonge þe hors I-nome,
And knyȝtly fauȝt, as makid is memorie.
And, sothly, ellis Troyens with victorie
Hadde had þe feld, pleinly for to seyne,
Til Philoteas with his wardis tweyne,
Euene in þe face, manly hem with-stood;
and breaks his spear on Hector, And with a spere he first to Hector rood,
And vp-on hym þe schafte, I finde, he brak:
But, sothly, he vp-on his hors[e]-bak
Kepte hym so wel, for al þat fel[le] stroke
Remevinge nat, but sturdy as an oke
Sat in his sadel vp-riȝt with his chyne;
And with a spere, riȝt as any lyne,
who wounds him badly. In-to body, depe þoruȝ þe schelde,
Philoteas he smote in-to þe felde,
þat of his lyf his knyȝtes wern in doute. [leaf 77 c]
But þo cam in, with so gret a route,
Then Ulysses and Humerus, Kyng Humerus, and Vlixes eke,
And with hem brouȝt many worþi Greke—
with 10,000 men, Ten þousand knyȝtes, manly men echon,
þat gan Troyens [for] to assaille anoon;
And cruelly, on euery halfe certeyn,
With multitude þei han hem so* be-leyn,
þat dispeired and disconsolat,
And of longe fiȝt awaped and amat,
drive the Trojans back. Gan with-drawe, faynted in bataille;
And eke her* hors, sothly, gonne* faille,
þat on her syde al went vp-so-doun.

1578. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1580. ful] *om.* D 1.
1583–86 *are omitted in* D 2.
1587. *misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2 *and marked* a; 1588 *is marked* b.
1588. Til] But D 2. 1597. body] þe body D 1.
1606. so] sore C. 1610. her] his C—gonne] gan C.

But Paris þo, *with* hem of Troye tou*n* — Paris slays the King of Fryse.
Is entrid in, in ful manly wyse;
And first he met *with* þe kyng of Fryse,
þat to Vlixes was ny3e of allye,
Whom Paris smot *with* so gret envie,
þat he hym slowe; wher-of Grekis were
Sore abavid; and aftir, with a spere,
Vlixes rood to avenge hym 3if he my3t. — Ulysses kills
And, first, whan he of Paris had a si3t,
In-to þe reste he gan his spere þrowe,
þat, finally (for he bare to lowe),
Failyng of Paris, soothly, as I rede,
Vnder hym he slowe his my3ti stede, — Paris's steed.
þat maugre hym he to grou*n*de is goon.
And he on hym wolde haue falle anoon,
But Troylus þo mette hym in þe berde, — Troilus
And furiously *with* his scharpe swerde
He smote Vlixes þoru3-out his viser, — wounds Ulysses,
þat lyk a condut or a smal river,
Dou*n* by his face, of blood þe stremys ran.
But Vlixes, lik a manly man,
Of þat strok astonyd nat at al,
But on his stede, stif as any wal,
With his swerde so my3tely gan race — and he cuts Troilus's face.
þoru3 þe vmbrere in-to Troylus face,
þat he hym 3af a large mortal wou*n*de:
Of whiche strok, passyngly Iocou*n*de
þe Grekis wern, supposyng, in her þou3t,
How þat Troyens finally were brou3t
Vn-to outtrau*n*ce. And sothly so þei hadde,
Saue þ*a*t Hector, *with* kny3tes which* he ladde, — Then Hector, Paris, Deiphobus and others join,
And *with* hym eke Paris and Dephebus,
And alle his bre þer, in kny3thod most fam*us*,
Troylus also, for al his last[e] wou*n*de,
þat was alweie so noble a kny3t I-fou*n*de,
Alle attonys, Ioyned in-to oon,

1617. Grekis] the Grekis A. 1622. for] for that A—to] so A.
1628. his] a A. 1636 vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.
1638 *is transposed with* 1646 D 1. 1640. Troyens] Troylus A.
1642. which] þat C. 1646. a] *om.* D 2.

and charge the Greeks. Hector

Vp-on Grekis sodeinly be goon. [leaf 77 *d*] 1648
And worþi Hector aldir-first be-gan
Grekis to enchase, þat a-forn hym ran,
Lik as bestis þat fled fro þe deth;

slays all he meets.

And euere in on, *with* his* swerde he sleth 1652
Whom he mette, or durst his strok abide;
And on his foon, *with* fresche wou*n*dis wide,
þe slau3ter he made alweie to renewe.
And þilk[e] day, in blody rosen hewe 1656
He hath her platis & her harneis steyned;
And þou3 it hadde blood fro heuene reined,
þe soil reddere my3t[e] nou3t a ben:

The Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.

And ay I-liche, as a swarme of been, 1660
þe Grekis flokmel fled out of his* way.
And Guydo seith, al þat ilke day

Hector, who has always been in front,

Hector hadde, formest on þe plein,
In þe frou*n*ter of þe Grekis le̊yn, 1664
þat be-hynde, þe kny3tes of his garde
For lak of hym wern alle out of warde.
Wherfore, whan he hadde fou3t[e] longe,
And Grekis sawe of newe wexe strong, 1668

falls back on his troops,

To his kny3tes he is a3en repeired,
Whiche in hem silf gretly wer dispeired
For his absence; but þo whan þei *him* sen,
Ful inwardly recomforted ben, 1672
And *with* glad hert han her lord received.
And her gladnes whan he hath *per*ceiwed,
Spak vn-to hem ful effectuously,

and reminds em

And praied hem ful benygnely, 1676
To remembre kny3tly in her herte,
And considre wysly, and adu*er*te,

of the wrongs the Greeks did their forefathers.

First, þe wrongis *þat* Grekis han hem do
Of 3ore ago, and ou*er*more also 1680
3if Grekis had þilke day victorie,
Far-wel for ay þe honour and þe glorie

1648. sodeinly be] bene sodeinly D 1. 1652. his] þe C.
1661. his] her C. 1662. al] that al A, þat al D 2.
1670. Whiche in] W*ith* Inne D 1—hem] hym D 2.
1675. effectuously] affectuously D 2.
1679. Grekis] þe grekys D 2. 1680. ago] age D 2.
1681. þilke] þat D 1. 1682. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2.

Of Troyan blod, in conclusioun :—
" For, finally, we and eke oure toun
Schal mortally tourne to ruyne ;
And oure honour, þat was wont to schine
Þoruȝ-oute þe world, & oure worþines,
Eclipse schal, and tourne to dirknes,
But ȝe þis day like as men ȝow quite.
Wherefore I pray, þat nó man atwite
Ȝoure hiȝe renoun of any cowardyse,
To sette vp-on in ful manly wyse,
And nat to spare for drede of deth, I pray."
And þei echon ful lowly gan* obeie
To his desire, *with*-oute lenger tale ;
And entringe in by a certeyn vale,
Vp-on Grekis, þese worþi knyȝtes alle, [leaf 78 *a*]
Folwyng Hector, sodeynly ben falle,
Ful mortally, or þat þei wer ware.
And Hector þo no Greke wolde spare,
But eu*ery*-where, to her confusioun,
He killed & slowȝe aboute hym enviroun ;
And his knyȝtes, ridyng be his syde,
Made her fomen, maugre al her pride,
To lese her lond, & flen out of her siȝte :
Til þat þe kyng whiche Thoas hiȝt,
On Grekis side, inward gan hym dresse,
And of newe ful knyȝtly gan oppresse
Hem of Troye, þis kyng, þis manly man,
þat had a-forn slawe Cassibelan,
Oon of þe sonys of kyng Priamvs.
But as he rood, of fortune it fel þus :
þat alle þe breþer on a frusche he mette,
Whiche of assent enviroun hym be-sette,
And from his sadil—þat many [Greke] be-hilde—
Amonge þe hors smet hym in-to þe feld ;
And of þei rent first his basenet,
And cruelly þei had his hede of smet—
For he vnarmyd al at meschef stood—

1684 Hector urges his troops
1688 to quit themselves like men.
1692
1696 They fall on the Greeks,
1700 who flee before Hector and his knights
1704
1708 till King Thoas aids them.
1712
1716 Thoas is unhorst, and his helmet torn off.

1690. atwite] twyte A. 1694. gan] dide C.
1699. Ful] For A. 1712. it fel] *om.* A.
1716. in-to] in A—2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2.

The Duke of Athens rescues Thoas.

Saue þat þe duke, furious and wood,
Of Athenys, rydyng a gret paas,
Reskued hym in þis mortal cas
With his kny3tes þat aboute hi*m* rood.
And hym to helpe, w*ith*-oute more abood,
W*ith* a spere, scharpe whet and kene,
First of al he fil on Quyntylene,
þat besy was Thoas to haue slawe;
And þe breþre he made also w*ith*-drawe,
Whan Quyntylene of his hors was þrow.

Paris wounds the Duke with an arrow,

But Paris þo drow vp his my3ti bowe,
And to þis duke lete an harowe glide,
And þoru3 his platis hit hym in þe side
Vp-on a rib, þat made hym sore blede;
Of whiche strok he ne toke noon hede
Be-cause only þat he so fervent was
Amyd his foon to helpe kyng Thoas,
Amonge þe horse þat was bore to grou*n*de,
In point of deth, w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de,
Only for he was naked on þe hede:
But þis duke, ful[ly] deuoide of drede,
Of his kny3thood in þis p*er*lous cas,

but he saves K. Thoas.

Amyd his foon hath holp[e] kyng Thoas,
And w*ith* his lyf made hi*m* skape fre.
And Hector ay, of cruel enmyte
I-lyche fresche, for no þing wolde leue
Vp-on Grekis his manhood for to preue, [leaf 78 *b*]
Enforcyng hym to her distrucciou*n*:
And, as he rood amonge he*m* vp & dou*n*,

Humerus wounds

Kyng Humerus hath a bowe take,
And to schete gan hym redy make,
And hatfully þer-in set* an arwe;

Hector,

And to Hector he marked haþ so narwe,
þat he smote hym euene amyd þe face:
But or he my3t any ferther pace,

but Hector kills him.

Hector smet hym w*ith* so gret a peyne,
þat w*ith* his swerd he rof his hed atweyne.
þe deth of whom wha*n* þe Grekis knowe,

1728. þe] *om.* D 2. 1751. þer-in set] set þer in C.

Myn auctor seith, þei han an horn I-blowe,
þat vnwarly, with þat dredful sowne,
Seuene þousand kny3tes cam attonys doun
Aboute Hector, with-oute more abood;
But he of force þoru3 hem alle he rood,
Maugre her my3t, þat hym þo with-sette,
And slowe alle þo þat his weie lette,
And stynt[e] nat, pleynly, til he cam
To his fader, þe worþi kyng Priam,
With many worþi, ful famvs of renoun,
þat with his kny3tes fast[e] by þe toun
Lay al þe day, with men on hors & fote,
As he þat was of kny3thod crop & rote,
And kepte hym cloos, of [ful] hi3e prudence—
Til Hector cam vn-to* his presence
And hym besou3t, in þis grete nede,
With þre þousand þat he wold hym spede
Vp-on Grekis in her felle rage,
To falle on hem at most avauntage.

7000 Greeks surround Hector,

but he cuts his way thru em,

and goes to Priam,

and begs him to attack the Greeks with 3000 fresh men.

Howe the Kenge Pryamus of Troye kynghtly enterde in-to þe felde at the requeste of Ectore.[1]

And þanne in haste, þis worþi Priamvs,
With his kny3tes fresche and desyrous,
Towarde Grekis hath þe weye take,
And swyche a mordre gan vp-on hem make,
þat many Greke lay ded on þe pleyn:
For Priamus so sore hath hem be-leyn,
On euery half, þoru3 his grete my3t,
þat þei ful fast fled out of his si3t,
So sore of newe he vp-on hem sette.
And, as I finde, þer to-gidre mette
Hector and Aiax, of verray auenture;
And on her stedis, strong & wonder sure,

Priam at once advances,

and slays many Greeks.

Hector and Ajax meet.

1762. 2*nd* he] *om.* D 1. 1770. As] And D 1.
1772. vn-to] in to C. 1777. *new* ¶ A.
1779. take] ytake D 1. 1781. þat] And D 1.
1782. so sore hath hem] hath hem so sore D 1.
1786. þer] þei D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 128 *b* (leaf 128 (124) is misplaced with leaf 76 (75); the chapter-heading also is misplaced after line 1778).

Hector and Ajax fight.

Þe story seith, in al þe hast þei konne,
Lyke wode lyouns þei to-gidre ronne
With so gret myȝt, þat, wer þei lefe or loþe,

Both are unhorst.

Vp-on þe pleyn þei wer vnhorsed boþe.
And in þis while, Menelay þe kyng,
Sodeinly, as he cam rydyng,
He slowe of Troye a worþi ameral. [leaf 78 c]
And þus þe slauȝter, passyngly mortal,
Renewed ay: for Celydonas
Þe nevew slow of þe kyng Thoas;
And Madan mette, myn auctor writeþ þus,
A Grekysche kyng callid Cedyus,
Whiche with his swerd swiche a strok him set,
Þat þoruȝ þe vmbrere out his eye he smet;
And Sardellus, þat was of Troye eke,
Þe same while slowe a worþi Greke,
A lord of name, and of hye prowes,
Al-þei Guydo his name nat expres.

Margariton of Troy attacks Telamon,

And þanne also cam Margaritoun,
On Troye side, ageyn Thelamoun;

and is cruelly wounded.

And boþe two, inly set a-fire
Of hiȝe disdeyn and of hatful Ire,—
As þei mette on horse-bak y-fere,
Kyng Thelamoun, sothly, as I lere,
ȝaf vn-to hym a wounde ful cruel.
But þo cam in þe Troyan Phanuel,
And Prothenor smot doun of his stede:
And þus þe sonys, pleynly, as I rede,
Of Priamus, no þing disamaied,

The Greeks are harast.

Þe Grekis han on euery part outtraied,
And so knyȝtly al þe day hem born,
Þat many Greke fatally* haþ lorn
His lif, in soth, of hate and enmyte.

King Duglas charges Menestheus, Duke of Athens.

And kyng Duglas is falle on Meneste,
Of Attenys duke and gouernour;
And with a spere, of Ire and old rancour,
He ran at hym, & smet hym myd þe schelde:
But for al þat, his sadil ȝit he hilde;

1798. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 1820. fatally] þat day fatally C.
1822. Duglas] Duclas D 2. 1825. at] on D 1.

And for þe duk spere hadde noon,
He *with* a swerd to Duglas rood anoon,
And þoruȝ þe vmbrere rof of nyȝe his nase,
þat he astonyd stood as in a mase,
Whan þ*a*t he sawe þe conduit of his blood
So stremyn out; but, for al þat, he rood
Out a-side, fully deuoide of fere,
In-to tyme þat he staun*c*hed were.
But Deamor, his owne broþer dere,
Whan he behild his mortal blody chere,
Of hiȝe disdeyn he rood to Meneste,
And hym vnhorseth;* but vp ano*n* ste*r*te he,
And or he myȝt fully vp arise,
A-noþer broþer in ful cruel wyse
Is falle on hym, so þat of hem þre
Attonys wern vp-on Meneste,
Fully in p*ur*pos he schal lese his lyf.
But he so knyȝtly bar hym in þ*a*t strife [leaf 78 *d*]
Ageyn[e]s hem, þat wonder was to se;
And vp-on hym most cruel of hem þre
Was on Thoras, eldest of echon,
Whiche hi*m* to haue slaw was besi eue*r* in on:
For al to-broke þei han his basenet.
But whan þ*a*t Teuter saw hym so* be-set
—A Grekisch kyng, as made is mencioun,—
Hadde in his herte grete compassioun,
And þouȝt[e], pleinly, of manhod hi*m* releve,
And, ȝif he myȝt, his fomen for to greve.
But al for nouȝt was his besy peyne:
For Hector þo fil on boþe tweyne,
Vp-on Teuter and on Meneste,
And had hem slayn, nad[de] Aiax be,
Whiche vn-to Hector ffaste gan hy*m* hiȝe,
A þousand knyȝtes in his companye,
To *with*-stonde hym,* and Meneste to saue
From his hondis, ȝif he myȝt hi*m* haue.
But Paris þo, and þe kyng of Perse,

Duke Menestheus of Athens nearly cuts King Duglas's nose off.

Deamor, King Duglas's brother,

unhorses Menestheus,

who fights bravely.

K. Teucer wants to help him,

but Hector falls on both of em.

Ajax, with 1000 knights charges Hector.

1828. Duglas] Douglas D 1. 1829. vmbrere] vmbrel D 1.
1832. So] To D 1. 1850. hym so] hem boþe C.
1861. To *with*-stonde] The which stonde A—hym] hem C.

Paris and 5000 men ride to Hector's aid,

With fiue þousand, as I can reherse,
Of worþi kny3tes, & many Troyan mo,
Be vn-to Hector alle attonys go,
In þrifty wyse ridyng on a rowe:
For Paris made a trompet to be blowe,*
At whiche þer cam, kny3tly enbatailled,
Many Troyan, ful wel apparailled,
Whiche in þe feld of Hector wer co*n*ueied;
For of oon herte þei fully han obeied
Vn-to þe biddynge of þis Troyan kny3t,
Al fresche and newe to begy*n*ne a fi3t

and slay many Greeks.

Vp-on Grekis, as ferforþe as þei can,
Of whom was slayn many manly man.
And ay þe slau3tre pitously reneweth,
þat many Greke sore in herte reweth
Her gret[e] los and distrucciou*n*,
Wrou3t vp-on he*m* by hem of Troye tou*n*,

Hector kills 1000 knights,

And specially of Hector, as I finde,
Whiche on þ*at* day, as Dares makeþ mynde,
With his hond a þousand kny3tes slowe,
þat neue*r* wern adawed of her swowe:
For Greke dar noon in his weye dwelle;
For *with* his swerd he koude* he*m* so co*m*pelle
To lese her grou*n*de, of necessite,
And like as schepe a-fore þe wolf [to] fle.

Of the Irouse langage that Ectore had to Meryon the Kynge, and howe he sclewe hym.[1]

and warns King Merion

And, as I rede, amyd of his victorie,
Hector mette vnder a tentorie
Amonge Grekis Merriou*n* þe kyng,
To whom he spake, *with*-oute more tariyng:

that his end is at hand.

"O þow traytou*r*, þe hour aprocheþ faste, [leaf 79 *a*]
For þow arte come, sothly, to þi laste,

1868] For *with* an horn þat Paris made blowe C, For Parys maad a Trompet to be blowe A, *With* an horn þat parys made a tro*m*pet to blowe D 2, For a tru*m*pet þ*at* Parys made to blowe D 1.
1878. many] many a D 2. 1882. þ*at*] a D 1.
1886. koude] wold C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 *a* (misplaced after line 1894).

Hector reproaches King Merion; with preventing

þi fatal day hath his cours I-ronne!
For trust[e] wel, or westring of þe sonne
I cast[e], platly,* to quite þe þi mede,
And *with* my swerd [in haste] þi blood to schede:
For þou so bolde were on me to-day
To lettyn me of my riche praye
At þe spoilynge of kyng Patroclus—
þat for cause þou were *presumptuous*
Me to distourbe,* þou schalt anon be ded."

his spoiling of Patroclus,

and then cuts his head off.

And doun he stirte, & smote of first his hed,
And hym to spoille also gan hym haste;

Duke Menestheus drives his spear into Hector's back.

But Meneste cam on hym as faste,
Whan he be-hilde trauerse at his bake,
And with* a spere, [in] whiche was no lake,
Smot hym in *with* grete violence,
With-oute siȝt, or any aduertence
Of worþi Hector, or any takynge hede,
þe wounde of whom sore gan to blede.

Hector has his wound bound up,

But out he went, and made it faste bynde;
And Meneste stale a-weye be-hynde,
Nat in purpos, sothly, ȝif he may,
To mete Hector of al þat ilke day.
But whan *þat* he was [y-]bonde sore,
His wounde staunche, *þat* it bled no more,

and then slays Greeks more furiously than before.

More furious þan euere he was to-forn,
Repeired is, *with* anger al to-torne
(So ay þe Ire on his hert[e] fret),
þat he bar doun al þat euere he met—
Sleth & kylleth, he was so mercyles,
Alle þo þat put hem silf in pres,
Or hardy wern *with* hym for to mete.
For in his boke lik as writ Darete,
For verray soth, and in þe stori seith
(ȝif it be so þat men may ȝeue feyth
And credence of possibilite,

1895. I-ronne] Ronne A. 1897. platly] pleinly C.
1903. distourbe] distourble C. 1907. trauerse] þe trauers D 1.
1908. with] in C. 1917. þat] *om.* A.
1918. staunche] staunched A, staunched D 1.
1921. ay] as D 1. 1927. For] Of D 1.

As in Guydo clerly ȝe may se),
Aftir þat he cauȝt his lattre wounde,
Hector kills another thousand Greeks. Finally Grekis to confounde 1932
—So as it is affermed in certeyn—
A þousand knyȝtes with his hond wer slayn,
With-oute hem þo, þat I spak of rath!
And newe alweye he gan his swerd to baþe 1936
In Grekis blod, þat sodeinly þei be
So ouer-layn þoruȝ his cruelte,
þat Greke was noon, of hiȝe nor lowe estat,
þat he ne was a-whaped and amaat, 1940
Of his knyȝthod and manly excellence:
For þer was non to make resistence, [leaf 79 b]
Nor outterly, þat durst[e] take on honde
Of al þat day Hector to with-stonde. 1944
And as it is also made* mencioun,
Agamemnon doesn't fight that day. þilke day kyng Agamenoun,
As seith Guydo, cam nat in[-to] þe felde,
For causes gret his presence he with-helde, 1948
On Grekis side þat al goth vp-so-doun:
Hector on hem so pleyeth þe lyon,
The Greeks flee to their tents, þat to her tentes þei fled for socours.
And þei of Troye, proudly as victours, 1952
Sued aftir, by tracis of her blood;
And þer þei wan tresour & gret good,
and are spoild by the Trojans, And spoiled hem, in ful gret distresse,
Of her armour and of her richesse, 1956
who take their loot to Troy. And felle on hem, or þat þei were ware,
And home to Troye al þe good þei bare.
For, finally, þat day wiþ meschaunce
Grekis had be brouȝt vn-to outtraunce, 1960
With-oute recure, in soth, for euere-more,
On euery parte þei were be-leyn so sore
þoruȝ þe manhod of Hector, & þe myȝt,
With helpe of many oþer* worþi knyȝt, 1964
þat so felly ageyn Grekis wrouȝt:

1934. knyȝtes] *om.* D 2. 1935. þo] *om.* D 1.
1945. also made] made also C—also] *om.* D 1.
1958. þe] that A, þat D 2.
1964. many oþer] oþer many C—worþi] *om.* A.

For to swiche meschef, pleinly, þei hem brouȝt, — The Trojans
þat nad[de] ben her owne pitous slouthe,
Of pride only, and of foly routhe,
þei had of hem, at her volunte,
þat day for euere hadde þe souereynte,
And recured, þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,
Lordschip of hem and domynacioun,
Whiche schuld haue laste, & be contynuel, — would have beaten the Greeks for ever,
Victoriously and perpetuel
Haue endurid; saue cruel Fate — if cruel Fate
Is redy ay with Fortune, to debate
Ageyn þinges þat gynne in wilfulnes,
To make hem fyne ay in wrechidnes,
þoruȝ her envious disposicioun
Of sodeyn chaunge and reuolucioun, — and Fortune hadn't ruind em,
And vnwar tournyng of hir false whele,
þat wil nat bide whan a þing is wele—
Allas, freel, deuoide of sikernesse.
þe cause was dymmed wiþ dirknesse,
þat hath Troyens þoruȝ false oppinioun
I-blended so in her discresioun,
And specially fordirked so þe siȝt — and clouded Hector's eyes
Of worþi Hector, þe prudent manly knyȝt, — to stop his seeing future disaster.
To sen a-forn what schuld after swe,
Be good avis þe meschef to eschewe
þat folwid hem at þe bak be-hynde. [leaf 79 c]
Allas! þei wern wilfully made blynde,
The same day, whan þei set[e]* softe
Be victorie on þe hille a-lofte,
þat þei nat koude of necligence se
þe aftir-fal of her felicite—
So put a-bak was her aduertence — The Trojans lackt reason and prudence.
For lak of resoun and of hiȝe prudence:
For þei her hap han voided, & her grace,
þat presently were sette a-fore her face.
For, in a man is nat commendable,
ȝif Fortune be to hym fauourable

1966. swiche] *om.* D 2. 1975. Fate] hate D 1.
1977. in] of D 1. 1985. hath] at A. 1990. to] for to D 2.
1993. sete] wer set C. 1995. nat] ne A, D 1.

And blaundischinge, *with* a forhede clere,
To smyle on hym *with* a plesaunt chere,
Only of fauour for to help hym oute,
Whan he in meschef is be-set aboute—
If a man refuses the chance which Fortune gives him, ȝif he refuse his hap of wilfulnes,
Fortune avoidynge þoruȝ vnkynd[e]nes
Whan sche mynystrêþ to hym of hir grace:
Anoþer tyme he schal hir nat embrace,
Whan he hath nede to hir helpe at al,
To socour hym or he cacche a fal;
But raþer þan, for his ingratitude,
Frowardly, *with* mowes hym delude,
Whan he best weneþ stond in sikernes.
she is so fickle Fortune is ay so ful of brotulnes,
Remewable, and redy for to flitte
Hir welful hour, þat who list nat amytte
With hir fauour for to ben allied,
that she'll desert him when he most needs her. Anoþer tyme it schal be denyed,
Whan he wer leuest finde hir fauourable:
For in some hour, sothly, þis no fable,
Vn-to som man sche grauteþ his desires,
þat wil nat after* in a þousand ȝeres,
Parauenture, onys condiscende
Vn-to his wil, nor his lust hym sende,
So, this day, Hector might As it hath falle þis day vnhappily
To worþi Hector, þat so wilfully
Wrouȝt of hede Grekis for to spare,
Fatally whan þei were in þe snare.
For he of hem, like a conqueroure,
With victorie, trivmphe, and honour
have enterd Troy victorious, but he refused the chance. Miȝt haue brouȝt, þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun,*
þe palme of conquest in-to Troye toun,*
Whiche he þat day reffusid folily.

2009. sche] he D 1. 2010. hir nat] not hir D 1.
2011. hir] *om.* D 2.
2018. welful] wilfulle D 1—amytte] admitte A.
2020. tyme] *om.* D 1. 2024. after] asterte C.
2027. day] day ful A.
2033, 34 *are transposed in* C.

Howe worthy Ector infortunately lefte the felde at þe requeste of his Cosyne, Thelamon*us* Aiax.[1]

For, as he rood, þis Hector, cruelly — Hector meets
Amonge Grekis slowe and bar al dou*n*,—
Casuely he mette Thelamou*n*,
I mene Aiax, ny3e of his allye, — Ajax Telamonius,
þat of hate and cruel hoot envie [leaf 79 *d*]
To Hector rood, like as he were wood, — who charges at him:
Al-be to hym he* was [ful] ny3e of blo̊d;
3it, for al þat, þis 3ong[e] lusty kny3t
Dide his power & his fulle my3t,
W*ith*-oute feynyng, to̊ haue born hy*m* dou*n* — he is Hector's cousin.
(Whos fader hi3t also Thelamou*n*,
þat hym be-gat, þe stori telleth þus,
Of Exiou*n*, suster to Priamvs).
And þis Aiax, flourynge i*n* 3onge age,
Fresche and delyu*er*, and of gret corage,
Sette on Hector, of kny3tly hi3e prowes;
And, as þei mette, bo̊þe in her wodnes,
On her stedis, þis manly champiou*n*s,
Eu*er*yche on o̊per lik tigers or lyons — They fight like tigers,
Be-gan to falle, and proudly to assaille,
And furiously seu*er*e plate and maille,—
First w*ith* speris, longe, large, & rou*n*de, — first with spears,
And aftirwarde w*ith* swerdis kene grou*n*de: — and then with swords.
And fi3tyng þus, longe þei contune.
Til it be-fil of cas or [of] fortune,
Tokne or signe, or som apparence,
Or by Naturis kyndly influence,
Whiche in-to hertis do̊þe ful depe myne,
Namly of hem þat born ben of o lyne,
Which cause was, p*ar*au*n*ter, of þis tweyne,
Naturelly her rancour to restreyne,
And her Ire for to modefie—
Only for þei so ny3e were of allye,

2042. he] þat he C. 2056. seu*er*e] seu*er*ed D 1.
2060. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2063. in-to] in D 1.
2064. o] *om.* A.
2068. so ny3e were] were so nyh A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 77 *d* (misplaced after line 2060).

Vnwist of ouþer, and þer-of vnsure,
Til þei wer tauȝte, only of Nature:
As they are cousins, For naturelly blod wil ay of kynde
Draw vn-to blod, wher he may it fynde,
Hector Whiche made Hector kyndly to aduerte,
To be mevid and sterid in his herte,
Bothe of knyȝthod and of gentilnes,
Whan he of Aiax sawe þe worþines—
speaks kindly to Ajax, Spak vn-to hym ful benygnely,
and says that if he'll leave the Greeks and come to Troy, And seide: "cosyn, I seye þe trew[e]ly,
ȝif þou list Grekis here forsake,
And come to Troye, I dare vndirtake,
To þin allyes and to þi kynrede
he'll be well received there. þou schalt be þere, *with*-outen any drede,
Ful wel receyved, in party & in al,
Of hem þat ben of þe blood royal
Sothly discendid, and hyest of degre,
þat it of riȝt schal suffise vn-to þe,
And kynd[e]ly be to þe plesaunce
For to repeire to þin allyaunce—
To gentil herte sith no þing is so good [leaf 80 *a*]
As be confederid *with* his owne blood;
For I conceyue be þe worþines,
Whiche Nature doth in þe expresse,
Of Troyan blood þat þou arte descendid,
Whiche of Grekis long hath be offendid:
Wherfore, I rede to leue hem outterly."
And he answered ageyn ful humblely,
Ajax says he is a Greek by birth, þat sithen he of berthe* was a Greke,
And was of ȝouþe amonge hem fostered eke
From þe tyme of his natiuite,
And taken had þe ordre and degre
Of knyȝthood eke amongis hem a-forn,
and bound by oath to the Greeks. And, ouer þis, bounde was and sworn
To be trewe to her nacioun,
Makyng of blood noon excepcioun,

2070. þei] *om.* A.
2079. þou] þe D 1. 2081. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1.
2092. expresse] impresse D 1, Empresse A.
2097. he of berthe] of berth he C.

He swore he wold conserven his beheste;
And to Hector he made þis requeste:
þat ȝif þat he of manful gentilnes,
Wolde of knyȝthood and of worþines
Shewe vn-to hym so gret affeccioun,
To make hem þat wer of Troye toun
Only with-drawe Grekis to pursewe,
And fro her tentis make hem to remewe,
And resorte ageyn vn-to þe toun,
Of knyȝtly routhe and compassioun,
With-oute assailyng, or any more affray
Made on Grekis for þat ilke day,
Sith vn-to hem ouȝt I-nowȝ suffice
þat of þe felde, in so knyȝtly wyse,
þei were of manhood fully possessours,
And of her fomen finally victours,
Lyk as to-forn fully is diffinyd.
To whos requeste Hector is enclyned
(Allas þe while!) of hasty wilfulnes,
And made anoon, with-oute avysenes,
Mid þe felde a trompet for to blowe,
Wher-by Troyens fully myȝte knowe
þat be his wil þei schulde hem with-draw—
Aftir þe custom, pl[e]ynly, and þe lawe,
And þe vsaunce, boþe nyȝ and ferre,
Amongis hem þat ben expert in werre—
Whan þei were moste fervent for to fiȝt,
Vp-on Grekis for to preue her myȝt,
And had hem chacid lowe to þe stronde,
þat þei wer weyke of power to with-stonde:
For þei of Troye, alle of o desire,
Gan settyn on with schot of wyld[e] fire
To brenne her schippis, & of hiȝe meschaunce
Finally to putte hem at outtraunce. [leaf 80 *b*]
And so þei had, þis þe verray trouthe,
Nadde Hector had vppon hem routh,
Makynge Troyens repeire to þe toun,
Vngraciously, to her confusioun,

Ajax begs Hector to make the Trojans give up pursuing the Greeks.

Hector, alas, does so,

just as the Trojans were ready to burn the Greek ships.

2127. hem] home D 1. 2130. Amongis] Amonge D 1.

As þe story schal aftir specefie.
For þo he putte, allas, in iuparte
This was a fatal blunder. Life and deth, whiche myȝt haue be sure,
þe whiche ageyn þei neuere schal recure.
þei han mater to compleyne sore:
Henceforth was no more triumph for Troy. For fro þat day, fare-wel for euere-more
Victorie & laude fro hem of þe toun,
To hem denyed by disposicioun
Of mortal fate, whiche was contrarie
—In þis mater me liste no lenger tarie—
The Trojans enter their city, and shut their gates. For þei of Troye ben entrid her cyte,
And schet her gatis for more surete;
For of þat day, [lyk] as made is mynde,
þis was þe ende, in Guydo as I fynde—
þei wende haue do, paraunter, for þe beste.
And whan þe sonne was I-go to reste,
þei toke her ese al þat ilke nyȝt,
Next day they Til on þe morwe Tytan, clere & briȝt,
Schadde his bemys on her Emysperye,
Makynge þe day for to schewe myrie,
At whiche tyme Troyens anoon riȝt
—þei þat wer hool and lusty for to fiȝt—
arm to renew the fight. Gan armen hem in purpos ful* þat day
Her foon to mete, platly, ȝif þei may:
For þat was hool her wil & pleyn entent.
And eke þei hadden in commaundement
To-forn of Hector redy hem to make,
Oute of her slepe amorwe whan þei wake,
Of whiche þing þei were nat necligent;
But the Greeks ask for a Truce of 8 weeks, and Priam grants it. But to Pryam þe Grekis haue I-sent
Her messageris þe same day or prime,
To take trewe, only for þe tyme
Of eiȝt[e] wekes; þe whiche Priamus,
Be assent of Hector, þe story telleth þus,

2164. þei] For D 2—wer] was D 2.
2165. ful] fully C—þat day] thay A.
2163–66 *are repeated after* 2166 *in* D 2. *The repeated* 2163 *is misplaced at bottom of column and marked* a; 2164 *is marked* b.
2167. pleyn] plat D 2.
2170. slepe amorwe] ship aredy D 2.
2172. I-sent] sent D 1. 2174. trew] trews A.

Hath graun*t*ed hem, and by auctorite — In the Truce,
Of þe wysest þat wern in þat cite.
In whiche tyme, while þei leiser haue,
þe Grekis gan [for] to burye and graue
þe bodyes þat a-forn were slawe,
Lyke þe rytes in her paynym lawe,
W*ith* al her myȝt and her besy cure;
For some brent, and by sepulture
Enclosed wern, liche her estat in al:
And þus þei hilde þe feste funeral
Fro day to day duryng ay þe pes, [leaf 80 *c*]
In whiche space, I fynde, how Achilles
Of Patroclus þe deth hath sore pleined,
As he þat was w*ith* teris al be-reined,
So inwardly he loued hym *in* his herte,
þat for þe anguysche & þe cruel smerte
He longe abood in lamentacioun,
And dide make, by grete affeccioun,
A large toum*b*e for a remembraunce,
Mid þe feld, as þo was þe vsaunce
Among Grekis, with grete reu*e*rence,
Liche þe honour and þe excellence
Of royal buriyng: so þis Patroclus
I-graue was, and Protheselaus,
In her toumbes corve of marbil gray;
And nyȝe to-gidre in a plein þei lay,
þe werke aboute hem richely I-wrouȝt;
And to þe erthe þei wer to-gider brouȝt
Solempnely, liche þe obseruaunces
Of her rytis, with þe circum*s*taunces
Of Grekis vsid, sothly, in þo dawes,
Fro poynt to point as longeþ to h*er* lawes,
Of swiche as wern of þe estat royal:
So holden was þe feste funeral
Of þis two, whil þe trewe doth laste.
And þei of Troy besied hem ful faste,
With al her myȝt and her besy cure,

2180 the Greeks bury their dead.

2184

2188 Achilles laments the death of his friend Patroclus,

2192

and builds a large tomb for him.

2196

2200 Protesilaus has one too.

2204 Both are solemnly interd.

2208

2212

2187. ay] al A, D 2. 2196. Mid] Amyd D 1.
2203. I-wrouȝt] wrouȝt D 1. 2208. to] in D 1.
2209. estat] staat A, state D 1. 2211. trewe] trews A.

The Trojan wounded are made whole.

Her grene hurtis & wou*n*des for to cure,
Be avis of hem þat wern in surgerie
Ful wel expert to schape remedie,
Her swol[le] soris to soften of her peyne,
þat in þe space of þis monþis tweyne
þei wer restored to helþe in eue*r*y þing.

Priam sorrows for Cassibellan's death,

In whiche tyme, Priam*us* þe kyng
Swiche sorwe made for Cassibellan
In his hert, þat no wi3t ne can
Hym recou*n*forte of his hevynesse:
For day by day, of inward tendirnesse,
Ful pitously he gan to sobbe & wepe;
And þe body he made for to kepe
Aboue þe erthe for a certeyn space,
Til he had chosen oute a place

and buries him

To his buriynge and his sepulture.
And, as Guydo vs fully doth assure,

in a marble tomb in the Temple of Venus.

In Venus temple, ryche as any shryne,
He made his werkmen a tou*m*be for to myne,
In marbil gray and metal rychely,
In whiche he putte ful solempnely
þe dede cors of þis Cassibellan,
Beynge p*r*esent ful many manly man, [leaf 80 *d*]
In þe phane of Cytherea.

Howe Cassandra the p*ro*phitesse lama*n*tably tolde þe T*r*oyans *þer*e deststruxio*n*, for þe which þay e*m*p*r*isonde her.[1]

Cassandra sees all this,

In whiche þing, whan þ*at* Cassandra
W*ith*-Inne hir silfe considered & beheld,
And saw vp offrid his helm & his sheld,
His swerd also, and vn-to Mars his stede,
Of inward wo sche felt hir herte blede,

and hears the lamentations of the Trojans.

Herynge þe noise and þe pitous crye,
þe tendre weping & sorwynge outterly
Of hem of Troye, and* lamentacio*u*n

2223. recou*n*forte] recomforte A. 2230. assure] ensure D 1.
2245. and] and þe C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 78 *c* (misplaced after line 2250).

Whiche for her frendis, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,
Þei gan to make, þat wer slawe a-fore :—
With sodeyn rage her herte was* to-tore,
So inwardly, sche myȝt hir nat restreyne
Furiously to cryen and compleine,
And seide, "allas!" ful ofte, & "wellawey!"
"O woful wrecchis þat ȝe be þis day,
Vnhappy eke, and graceles also,
Infortunat and inly wo-be-go!—
How may ȝe suffre þe grete harmys kene
Whiche ȝe ar likly her-after to sustene
Durynge þe sege, in þis toun be-loke,
Seynge ȝour foon, redy to be wroke,
Aboute ȝou, beset on euery side,
To be vengid on ȝoure grete pride?
I wot riȝt wel ȝe may hem nat eschewe,
Þat þei ne schal vn-to þe deth pursewe
ȝou euerychon, be-segid in þis place,
With-oute mercy, pite,* or any grace!
Allas! allas! whi nil ȝe besy be,
ȝe woful wrechis, schet in þis cite,
With þe Grekis for to seken pes,
Or þe swerd of vengance merciles
On hiȝe and lowe do execucioun?—
And or þis noble, worþi, royal toun
Euersid be, and y-brouȝt to nouȝt?
Why list ȝe nat consideren in ȝour þouȝt
How þe modres, with her childre smale,
In stretis schal, with face ded and pale,
Lyn mordred here þoruȝ Grekis cruelte,
And ȝonge maydenes in captiuite
Be-wepen schal, in myserie and in wo,
Her seruytude*; and þis toun also,
So famous ryche,—allas, it is pite!—
With Grekis fire schal distroied be

Cassandra warns the Trojans of their coming death.

Why don't they try to make peace with the Greeks?

They should think of their slaughterd mothers and children,

their girls in captivity,

and their city burnt.

2247. gan to make] make be gan D 1.
2248. herte was] hertes were C. 2249. hir] it D 2.
2255. kene] tene A. 2257. þis] þe D 1. 2261. I] And D 1.
2263. be-segid] besechyd A. 2264. mercy pite] pity mercy C.
2277. Be-wepen] Be wepinge D 1—*2nd* in] I D 2.
2278. seruytude] seruytute C.

In schort tyme, sothly þis no were.
Helen was bought too dear. For her sake every Trojan will be put to death.
Eleyne of vs, allas! is bouȝt to dere,
Sith for hir sake we schul eu*e*rychon,
Pore & riche, I excepte noon, 2284
An ende make, woful and pitous: [leaf 81 *a*]
þe Ire of hem schal be so furious
Vp-on vs alle, þer is noon oþer mene
Sauf only deth vs to go betwene!" 2288
þis was þe noise and þe pitous cry
Of Cassandra, þat so dredfully
Sche gan to make aboute in eu*e*ry strete
þoruȝ þe tou*n*, whom-eu*e*r sche myȝt mete, 2292
Lyk as sche had ben oute of hir mynde,
Priam confines her. Til Priamus fast[e] made hir bynde,
And schettyn vp—it was þe more rouȝth—
Sche was nat herde, al-be sche seide trouȝ[t]h: 2296
For nouþer wisdam nor discrecio*un*,
Neither reason, prophecy, nor wisdom avails. Cou*n*seil nor wit, prudence nor resou*n*,
Trouth nor rede—w*ith*-outen any lye,—
Nor þe spirite of trewe proficye, 2300
Availeth nat,—nor al swiche sapience,
In place wher þer is noon audience.
For, be a man inly neu*e*re so wys
In cou*n*seillynge, or in hyȝe devys 2304
In werkynge, ouþer in elloquence,
Eche þing to sen in his adu*e*rtence
Or it be falle, a-forn in his resou*n*,
Amyd þe eye of his discrecciou*n*,— 2308
ȝet for al þis (it is þe more dool),
W*ith*-oute fauour, he holde is but a fool:
For vnfavored, wysdam vaileþ* nouȝt,
Nouþer trouth, how dere þ*at* it be bouȝt, 2312
Cassandra's counsel is despised, to the ruin of Troy. Liche as Cassandra, for al hir wyse rede,
Dispised was, & taken of noon hede
Of hem of Troye, to her confusiou*n*,

2282. is bouȝt] y bouȝt D 1.
2292. þoruȝ] þoruȝ out D 1—whom] whoo A.
2294. made] gan D 2. 2305. 2*nd* in] or in A.
2307. be] *om.* D 1. 2309. dool] the dole D 1.
2311. vaileþ] availeþ C. 2312. Nouþer] Nor D 1.

But cruelly y-þrowen in prisou*n*, 2316
Where a whyle I wele leue hir dwelle,
And of Grekis furth I wil ȝou telle.

I now turn to the Greeks.

Pallamydes gruchede agayns them that choyes Kynge Agamenon to haue domynacyo*n* of þe Grekis.[1]

And, first of al, how Pallamydes
Gan to gruche ageyn[e]s hem þat ches— 2320
He beynge absent—kyng Agamenou*n*
To haue lordschip or dominaciou*n*
On hem alle; namly, sith þat he
Was nat worþi to suche dygnyte, 2324
For to gouerne so gret a myȝty host,
Þoruȝ-out þe world come fro*m* eu*er*y cost,
Of kynges, p*r*inces, so worþi of renou*n*:
For he þer-of had indignaciou*n*, 2328
And seide hi*m* silf was of more pouste
Amonge Grekis, and gretter of degre—
Concludynge þat, be no maner weye,
To his power he nolde nat obeye 2332
In pes nor werre, as be subiecciou*n*,
Sith he ne was at his elecciou*n*— [leaf 81 *b*]
Platly affermynge how þ*er* wer but þre,
Whan he was chose, kynges of degre, 2336
Where-as þritty wer þ*a*t tyme absent;
For whiche he swore, it was nat his ente*n*t,
Nor acordynge with his oppiniou*n*,
In any wyse þat Agamenou*n* 2340
Of Grekis schulde haue swiche gou*er*nau*n*ce.
Lo, what meschef lyth in variau*n*ce
Amonge lordis, whan þei nat accorde
For to drawe fully by o corde: 2344
Envie is cause of swiche diuisiou*n*,
And couetyse of dominaciou*n*,
Þat eu*er*yche wolde surmou*n*te his felaw.

Palamedes grumbles at Agamemnon's being chosen Chief of the Grecian host,

and says he won't obey him.

Only 3 kings elected him,

while 30 were absent.

What mischief

envy does!

2319. *new* ¶ A. 2323. On] Of D 1.
2325] For to gou*er*ne þe worlde come fro*m* eu*er*y cost D 1.
2326] And namely of so worthy an oost D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 *a*.

þis cursid vise ofte hath *with*-drawe
Hap & grace, in many regioun:
Discord among lords ruins a kingdom. For whan discord & false discencioun
Allied ben in hertis for to strive
Among lordis, þat kyngdam may nat þryve
Til þei reformed ben ageyn to pes
Amonge hem silf—pleinly þis no les.
The Greeks Of whiche þing Grekis token hede,
And þouȝt[e] nat ferþer to procede
In þe matere þat Pallamydes
I-mevid had amonge[s] alle þe pres,
And þoruȝ her wit þei set al in quiete,
pacify Palamedes. And maden hym his rancour for to lete,
And to accorde fully in his herte.
But now must I my style agein diuerte
Vn-to þe werre, and telle þe manere
After þe trewe how þei mette I-fere.

Howe Agamenon comyttede his wardys to Dyomede and othere. And Ectore prudently, of þe todire syde, was not rekelysse, them to reconȝtyre.[1]

Agamemnon LIke as þis stori makeþ mencioun,
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,
Whan þe trewes wer passid & I-goon,
In al hast he gan ordeyne anon
With al his myȝt & waker dilligence,
Devoide of slouþe & of necligence,
To sette his wardis ful a-visely;
gives Achilles the 1st Battalion, And to Achille he ful prudently
þe first[e] ward committeþ for to lede,
Diomede the 2nd, And þe secunde vn-to Dyomede,
and Menelaus the 3rd. þe þridde, also, to kyng Menelay,
And þe fourþe, on þe same day,
Hadde Meneste, þe duk of Athene,
At his ledyng, in stele armyd clene.

2348. ofte] often D 1. 2349. many] many a A.
2353. to] þe D 2, D 1. 2361. to] *om.* D 1.
2365. þis] the A, þe D 1. 2369. waker] his D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 79 *b*.

And oþer wardes, folwyng by & by,
Agamenoun þe kyng ful manfully*
Ordeyned* [hath] how þei schal procede,
As he þat was in al his werke & dede
Ful circumspect, boþe in werre and pes. [leaf 81 c]
And worþi Hector was nat rek[e]les
To sette his wardis of hem of þe toun
In knyȝtly wyse, of hiȝe discrecioun;
And to Troylus—so ȝong, so fresche, & lyȝt—
þe firste warde, with many lusty knyȝt,
He hath assigned, and oþer wardes sette
So prudently, þei myȝt[e] be no bette.
And forþe in haste, hym list no lenger bide,
With many worþi ridyng by his side,
Oute at* þe ȝatis he went of þe toun
Towarde Grekis, þis troyan champioun.
And, firste, whan he sawe þe ferse Achille,
He ne koude no lenger kepe hym stille,
But smot his hors felly in þe syde,
And toward hym cruelly gan ryde;
þe whiche þing, with a dispitous eye,
Whan Achilles, sothly, gan aspye,
Ageyn Hector, of manful hardynes,
With hert envious gan his stede dresse:
And in þe felde to-gydere as þei mete,
With rounde speris, þe pointis kene whette—
At þe encountrynge, of knyȝtly excellence,
Euеryche oþer, þoruȝ gret violence,
Be verray force bar oþer vn-to grounde,
As ful ofte it happeþ, and is founde
Whan stronge doþ mete with his parigal:
þer is no more,* but euery[ch] had a fal.
But Hector first, of strengþe most assurid,
His stede ageyn haþ anoon recurid,
And lefte Achilles þo of gentilnes;
And in gret hast, forþe he gan* him dres

Hector gives his
1st Battalion to Troilus.
All sally out of Troy.
Hector rides at Achilles.
Each unhorses the other.
Hector regains his steed.

2380. manfully] manly C. 2381. Ordeyned] Ordeyneth C.
2385. of hem] *om.* D 1. 2386. of] & D 1.
2387. 2*nd* so] & D 2—&] so D 1. 2393. at] of C.
2410. no more] non oþer C. 2414. he gan] be gan C.

Hector attacks other Greeks, and kills many.

Amonge Grekis, & wher-so þat he rood,
He killed & slouȝ al þat hym *with*-stood:
For *with* his swerd he made her woundis wide,
And þoruȝ þe brest, & some þoruȝ þe side
He percid haþ, and waged hem for euere,
And brak scheltrons, & made hem to disseuere;
For in his hert he pouȝt it dide hym good
To baþe his swerd in þe Grekis blood.

Achilles catches his steed,

And þis contuneth til þat Achilles
Cauȝt his stede ageyn amonge þe pres,
And entrid in amongis hem of Troye;

and slays Trojans.

And *with* his swerd he made large woye,
Slethe and bar doun whom þat euere he mette:
For þer was noon hardy hym to lette,
Til it be-fil, in his malencolye,

He meets Hector.

Hector he mette ridynge, sodeinly;
And whan þei saw eche oþer come a-fer,
With-oute a-bood euery che cauȝt a spere, [leaf 81 *d*]

They charge.

And ran to-gider, þer was no more arest.
But Hector first smet him in þe brest,
þat his spere, pleinly (þis* no tale),
Al to-schyuered in-to pecis smale,

Achilles is again unhorst,

þat Achilles of necessite
To grounde goth, it wold non oþer be,
And vn-horsed at þe erþe lay.
And Hector þan, in al þe hast he may,
Enforced hym for to cache his stede,

but some Greeks

But many [a] Greke, in þis grete nede,
Cam to reskus of þis Achilles,
And, for his loue, putte hem silfe in pres,

remount him.

þoruȝ help of whom his hors he doþ ateyne,
Enhastynge hym *with* al his myȝt and peyne
To be avenged of his grete Iniurie.
And sodeinly in his wode furie,

He smites Hector on the helmet.

With a swerd ful scharp[e] grounde & whet
He smot Hector vp-on þe basenet,

2421. he] hym D 2, him D 1. 2429. it] y D 2.
2431. a-fer] in fere D 1. 2434. in] on A, D 1.
2435. þis] þis is C, D 1. 2442. þis] his D 1.
2444. hem] hym A. 2450. vp-on] on D 1.

þat from his sadel he made hi*m* to remewe,
þe whiche stroke he myȝt[e] nat eschewe.
But, for al þat, þis noble worþi knyȝt,
Of verray force, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
Maugre his foon his sadel haþ recurid,
As he þat was in manhood most assurid;
And sodeinly in hert he wex so* wroþe
þat in a rage to Achilles he goþe,
And w*ith* his swerd so smet hy*m* on þe hede
þoruȝ þe basenet, þat þe blood al rede
Be his face gan to renne dou*n*,
Like a ryuer, his chekis enviroun:
But he hym silfe diffendiþ as a knyȝt.
And þo of newe be-gan þe cruel fiȝt
Atwen hem two, to sen þat it was wonder;
For eu*e*ry stroke, grete as dent of þonder,
Range in þe eyre, for no*n* wold oþer spare;
And þis þe* soth: in her fiȝt þei fare
Like wode tigres, or bores in her rage,
Or sterne bolis, whan þei ben sauage,
þat it sempte, in verray sothfastnes,
ȝif þes two, so ful of worþines,
Contune longe in fiȝtynge, & endure,
þe ton or boþe, of cruel auenture,
Most haue be dede, of necessite:
þe whiche þing had[de] be pite,
Be-cause þei were worþi knyȝtes boþe.
But while þ*at* þei in fiȝtyng, fel & wroþe,
Most besy wern, þe Grekis þo begynne
With her wardes for to entre Inne;
And þei of Troye, þe story makeþ mynde, [leaf 82 *a*]
On her party lefte nouȝt be-hynde,
But in þe feld enhaste* hem eu*e*rychon
In knyȝtly wyse to mete w*ith* her foon,
þat with þe prese, here & also ȝonder,

Achilles dismounts & Hector;

but he remounts,

and cuts thru Achilles's helmet, and makes the blood run.

They fight like wild boars.

The Greeks and Trojan battalions fight.

2457. wex so] wexeþ C, wixe A, wax D 1—so] *om.* A.
2459. so] he D 1. 2460. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 2.
2465. was] a D 1. 2467. Range] Ran D 1.
2468. þis þe] þus in C. 2478. in] *om.* D 1.
2479. þo] to A. 2482. On] Or D 2.
2483. in] in to D 1—enhaste] inhaste C. 2485. þe] *om.* D 2.

þe kny3tes two seuered wern assonder.
Diomede And þo cam in sterne Dyomede
With þe kny3tes whiche he dide lede,
Ful lustile, in þe silfe place,
With whom haþ mette proudly in þe face
and Troilus Worþi Troylus on his hors[e]-bake,
þat neuer had 3et in manhod lak;
And as þei countre, þe story doth vs lere,
unhorse each other. Euery*c*he vnhorsid kny3tly hath* his fere:
Diomede catches his steed, But first his hors recureth Dyomede,
And in al haste faste gan hym spede
Tasaille Troylus, stondynge vpon fote;
And whan he saw þer was non oþer bote,
As kny3tly 3et as euere dide man,
Ageyn[e]s hym diffende hym þo be-gan.
But Dyomede, hoot as any fire,
Wonder envious, & hatful of desyre,
and cuts off the jeweld crest of Troilus's helmet. With his swerde, of rancour for þe nonis,
þe riche cercle, ful of ynde* stonys,
þat was þat tyme on Troylus basenet,
Ful cruelly hath racid of and smet;
But Troilus nolde, for al þat, him with-drawe:
Troilus kills Diomede's steed. For hym diffendynge, he hath þe stede slawe
On whiche sat þat tyme Dyomede,
þat maugre hym he muste a-li3t[e] nede.
And whan þei wern on fote boþe tweine,
þei dide her my3t & her cruel peyne
Euery*c*he of hem oþer to assaille
With swerdis scharp; so þat plate & maille
þei gan to seuere and assonder race,
As wode lyouns, with mortal chere & face,
The Greeks Til þe Grekis stronge, stoute, & felle,
(As myn auctor in his boke can telle)
mount Diomede, Han þoru3 her my3t maked Dyomede
Sodeinly to recure a stede;
and the Trojans do the like to Troilus. And Troyan kny3tes, on þe toþer side,
Han Troilus brou3t a stede for to ride.

2494. kny3tly hath] hath kny3tly C. 2496. spede] lede D 2.
2497. Tasaille] To assoile D 1. 2504. ynde] riche C.

And whan þei wern horsid boþe two,
With-oute more, to-gidre ageyn þei go
With stronge foynes, and I-fere ronne
Eche at oþer, as felly as þei konne,
Til at þe laste, cruel Dyomede
(Liche as ȝe may in myn auctor rede),
Wer it be cas, happe, or auenture,
In whiche no man fully may assure,* [leaf 82 b]
Or by Fortune, with hir false visage,
Hadde þat tyme of Troilus avauntage:
For he on hym was falle at meschef.
Þe whiche þing to hint was no repref,
Þouȝ he hym toke, amonge so gret a rout,
On euery halfe with Grekis set a-boute;
Sith dotous euer is þe fyn of fyȝt—
Now vp, now doun, now dirke, & after briȝt*:
For no wyȝt may ben ay* victorious
In pes nor werre, nor ylyche eurous.
Late euery man, sith happe is set in doute,
Taken his torne as it cometh a-boute;
Þouȝ Troilus now was take of Dyomede,
Anoþer tyme he schal him quyte his mede:
For as þe story telleþ in þis place,
Þis Dyomede but a litel space
Troilus lad forþe as prisonere,
Þat to reskus, in stele armyd clere,
Many Troyan cam prikynge in þis nede,
Þat maugre al þe myȝt of Dyomede
Þei Troilus han from his hondis take;
And þo be-gan þe slauȝter for his sake
On euery halfe, þat wonder is to telle,
Of þe Troyans and þe Grekis felle.
Þan in-to þe felde is entrid* Menelay,
Whiche on Troyens al þat ilke day
Ful besy was avengid for to be,

Troilus and Diomede fight again,

and, by chance or bad luck,

Diomede takes Troilus

prisoner;

but he is rescued by Trojans.

Menelaus enters the field.

2530. fully may assure] may fully ensure C.
2538. briȝt] liȝt C. 2539. ay] euer C.
2540. nor] nor in D 1. 2544. him quyte] quyte him C.
2553. to] for to D 2.
2555. þe] *om.* D 2—is entrid] entrid is C—is] *om.* D 1.

To hem he had so cruel enmyte;
Paris and Menelaus fight. And whan Paris saw hi*m* in þe felde,
Towardis hym þe ri3t[e] weye he helde,
And of purpos þei her wardis sette
Eche on oþer, til þei to-gidre mette:
And þo [þe] skarmusche & þe slau3ter gan,
On ouþer part, of many manly man.
Hector slays more Greeks. And al þis while Hector nolde cese
Amongis Grekis cruelly to prese,
And new & new, of hym as I rede,
Iliche fresche þe blood of he*m* to schede:
For of his swerde þe traces wern [y-]sene,
þat þe Grekis my3t[e] nat sustene
To resiste nor stonde a-forn his face;
But where he rood ay þei 3af hi*m* place,
The young Boetes Til þat a kny3t, whiche Boetes hi3t,
3onge of age, whan he hadde a si3t
How Hector slou3 þe Grekis mortally,
On eue*r*y side hauynge no mercy,
He presed in to encrese his name,
P*er*petuelly to purchase hym a fame,
charges Hector, And furiously, in herte nat a-ferde, [leaf 82 *c*]
He cast hym, platly, to mete hi*m* in þe berd.
þe whiche þing whan Hector gan adu*er*te,
So hi3e rancour enbrasid hath his hert,
þat, w*ith* his swerde, of indignaciou*n*
who splits him to the navel, He rofe hym euene to þe nouele dou*n*—
Fro þe crowne—wiþ so gret a peyne,
þat in þe feld he parted lay in* tweyne:
And Hector þo assigned haþ his stede
and sends his steed to Troy. To a squyer, & bad he schuld it lede
To Troye tou*n*, w*ith*-oute more a-bood.
And al þis* while furiously he rood
Amonge Grekis, and eu*er* mercyles
He slowe al þo þ*at* putte he*m** silf in pres,
And schad her blood, of hert[e] dispitous.
þe whiche þing whan kyng Archilag*us*,
Rydynge be-side, sawe & gan espie,

2586. in] on C. 2590. þis] þe C. 2592. he*m*] hi*m* C.

How Boetes, his cosyn and allye,
So cruelly was of Hector slawe,
Towardis hym in hast he gan him drawe
Vp-on his deth avengid for to be,
And rood at hym with grete cruelte,
Fully in purpos Hector for to quyte.*
And sodeynly, as he gan at hym smyte,*
Hector vnwarly hit hym on þe hed
So myȝtely, þat he fil doun ded,
Partid on two by cruel auenture,
Nat-with-stondynge his myȝti stronge armure—
Ageyn his stroke it was of* no diffence:
For it was ȝoue with swiche violence,
þat it halp hym in no maner þinge.
And þan anoon, Prothenor þe kyng
Of hatful Ire and foule hardynes,
Of surquidie and of hastynes,
Of malencolye and indignacioun
Kauȝt in his hert a presumpcioun
Tassaillen Hector, of inward foly pride,
And goth to hym, a-trauers on þe side,
Furiously, with a dispitous herte,
þat his comynge he myȝt nat aduerte—
Only for he cam at his bak be-hynde,
Al vnwarly, in Guydo as I fynde—
And Hector smot from his hors to grounde,
In whom þer was so moche manhod founde,
þat he anon, with a knyȝtly herte,
With-oute a-bood in-to his sadel sterte,
And riȝt fersely Prothenor pursueth,
þat finally his hond he nat escheweþ:
For with his swerd he marked him so wel
þoruȝ basenet, by his breste of stele, [leaf 82 *d*]
þat in-to tweyn, with-outen any faile,

2596 Archilagus charges Hector,
2600
2604 who cuts him in two.
2608
2612 Prothenor also
2616 attacks Hector
2620 in rear,
2624 and unhorses him,
2628 but Hector splits Prothenor in two.

2597. slawe] y slawe D 1.
2598. he] *om.* D 1—him] *om.* D 1.
2601. quyte] smyte C.
2602. as he gan at hym smyte] þouȝt hym for to quite C.
2607. of] at C, *om.* D 2. 2611. foule] fool A.
2616. to] at D 1.
2629. tweyn] þe breste D 1.

He rofe him doun in-to his* paunce of maile;
And he fil doun, in ful pitous wyse,
Of whiche stroke þe Grekis sore a-grise.
When Achilles sees his cousin Prothenor kild,
And specialy þe hardy ferse Achille,
Whan he behelde liked[e] ful ille—
For Prothenor was his nyȝe cosyn,
And discendid of þe same lyne—
For deth of whom he hath swiche heuynes,
So inward þouȝt, and so grete distres,
In al þis worlde he nyste what to do—
For hym he hadde so moche peyne & wo.
he wants revenge for him and Archilagus,
And for þe deth of Archilagus
To ben avengid he was ful desirous,
And in his herte many weye he caste,
and tries to get Hector attackt.
And in þe wardis gan to seke faste,
With many Greke, on Hector to haue falle,
Conspired fully, in soth, amonge hem alle,
Of oon entent Hector to assaille;
But al for nouȝt,—it wolde* nat availle—
He was þat day so cruel in his rage,
Þei myȝt of hym haue non avauntage.
But the Trojans
And Troyan knyȝtes by fauour of fortune
Vp-on Grekis so myȝtely contune,
and Hector put the Greeks to flight,
Þoruȝ conueiynge of Hector, & his myȝt,
Þat þei anon han hem putte to fliȝt,
And to her tentis, maugre who þat strive,
In her pursut for-woundid þei hem dryve,
Þat here & þere þei leien in a swouȝ;
And many Greke mercyles þei slouȝ
Þe longe day, til it drowe to nyȝt.
And sothly, þanne, for verray lak of liȝt
Þis Troyan knyȝtes, ful worþi of renoun,
and return victorious to Troy.
Abouten Hector repeire to þe toun,
And entren in with honour and with glorie,
Þat day of Grekis havynge þe victorie:
And þus I leue hem in her toun with-Inne,
And forþe of Grekis telle I wil be-gynne.

2630. his] þe C. 2648. wolde] nolde C.
2658. many] many a A. 2663. 2*nd* with] *om.* A.

Howe Kynge Agamenon, with alle the princysse of Grece, compassyd and contryvede the dethe and destruccion of worthy Ector, the which Achilles vnmanly toke on honde.[1]

Whan Esperus, þe faire briȝt[e] sterre,
Ageyn[e]s eve, caste his stremys ferre,
And in þe weste raþest gan appere,
Whan þe twylyȝt, wiþ a pale chere,
In maner morneth þe absence of þe so*n*ne,
And nyȝt aprocheþ w*ith* his copis donne—
þe same tyme, wha*n* Titan toke his leue,
þat clerkis calle Crepusculu*m* at eve,—
Whiche is nat ellis but þe mene liȝt
Of Phebu*s* absence, and þe dirk[e] nyȝt,
And twyliȝt hatte: for it is a mene
Of day and nyȝt, departinge he*m* betwene, [leaf 83 *a*]
Fully nouþer, but of boþe meynt,
Or* þe heuene be clustryd and depeynt
W*ith* briȝt[e] sterris in þe Euenynge;—
At whiche tyme Agamenou*n* þe kyng
For his lordis sodeinly hath sent
To come echon anon* in-to his tent.
And whan þei wern assemblid alle y-fere,
Triste & hevy, with a sorful chere,
þe[i] gan þe slauȝter of Hector to co*m*pleine,
Affermynge playnly þei myȝt neue*r* ateyne
Vn-to victorie while he were a-lyue*:
Wherefore þei gan to conspire blive
þe deth of hym, in many sondry woye,
Echon concludynge, while he wer i*n* Troy
It was nat likly Grekis for to wynne;
For he alone of hem þat were w*ith*-Inne
Was chef diffence and protectiou*n*,
And souereynly vp-holder of þe tou*n*,
Her myȝty castel and her strong[e] wal,

At twilight

Agamemnon summons the Greek leaders to his tent.

They agree that Hector must die.

2672. copis] copye D 2.
2680. Or] Of C. 2684. echon anon] anon echon C.
2689. a-lyue] on lyue C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 80 *d*.

And vn-to Grekis dedly fo mortal:
For þei ne myȝt his grete force endure,
Nor neu*er* a-riȝt ageyn her foos be sure,
The Greeks — He stondyng hool (þei seide), *in* no degre,
Nor whil he floureth in felicite.
Wherfor, echon, of oon entencioun,
þei condiscende to þis conclusioun:
say some plot must be laid against Hector. — þat be som sleiȝt of a-wait lying,
Whan he were most besy in fiȝtynge,
Amongis hem in meschef or distresse,
Achilles must attack him unawares. — þat Achilles do his besynes,
With al his myȝt vnwarly hi*m* to assaille,
þat hym to slen for no þing þ*a*t he faille.
And Grekis alle gan her p*r*ayer make
To Achilles for to vndirtake
Of þis emp*r*ise fynally þe swt,
þoruȝ his manhod þat it be execut—
þe hasty deth of her mortal foo.
Achilles agrees. — And Achilles, *with*-oute wordis moo,
Her requeste assenteth to parforme,
And to her lust gan holly hym conforme.
Fro* þ*a*t tyme late hym be war, I rede,
But he must not be too hasty, — To be to hasty þis Iourne for to spede,
Vp-on Hector his power for to kythe,
lest Fortune — List Fortune a-wronge hir face wriþe,
To loke on hym *with* a froward chere,
Hym to bringe vn-to þe hondis nere,
þoruȝ sort or hap, of Hector, folily
To put his lif* of deth in iuparty, [leaf 83 *b*]
may let him fall into the ditch he digs for Hector. — List vn-to hym it happe euene lyche
To falle hym silfe in þe same dyche
þat he for Hector compassid haþ & shape:
For it is wonder ȝif þ*a*t he eskape,
Sith Hector hadde, *with*-oute*n* any drede,
As bre*n*nyng Ire and as grete hatrede
To Achilles his deth for to purvey,

2701–2746 *are omitted in* D 2. 2701. He] Here D 1.
2704. þis] his A. 2718. to] *om.* D 1—hym] to hi*m* D 1.
2719. Fro] For C. 2726. lif] silfe C.
2727. vn-to] to D 1. 2733. To] *om.* D 1—his] *om.* D 1.

ȝif he hym fou*n*de or in place sey
Convenient for execucioun—
I trow þer schuld hym gayn[e] no rau*n*soun,
Nor oþer mede his herte to quyete,
But only deth, whan so þ*a*t þei mete:
þis þe ende & fyn of þis mater,
As in þis boke after ȝe schal here.
And þus Grekis maked han* an ende
Of her cou*n*seil, and anoon þei wende,
Eue*r*yche of hem, hom to her loggynge,
And toke her reste til þe morw[e]nynge.

The Greeks end their Council and go to bed.

Howe Ector, inly desyrous to have ado with the Grekis, entyrde the felde him selff, w*ith* C and fyffty thousande of þe best chosyn of the Cite of Troye; and the Grekys of þa same wies.[1]

Whan Aurora, w*ith* siluer dropes schene,
Hir teris shadde vp-on þe freshe g*r*ene,
Compleynynge ay *in* wepinge & *in* sorwe
Hir childis deth, eu*e*ry somer morwe
—þis to seyne, whan þe dew so sote
Enbawmed hath þe flour & eke þe rote
W*ith* lusty lycour, in April and in May,
Whan þe larke, messa*n*ger of day,
Of custom ay Aurora doth salue
W*ith* sondry notis, hir sorwe to t*r*ansmve
Or Phebu*s* ryse to Ioye and* gladnes,
þoruȝ armonye to leue hir heuynes,
Takyng hir leue, w*ith* seint[e] Iohn̄ to borwe—
þe same tyme, Grekis by þe morwe,
W*ith* lusty herte, erly dide a-ryse
And armed hem in al her best[e] wyse:
For þei hem caste þat day for to goon
In-to þe felde to metyn w*ith* her foon.
And Hector haþ, þe same morwe also,

Next morning

they rise and arm.

2737. Nor] Now A. 2741. maked han] maken C.
2748. childis] children A. 2749. þis] þis is D 1.
2755. and] or to C. 2763. haþ] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 *a*.

I-caste hym fully *with* Grekis haue* a-do,
Hector rides out of Troy — And issed is kny3tly* oute of Troye,
In herte he hath so gret desire & Ioye
Þe same day *with* Grekis for to fi3t,
And *with* hym ladde many lusty kny3t
Of swiche as wern of þe cite born;
And forþe he rood, hym silfe al to-forn,
with Eneas, — And Eneas with many a worþi
Folwede after, wonder fast[e] by,
Paris, Deiphobus, Troilus, &c., — And Paris þanne, and nexte hym Dephebus,
And sith Troylus, þat was so cor[a]ious,
With alle þe wardis made of Troye toun, [leaf 83 *c*]
In whiche, as Dares makeþ mencioun
With-Inne his boke, þer wer on Troye syde
Of fy3tyng men þat wente and dide ride
and 100,000 men, with 50,000 in reserve. — An hundrid þousand, armyd for to go
In-to þe felde, and fifty þousand mo
Whiche han hem cast þat day or at Eue
Of oon entent Grekis for to greue :—
And so þei mette, stronge on ouþer side,
They charge the Greeks. — And gan assemble and to-gedir ride
Ful cruelly, and *with* gret hatrede.
Paris's Persian archers — And *with* hem þo þat Paris dide lede,
He entrid in ful* my3ti stronge archeris
Of Perce londe, & many arblasteris,
þat *with* her arwes, filed scharp & rounde,
And *with* quarelles, square whet & grounde,
kill many Greeks. — Ful many Greke han reued of his lyf.
And [a-]myddes of þis mortal strif
Agamenoun in-to þe felde is come,
Hector unhorses Agamemnon. — Towardis whom Hector haþ I-nome
þe ri3t[e] weye, & þrewe him of his stede
Amongis his kny3tes þat he dide lede—
He spared nou3t, for al þe grete pres.

2764. I-caste] Caste D 1—haue] to haue C.
2765. is kny3tly] his kny3tes C.
2770. to-forn] a forn D 2, be forn D 1.
2781. þat day or at] or þat it be D 1.
2787. ful] *with* ful C, *om.* D 1.
2790. quarelles] quarell D 2.
2796. Amongis] Among D 2, Amonge D 1.

And þer-*with*-al, anoon cam Achilles, — Achilles
þat in await of Hector hadde leyn;
And sodeinly, *with* al his myȝt & peyne,
Hector he smote on þe hed [so] sore, — smites Hector,
þat *with* þe stroke (myn auctor seiþ no more)
His basenet was bowed and y-crasid,— — and smashes his helmet.
Of whiche strok, Hector nat amasid,
On Achilles schuld anoon y-falle,
Nadde Eneas, *with* his knyȝtes alle, — Eneas and Troilus assail Achilles.
And worþi Troylus come & go by-twene—
þe whiche tweyne *with* her swerdis kene
Gan Achilles felly for to assaille,
To hewe his platis & to *perce* his maille:
And þo be-gan þe slauȝter on euery* side — Slaughter is rife.
Of men of fote & of hem þat ride—
Liche a condut her wo*un*des go*nne* blede.
And in þis while cruel* Diomede, — Diomede
Were it be hap, auenture, or caas,
So as he rood hath met *with* Eneas;
And riȝt anoon, as he hath hi*m* fou*nde*,
He smet at hym, and ȝaf hi*m* suche a wou*nde*, — wounds Eneas,
þat likly was he schulde nat recure,
But ȝif þer-to be do þe bettre cure.

Howe Dyomede reprevyde Eneas as they met in the Felde, for þe answere þat he had afor in Troye.[1]

And þer-vppon, ful dispitously
þis Diomede in his malencolye
Repreued hath þis* Troyan knyȝt Enee, — and reproaches him
And seide to hym: "al heil, for þou art he [leaf 83 *d*]
þat whilom ȝaf to Priam*us* þi kyng — for having advised Priam to kill him, Diomede.
A fel conseil, hasty and bityng,
Me for to haue slaw be sodein violence
Whan I was last at Troye in his *presence*,
þat trust me wel, & haue it wel *in* mynde,

2805. y-falle] han falle D 1. 2809. for] *om.* D 1.
2811. euery] ouþer C. 2814. cruel] worþi C.
2815. be] of D 1.
2821. þer-vppon] here vppon D 1. 2823. þis] þe C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 81 *c* (misplaced after line 2822).

Amyd þis* feld if I þe efte fynde,
Diomede threatens Eneas, þou schalt þi conseil mortally repente,
3if þat Fortune her-after wil assent
To bringe þe a-ri3t vn-to myn honde
At good leyser, here *in* þin owne londe:
I am ful sette þi labo*ur* for to quyte—
And, here my trouþe, þis sw*e*rd schal k*e*rue & bite
So kenely þi Troyan blood to schede,
þat finally deth shal be þi mede,
þe whiche I bere atwene my*n* hondis tweyne."
And w*ith* þat word, he my3t hi*m* nat restreyne,
þis Diomede, but rood al sodeinly
rides at him, Vp-on Enee, and so furiously
He smote at hym, þis hardy cruel kny3t,
W*ith* swyche a peyne & so gret a my3t,
and unhorses him. þat fro*m* his hors he made hy*m* for to falle,
Maugre þe my3t of his kny3tes alle:—
þe whiche stroke he lyked[e] ful ille.
Hector cuts through Achilles's helmet. And in þis while, Hector hath Achille
Assailled so, þat poru3 his basenet
He p*e*rced hath, & w*ith* his swerde hy*m* smet,
And so narowe brou3t hym to þe point
Of hi3e meschef, & in swyche disioynt
Constreyned hym, þat of necessite
He had hym take, nadde only be
Sodeyn reskus of hym, chyualrous,*
þat callid is þe sone of Tideus—
Diomede I mene þe felle ferse Diomede,
Whiche Achilles haþ holpen i*n* þis nede:
For he poru3 force of his armys tweyne
wounds Hector. Smot Hector tho, w*ith* so gret a peyne,
þat he hym 3af a wou*n*de ful greuous;
But he no þing (my*n* auct*o*ur writeþ þus)
Astonyd was, þis kny3t, þis manly ma*n*,
But w*ith* his swerde, in al þe hast he can,
Smot Diomede so furious* & wroth,

2830. þis] þe C, D 1. 2837. kenely] kene D 1.
2842. so] *om.* A. 2844. 2*nd* a] *om.* D 1. 2848. in] *om.* A.
2851. narowe] narwe A. 2855. chyualrous] chyualrours C, D 1.
2865. furious] furiously C.

Hector unhorses Diomede,

þat from his hors to þe erþe he goth,
For al his pride and his surquedie.
þe whiche anon, as Troylus dide espie,
With-oute abood, doun of his stede alizt
With Diomede on fote for to fizt,
And eche of hem, in sothfastnes[se], þanne
Aquyt hym silf lik a manly man,
þat nouþer was, in moche nor in lite, [leaf 84 *a*]
In no degre of manhod for to wite.

who fights Troilus.

And while þei fauzt, Hector & Achilles
To-gider mette ageyn a-monge þe pres,
And ran I-fere fersely in her rage
As wode lyons whan þei be ramage—
Rizt so, in soth, þei ferde in her fiztyng.

Hector and Achilles charge one another.

And in *þat* tyme Menelay þe kyng
Ful proudly schope hy*m* Troye*n*s for to mete.
Vlixes eke, and also Polimete,
And aftir hym cam Neptalonius,
Pallamydes, and eke Scelenivs,
Duke Meneste, Nestor, and Thoas,
Currunulus, and Philotheas,
And Theseus, as [it] is made mynde,
With his knyztes proudly ca*m* be-hynde.

Menelaus, Ulysses, etc., prepare to fight.

And on þe party of hem of þe tou*n*
Cam alle þe kynges,* *with*-oute excepciou*n*,
þat were assemblid in-to her diffence,
Ageyn[e]s Grekis to make resistence,
—Excepte þe knyztes whiche Hector ladde,
And þe wardis þat he makid hadde
þe same day, as seith þe latyn boke,
In knyztly wyse þe feld whan *þat* he toke.
And þo be-gan þe felle mortal fizt,
In whiche *þat* day ful many worþi knyzt
In Fatis hondis, finally, are falle.
And of fortune, a-monge þe wardis alle,

The Trojans and their allies

join in battle.

2866. to þe erþe he] he to þe erthe D 1. 2869. his] *om.* D 2.
2870. for] *om.* D 1. 2873. 2*nd* in] *om.* A, to D 1.
2882. Polimete] Polybete D 1.
2886. Currunulus] Currynvlus D 1—Philotheas] Phioletheas D 1.
2890. kynges] knyztes C. 2894. þe] the same D 1.

Agamemnon and Pantisylaus unhorse each other.

Agamenoun, þe noble myȝty kyng,
Al sodeinly as he cam ridyng,
Pantisylaus in his weye mette,
Ageyn[e]s whom anoon his hors he sette;
And he to hym ful knyȝtly rood ageyn,
And as þei mette—þer is no more to seyn—
On hors[e]-bak, whiles þei were wrothe,
Of violence þei were vnhorsid bothe.

Menelaus wounds Paris,

And Menelay Parys mette of newe,
Þe whiche two wel to-gidre knewe,
Ful desyrous eche oþer for to dere;
But Menelay cauȝte firste a spere,
And hitte Paris *with* al his inward cure,
But for surnes of his strong armvre
And myȝty platis, his wounde was but smal,
Whiche, in effecte, greued nat at al:
But *with* þat stroke vn-to þe grounde he goþe.
Of whiche falle Paris wex riȝt wroþe,
Wonder confus, & also red for shame,

who blushes, lest Helen should hear of it.

List þe report, in hindringe of his name,
Cam to þe eris of þe quene Eleyne,
How he þat day myȝt[e] nat attayne [leaf 84 *b*]
With Menelay to holden champartie,
Lykly to sowne in-to his vileynye—
Þe whiche at hert greuid hym ful sore.

Adrastus is

And Adrastus þe kyng, *with*-oute more,
So as he rood, þe kyng Vlixes fond,
And knyȝtly boþe þei fouȝten hond of hond;

unhorst by Ulysses.

And as þe[i] fauȝt, doun to þe erþe lowe
From his hors Vlixes haþ hym þrowe,
And ful proudly, in signe of þis victorie,
He sent his hors home to his tentorie.
And in þat tyme, a-monges al þe pres,
Ful sodeinly kyng Pallamydes
Is falle on Hupon, *with* his lokkis hore,
And in his Ire woundid hym so sore

2909. Menelay Parys]·Parys Menelay D 1.
2910. knewe] mewe A. 2917. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
2924. his] *om.* D 1. 2929. þe] *om.* D 2.
2931. proudly] prudently A—þis] his A, D 1.

Þat he fil ded* & gruf vn-to þe grou*n*de, — Palamedes kills Hupon.
His mortal swerd was so kene grou*n*de :—
Besyde whom Neptolonyus — Neoptolemus and Archilagus
Assailled hath kyng Archilagus,
Þe whiche hym silf manly gan diffende ;
But as þei fauȝt, & many strokes spende
In her diffence—it wolde be noon oþer—
Eue*r*yche of hem hath vnhorsid oþer. — are unhorst.
And þo cam in, ridyng on his stede,
Pollydamas, and gan to taken hede — Polydamas
Amonge þe rengis litel hym be-side,
Where as þe kyng Pallamydes doth ride ;
And cruelly, so lik a manly man,
He smet his stede, and to hym he ran,
And maugre his myȝt & his worþines
—As þe story pleinly bereth witnes—
Only to venge þe deth of kyng Hupou*n*,
From his stede he proudly bar hi*m* dou*n*, — unhorses Palamedes.
And in his rancour & his cruel hete
Of þat dispite gan hym to rehete.
And þo be-side þe kyng Scelenus,
Of dedly hate & herte ful Irous,
W*ith* kyng Carras be auenture hath mette,
And furiously from his stede smet ;
And þa*n*ne also þe kyng Philemene — Philemene
Is on þe duke fallen of Athene,
þat maugre boþe his manhod & his myȝt,
He hath his hors berafte hi*m* in þis fiȝt, — takes the Duke of Athens's steed.
And lad w*ith* hym proudly by his side,
Where as hym liste þat it schulde abyde.
And Philotheas, þe worþi kyng also, — Philotheas and Remus
þe silfe tyme w*ith* Remus had a-do,
And eue*r*yche oþer, sothly, as I rede, — unhorse each other
His felawe hath made to voide* his stede ;
And Theseus þe kyng, þat was so stronge, [leaf 84 c]
Amyd þe feld so as he rood a-monge

2937. ded] dou*n* ded C, 2943. be] been A.
2950. to hym he] vn to hym D 1. 2958. Irous] desyrous D 2.
2962. on] to D 1.
2970. voide] leue C.

Theseus and Curyalus fight on horseback

þe grete pres, hath mette Curyalus,
þe worþi kyng, of kny3thod ri3t fam*us*,
And boþe two, in armys wonder stronge,
By hem silf fau3t at leiser longe,
Til eche oþer, w*ith* wou*n*des fresché & grene,
His felawe þrewe endelonge þe grene;
And afterwarde, I finde, how þei two

and then on foot.

Vp-on fote kny3tly hadde a-do—
þei wern in armys so inly desyrous,
And of manhood passyngly famous.
And al þis whyle þe sonys naturel

Priam's sons

Of Priam*us* bar hem wonder wel,
Amonge Grekis vp and dou*n* ridyng,
And prudently to-gidre abidyng,

slay many Greeks.

Made [a] slau3ter of Grekis ful pitous,
Of kynges, dukes, & lordis ri3t famous.
And, as I rede, how worþi Thelamou*n*
þat tyme mette w*ith* kyng Sarpedou*n*;
And w*ith* her speres, squared ful sharply,
Eue*r*ych haþ oþer wou*n*ded mortally*
þoru3 schilde & plate & haberiou*n* of maille,
þat, as þe story makeþ rehersaille,
How her harneis wex of blod al red,
And how þei fil al-most boþe ded,
At gret meschef amonge þe horse fet,
Of whos bledyng þe soiel ga*n* wexe wet,
þoru3 her harneis as it gan distille.

Thoas and Achilles

Whiles kyng Thoas and þe ferse Achille,
As þei þat wern of kyn and allyed,
Amyd þe feld Hector han espied

assail Hector.

Where as he fau3t, be-set amyd his foon;
And vp-on hym of on accorde þei goon,
And mortally, 3if it wolde availle,
On eue*r*y halfe þei gan hym new assaille,

2973. *A little hook over the* p *in* pres (*blunder of copyist*) C.
2978] From his hors bak caste vp on þe grene D 1—A *prefixes* From horse bak *to the same line.*
2987. a] *om.* A. 2992. mortally] ful mortally C.
2993. haberiou*n*] habergou*n* D 1.
2998] And the soille of here bloode ri3t wete D 1.
3006. new] to A.

And of hate, in herte born of ȝore,
þei han be-set þis Troyan knyȝt [so] sore,
þat þei, allas! from his hed han smet
By violence his riche basenet,
And wounded hym felly on þe hed:
But for al þat, he ne toke noon hed,
þis worþi man, flour of chiualrye,
But hym diffendynge þo so myȝtely,
Kyng Thoas smot in þe face so,
þat *with* a stroke he rofe his nose a-two,
And shortid it by þe haluendel.
At whiche stroke, þe breþer naturel
Of manly Hector fast[e] gan hem hyȝe
To socour hym, whan þei first espie [leaf 84 *d*]
His grete meschef; and at her *in commyng*
þei so manly bare hem in fiȝtynge
Ageyn Grekis, þat Thoas þei han take;
And Thelamoun so þei made* a-wake,
With new assaut of sharpe woundis kene,
þat he was take & left vp-on þe grene,
And of his men born home to his tent.
And kyng Thoas home to Troye is went,
Maugre Grekis, whiche helpe *him* may no more;
For Dephebus and also Anthenor
Han sent hym forþ* to Troye þe cite.
And Menelay þo be-gan to se,
So as he rood, Paris stonde a-side,
And shope *him* shortly of hate & cruel pride,
ȝif it wolde fallen on his chaunce,
Sodeinly to ȝeuen hym meschaunce;
But he was war, & kepte *him* silf so narwe
þat Menelay he marked *with* an arwe,*
þe hed of whiche *with* venym was enoint,
Intoxicat at þe square pointe,
þat þe kyng, of þat dredful wounde

They wound Hector in the head.

Hector cuts off half Thoas's nose.

His bastard brothers

take Thoas

and wound Telamon.

Thoas is sent to Troy.

Paris wounds Menelaus

with a poisond arrow.

3014. diffendynge] defended D 1.
3024. so þei made] þei made so C. 3026. vp-on] hym on A.
3028. went] sent D 1. 3031. forþ] home C.
3036] Hym of manhoode so moche to auaunce D 1.
3038. an arwe] a narwe C.

Al dispeired of his men was founde,
Whiche in gret haste bar hym to his tent.
Menelaus sends for surgeons,
And he anoon for surgiens haþ sent,
Whiche first þe hede toke out of his woundo
—Al-be it was [y-]percid ful profounde
þoruȝ his harneis ful depe in-to þe bon—
But konnyngly þei dide her craft echon
To drawe it oute with her instrumentis,
And sotilly, with serteyn oynementis
þei cerched han þe woundo enviroun
To make it clene fro[m] corrupcioun;
who clean the poison out of his wound.
And prudently firste þei token hede,
þat þe venym ferþer nat procede,
Roundo in compas clensid it a-boute,
And after þat, bonde it sure with-oute,
And defensives made on euery syde.
And Menelay no lenger wolde bide,
But bad in haste bringe forþe his stede,
In purpos ful Paris to quite his mede,
ȝif he hym finde, þe silfe same day—
Hym list no lenger put it in delay,
What-euere falle of his grene wounde.
He then rides after Paris, whom he finds unarmd,
And forþe he rood til he haþ him founde,
By auenture vn-armyd in þe felde,
With-oute swerde, polex, spere, or shelde,
Or bowe in hond—were it of reclisnes,
Or to refresche hym after werynes.
And Menelay anoon a spere haþ take, [leaf 85 a]
And in his Ire felly gan* it shake
Toward Paris, by gret avisenes,
and would have slain him, but for Eneas.
And schuld haue slawe him, as bi liklines,
Nadde Eneas, whiche al þis þing behilde,
Born of þe stroke with his* strong[e] schelde,
To diffende hym in [t]his auenture—
Destitute and naked of armvre,

3050. sotilly] sothly A, D 1.
3054. ferþer nat] no ferther D 1.
3058. bide] abide D 1. 3060. ful] fully A.
3062. put] to put D 1.
3070. gan] haþe C. 3074. his] þe C.

Paris þat tyme in swiche peril was.
Wherfore, in hast, hath þis Eneas
Ordeyned kny3tes, armyd bri3t in stele,
Aboute Paris for to kepe hym wele
From al meschef and confusioun,
Hym to conveie vn-to Troye toun,
Ri3t in dispite of kyng Menelay,
Whiche in a-wait so for Paris lay—
Whom Hector had I-take sodeinly,
And vn-to Troye ladde hym outterly,
Nadde Grekis come in his diffence,
Ageyn[e]s hym to make resistence.
Of whiche Hector, as þei cam in his weye,
Ful many Greke made for to deie,
And þe remenaunt put vn-to þe fli3t,
Þat þoru3 his* manhod þat day, & his my3t,
Troyens made þe Grekis for to fle
Vn-to her tentis, of necessite,
And hem to sue nolde neuere leue,
But slen & kille til it drowe to eve,
Þat Phebus gan fast[e] for to weste,
To draw hem hom þei þou3t[e] for þe beste:
For Titan was at his goynge doun
Whan þei gan entre in-to Troye toun,—
Her gatis schette, þei to her loggyng wende;
And of þis day þus þei made an ende.

Eneas has Paris

taken to Troy.

Hector would have captured Menelaus if the Greeks hadn't stopt him.

The Trojans drive the Greeks to their tents,

and then go back to Troy.

Howe kynge Pryamus the next day kam to þe felde, & howe he wolde have had kynge Thoas dede, þat was prysonere in Troye.[1]

Til on þe morwe, þat þe rowes rede
Of Phebus carte gonne for to sprede
A-forn his vp-riste in the orient,
At whiche tyme, kyng Priamus haþe sent
For swiche as werne with him moste preve,

Next morning

Priam calls his Council,

3078. in] in al A. 3085. I-take] taken D 1.
3091. 2nd þe] *om.* A, D 1.
3092. Þat þoru3 his] And þoru3 þe C. 3094. of] of pure D 1.
3102. made] make D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 82 *d*.

On Priam's Council are

And of his counseille inwardly* secre ;
And specialy he sent[e] for be name,
Hector, For worþi Hector, þat grettest was of fame,*
Paris, For Paris eke, & for Dephebus,
Troilus, And for Troylus, freshe and desirous,
For Anthenor and [for] Pollydamas,
Eneas, etc. And for the Troyan called Eneas :
For he þat day cast him nat to goon
In-to þe felde to mete with his foon.
And whan þei wern to his paleis come,
þis* lordis han þe riȝt[e] weye nome [leaf 85 *b*]
Vn-to þe kyng, with-Inne his closet ;
And whan þe hussher haþ þe dore shet,
When all are seated, Priam says, And euryche hadde, liche to his degre,
His place take, and his dewe see,
þis worþi kyng, as made is mencioun,
Gan to declare his hertis mocioun,
And his menynge a-forn hem specifie,
"We have taken King Thoas, And seide : "sirs, in whom I moste affie,
To ȝow is knowe how kyng Thoas is here
In þis cite taken prisoner,
And is as ȝet be-loken in prisoun,
Whiche euere haþ be vn-to Troye toun
An enmy gret, vn-to his power,
And vs offendid, boþe fer and nere,
In many wyse (al-be we litel reche)
As fer as he his force myȝt[e] streche ;
And now with Grekis cam to sege our toun,
who has tried to destroy us ; As he þat wilneth oure distruccioun,
And [t]here-vppon hath done his besynes :
Wherfore, of doom & of riȝtwysnes,
Boþe of resoun and of equyte,
I seie pleynly, as semeth vn-to me,
So þat it be to ȝow acceptable,
and I think And þat ȝe þink my counseil comendable,
Liche as he hath cast oure deth & shape,

3108. inwardly] inly C. 3109. be] by his D 1.
3110. fame] name C, D 2. 3113. 2*nd* for] *om.* D 1.
3118. þis] þe C. 3120. hussher] vssher D 1.
3136. wilneth oure] welneth oure wilneþ D 1.

I holde riȝtful þat he nat eskape,
But þat of deth he resseyue his guerdoun:
For riȝt requereth, and also good resoun,
þat deth for deth is skilful guerdonynge,
Vn-to my wit, and riȝt wel sittynge—
Seth ȝour avis [now] pleinly in þis cas."
And first of alle þo spake Eneas,
And seide: "lord, so it be noon offence
To ȝoure hiȝnes to ȝeue me audience,
þoruȝ supporte here of hem þat be ful wys,
I shal reherse pleynly my devys,
What is to werken [as] in þis matere:
Me semeth first, my lege lorde so dere,
þat ȝoure noble, royal excellence
Consydre shulde, *with* ful hiȝe prudence,
In euery werke and operacioun
To caste a-forn, in conclusioun,
þe final ende þat may after swe;
For to a wysman, only is nat dewe
To se þe gynnynge and þe ende* noȝt,
But boþe attonis peisen in his þouȝt,
And weien hem so iustly in balaunce
þat of þe fyn folwe no repentaunce.
Whi I seie þis, &, platly, whi I mene, [leaf 85 *c*]
Is [for] þat ȝe ouȝten for to sene
How kyng Thoas is oon þe principal
Amonge Grekis, & of þe blood royal—
ȝif ȝe considre, descendid as be lyn:
Wherfore, ȝif he haue þus foule a fyn,
To be slawe while he is in presoun,
It myȝt happen, in conclusioun,
þat ȝe and ȝours, þat þer-to assente,
Here-afterwarde sore to repente:
I preue it þus, þat ȝif by auenture,
Or fortune, þat no man may assure,
Some of ȝoure lordis were a-noþer day

3144 that death should be his fate.
Death for death is fair play.
What say you?"
Eneas says

3144. I] And D 1. 3147. 1*st* deth] *om.* D 1.
3159. In] *om.* A. 3162. to] vnto D 2.
3163. ende] endynge C. 3167. 2*nd* whi] what A.
3175. and] or A—þer-to] her to A.

if any of Priam's sons or Trojans' allied Kings are taken by the Greeks ?

Of Grekis take, as it happe may,
Or of 3oure sonys, so worþi of renoun,
Or of kynges þat ben in þis toun,—'
Trusteþ me wel, þat swiche gentilnes
As 3e schew to hem in her distres,
þei wil 3ou quyte whan, in cas semblable,
Fortune to hem þei finde fauerable,
þe whiche no man constreyne may nor binde.
Wherfore, my lorde, haue þis þing in mynde:

Surely the Greeks 'll

For 3if Thoas, of short avisement,
Shal nowe be ded þoru3 hasty Iugement,
A-noþer day Grekis wil vs quyte,
And of rigour make her malis byte
On some of 3ouris, who-euere þat it be,

not spare them.

And nouþer spare hi3e nor lowe degre,
þou3 he were paraunter of 3oure blood;
þe whiche þing, for al þis worldis good
It my3t[e] falle, þat 3e nolde se.

K. Thoas ought to be kept in prison,

Wherfore I rede, lete kyng Thoas be
Honestly keped in prisoun,
Lyche his estate, stille here in þis toun,
List, as I seide, þat anoþer day

ready to be exchanged for any captured Trojan lord.

Somme lorde of 3ouris, as it happe may,
Casuelly were take of auenture:
Be eschaunge of hym 3e my3t[e] best recure,
With-oute strif, 3oure owne man ageyn.
In þis mater I can no more seyn,
But finally þis is my ful[le] rede."

Hector agrees,

To whiche counseil Hector toke good hede,
And for it was accordynge to resoun,
He hit commendith in his oppinoun.

Priam doesn't.

But Priam, euere of oo entencioun,
Stode alweie fix to þis conclusioun,
Pleinly affermynge: "3if Grekis may espie
þat we þis kyng spare of gent[e]rye,

3186. finde] founde D 1.
3188. haue] hath A, haþ D 2, haueþ D 1.
3204. eschaunge] chaunge D 1—hym] hem D 1.
3207. is] *om.* A, D 2, D 1. 3212. þis] his D 1.
3213. Grekis may] þe grekis D 1.

Þei wil arrette it cowardyse anoon,
Þat we dar nat venge vs on* oure foon, [leaf 85 *d*]
For verray drede havyng noon hardines,
Nor herte nouþer to do riȝtwisnes;
ȝet, neuerþeles, after ȝoure assent,
Þat he shal leue, I wele in myn entent
To ȝoure desire fully condescende."
And of þis counseil so þei made an ende,
With-oute more, saue Eneas is go,
And Troylus eke, and Anthenor also,
In-to an halle, excellynge of bewte,
Þe quene Eleyne of purpos for to se,
With whom was eke Eccuba þe quene,
And oþer ladyes goodly on to sene,
And many mayde þat ȝonge & lusti was.
And worþi Troilus with þis Eneas
Dide her labour and her besy peyne
For to counforte þe faire quene Eleyne,
As sche þat stood for þe werre in drede;
But for all-þat, of verray wommanhede,
Þilk[e] tyme, with al hir herte entere,
As she wel koude, maked hem good chere,
Havynge of konnynge inly suffisaunce
Bope of chere and of dalyaunce.
And Eccuba, beyng in þis halle,
Verray exaumple vn-to wommen alle,
Of bounte havynge souereyn excellence,
In wisdam eke, and in elloquence,
Besouȝte hem þo, wonder wommanly,
And counsaillede eke ful prudently,
For any haste, bope nyȝe and ferre,
Avisely to kepe hem in þe werre,
And nat iuparte her bodies folily;
But to aduerte and caste prudently
In diffence knyȝtly of þe toun,
Hem to gouerne by discrecioun:—
She spake of feith, & koude no þinge feyne.

Priam still urges that Thoas be slain,

but will give in to his Council.

Eneas, Troilus, etc., go to

Hecuba

comfort Helen.

advises them

not to be foolhardy

but discreet.

3216. venge] avenge D 2—on] of C. 3228. on to] vn to A.
3251. &] þat D 1.

And þanne of hir, & after of Eleyne
þei toke leue, and no lenger dwelle,
But went her wey. & forþe I wil ȝou telle
The Greeks lament their losses — How þe Grekis on þe same morwe
Amonge hem silfe compleyne & make sorwe,
Her harmys grete, in murmur & in rage,
þe losse, þe costis, and þe grete damage
þat þei han endured folily,
Lastynge þe werre, & wiste neuer why—
and sufferings in the war; — þe deth, þe slauȝter of many worþi man
Siþen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
Hunger & þurste, wacche & colde also,
Ful gret vnreste, sorwe, þouȝt, & wo—
And al to-gidre for a þing of nouȝt, [leaf 86 *a*]
In sothfastnes, ȝif þe grounde be souȝt:
þis was þe noyse & rumur eke þat ran
þoruȝ-oute þe hoste þat day frō man to man,
And moste a-monge þe pore sodyours,
Whiche bere þe bront euere of suche shoures,
And þe meschef of werre, comounly;
but have no remedy — And þouȝ þei pleyne, þei haue no remedie
Of þinges whiche sitten hem ful vnsofte.

Of the orryble and hydouse tempest, thondre, levene that roos sodeynly vpon the Grekys.[1]

And þus Grekis compleyned han ful ofte
Of many meschef þat haþ on hem falle,
þe whiche þei myȝt han eschewed alle,
for their folly in going to war. — ȝif þei ne had of foly gonne a werre,
Oute of Grece nat comen halfe so ferre,
To her meschef and* confusioun:
þis was þat day her lamentacioun,
Whiche to encrese, þe same nexte nyȝt
All night, thick darkness comes on, — So dirked was, with-oute sterre liȝt,
So cloudy blak, and so þikke of eyr,
Dymmed with skies foule & no þing fair,

3257. harmys] armys D 2. 3262. be-gan] gan D 2.
3269. þe] þese D 2. 3270. bere] bar A—of] in D 2.
3279. and] and her C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 *c* (misplaced after line 3264).

So wyndy eke, *with* tempest al be-leyn, — with a storm of rain,
Almoste for-drenchid *with* þe smoky reyn,
And in þe felde astonyed here & ȝonder
With sodeyn stroke of þe dredful þonder, — thunder and lightning,
And *with* openyng of þe hydous levene,
þat it sempte in þe hiȝe hevene
þe cataractis hadde bene vn-do;
For þe cloudis and skyes, boþe two,
Sodeynly wexen were so blake,
Liche as þe goddis wolde haue take wrak, — as if the Gods would drown the land.
And had of newe assentid ben in oon
þe londe to drenche of Deucalyon,
And al þis world, *with*-oute more refuge,
To ou*er*flowe *with* a fresche deluge.

The Grekys tentys and pavelones, *with* stroke of thundure sodeynly wer cast oute of þe felde.[1]

þe wynde also so sternely gan blowe, — The wind beats down
þat her tentis, stondyng on a rowe, — the Greeks' tents,
Forpossid werne, and y-bete dou*n*;
And furiously, to here confusiou*n*,
þe flodis rauȝt he*m* from her stondy*n*ge place,
And bare he*m* forþe a* ful large space,
Wher-of in meschef and in gret distresse, — and the men are in great distress.
In gret labour & hertly hevynes
þe Grekis biden al þe same nyȝt,
What for þe tempest & for lak of liȝt,—
Til þe flood gan ageyn withdrawe,
þe wynde tapese, and þe day gan dawe, — But at dawn
And þe heuene gan ageyn to clere,
With-oute cloudis, & freschely to appere; — the sun comes out,
And Phebu*s* eke *with* a feruent hete
Hadde on þe soille dried vp þe wete [leaf 86 *b*]
And þe moysture enviro*n* on þe pleyn.
And Grekis had her tentis set ageyn, — and the tents are set up again.
And wern a-dawed of her nyȝtes sorwe

3285. al] also D 1. 3293. so] al A. 3304. a] in C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 83 *d* (misplaced after line 3278, and accompanied by a miniature: "How the Grekes had recouerede their pauilions").

þoruȝ þaperyng of þe glade morwe:
þei hem array, no þing for þe pes,
Achilles takes the field, to fight the Trojans. And in-to þe felde first went Achilles,
As ȝe shal here, of entencioun
þat day to fiȝte *with* hem of Troye toun.

Howe kynge Hupon, of stature lich a gèante, was sclayn of his Enn[em]y Achilles; for whoos dethe, worthy Ector that day, with his swerde wrough[t] maryeylis, and kylde mony kynges.[1]

Whanne dried was þe lusty large pleyn
With Phebus bemys, as ȝe han herd me seyn,
The Trojans sally out. þe Troyan knyȝtes, ful worþi of renoun,
Descendid ben and y-come doun,
And in þe feld toke* her fiȝtynge place;
Achilles But* Achilles, to mete hem in þe face,
To-forne went oute, lik as I ȝou tolde,
With his lordis & his knyȝtes bolde.
And firste, I finde, *with*-oute more abood,
charges the gigantic Hupon, Vn-to Hupoun furiously he rood
(I mene Hupoun þat was of his* stature
Lik a geante, as bookis vs assure),
Whom Achilles *with* his scharp[e] spere
þoruȝ þe body percid hym so fere
and kills him. þat he fil ded, his wounde was so kene.
And after þis, þe kyng Octamene,
As he fersely* on Hector wolde haue gon,
Hector slays Octamene, *With*-oute a-bood Hector hym slowe anon,
And cruelly quitte hym his fatal mede.
And sodeynly ageyn[e]s Dyomede,
and Diomede kills Zantipus. As ȝantipus, þe worþi kyng, gan drawe,
Ful pitously he of hym was slawe.
And riȝt anon þe kyng Epistrophus
[And ek þe kyng þat hiȝte Cedius

3318. þaperyng] appeeryng A. 3320. þe] *om.* D 2.
3323. dried] I dried D 1—large] *om.* D 1.
3324] þat was a forn of þe smoky reyn D 1.
3327. And in] In to D 2—toke] take C. 3228. But] And C.
3333. his] hiȝe C, D 1.
3339. fersely] furiously C—haue] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *a*.

Of oon assent, proudly in bataille,
Begonnen Hector mortally tassayle ; 3348 Hector slays
And wiþ a spere first Epistrophus]
Ran at* hym, *with* herte dispitous,
And, as Guydo also doth deuyse,
Rebuked hym in vngoodly wyse— 3352
To hym so sore in herte* he was amevid.
Where-of Hector, furiously a-grevid,
Haþ mortally his wou*n*de made so large, Epistrophus,
þat hy*m* ne geyneþ plate, shelde, nor targe ; 3356
For he fil ded amonge his men echon,
To whom Hector bad he shulde goon and bids him go to the Furies in Hell.
To þe furies, depe dou*n* in helle,
Swiche wordis amongis hem to telle :— 3360
" For here," q*uo*d he, " men take of he*m* noon hede."
And þus wha*n* he was wagid for his mede,
Anon his broþer, callid Cedius, Cedius,
Swiche sorwe made for Epistrophus, 3364
So hertly dool, and so woful chere,
þat pite was for to sen and here,
So inwardly on his deth he þou3t : [leaf 86 c]
And *with* a þousand kny3tes þ*at* he brou3t, 3368 with 1000 knights,
To ben avengid by manhod of hem alle,
Dispitously on Hector he is falle,
Wher he hym fonde fi3tinge *with* his foon,
þat þoru3 þe force of hem eu*e*rychon, 3372
So sore enviro*u*n þei han hym be-set, surrounds and unhorses Hector,
þat from his stede dou*n* þei han hy*m* smet ;
Whom Cedius, ay in his cruel rage,
Whan þat he sawe to his avauntage 3376
Hector vnhorsid, and he on his stede,
His swerd he lifte of inward[ly] hatrede, and lifts his sword to slay him.
Markynge at hym *with* so gret a peyne,
With al þe force of his armys tweyne, 3380
Fully in purpos, *with*-oute more delay,
To slen Hector, pleynly, 3if he may.

3347. proudly in bataille] 3if it wold avayle D 1.
3350. at] on C. 3353. so sore in herte] in herte so sore C.
3356. geyneþ] greveþ D 2. 3367. So] And D 1.
3372. þat] And D 1. 3373. han] gan D 1.

But or his stroke descende myȝt[e] doun,
Hector cuts off Cedius's arm, Hector, of hatè and indignacioun, 3384
With his swerde, þat was ful sharp[e] whet,
From his sholdre haþ his arme of smet;
and kills him. And after þat, he reued hym his lyf.
Eneas slays þanne Eneas amyddes al þis strif 3388
Cam ridynge in, wood and furious;
And as he mette þe kyng Amphymacus,
Amphimacus. He fel on hym & slow hym in his* rage.
And from Grekis holdyng her passage, 3392
Menelaus, þer cam doun, frist Menelaus,
And after hym kyng Thelamonyvs,
þe grete duke also of Athene,
In whom þer was so moche manhod sene, 3396
Ulysses, Vlixes eke, and cruel Dyomede,
And eke also, to helpe hem in her nede,
þer cam *with* hem þe kyng Machaoun,
Agamemnon and others fall on the Trojans, And alderlaste þe grete Agamenoun, 3400
With alle her wardis, & fel in sodeynly
Vp-on Troyens; & þei ful manfully
Defende hem silf ageyn þe Grekis proude,
And put hem of ful knyȝtly, as þei koude: 3404
And eche on oþer, sothly, as þei mette,
With spere & swerde enviously þei sette—
So mortal hate þer was hem betwene.
And whan þe sonne was in Meridene, 3408
In mydday angel, passynge hote & shene,
þe Grekis gonne felly in her tene
So myȝtely to falle on hem of Troye,
and make em give way. þat þei hem made for to ȝeue woye, 3412
Of verray force and necessite.
And Achilles, so ful of cruelte,
Achilles kills K. Philem. Amonge þe rengis as he gan him drawe,
þe kyng Philem enviously haþ slawe; [leaf 86 *d*] 3416
Hector slays And myd of Grekis þe same tyme Hector,
two Greek kings. Maugre hem alle, slowe kyng Alphenor,
And eke þe kyng callid Dorovs:

3383. doun] a doun D 1. 3391. his] þis C.
3408. in] *om.* D 2. 3419. Dorovs] Derous D 1.

On hem he was so cruel and Irous,
þat, þoruȝ vertu of his knyȝtly hond,
Troyens han wonne a-geyn her londe
Vp-on Grekis, and made hem for to fle.

The Trojans put the Greeks to flight.

Of the monstrouvse Archere that was half man half hors, and was with kynge Epistrophus.[1]

And þilke hour, from Troye þe cite,
Epistrofus, ful of manlynes,
þe felde haþ take þoruȝ his worþines;
And on Grekis proudly, for þe nonys,
With his knyȝtes [he]falleþ al attonys,
And seuered hem & made hem for to twynne,
And gan þe felde faste vp-on hem wynne,
Havynge þat tyme in his companye,
Amongis oþer þat he dide guye,
A certeyn archer, þe whiche, as I fynde,
Was monstruous & wonderful of kynde:
For from þe myddel vp vn-to þe crowne
He was a man; & þe remenaunte doune
Bar of an hors liknes and figure;
And horsis her, þis monstre in nature
Hadde on his skyn growyng enviroun,
Ful rowe & þikke; & of his vois þe soun
Was liche þe neiynge of an hors, I rede;
And þouȝ his face, boþe in lengþe & brede,
Of shap were mannyshe, ȝet, in sothfa[s]tnes,
His colour was semblable in liknes
Vn-to þe fery, hote, brennynge glede,
Whos eyen eke, flawmynge also rede
As þe blase of an oven mouthe—
And for he was in siȝte so vnkouthe,
Wher-so-euere he was mette in þe berde,
Boþe man & hors sore werne a-ferde,
His face was so hatful and odyble,
And his loke so hydous and orible.

3424 The Trojan ally Epistrophus

3428 scatters the Greeks,

3432 being helpt by a wondrous archer,

3436 man above,

3440 horse below,

3444 with a fiery face

3448 and flaming breath.

3452

3423. made] *om.* D 1. 3439. growyng] growyn A.
3440. his] þe D 1. 3443. mannyshe] manliche D 1.
3447–3506 *are omitted in* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *c* (misplaced after line 3410).

The Centaur had no arms or armour,

And ay he had in custom & vsaunce,
As in bokis is made remembraunce,
For to goon vn-armyd in-to þe felde,
With-oute swerde, spere, axe, or shelde;
For he no þing koude of þat myster:

but was a good archer,

But, as I finde, he was a good archer,
And bare a bowe, stif & wonder stronge;
And for he was also of tiler longe,
His arwes wern liche to his tiler,—
In a quyuer trussed wonder ner
By his side, ay redy to his honde,
Where-so he* were, ouþer on se or londe.

and his arrows could go thru any armour.

And, as I finde, how þat noon armvre [leaf 87 *a*]
Ageyn his schot pleinly myȝt endure;
And þer nas hors, stede, nor courser
þat durste abide, nouþer fer nor nere,

All horses fled from him,

But fled anoon with al her ful myȝt
As faste as þei of hym had a siȝt,
To hem he was so passyng odyous,

he was so like a Devil.

So like a deuele, and so monstruous:
And þer was founde noon so hardi knyȝt
On hors[e]-bak þat had[de] force or myȝt
To holde his hors whan þei myȝt hym se,
But þat anoon abak he wolde fle.

He slew many Greeks.

And of þis archer I finde writen eke,
þat he þat day slowe [ful] many Greke,
And wounded hem with his arwes kene
þorȝ-oute þe platis, forgid briȝt & shene;
For þer was non a-forn hym þat abood,
But to her tentis fast awey* þei rood,
þei myȝt[e] nat his hidous loke endure.

Howe Dyomede slewe the Sagittarye bysydes his tent, with a darte intoxicayte with venyme.[1]

Til þer be-fil a wonder auenture:
While þei of Troye by help of þis archer

3454. made] maked A, D 1. 3455. in-to] in D 1.
3456. spere] dagger D 1. 3460. tiler] teloure D 1.
3464. he] þei C. 3471. so] *om.* D 1.
3478. many] many a A. 3482. fast awey] awey fast C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 84 *d* (misplaced after line 3484).

Sewe on þe chaas to her loggynge ner,
And slowe of he*m*, in meschef & in drede,
Be-syde a tent met[te] Dyomede
With þis archer, of necessite;
For it stood so, þ*a*t he ne my3t hym fle
No maner weye, nor a-bak remwe—
For lyf nor deth, he my3t hi*m* nat eschwe,
So many Troyan was þo at his bake,
In his fleyng he had go to wrak:
Wherfor, anon, þis hardy Dyomede,
With cruel herte fast[e] gan hym spede,
And toward hym proudly for to dresse.
But þis archer, by gret avysenes,
First wi*th* an arwe smet[te] Dyomede
þoru3 his harneis, þ*a*t he made hi*m* blede,
Of whiche stroke he wexe so wood & wroþe,
þat to þis monstre, so hidous & so loþe,
He went a pas, & hym vn-armyd fond;
And wi*th* þe swerde þ*a*t he hilde i*n* his hond,
He 3af to hym his last[e] fatal wou*n*de,
þat he fil ded,—gruf vn-to [þe] grou*n*de.
þe deth of whom Grekis reioisshinge,
And, in al haste, her hertis resumynge,
Be-gan hem silf for to recou*n*forte;
And in-to þe felde proudly þei resorte
By co*n*veiynge of Polixenar,
þe worþi duke, þ*a*t so wel hi*m* bar
Vp-on Troyens þ*a*t day in þe felde.
But whan Hector þe slau3*ter* of him* behilde, [leaf 87 *b*]
Vp-on þis duke anon he gan to sette;
And on her stedis fersly as þei mette,
Hector hym slou3e, of ful grete hatrede.
And after þ*a*t, on Galathe his stede,
So as he rood forþe amonge þe þres,
Or he was war he meteth Achilles;

3488 But the Greek Diomede

3492

3496 faces the Centaur,

3500 who wounds him.

3504 Then Diomede kills the Centaur.

3508 On this, the Greeks

3512 renew the fight.

3516 Hector slays Polixenar,

3520 and meets Achilles.

3492. nat] *om.* A. 3504. wi*th*] *om.* A.
3507. Grekis] þe grekes D 1.
3509. Be-gan hem silf] Hym selfe bigan D 1.
3510. þe] *om.* D 2. 3514. hi*m*] he*m* C.
3519] So as he rode he meteþ Achilles D 1.
3520] Of fortune ther ri3t amid þe pres D 1.

And with her speris, longe, large, & rounde,
Hector and Achilles — In purpos fully eche oþer to confounde,
þei ran I-fere, Irous & riȝt wrothe,
unhorse one another. — þat with þe stroke þe[i] wer vnhorsid boþe :
But Achilles, with a dispitous herte,
First, as I rede, in-to his sadel sterte,
And besy was, with al his inward peyne,
Gallathe to taken by þe reyne,
þer-of for euere Hector to deprive,
And bad his men to lede it hom as bliue,
Hector calls — So þat Hector—þer was noon oþer bote—
Ful* like a man fauȝt stondyng on fote
Amonge Grekis and his fomen alle ;
on his knights to rescue his steed, — And to his knyȝtes loude he gan to calle,
For his stede þat þei shulde swe ;
And þei in haste his hors to reskewe,
Bene attonys fallen on Achille,
And maugre hym, of force, ageyn his wille,
þei han from him berafte it on þe pleyn,
which they do. — And to Hector restorid it* ageyn,
Whiche in knyȝthod so moche him-silf assureth,
Dispit of hem his sadel he recureth,
Whiche afterwarde ful dere þei abouȝt.
For liche a lyoun al þat day he wrouȝt,
Hector slays Greeks. — Amonge[s] hem ridynge here & þere,
And as þe deth þei fled his swerd for fere,
þoruȝ whos manhod Troyens efte be-gynne
Vp-on Grekis þe felde ageyn to wynne.
But it be-fil amyd her* grete fiȝt,
Other Greeks capture Antenor. — þat Anthenor, a certyn Troyan knyȝt,
Amonge þe pres is so fer in goon,
þat of Grekis he was take a-non,
And to her tentis sent in haste he was ;
Al-be his sone, callid Pollydamas,
To reskewe hym dide his dilligence

3522. fully] *om.* D 1. 3530. as] *om.* D 1.
3532. Ful] But C. 3538. hym] hem D 1—his] here D 1.
3539. him] hem D 1. 3540. it] is C.
3541. in knyȝthod] afterward D 2—him-silf] hem D 1.
3549. her] þe C.

So manfully, þat no necligence
Was fou*n*de in hym, who-so liste to seke ;
And þat ful dere abou3t[e] many Greke,
þe same day, þoru3 his worþines :
But for cause only of dirknes,
And for þat it ga*n* drawe towarde ny3t,
þei made an ende only for lake of li3t.
[And Grekis wente hom to her loggyng,]
And eke Troyens ; til on þe morw[e]nynge, [leaf 87 *c*]
þat Phebus gan his bri3t[e] bemys shewe,
And Aurora newe gan a-dewe
þe herbis sote and þe gr*e*ne levis,
Bothe in haies and in freshe greuys,
Siluer bri3t, *with* rou*n*de þerlys fyne,
þat so clerly ageyn þe so*n*ne shyne,
And shewe hem silf, so orient & shene,
On hil & vale, and on eu*e*ry grene,
þe rody morwe, til þe hote bemys
Of bri3t[e] Phebus *with* his firy stremys
Vapoureth vp her* moysture in-to þe eyr,
þe wedir clere, agreable, and feir,
And attempre also of his hete,
Whan þe Troyens [cast] hem for to mete
With her fomen, platly, 3if þei may.
And oute þei wente in her beste array,
With her wardis in-to feld by rowe,
Ageyn[e]s whom Grekis wer nat slowe,
But shope hem forþe, *with*-oute leng*er* let,
Til þei to-gidir manfully han met;
And *with* her speris & her swerdis clere,
þei ran to-gedir, with a dispitous chere,
Til shyuerid was a-sondre many spere
On shildis stronge, hem siluen for to were,

Polydamas fails to rescue him.

Both sides go home.

Next morning,

when the sun is hot,

the Trojans march out;

the Greeks meet em,

and the fight begins.

3556. manfully] manly D 1. 3560. But] *om.* D 1.
3561. þat] *om.* D 1—towarde] to A.
3569. perlys] perly A. 3575. her] þe C—þe] *om.* D 2.
3477. attempre also] also atempre D 1.
After 3584, D 1 *inserts:*

with here fomen platly þis no les
And In þei goon amo*n*ge al þe pres.

3587. many] many a D 1.

And ryuen was on pecis many targe;
And, *with* exis, rou*n*de, brode, and large,
On basenettis as þei smyte and shrede,
Ful many kny3t mortally gan blede,
In sothfastnes*; and, as I telle can,
Many are slain on both sides, þe same day was slayn many [a] man
On ou*þ*er part, but most of Troye tou*n*,
Al-be Guydo maketh no mencio*u*n
Of no p*er*sone, as in special,
On nou*þ*er syde, but in gen*er*al—
Saue he concludi*þ*, pleynly, *þat* þis fi3t
Laste fro morwe til þat it was ny3t,
but the Trojans get the worst of it, þe whiche Troyans han ful dere a-bou3t:
For þilk[e] day fortune halp hem nou3t,
and retire to Troy. But turned hool to her confusio*u*n,
And so þei bene repeired to þe tou*n*.

Howe the Grekes sent Dyomede and Vlixes to kynge Pryamus for a trewes of thre monethes.[1]

Next day the Greeks send Diomede and Ulysses to ask for a Truce of 3 months. And to her tentis Grekis faste hem spede,
Til on þe morwe þei sent Dyomede
With Vlixes to Troye þe cite
For a trewe, only for monyþes þre,
3if kyng Priam* þer-to wolde assent.
And as þei two on þis message went,
A certeyn kny3t, born of Troye tou*n*,
Dolon takes þat hi3t Dolon, of grete discrecio*u*n,
And was also ri3t famous of riches, [leaf 87 *d*]
Of curtesye, and of gentilnes,
His deuer dide, and his dilligence
them to Priam Hem to co*n*ueye vn-to þe presence
Of Priam*us* in his paleis royal;
And in his se, most chefe and principal,
and his lords. Where as he sat, his lordis enviro*u*n,

3589. many] many a D 1.
3590. And] *om.* D 1—exis] hexis D 2.
3593. sothfastnes] sothnes C. 3594. a] *om.* D 1.
3598. nou*þ*er] ou*þ*er D 1.
3608. trewe.] trews A. 3609. Priam] Priam*us* C.
3612. Dolon] Dalou*n* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *b* (misplaced after line 3564).

With many knyȝt ful worþi of renoun,
þei gan to hym first to specefie
Holy þe substaunce of her embassatrie,
And of þe trewe þer entent þei tolde,
ȝif it so were he assenten wolde.

Diomede and Ulysses ask for a truce.

Howe Kynge Priamus graunt to the Grekis ther askynge; bot worthi Ector was ther-to contrarye.[1]

And þe kyng benygnely hem herde,
And by avys prudently answerde,
þat þer-vppon, his honour for to saue,
At good leiser he wold a counseil haue
With his lordis, and fully hym gouerne
In þis mater like as þei discerne;
And, to conclude shortly, euerychon
Assentid ben, excepte Hector allone,
Vn-to þe trewe, & nolde it nat denye:
But Hector seide, þat of trecherie,
Only of sleiȝt and of false tresoun
Her axynge was, vnder occasioun,
First to burie Grekis þat wer dede,
And vnder colour þer-of—oute of drede—
Afterwarde hem siluen to vitaille;
For he wel knewe þat her stuf gan faille,
And enfamyned, liste þei shulde dye,
þei souȝte* a space hem siluen to purueye,
By outewarde signes þat he dide espie.
"Wherfore," quod he, "me lykeþ nat to lye,
By apparence, as I dar preswme,
Whyles þat we wasten & conswme
Oure stuf with-Inne, as it is to drede,
þei wil prouide of w[h]at þat þei [haue] nede;
For al þat is to hem a-vauntage,
Mut ben to vs hynderynge & damage;
And whiles þei encres[en] and amende,
We shal oure store discresen and dispende:

Priam says he'll ask his Council, who all agree to the truce, except Hector, who says the Greeks only want to get provisions, while the Trojans are consuming theirs.

3623. trewe] trews A. 3625. þe] þis D 1.
3636 was] be D 1. 3642. souȝte] souȝten C, D 2.
3648. þat] as D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *c* (misplaced after line 3608).

But Hector will not oppose the 3-months' Truce, if all others agree to it.

3it neuerþeles, how-euere þat it be,
Towchyng þis trew as for monþes þre,
Sethen ȝe alle assenten and accorde,
Fro ȝoure sentence I wil nat discorde,
In no wyse to be variaunt."

So it is concluded.

And þus þe trewe confermed was be graunt,
On ouþer syde hem þouȝt[e] for þe beste,
By-cause þei shulde in quiete & in reste
þe mene while ese hem and releue ;
And þei þat felte her woundis sore greue [leaf 88 *a*]
Miȝt haue leiser hem silfe to recure.

Howe durenge the trewes Anthenore was delywerde fro þe Grekis, for kynge Thoas and Cresseyde.[1]

And while þe trewe dide þus endure,

Then they agree to exchange Trojan Antenor for the Greek Thoas.

þei fil in trete and in comwnynge
Of Anthenor and [of] Thoas þe kyng :
þat Anthenor shulde delyuered* be
For kyng Thoas, to Troye þe cite;
And Thoas shulde to Grekis home ageyn,
Only be eschaunge, as ȝe han herde me seyn,
Oon* for a-noþer, as it accorded was.

But Bishop Calchas recollects his daughter Cressid,

And in þis while þe byshope, he, Calchas,
Remembrid hym on his douȝter dere,
Callid Cryseide, with hir eyen clere,

whom he left in Troy.

Whom in Troye he had lefte be-hynde
Whanne he wente, as þe boke makiþ mynde :
For whom he felte passingly gret smert,
So tendirly she was set at his herte,
And enprentid, boþe at eue and morwe.
And chefe cause & grounde of al his sorwe
Was þat she lefte behynde [hym] in þe toun
With-oute comforte or consolacioun,
As he caste, sothly, in his absence,

3654. trew] trews A.
After 3660, D 1 *repeats* 3593, 94 ; *in* 3594, man] a man.
3666. of] *om.* C, D 1.
3666 *is repeated in* D 2 ; *but* Of] þat *in the repeated line.*
3667. shulde delyuered] delyuered shulde C, D 1.
3670. eschaunge] chaunge D 1. 3671. Oon] And C.
3672. he] of A. 3677. passingly] passyng A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 85 *d* (misplaced after line 3664).

And specially for his grete offence
þat he haþ wrouȝt aȝens hem of Troye;
And, as hym þouȝt, he neuer shulde han Ioye
Til he his douȝter recurid hath ageyn.
Wherfore Calchas, þe story seith certeyn,
In his wittes many weies caste
Howe he* myȝt, while þe trew doþ laste,
Recure his douȝter by som maner way;
And, as I fynde, vp-on a certeyn day,
In his porte wonder humblely,
With wepynge eye, wente pitously,
In compleynynge, of teris al be-reyned,
Whos inwarde wo, soþly, was nat feined,
And on his knees anoon he falleþ doun
To-fore þe grete kyng Agamenoun,
Besechynge hym, with al humilite,
Of verray mercy & of hiȝe pite,
With oþer kynges sittinge in þe place,
To haue routhe, & for to don hym grace,
And on his wo to haue compassioun,
þat he may haue restitucioun
Of his douȝter whom he loued so,—
Preyinge hem alle her deuer for to do,
þat þoruȝ her prudent medyacioun,
For Antenor, þat was in her prisoun,
With kyng Thoas she myȝt eschaunged be,
ȝif þat hem liste of her benignyte
To his requeste goodly to assente. [leaf 88 *b*]
And þei him graunte; & forþe anoon þei sente*
To kyng Priam for to haue Cryseide
For Calchas sake, & þer-with-al þei leide
þe charge for hir wonder specially
On hem þat wente for þis enbassatrie
To Troye toun and to kyng Priamus,—
To whom Calchas was so odyous,
So hateful* eke, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,

3684 3688 3692 3696 3700 3704 3708 3712 3716

Calchas plans how to regain Cressid.

He kneels to Agamemnon,

and begs him to get back Cressid as well as Thoas for Antenor.

The Greeks ask Priam for Cressid.

3686. neuer shulde han] shulde nevir haue A.
3690. he] þat he C—trew] trews A—doþ] *om.* D 2.
3694. eye] he D 1. 3712. sente] wente C.
3715. for] of D 1. 3717. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1.
3719. hateful] hathful C.

þat þis reporte was of hi*m* vp and dou*n*:
The Trojans hate Calchas as a traitor who
þat he a traytour was, & also false,
Worþi to ben enhonged be þe halse
For his tresou*n* and his doublenes.
And, ou*er*more, þei seiden eke expresse,
þat he disserued haþ, be ri3t of lawe,
Shamfully firste for to be drawe,
deserves death,
And afterward, þe most orrible deth
þat he may haue, to 3elden vp þe breth
Liche a treytour in a[s] dispitous wyse
As any herte can þenke or deuyse—
Eue*r*yche affermynge, as by Iugement,
þat deth was noon ffully equipolent
To his deserte, nor to his falsenes,
As 3onge & olde pleinly bar witnes;
and say they'll never grant Calchas's request;
Concludynge eke, for his iniquite,
þat þei wolde assent in no degre
Vn-to no þinge þ*at* my3t his hert[e] plese,
Nor of Cryseide, for to don hym ese,
þei caste nat to make delyue*r*aun*c*e—
Leuer þei hadden to 3eue hym meschau*n*ce,
3if þei hym my3t haue at good[e] large.
but at last,
But finally þeffecte of al þis charge
Is so ferforþe dryuen to an* ende,
Priam
þat Priam*us* hath grau*n*ted sche shal wende
With kyng Thoas, shortly, þer is no more,
Vn-to hir fader for dau*n*3 Anthenor—
agrees to it,
Who-eue*r*e gruche, þe kyng in pa*r*lament
Hath þer-vppon 3oue iugement
So outterly, it may nat be repeled*:
For, w*ith* his worde þe sentence was asselid,
and Cressid must go.
þat she mot p*ar*te, with hir eyen glade.
And of þe sorwe, pleinly, þ*at* she made
At hir departynge, her-aft*ir* 3e shal here
Whan it ageyn cometh to my matere.

3720 3724 3728 3732 3736 3740 3744 3748 3752

3736. þei] þe D 1. 3737. his herte] *om.* A.
3741. haue] haved D 2. 3743. an] þe C.
3744. sche] he D 2. 3746. hir] his D 2.
3748. þer-vppon] her vppon D 2, here vppon D 1—3oue] I 3oue D 2.
3749. repeled] repellid C. 3750. asselid] *en*seled D 1.
3753. departynge] partyng A.

Howe worthy Ector, durenge the trewes, kame to the Tent of Achilles, where they were condescendyde that the quarells, as wele of the Troiayns parte as of þe Grekes, shulde be deraynede by the handys of theme two, yif þe Troians and Grekis wolde ther-to consente.[1]

The trew affermyd, as ȝe han herd deuise, — During the Truce,
On ouþer side, of hem þat wer ful wyse, 3756
And ful assentid of hem euerychon,
Til þre monþes come be and goon,
Liche as I rede, on a certeyn day,
Whan agreable was þe morwe gray, [leaf 88 *c*] 3760
Blaundiss[h]inge and plesant of delit,
Hector in herte cauȝte an appetite — Hector visits the Greeks.
(Like as Guydo liketh for to write)
þe same day Grekis to* vesite, 3764
Ful wel be-seyn, and wounder richely,
With many worþi in his company,
Of swiche as he for þe nonys ches.
And to þe tent first of Achilles, 3768 — He rides first to the tent of Achilles,
I fynde, in soth, þis worþi Troyan knyȝt
Vp-on his stede toke þe weie riȝt,
Ful liche a man, as made is mencioun.
Now hadde Achilles gret affeccioun 3772
In his herte, boþe day and nyȝt, — who longs to see him.
Of worþi Hector for to han a siȝt:
For neuer his lyue, by non occasioun
He myȝt of hym han non inspeccioun, 3776
Nor hym be-holde at good liberte;
For vnarmyd he myȝt him neuer se.
But wonder knyȝtly, boþe *in* port & chere,
þei had hem boþe as þei mette *in* fere, 3780
And riȝt manly in her countenaunce;
And at the laste þei fille in dalyaunce. — They chat.
But Achilles firste began abreide,
And vn-to hym euene þus he seide: 3784

3755. trew] trews A. 3762. Hector] And Hector D 2.
3764. to] for to C. 3771. is mencioun] *om.* D 2.
3778. For] *om.* D 1. 3779. boþe] as wel D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 86 *b*.

Achilles says: "Hector, I'm glad to see you,

"Hector," quod he, "ful plesyng is to me
þat I at leiser nakid may þe se,
Sith I of þe neuere myȝt haue siȝt
But w[h]an þou were armyd as a knyȝt;
And now to me it schal be ful greuous,
Whiche am to þe so inly envious,
But þou of me—þer is no more to seyne—

but I want to kill you.

Be slaie anon with myn hondis tweyne:
For þis, in soth, wer hoolly my plesaunce,
By cruel deth to take* on þe vengaunce;
For I ful ofte, in werre & eke in fiȝt,

I've often felt the force of your blows.

Haue felt þe vertu & þe grete myȝt
Of þi force, þoruȝ many woundis kene,
þat vp-on me be ful fresche & grene
In many place, be shedynge of my blood—
þou were on me so furious and wood,
Ay compassynge to my distruccioun;
For many a mail of myn haberion
þi sharpe swerd racid haþe a-sonder,
And cruelly seuered here and ȝonder,
And mortally, as I can signes shewe,

You've cut thru my armour into my flesh,

My platis stronge percid & I-hewe,
And myn harneis, forgid briȝt of stele,
Miȝt neuere assured ben so wele,
In þin Ire whan þou liste to smyte, [leaf 88 *d*]
þat þi swerd wolde* kerue & bite
In-to my fleshe, ful depe & ful profounde,
As shewiþ ȝit be many mortal wounde
On my body, large, longe, and wyde,
þat ȝit appere vppon euery syde,
And day be day ful sore ake and smerte.
For whiche þing, me semeþ, þat myn herte
Enbolleth newe, now whan I þe se,
Of hiȝe dispit avengid for to be—
So am I fret of envious rage,

and I shall never be satisfied till I slay you.

þat it may neuer in my brest aswage
Til þe vengaunce and þe fatal sut
Of cruel deth be on þe execut.

3794. take] taken C. 3810. wolde] wele C, wil D 1.
3811. fleshe] fresshe D 1. 3819. am I] I am A.

And of o þing moste is my greuaunce,
Whan I haue fully remembraunce,
And in my mynde considre vp & doun,
How þou madist a diuisioun
Of me, allas! and of Patroclus,
So ȝonge, so manly, and so vertuous!
Whom I loued, as it was skyl & riȝt,
Riȝt as my silf,* with al my ful myȝt,
With as hol herte and inly kyndenes
As any tonge may tellen or expres.
Now hast þou made a departisioun
Of vs þat werne by hool affeccioun
I-knet in oon, of hertly allyaunce,
With-oute partynge or disseueraunce—
So enteerly* oure feithful hertis tweyen
I-lacid werne, and lokkid in o cheyne,
Whiche myȝt[e] nat for noon aduersite
Of lyf nor deth assonder twynned be,
Til cruelly þou madest vs departe,
Whiche þoruȝ myn hert so inwardly [doth] darte,
þat it wil neuer, in soth, out of* my þouȝt.
And, trust wel, ful dere shal* be bouȝt
þe deth of hym, &, be no þing in were,
Parauenture or endid be þis ȝere:
For vp-on þe, only for his sake,
Of cruel deth vengaunce shal be take,
I þe ensure, with-outen oþer bond;
ȝif I may lyue, with myn owne hond
I shal of deth don execucioun,
With-oute abood or [long] dylacioun.
For riȝt requereth, with-outen any drede,
Deth for deth, for his final mede;
For I my silfe þer-on shal be wroke,
þat þoruȝ þe world her-after shal be spoke,
How Achilles was vengid on* his foo,

"I recollect how you kild Patroclus, whom I lovd with my whole heart. I can never forget it, and for his sake I will kill you."

3824. haue] hadde D 1. 3829. Whom] Whom þat D 1.
3830. silf] lif C. 3837. enteerly] outterly C.
3838. o] a A, D 2, D 1. 3843. out of] in C.
3844. shal] it shal C. 3845. hym] whom D 1.
3857. on] of C.

For Patroclus þat he loued so. [leaf 89 *a*]

Achilles says he knows Hector has
And þouȝ þat I be to þe envious,
And of þi deth inly desirous,
Ne wyte me nat, ne put on me no blame,
For wel I wote þou arte to me þe same,
wanted to kill him.
And haste my deth many day desyred,
And þer-vp-on inwardly conspired:
Death must come to one of them by the other.
And þus, shortly, as a-twen vs two
Þer is but deth, *with*-oute wordis mo,
Whan fortune hath þe tyme shape,
I hope fully þou shalt nat eskape—
Truste noon oþer, I seie þe outterly!"
To whom Hector nat to hastely
Answerid ageyn, *with* sobre co*un*tenau*n*ce,
Avised wel in al his daliaunce,
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les;
Hector says: "Achilles,
And euene þus he spake to Achilles:
"Sir Achilles, *with*-outen any faille,
you can't wonder that I plot your death,
Þou auȝtest nat in herte to mervaille
Þouȝ with my power & my ful[le] myȝt,
With herte & wylle, of verray due riȝt,
Day be day I þi deth conspire,
And eu*er* in oon compasse it & desire,
And do my labour erly and eke late
To p*ur*sue it by ful cruel hate:—
Þou ouȝteste nat to wondre*n* in no wyse,
But fully knowe, by sentence of þe wise,
In no maner, who-so taketh hede,
Of riȝtwysnes it may nat procede,
Þat o[u]þer I or any oþer wiȝt
Shulde hym loue, þat *with* al his myȝt
for you plot mine, and have besiegd Troy,
My deth p*ur*suwet[h] and destruccioun;
And ou*er* þis, to more confusioun,
Hath leide a sege aboute þis cite,
On my kynrede and also vppon me,
And, þer-vp-on, felly doth p*re*swme
to destroy us all.
With mortal hate of werre to co*n*swme
Vs eu*er*ychon—I-wis, I can nat fynde

3869. Truste] Truste me A.
3889. p*ur*suweth] purswed D 1.

In myn herte, as by lawe of kynde,
Swiche on to loue, of riȝt nor equite,
Nor haue hym chere, sothly, *in* no degre:
For of werre may no frendlyhede,
Nor of debate loue a-riȝt procede;
For, sothly, loue, moste in special,
Of feithfulnes hath his original,
In hertis Ioyned by convenience
Of oon accorde, whom no difference
Of doubilnes may in no degre,
Nouþer in Ioye nor aduersite,
For lyf nor deth assounder nor disseuere; [leaf 89 *b*]
For where loue is, it contuneth euere,
But of hate al is þe contrarie.
Of whiche, sothly, from hertis whan þei varie,
Procedeþ rancour, at eye, as men may se,
Debat, envye, strife, and enmyte,
Mortal slauȝter, boþe nyȝe and ferre,
Moder of whiche, *in* sothfastnes, is werre,
þe fyn wher-of, longe or it be do,
Seuerith hertis & frendship kut a-two,
And causeth loue to be leide ful lowe.
But, for al þis, I wil wel þat þou knowe
þi proude wordis, *in* hert[e] nor in þouȝt,
In verray soth, a-gaste me riȝt nouȝt;
And ȝif I schal, ferþermore, oute-breke,
With-oute avaunte þe trouþe for to speke,
I seie þe, pleinly, hen[ne]s or two ȝere,
ȝif I may live in þis werris here,
And my swerde of knyȝthod forþe acheve,
I hope, in soth, so mortally to greue
þe Grekis alle, whan I *with* hem mete,
þat þei & þou shul* fele ful vnswete,
ȝif ȝe contynewe and þe werris haunt;—
I shal ȝour pride & surquedie adaunte

"Of course I can't love you.

War doesn't breed friendship.

From Faith springs Love.

From Hate,

Rancour,

Slaughter,

War.

But know this,

that if I live two years,

I'll lower you Greeks' pride.

3897. Swiche on to loue] Wiche on þe londe D 1—nor] & D 2.
3898. hym chere] in Cheer A—hym] *om.* D 2.
3900. a-riȝt] and riȝt D 1. 3907. nor] to D 1.
3914, Moder] Mordir A. 3921. And] But D 1.
3923. pleinly] platly A.
3928. shul] shulen C—shul fele] shal felen A, D 2, D 1.

In swiche a wyse with myn hondis two,
þat or þe werre fully be a-do*,
Ful many Greke sore shal it rewe.
"The Presumption of you Greeks" For wel I wote, of olde & nat of newe,
þat ȝe Grekis, gadred here in on,
Of surquedie are fonned eu*e*rychon,
comes from want of discretion, Only for want of discresio*u*n,
To vndirtaken of presumpcio*u*n
So hiȝe a þing, a sege for to leyn,
And ȝoure silfe to ou*e*rcharge i*n* veyn
With emprises whiche, *with*-oute*n* fable,
Bene of weiȝt to ȝou inportable,
And þe peis of so gret heuynes,
þat, finally, it wil ȝou alle oppres,
And ȝoure pride avalen and encline,
and will bring you to grief. þe berþen eke enbowe bak & chyne,
And vnwarly cause ȝou to falle,
Or ȝe haue done, I seie to oon and alle!
And you, Achilles, And, ou*e*rmore, be ful in surete,
þou Achilles—I speke vn-to þe,—
will be the first to die. þat fatal deth first schal þe assaille,
To-forn þi swerde i*n* any þing availle
Ageyn[e]s me, for al þi worþines;
If you've the pluck, And ȝif so be, þat so gret hardines,
Corage of wil, vigour, force, or myȝt
Meven þin herte, be manhod as a knyȝt [leaf 89 *c*]
To take on þe, as in dorynge do,
let me and you fight it out, For to darreyne here betwene vs two
þilke quarel, how-so þat be-falle,
For þe whiche þat we striuen alle,
and settle this war. I wil assent, pleinly, to Iuparte,
Til þat þe deth oon of vs departe—
þer is no more, but þ*at* þes lordis here,
Kynges, princes wil accorde I-fere
þat it be do, fully be oon assent,
And hold[e] stable, of herte & of entent,

3932. a-do] al do C. 3935. ȝe] the D 1.
3948. I seie] *om.* D 1—alle] to alle D 1. 3954. þat] *om.* D 1.
3957. on þe] on honde D 2. 3959. þat] þat it D 1.
3962. oon] of oone D 1.

With-in a felde only þat we tweyne,
As I haue seide, þis quarel may dareyne,
And it finyshe, be þis condicioun:
þat 3if it hap þoru3 þin hi3e renoun
Me to venquyshe or putten at outraunce,
I wil 3ou maken fully assuraunce,
þat firste my lord, Priamus þe kyng,
Shal vn-to Grekis in al maner þing,
With septre & crowne, holly him submitte,
And in a point varie nouþer flitte,
Fully to 3elde to 3oure subiectioun
Al his lordshipe with-Inné Troye toun;
And his legis in captiuite
Shal goon her weye oute of þis cite,
And leue it quit in 3oure* gouernaunce,
With-oute strif or any variaunce.
And here-vp-on, to maken surete,
To deuoyde al ambiguyte,
To-fore þe goddis be oþe & sacramente
We shal be swore, in ful good entent;
And, ouermore, oure feith also to saue,
To assure 3ou, in plegge 3e shal haue,
þe mene while to kepe hem on 3our syde,
At 3oure chois hostagis to abide,
From Troye toun, of þe worþieste
þat 3e liste chese, & also of þe beste,
So þat 3e shal of no þing be in were
Of al þat euere þat I seie* 3ou here.
And, Achilles, with-oute wordes mo,
3if þat þou liste accorde ful þer-to
þat I haue seide, þin honour to encrese,
To make þis werre sodeinly to sese,
þat likly is for to laste longe
Be-twene Troyens & þe Grekis stronge,
þou shalt nat only with honour & with fame
þoru3-oute þe world getyn þe a name,

"If you beat me,

Priam shall submit to the Greeks,

and his folk shall quit Troy, and leave it to the Greeks.

Let us swear to this before the Gods,

and you shall take such Trojan hostages as you choose.

If you agree, Achilles, you'll win honour for ending this war.

3971. at] to A. 3978. lordshipe] lordis D 1.
3981. it quit in 3oure] in quiete and in C—it] *om.* A.
3983. maken] take D 1. 3985. &] of D 1.
3994. seie] seide C. 3996. ful] wel A.

But þer-*with*-al—& þat is nat a lyte—
"You'll also save many men's lives." þoruȝ þi knyȝthod to many man *pro*fite, 4004
þat fro þe deth shal eskape a-lyue, [leaf 89 *d*]
And to his contre hol and soun*de* aryve,
þat likly arn, by cruel auenture,
For to be ded, ȝif þe werre endure. 4008
Come of, þerfor, & late nat * be *pro*loigned,
So let the day of our Duel be fixt. But lat þe day atwen vs two be Ioyned,
As I haue seide, in condicioun,
If I beat you, ȝif in diffence only of þis toun 4012
I haue victorie by fortune on þe,
you'll give up the siege, I axe nat, but anoon þat ȝe
Breke vp sege, and þe werre lete,
And suffreth vs to lyuen in quiete, 4016
and go home." In-to Grece hom whan ȝe ar goon."
Achilles at once agrees to Hector's proposal, To* whiche þing Achilles anon,
Hoot in his Ire and furious also,
Bren*n*ynge ful hote for ang*er* & for wo, 4020
Assentid is, with a dispitous chere,
And gan anoon to Hector dresse hi*m* nere,
And seide he wolde delyu*er*e hi*m* outterly,
Fro poynt to point, his axyng by & by, 4024
And þer-in made noon excepcioun,
But of hool herte and entencioun
His requeste accepted eu*er*ydel,
And, as it sempte, liked it riȝt wel. 4028
and casts down his Glove as a Challenge. And, for his parte, he caste a gloue doun,
In signe & tokene of confirmacioun,
For lyfe or deth þat he wil holde his day
Ageyn Hector, hap what hap[pe] may, 4032
Hector gladly picks it up. Vn-to þe whiche Hector lifly sterte,
And toke it vp, with as glad an herte
As eu*er*e ȝit dide* man or knyȝt,
þat quarel toke *with* his foo to fiȝt : 4036

4009. nat] it nat C, D 1.
4011, 12 *are transposed in* D 1 *and marked respectively* a *and* b.
4012] þou wilt assente to this conclusioun D 1.
4018. To] To þe C, *om.* D 1. 4022. dresse hi*m*] dressen D 2.
4031. wil] wolde D 1. 4033. þe] *om.* D 1.
4034. an] *om.* D 2.
4035. ȝit dide] dide ȝit C—man or] ony man*er*e D 1.

þer can no man, in soth, a-riȝt deuyse
How glad he was of þis hiȝe emprise,
Of whiche þe noise & þe grete soun
Ran to þe eris of Agamenoun;
And he anoon cam doun to her tent
With alle þe lordis of his parlement,
Where Achilles & Hector wern I-fere,
To wit her wille as in þis matere:
Wher þei wolden assenten finally
To putte þe quarel ful in iuparty,
Of ouþer part, atwene þese knyȝtes tweyne,
As ȝe han herde, it fully to darayne.
And with o vois Grekis it denye,
And seide þei nolde of swiche a companie,
Of kynges, dukis, and lordis eke also,
Boþe life & deth Iuparten atwene two,
Nor to [þe] course of Fortune hem submitte,
þat can hir face alday chaunge & flitte. [leaf 90 *a*]
And some of Troye, in conclusioun,
Iuparte nolde her lyues nor her toun,
In þe hondis only of a knyȝt
To putten al in auenture of fiȝt,
Priam except, whiche, sothly, in þis caas,
With-in hym silf fully assentid was,
Pleinly to haue put & set in iuparte
Holy þe honour of his regalye,—
Supposynge ay, as maked is memorie,
þat Hector shuld haue had þe victorie
Of þis emprise, ȝif it he toke on honde.
But for Priam myȝt[e] nat with-stonde
Ageyn so many of oon entencioun
þat were contrarie to his oppinioun,
Boþe of Grekis and on Troye side,
[He] helde his pes, and lete it ouer-slyde.
And so þe Grekis parted ben echon;

Agamemnon and the Greek lords come,

and refuse to risk their enterprise on one man.

So do some Trojans,

tho Priam is willing to chance it,

relying on Hector's winning.

But he can't withstand the objectors.

4044. wit] wete A, D 1, wyte D 2.
4047. Of] On D 1—tweyne] *om.* A.
4052. atwene *is erased in* D 1. 4053. to] of D 1.
4061. haue] a A, *om.* D 2, D 1. 4062. þe] to D 1.
4063. maked] makyng D 2. 4067. so] *om.* D 1.
4071. ben] hem A.

Hector goes home to Troy.

And Hector is from Achilles goon
Home to Troye, where I *him* leue a while,

I'll now turn to Troilus.

Whiles *þat* I directe shal my stile
To telle of Troylus þe lamentable wo,
Whiche *þat* he made to p*a*rte his lady fro.

Of the sorowe that Troilus made whe*n* Cressaide shulde depart.[1]

O Fortune!

Allas! Fortune, gery and vnstable,
And redy ay [for] to be chau*n*gable;

when folk most long for you,

Whan folk* most triste in þi stormy face,
Liche her desire þe fully to embrace:

you turn against them.

þan*n*e is þi Ioye aweye to t*ur*ne & wryþe,
Vp-on wrechis þi power for to kiþe—
Record on Troylus, *þat* fro þi whele so lowe

See how you've thrown over Troilus!

By fals envie þou hast ou*er*-þrowe,
Oute of þe Ioye which [þat] he was Inne,
Fro*m* his lady to make *him* for to twy*n*ne
Whan he best we*n*de for to haue be surid.
And of þe wo *þat* he hath endured,

I must help him to complain.

I muste now helpe hym to compleyne,
Whiche at his herte felt[e] so gret peyne,*
So inward wo, and so gret distresse,
More þan I haue kon*n*ynge to expresse,
Wha*n* he knew þe partynge of Cryseide—

He almost died when he knew Cressid must leave him.

Almoste for wo & for peyne he deyde,
And fully wiste she departe shal
By sentence and Iugement fynal
Of his fader, ȝoue in parlement.
For whiche, w*ith* wo & torment al to-rent,
He was in point to haue falle in rage,
þat no man myȝt apese nor a-swage
þe hid[de] peynes which in* his breste gan dare:
For lik a man in furie he gan fare,

4073. *him* leue] leve hym A.
4076. to] for to A. 4078. redy] likly D 1.
4079. folk] men C—triste] trust A, truste D 2.
4083. on] of D 1—þi] þe D 1. 4090. peyne] a peyne C
4101. hid] hiȝe D 1—which in] *þat* w*ith* in C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 *a*.

And swiche sorwe day & ny3t to make, [leaf 90 b]
In compleyninge* only for hir sake.
For whan he sawe þat she schulde a-weie,
He leuer had, pleinly, for to deye
þan to lyve be-hynde* in hir absence:
For hym þou3t, with-outen hir presence
He nas but ded—þer is no more to seine.
And in-to terys he be-gan to reyne,
With whiche his eyen gon[ne] for to bolle,
And in his breste þe si3es vp to swolle,
And þe sobbyng of his sorwes depe,
þat he ne can nat but rore and wepe,
So sore loue his herte gan constreyne.
And she ne felt nat a litel peyne,
But wepte also, and pitously gan crye,
Desyring ay þat she my3te dye
Raþer þan parte from hym oute of Troye,
Hir owne kny3t, hir lust, hir liues Ioye,
þat be hir chekis þe teris doun distille,
And fro hir eyen þe rounde dropis t[r]ille,
And al for-dewed han hir blake wede;
And eke vntressid hir her abrod gan sprede,
Like to gold wyr, for-rent & al to-torn,
I-plukked of, & nat with sheris shorn.
And ouer þis, hir freshe rosen hewe,
Whilom y-meint with white lilies newe,
With woful wepyng pitously disteyned,
And like herbis in April al be-reyned,
Or floures freshe, with þe dewes swete,
Ri3t so hir chekis moiste wern & wete
With cristal water, vp ascendyn[g] hi3e
Out of her breste in-to hir heuenly eye;
And ay amonge hir lamentacioun,
Ofte si3e she fil aswone doun,
Dedly pale, for-dymmed in hir si3t,

Troilus would rather die than leave Cressid.

He sighs and sobs;

can only roar and weep.

Cressid weeps too,

tears out her golden locks,

stains her rosy cheeks with tears,

and swoons, and falls down.

4104. compleyninge] compleynigne C. 4105. she] he D 1.
4107. be-hynde] beside C. 4109. is] nys D 1.
4114. rore] to rore D 1. 4115. gan] can D 1, to D 2.
4118. Desyring ay] Euere desirynge D 1.
4133. ascendyng] ascenden D 2, ascendid D 1.
4134. her] he D 1.

And ofte seide: "allas! myn owne kny3t,
Cressid laments, Myn owne Troylus, allas! whi shal we* parte!—
Raþer late Deth with his spere darte
þoru3 myn hert, & þe veynes kerue,
And with his rage do me for to sterue—
Raþer, allas! þan fro my kny3t to twynne!
and appeals to Death to take her. And of þis wo, o Deth, þat I am Inne,
Whi nyl þou come & help[e] make an ende?
For how shulde I oute of Troye wende,
He abide, and I to Grekis goon,
þer to dwelle amonge my cruel foon?
Allas! allas! I, woful creature,
Howe shulde I þer, in þe werre endure—
I, wreche woman, but my silf allone,
Amonge þe men of armys euerychon!" [leaf 90 c]
þus gan she cryen al þe longe day;
þis was hir compleint, with ful gret affray,
Hir pitous noyse, til it drowe to ny3t,
Troilus comes to comfort her; þat vn-to hir hir owne trewe kny3t,
Ful triste & heuy, cam ageyn[e]s eve,
3if he my3t hir counforte or releue.
But he, in soth, hath Cryseide founde
Al in a swowe, lyggynge on þe grounde;
And pitously vn-to hir he wente,
With woful chere, & hir in armys hent,
And toke hir vp: & þan atwen hem two
but they both renew their grief. Be-gan of new swiche a dedly wo,
þat it was rouþe & pite for to sene;
For she of cher pale was and grene,
And he of colour liche to ashes dede;
And fro hir face was goon al þe rede,
And in his chekis deuoided was þe blod,
So wofully atwene hem two it stood.
She cannot speak. For she ne my3t nat a worde speke,
And he was redy with deth to be wreke

4139. whi shal we] we shal C.
4140. darte] and darte A. 4147. He] Here to D 1.
4149, 50 *are transposed in* D 1 *and marked respectively* a *and* b.
4156. þat] Til she D 1. 4157. eve] heve D 2.
4167. to] the A. 4171. speke] y speke A, D 2.
4172. And] But D 1—he] *om.* D 2.

Vp-on hym silfe, his nakid swerd be-side ;
And she ful ofte gan to grounde glide
Out of his armys, as she fel a-swowne ;
And he hym silf gan in teris drowne :
She was as stille & dowmb* as any ston ;
He had a mouþe, but wordis had he non ;—
þe weri spirit flikered* in hir breste,
And of deth stood vnder arreste,
With-oute meinpris, sothly, as of lyf.
And þus þe[r] was, as it sempte, a strif,
Whiche of hem two shuld[e] firste pace :
For deth portreied in her ouþer face
With swiche colour as men go to her graue.

Troilus too is silent.

It seems doubtful whether he or Cressid will die first.

Of the worshipful recommendacyone that the monke of Bury, þat translate þis boke, gave Chaucere þe chef poete off Breteyne.[1]

And þus in wo þei gan to-gidre raue,
Disconsolat, al þe longe nyȝt,
þat, in gode feith, ȝif I shulde ariȝt
þe processe hool of here boþe * sorwe
þat þei made til þe nexte morwe,—
Fro point to point it to specefie,
It wolde me ful longe occupie
Of euery þinge to make mencioun,
And tarie me in my translacioun
ȝif I shulde in her wo procede ;
But, me semeth, þat it is no nede,
Sith my maister Chaūcer her-a-forn
In þis mater hath so wel* hym born,
In his boke of Troylus and Cryseyde
Whiche he made longe or þat he deyde,
Rehersinge firste, how Troilus was contrarie [leaf 90 *d*]
[For] To assendyn vp on Lovis steire,

Thus passes their last night together.

It would take me too long to teli you all about it ;

and there's no need, for my Master, CHAUCER, has done it all so well in his *Troilus*.

4177. dowmb] dowme C. 4179. flikered] flikerit C.
4181. meinpris] mainpris A, menprys D 2, manprise D 1.
4183. pace] y passe A, I passe D 2. 4184. her] hert A.
4189. boþe] boþer C. 4198. hath so wel] so wel hath C.
4200. þat] *om.* D 1. 4201. was] *om.* D 1.
4202. For] Was D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 88 *c* (misplaced after line 4196).

And how þat he, for al his surquedie,
CHAUCER tells us how After be-cam oon of þe companye 4204
Troilus Of Lovis folke, for al his olde game,
Whan Cupide maked hym ful tame,
And brouȝt him lowe to his subiecciou*n*,
In a temple as he walked vp & dou*n*, 4208
Whan he his gi*n*nes and his hokis leide
first fell in love with Amyd þe eyen cerclid of Cryseyde,
Cressid, Whiche on þat day he myȝt[e] nat asterte:
For þoruȝ his brest p*er*cid & his herte, 4212
He wente hy*m* home, pale, sike, & wan.
And in þis wise* Troylus first be-gan
To be a seruau*n*t, my maist*er* telleth þus,
and was then helpt by Til he was holpe aftir* of Pandarus, 4216
Pandarus, þoruȝ whos comforte & mediaciou*n*
(As in his boke is maked* mencioun)
W*ith* gret labour firste he cam to grace,
and all went well till Fortune frownd on him. And so contuneth by certeyn ȝeris space, 4220
Til Fortune gan vp-on hym frowne,
þat she fro*m* hy*m* mvst goon oute of towne
Al sodeynly, and neu*er* hym after se.
Lo! here þe fyn of false felicite, 4224
Lo! here þe ende of worldly brotilnes,
Of fleshy lust, lo! here thu*n*stabilnes,
Alas, the change! Lo! here þe double variacioun*
Of wor[l]dly blisse and t*r*ansmvtaciou*n*: 4228
Mirth to-day, Woe to-morrow. þis day in myrthe & in wo to-morwe!
For ay þe fyn, allas! of Ioie is sorwe.
For now Cryseide, w*ith* þe kyng Thoas,
For Anthe*n*or shal go forþe, allas!— 4232
Vn-to Grekis, and eu*er** with hem dwelle!
CHAUCER tells the whole story. þe hool[e] story Chaũcer kan ȝow telle
ȝif þat ȝe liste—no man bet alyue—
Nor þe processe halfe so wel discryue: 4236
He gilded our rude English. For he owre englishe gilt[e] w*ith* his sawes,
Rude and boistous firste be olde dawes,

4203. al] *om.* D 2. 4208. walked] walk A, D 2.
4211. þat] a D 1. 4214. wise] while C.
4216. aftir] first C. 4218. his] this D 1—maked] made C.
4227. variacioun] variau*n*ce C. 4233. eu*er*] neu*er* C.

þat was ful fer from al perfeccioun,
And but of litel reputacioun,
Til þat he cam, &, þoruȝ his poetrie,
Gan oure tonge firste to magnifie,
And adourne it with his elloquence—
To whom honour, laude, & reuerence,
þoruȝ-oute þis londe ȝoue be & songe,
So þat þe laurer of oure englishe tonge
Be to hym ȝoue for his excellence,
—Riȝt a[s] whilom by ful hiȝe sentence,
Perpetuelly for a memorial,
Of Columpna by þe cardynal [leaf 91 *a*]
To Petrak Fraunceis was ȝouen *in* Ytaille—
þat þe report neuere after faille,
Nor þe honour dirked of his name,
To be registred in þe house of fame
Amonge oþer in þe hiȝeste sete,
My maister Galfride, as for chefe poete
þat euere was ȝit in oure langage;
þe name of whom shal passen *in* noon age,
But euer ylyche, with-oute eclipsinge, shyne.
And, for my part, I wil neuer fyne,
So as I can, hym to magnifie
In my writynge, pleinly, til I dye;
And God, I praye, his soule bring in Ioy.

English was poor stuff

till CHAUCER adornd it.

Let all the Land honour him!

Like as was done to

Petrarch.

CHAUCER is the chief English Poet.

I'll magnify him till I die.

Howe Guydo rebukethe Troylus. And of the mutabilite and varyant chaunge of womenne.[1]

And where I lefte, I wil ageyn of Troie
þe story telle,—& first how þat Guydo
With-in his boke speketh Troylus to,
Rebukyng hym ful vncurtesly,
þat he so sette his herte folili
Vp-on Cryseide, ful of doubilnes:
For in his boke as Guydo list expresse,

But now I'll tell how Guido

rebukes Troilus for his folly in loving the false Cressid.

4246. þe] *om.* D 2. 4250. cardynal] ordynal D 2.
4251. Petrak] Petrark A.
4256. for] for a A. 4259. with-oute] with D 2.
4264. of] to D 1. 4267. ful] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 89 *a* (misplaced after line 4262).

Women's words, says Guido, are stuft with lies.

þat hir teris & hir compleynynge,
Hir wordis white, softe, & blaundyshynge,
Wer meynt *with* feynyng & *with* flaterie,
And outward farsed *with* many a fals[e] lye;
For vnder hid was al þe variaunce,
Cured a-boue *with* feyned contenaunce,

They weep false tears.

As wommen kan falsly teris borwe—
In her herte þouȝ þer be no sorwe—
Lik as þei wolde of verray troupe deie.
þei can þink oon, and a-noþer seie,

They are like a serpent.

As a serpent vnder floures faire
His venym hydeth, where he doþ repaire—
þe sugre a-forn, þe galle hid be-hynde,
As approprid is vn-to hir kynde
To be dyuers & double of nature,
Raþest deceyvynge whan men most assure:
For vnder colour euery þing þei wirke,
þe faire aboue, þe foule in þe dirke
þei hide so, þat no man may espie;
And þouȝ so be, þat *with* a woful eye

They weep with one eye and laugh with the other.

þei can outward wepyn pitously,
þe toþer eye can lauȝ[e] couertly,—
Whos sorwes alle are temprid *with* allaies.
And her colour euer is meynt* *with* raies:
For vp-on chaunge and mutabilite
Stant hool her trust and [her] surete,
So þat þei ben sure in doubilnes,

They're always double.

And alwey double in her sikernes,
Semynge oon whan þei best can varie, [leaf 91 *b*]
Likest to acorde whan þei be contrarie;
And þus þei ben variaunte in a-corde,
And holest seme whan þer is discord.

They're never satisfied with 1 man,

And Guydo seith, how þer are fewe or noon
þat in her herte apaied is with oon;
And ȝit þei can, be it to oon or tweyne,

but want 4.

To þre or foure, in her speche feyne,

4271. 1*st* hir] his A. 4273. meynt] queynt D 1.
4991. can] *om.* D 1. 4294. euer is meynt] is meynt eu*er* C.
4302. And] They D 1. 4303. or] *om.* D 1.
4304. her] *om.* D 1.

Like as þei wern to oon & to no moo
Hool in her loue, for wele & eke for wo,
þat euerych shal of hym silfe deme
þat he be next, lik as it doth seme.
And þus in hope stant eche of hem alle,
þe trewest ay redyest to falle;
Who serueth best, nexte to ben appaired:
And þus in chaunge al her loue is feired.
Lat no man trust, but cache whan he may*;
Far-wel to-morwe, þouȝ it be sure to-day*!—
þe faire of chaunge lasteth ouer ȝere,
But it is foly for to byen to dere
þilke tresour, whiche harde is to possede,
But fleeth aweye whan men þer-of most nede.
And ȝif it hap þat no chapman be
(As seith Guydo), ȝit al day men may se
It* shewed oute at large fenestrallis,
On chaumbres hiȝe, & lowe doun in hallis,
And in wyndowes eke in euery strete;
And also eke men may with hem mete
At pilgrymages and oblacioun[e]s,
At spectacles in cytes and in townys
(As seit[h] Guydo), and al is for to selle:—
But after hym I can no ferþer telle.
And eke he seith, in his sentament,
þer is no fraude fully equipollent
To þe fraude and sleiȝty compassyng
Of a womman, nor like in worchynge:
For who þat set al his feithfulnes,
Wenynge in hem to fynde stabilnes,
He shal hem fynde stedefaste as þe mone,
þat is in point for to chaunge sone.
ȝif he be ȝonge, þei cast hym in a rage;
ȝif he be olde, he falleth in dotage;
"Wherfore, my counseil is to boþe two:

Guido says that each of a woman's lovers thinks
he's her favourite;
but let no man trust em.
If one hasn't a chapman,
she shows herself at windows
and in pilgrimages,
and is on sale:
there is no fraud equal to a woman's.
They change like the moon.

4310. he] *om.* D 2—next] neest A, nest D 2, neste D 1.
4311. alle] tweyne D 2. 4315, 16 *are transposed in* C.
4315. trust] *om.* D 1. 4318. But] For D 1.
4319. harde is] is hard A—possede] procede D 2.
4321. chapman] man D 1. 4323. It] It is C.
4339. a] *om.* A.

Cast of þe bridel, and liȝtly lete hem go."
Guido delights in speaking cursedly of women.
Þus techeþ Guydo, God wot, & not I!—
Þat haþ delyt to speke cursidly
Alwey of wo*m*men þoruȝ-out al his bok,
As men may se, who-so list to loke.
To hem he had envie in special,
Þat, in good feith, I am riȝt wroþe w*ith* al, [leaf 91 c]
Þat he w*ith* hem list so to debate;
For Ire of whiche, þe latyn to *t*ranslate,
Inwardly myn herte I felte blede,
Of hiȝe dispit, his clausis for to rede,
Þat resownede, in conclusiou*n*,
Only of malys to accusaciou*n*
Of þis women—ful euel mote he þriue!—
Ill may he thrive!
So gen*e*rally her sect[e] to discryve,
—Whiche made nat, þoruȝ indiscreciou*n*,
Of good nor badde noon excepcioun.
He was to blame—foule mote he* falle!—
For cause of oon for to hindren alle:
I, John Lydgate, say that, for 1 bad woman there are 100 good ones.
For I dar wel affermen by þe rode,
Ageyn oon badde be*n* an hundrid gode;
And þouȝ som oon double be & newe,
It hindreth nat to hem þat be trewe.
And be exau*m*ple, also, þouȝ he shewe
Þat som oon whilom was a shrewe,
Þei þat be gode take shal noon hede,
For it noon hindrynge is to wo*m*manhede,
Þouȝ two or þre can be double & feyne:
Look at the 11,000 martyrd Virgins at Cologne,
For þer ageyn, sothly, at Coleyne,
Of virgines, inly ful of grace,
Ellevene þousand in þat holy place
A man may fynde; and in oure kalendere
Ful many maide parfit and entere,
Whiche to þe deth stable wern and trewe.
who won the bliss of Heaven.
For so*m*me of hem w*ith* þe rosen hew
Of martirdom þe blisse of heuene wo*n*ne;

4342. hem] hym D 1. 4343. techeþ] tellith A.
4349. to] *om.* D 1. 4355. þis] þe D 1.
4359. he] hym C. 4363. newe] trewe D 1.
4364. trewe] newe D 1. 4369. two] tweyne A.

And somme also, as bokis telle konne,
With þe lillye of virginite
And violettis of parfit chastite,
Ascendid ben a-boue þe sterris clere
And þe cercle of þe nynthe spere,
Where Ioie is euere, and gladnes eterne.
Wherefor, in soth, as I can discerne,
þouȝ som clerkis of shrewis haue myssaid,
Lat no good wommman þer-of be myspaid:
For lak of oon, alle are nouȝt to blame,
And eke of men may be seide þe same.
For to þe trewe it is no reprefe,
þouȝ it so be anoþer be a þefe;
For what is he þe werse in his degre,
þouȝ þe toþer be honged on a tre?—
Nor vn-to wommen hindring is it noon,
Among an hundrid þouȝ þat þer be oon
Of gouernaunce þat be vicious!
For þer ageyn a þousand vertuous,
ȝif þat ȝe liste, liȝtly ȝe may fynde. [leaf 91 *d*]
And þouȝ Guydo writ, þei han of kynde
To be double, men shulde it goodly take,
And þer ageyn no maner grucching make:
Nature in werkynge hath ful gret power,
And it wer harde for any þat is here
þe cours of hir to holden or restreyne;
For she wil nat be guyed be no reyne,
To be coarted of hir due riȝt.
þerfore, eche man with al his ful[le] myȝt
Shulde þanke God, and take paciently:
For ȝif wommen be double naturelly,
Why shulde men leyn on hem þe blame?
For þouȝ myn auctor hindre so her name
In his writinge, only of Cryseide,
And vp-on hir swiche a blame leide,
My counseil is, liȝtly ouer passe
Wher he mysseith of hir in any place,

Some women with the lily of Virginity and the violets of Chastity have risen to the 9th Sphere of eternal joy.

All women are not to be blamed for one's fault.

Against 1 vicious woman are 1000 virtuous ones.

Men shouldn't mind Guido's abuse of em.

They should bear with em.

And, tho Guido does blame Cressid,

you'd better

4386. be] *om.* A. 4387. nouȝt] nat A, D 2, D 1.
4389. to] *om.* D 2. 4391. is he] he is D 1.

—To hindre wommen, ouþer eve or morwe—
Taketh noon hede, but late him be with sorwe,
skip his talk till you get to Diomede, And skippeth ouer wher ȝe list nat rede,
Til ȝe come where þat Dyomede
For hir was sent in-to Troye toun,
Where ceriously is maked mencioun,
to whom she was given for Antenor and Thoas. First, how þat she to hym delyuered was
For Anthenor and for* kyng Thoas,
And how Troilus gan hir to conveie,
With many oþer, to bringe hir on þe weie;
And after þis, how þat Dyomede,
He guides her to her father's tent; By þe weie gan hir bridel lede
Til he hir brouȝt to hir fadres tent;
And how* Calchas, in ful good entent,
Received hir, logged þer he lay,
And of hir speche duryng al þat day,
and as CHAUCER tells the whole story, I needn't. And al þe maner hool and euendel—
Al is rehersid ceriously and wel
In Troylus boke, as ȝe han herd me seyn—
To write it efte, I holde it wer but veyn.
But Guido says Cressid forsook Troilus that night, and lovd Diomede. But Guydo seith, longe or it was* nyȝt,
How Cryseyde for-soke hir owne knyȝt,
And ȝaf hir herte vn-to Dyomede
Of tendirnes and of wommanhede,
þat Troilus wexe in hir herte as colde,
With-oute fire as ben þese asshes olde.
I can excuse her only I can noon oþer excusacioun,
But only kyndes transmutacioun,
by Nature, þat is appropred vn-to hir nature,
who made her unstable. Selde or neuer stable to endure,
Be experience as men may ofte lere.
But now ageyn [vn-]to my matere [leaf 92 *a*]
I mvt resort, þouȝ þat I be ferre,
As I be-gan to writen of þe werre.

4422. for] þe C.
4425. And] *om.* D 1. 4428. now] how þat C.
4430. þat] þe D 1.
4434. efte I holde] ofte I hilde D 1—wer] was A.
4435. was] wer C. 4439. hir] his D 1.
4440. þese] the A. 4447. þat] *om.* D 1.

Howe worthy Ector, lyche Mars hym silf, toke the felde with mony worthy in his company, and scleughe sondrey kynges, and, amonge alle other, with his swerde dep*ar*tede Merion atweyne.[1]

The tyme passed of þe trew y-take, — The morning after the end of the Truce,
þe next[e] morwe, whan Titan haþ forsake
þe vnder party of oure Emysperye,
Where al þe nyȝt he hadde* be ful merye
With Aurora liggyng by his side,—
But in his bedde hym list no leng*er* bide,
But shope hym vp, & cast his stremys shene
On Troye wall,* whan Hector, armyd clene, — Hector takes the field with
In-to þe felde faste gan hym hiȝe,
Fiftene þousand in his companye — 15,000 knights,
Of worþi knytes and of manly men.
And, as I fynde, Troylus had[de] ten — Troilus with 10,000,
Of knyȝtes eke, þat his baner swe;
And, in al haste, Paris gan remewe — Paris
Oute of þe toun, *with* hem of Perce londe; — with Persian archers,
And eche of hem a bowe had in his honde,
And arwis sharpe trussid by her side;
And of knyȝtes þat aboute hym ride
He had also þre þousand, as I fynde. — and 3000 knights,
And Dephebus next hym cam be-hynde — Deiphobus with 3000 knights,
With þre þousand knyȝtes, armyd clene,
On whos platis þe sonne shone ful shene;
And next hym cam þe Troyan Eneas. — Eneas of Troy, and others.
And, as I rede, sothly, þat þer was
þe same day *with* hem of Troye toun
An hundrid þousand knyȝtes of renoun, — 100,000 Trojan knights were there.
Lik as recordeth Dares Frigyus,
And in his boke Guydo writeth þus.
And with þe Grekis, al to-forn þat day, — The Greeks have Menelaus with 7000 knights.
With seuene þousand went[e] Menelay,
Knyȝtes echon, whiche he dide lede;

4449. trew] trews A.
4452. al þe nyȝt he hadde] he hadde al þe nyȝt C—be] *om.* A.
4456. wall] wallis C. 4464. his] *om.* A.
4472. as] *om.* A. 4479. he] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 *a*.

Diomede has 7000 knights; Achilles, his Myrmidons;

And *with* as many went[e] Dyomede.
And next hem* fol*with* þe hardy Achilles;
With his meyne callid Myrundones;

Zantipus, 3000;

And ȝantipus, þe worþi kyng, eke had
þre þousand knyȝtes, whiche þat he lad
In-to þe felde ageyn hem of þe tou*n*;

Agamemnon, a huge number.

And alderlaste cam Agamenou*n*
With swiche a nou*m*bre of þe Grekis felle,
þat wonder is for to here telle.
And whan þe wardis in þe feld abrod
Had take her place, *with*-oute more abood,

Phillis rides at Hector,

A Grekishe kyng, whiche þat Phillis hiȝt,
Anon as he of Hector had a siȝt,
Towardis hym, sitting on his stede,
With his spere he gan hym fast[e] spede;
But whan Hector haþ his co*m*mynge seyn, [leaf 92 *b*]
He hent a spere, & rod to hym ageyn;

who spears and slays him.

And þoruȝ his shelde & his platis rou*n*de
He ȝaf to hym his last[e] fatal wou*n*de.
Vp-on whos deth avengid for to be,
Ful many Greke gan on Hector fle.
And, first of al, þe* worþi kyng fam*us*,

Zantipus

þat of Grekis was callid ȝantipus,
Of hiȝe disdeyn only for Phillis sake,

charges Hector,

Toward Hector hath his cours I-take,
And *with* a spere ran at hym ful riȝt;
But Hector first hit hi*m* *with* swiche a myȝt,

who kills him.

þoruȝ his harneis *with* his speris hed,
þat ȝantipus fil to grou*n*de ded,—
þe deth of whom þe Grekis sore pleyne,
And dide her myȝt & her besi peyne,

The Greeks

On eu*e*ry halfe, furious and wood,
Tavenge hem on Troyanysshe blood.
And þoruȝ her passi*n*ge cruel hardinesse

slay many Trojans.

þei be-gan Troyens so to oppresse,
þat many oon þat day ne myȝt a-sterte,

4481. hem] hym C. 4489. abrod] aboode D 1.
4493 *is repeated in* D 2. 4501. þe] þo C.
4506. a] *om.* D 2. 4509. 2*nd* þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
4514. oppresse] presse D 2. 4515. 2*nd* þat] *om.* D 2.

þoruȝ þe breste y-perced and* þe herte,
For to be ded & slayn amonge þe pres,—
Amongis whiche, cruel Achilles
Slowe Lychaon and Euforbius,
Noble knyȝtes, riȝt worþi and famus,
þat wern y-come oute of her contre
Ageyn Grekis to helpe þe cyte.
And while Troyens constreyned [wer] so narwe,
Were it with spere, quarel, darte, or arwe,
Hector was wounded þoruȝ-oute þe viser
In-to þe face, þat, like a ryver,
þe rede blood doun be-gan to raille,
By his harneis þoruȝ his aventaille;
Wher-of astonyd whan þei had a siȝt,
Ful many Troyan toke hym to þe fliȝt,
And to þe cite fast[e] gan hem drawe;
And at þe chas [ful] many oon was slawe,
Or þei myȝt out of þe felde remewe.
And euer in oon þe Grekis after swe,
Vn-to þe wallis almost of þe toun,
Til þat Hector, þe Troyan champioun,
Of his knyȝthod gan to taken hede,
Al-be his wounde sore gan [to] blede,—
[ȝit] Of manhod he gan hem recomforte,
And maugre hem in-to þe felde resorte;
Namly, whan he had inspeccioun,
On þe wallis and touris of þe toun,
Howe þat Eleyne, and Eccuba þe quene,
And his suster, faire Pollicene, [leaf 92 c]
With many oþer lady gan beholde—
Hym þouȝt anoon his herte gan to colde
Of verray shame his knyȝtes shold[e] fle;
And, lik a lyoun in his cruelte,
He made hem tourne, manly euerychon.
And in his wey he mette Merioñ,

Achilles kills Lychaon and Euphorbius.

Hector is wounded in the face, and his blood flows.

Many Trojans flee.

The Greeks pursue em to near Troy.

Hector rallies them.

He sees Helen, Hecuba and Polyxena on the walls.

4516. and] to C. 4522. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.
4523. so] *om.* D 1. 4524. *with*] *om.* D 1.
4525. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 4530. þe] his D 1.
4534. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1—after] for to D 1.
4535. almost] *om.* A. 4536–42 *are repeated in* D 1.
4439. ȝit] And D 1. 4547. his] þese D 1.

A Grekishe kyng, þat was ny3e allie
To Achilles, as bokis specefie;
Hector splits Merion in two. And *with* his swerd Hector smot hym so,
þat he hym rof vp-on pecis two.
Achilles And Achilles, whan he sawe hym ded,
Partid on two, euene fro þe hed,
He hent a spere, & þou3t he nold[e] faille
To hitte Hector þoru3 sheld, plate, & maille,
charges Hector, And rood to hym ful enviously;
And myd þe sheld he smet hym cruelly.
But *with* þe strok Hector neu*er*-a-del
Remeveth nat, he sat so fast and wel;
But *with* his swerd anoon, & tarieþ nou3t,
who cuts Vn-to Achille, *with* an envious þou3t,
He kny3tly ran vp-on his courser;
And on his creste, þat shon so bri3t & cler,
With swiche a my3t Hector haþ hym smet,
thru his helmet, þat he percid þoru3 his basenet,
And raced eke from his aventaille
With þat stroke many pece of maille,
þat Achilles constreyned was of nede,
and makes him stagger on his horse, Maugre his my3t, to stakr*en* on his stede,
To enclyne, and to bow his bak.

Of the wordys of worthy Ector to Achile; & howe Dyomede sent Troylus hors to Cresseyde.[1]

At whiche tyme Hector to hym spak,
and warns And seide: "Achille, I do ful wel aduerte
þe grete envie of þi cruel herte,
And specially þat þou haste to me;
him not to risk a fight. But 3it be war, I cou*n*seil[le] þe,
þi-silfe to put so in auenture:
For [of] o þing I pleynly þe ensure,
As I desire at my lust som day
Here in þe felde 3if I þe mete may,
Trust me ri3t wel, þer geyneþ no socour,

4560. And myd] Amyd D 1. 4575. ful] 3ow D 1.
4577 And] And seide D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 90 *c* (misplaced after line 4574).

Þat I shal* so aquite þi labour,
So mortally, I do þe to vndirstonde,
With þis swerd þat I holde on honde,
Þat *with* þe lif þou shalt nat eskape,
So cruelly þe vengaunce shal be take,
Eft whan we mete, evene vp-on þi*n* hede."
Of whiche þi*ng* whan Achilles toke hede,
Adu*er*tinge al þat he herde hym seyn,—
Riȝt as he wold haue ȝoue answer aȝeyn,
Worþi Troylus knyȝtly entrid Inne, [leaf 92 *d*]
[And] Maked hem asoun*d*re for to twynne;
And þoruȝ þe manhod of his co*m*panye
Of worþi knyȝtes, þat he dide guye,
And hiȝe prowes of his owne myȝt,
He haþ þe Grekis put ageyn to fliȝt,
And slayn of hem þat day—out of drede—
Sixe hu*n*drid knyȝtes, sothly, as I rede.
For los of whiche þe Grekis fast[e] fle
To hir tentis, of necessite;
Til Menelay dide his besy cure
To maken hem þe feld ageyn recure,
þoruȝ whos manhod þat day—out of doute—
And worþi knyȝtes þat wern hi*m* aboute,
þe feld of Grekis recured was anoon.
But þo fro*m* Troye cam kyng Odemon,
And in al haste possible þat he may,
He cam enbusshed vppon Menelay,
And hym vnhorseth in þe silfe place,
And swiche a wou*n*de ȝaf hi*m* in þe face,
Þat fro þe deth he wende nat eskape;
And, dout[e]les, anoon he had hym take
With helpe of Troylus, & lad vn-to þe tou*n*,
But of Grekis swiche a pres cam dou*n*
To reskue hym in þis grete nede,
Þat Odemon no ferþer myȝt[e] lede*

4584 For Hector

will certainly kill Achilles.

4588

4592

Troilus parts them,

4596

and slays 600 Grecian knights.

4600

The Greeks flee.

Menelaus

4604

recovers the field,

4608

but is unhorst by Odemon, and almost captured.

4612

4616 The Greeks rescue him.

4584. shal] ne shal C. 4585. to] *om.* A, D 2.
4587. þe] þi D i. 4591. Adu*er*tinge] Avertyng A.
4592. ȝoue answer] answeryd A.
4597. And] And þoruȝ D 1—owne] *om.* D 1.
4604. þe feld ageyn] a geyn þe felde D 1.
4618. lede] hi*m* lede C.

Kyng* Menelay toward þe cite,
Diomede — Whan Dyomede cam *with* his meyne,
And many worþi, ridyng hym aboute,
And Troylus met, among[es] al þe route,
Al sodeynly, of hap or auenture,
unhorses Troilus, — And hym vnhorsith,* as it was his evre;
And after þat, anoon he hent his stede,
and sends his steed to Cressid, — And bad a squier þat he shuld it lede
Vn-to Cryseyde, only for hir sake,
Beseching hir þat she wolde it take
As for a gyfte of hir owne man,
Sith he þat day for hir loue it wan
Amyd þe feld, þoru3 his grete my3t,
Of hym þat was whilom hir owne kny3t.
And he in haste on his weie is went,
And þer-of made vn-to hir *pre*sent,
begging her to accept it from — Preying hir, in ful humble w*y*se,
þis litel gifte þat she nat dispise,
But it receive for a remembrau*n*ce,
And w*ith* al þis, þ*at* it be plesau*n*ce,
Of verray pite and of wo*m*manhede
her knight and servant, Diomede. — On* hir seruau*n*t, callid Diomede,
To remembre, þ*at* was be-come her kny3t.

Of the comfortable answere that double Cresseyde gave to þe Messeng*er* that kame frome Dyomede.[1]

Cressid says — And she anoon, w*ith* hert[e] glad and li3t, [leaf 93 *a*]
Ful wo*m*manly bad hym repeire ageyn
Vn-to his lord, & pleynly to hym seyn
þat she ne my3t, of verray kynd[e]nesse,
Of womanhede, nor of gentilnes,
she cannot refuse him who has been so kind to her. — Refusen hym, platly, from hir grace,
þat was to hir, þere in straun*g*e place,
So kynde fo[u]nde, and so cou*n*fortable
In eue*r*y þing, and so seruisable,

4619. Kyng] þe kyng C. 4622. amonges] *om.* D 1.
4623. Al] And D 1.
4624. vnhorsith] vnhorsid C. 4627. hir] his A, D 2, D 1.
4628. she wolde] he shulde D 1. 4633. weie] *om.* D 1.
4636. she] he D 1. 4640. On] Of C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *a* (misplaced after line 4644).

þat it may nat liȝtly oute of mynde
To þinke on hy*m* þ*at* was so trewe & kynde.
With whiche answere þe messa*n*ger is goon
Vn-to his lord, and told it hy*m* anoon,
Word by word, like as she hath seide;
And he þer-of was ful wel apayde,
þat hym þouȝt, pleinly, in his herte,
He was recured of his peynes smerte;
And forþe he had hym in armys as a knyȝt.
But þilke day, durynge þe stronge fiȝt
þei of Troye so manly han hem born,
þat Grekis myȝt nat stondé*n* hem a-forn;
For to her tentis þei han he*m* chacid dou*n*,
þat, nadde ben kyng Agamenou*n*,
Grekis had be dryue oute of þe feld.
þe whiche þing anoon as he beheld,
He cam vp-on *with* many worþi man;
And þo of newe þe slauȝ*ter* ageyn began
On eu*er*y half vp-on þe large pleyn,
þat Grekis han Troyens so be-leyn,
þat efte a-ȝeyn þei haue þe feld [y-]wo*n*ne,
So þ*at* Troyens, constreyned, þo be-go*n*ne
To lese her lond, til Pollydamas,*
Whiche *with* his knyȝtes þer be-side was,
Gan falle vppon, endelonge þe grene,
Hem of Troye [ful] manly to sustene.
And þe Grekis he gan so to enchase,*
Whan he cam in, þ*at* þei loste her place,
And to þe strond, evene vppon þe se,
þoruȝ his knyȝthod he made he*m* for to fle,
Of her lif þ*at* þei wern in drede.
þe whiche meschef whan þ*at* Dyomede
Be-held & sawe howe Pollydamas*
Mortally pursued on þe chas
On hors[e]-bak, in þe feld a-fere,

Cressid's words are told to Diomede,

and they please him.

The Trojans gain on the Greeks till

Agamemnon helps them.

Then the Trojans give way till

Polydamas succours them,

and they drive the Greeks nearly to the sea.

4659. as a] like D 1. 4662. hem] hi*m* D 1.
4673. Pollydamas] Pallymadas C.
4675. vppon endelonge] endelonge vppon D 1.
4677. enchase] enchose C. 4683. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.
4685. On] And on D 1.

With cruel herte hent anoon a spere,
And, springing out, rod to him ful riȝt;
And he ageyn, to quite hym lik a knyȝt,
And he þat list on no party feyne,
Of his stede held ageyn þe reyn,
Polydamas And rauȝt a spere, & þrewe [it] in þe reste, [leaf 93 *b*]
And Diomede he smet so on þe brest,
þat mortally, liche as it is founde,
unhorses Diomede, He vnhorsid hym with a greuous wounde.
And riȝt anoon, with a knyȝtly herte,
Pollydamas* al attonys sterte
Vn-to þe horse of þis Diomede,
and takes his horse to Troilus, And by þe reyne proudly gan it lede
Vn-to* Troylus, wher he on fote stood,
Al for-baþed in þe Grekis blod,
On euery halfe whiche þat he shadde
—Amongis hem so knyȝtly he him hadde,
þat þei ne myȝt endure nor sustene,
His sharpe swerde grounde was so kene,—
And deliuerly, maugre al his foon,
who mounts it, In-to þe sadel [vp] he sterte anoon,
Of verray force, armyd as he was;
And vnwarly, by auenture or cas,
With sharpe swerdis, for þe nonys whet,
charges Achilles, As Achilles and he to-gidre mette,
Worþi Troylus, of rancour & of pride,
and knocks him off his steed. Achilles smot þat he fil a-side
Doun of his hors, lowe to þe grounde.
And nat-with-stonding*e* his grene mortal wounde,
He ros ageyn, & faste gan hym spede,
ȝif þat he myȝt to recure his stede:
But al for nouȝt, it wold[e] nat availle,
For sodenly, with a fresshe bataille,*
þei of Troye, as made is mencioun,
In compas wyse beset hym enviroun,

4686. hent] he hent A. 4688. quite] aquite D 1.
4696. Pollydamas] Pollymadas C.
4699. Vn-to] On to C. 4705. al] amyd al D 1.
4706. In-to] Vn-to D 1. 4714. his grene] þe gret D 1.
4718. bataille] abataille C.

Eu*er*yche of hem armyd briȝt & clene.
And Hector þo, in his furious tene, — Hector, who has slain 1000 Greeks,
As Dares telleþ al þe maner how,
þe same day a þousand knyȝtes slow,* 4724
Whiche hi*m* withstode only in diffence,
For Achilles to make resistence, — nearly takes Achilles,
þat tyme of deth stondynge i*n* iupartie :
þat certeinly, but ȝif bokis lye, 4728
Be liklyhed he myȝt[e] nat eskape
In þat meschef to be ded or take,
Hector on hym was so furious.
But, as I rede, Thelamonius 4732 — but Telamon rescues him with the help of Menestheus.
Reskued hym in þis grete nede,
And causid hym to recure his stede,
Nat-w*ith*-stondynge al þe grete pres :
For þe duke and lord of Athenes 4736
Was in þis cas, of hert & hool entent,
To helpe Achille wonder dilligent,
þat w*ith* hym ladde many noble knyȝt.
But for be-cause þ*at* it drowe to nyȝt, [leaf 93 c] 4740 — Night ends the battle,
As þe story maketh rehersaille,
þei made an ende as of þat bataille,
And þei of Troye entrid be þe tou*n*.
And after þat, as made is mencioun, 4744
By and by, havyng* no delaies, — which then goes on for 30 days,
Mortally þei fauȝt[e] þritty dayes
W*ith*-outen eny Interrupciou*n*,
Of ouþer parte to gret destruccioun. 4748
But aldermost, for al her gret[e] pride, — the Greeks losing most men,
þei lost most on þe Grekis side ;
Save Priam*us* loste in special — and Priam 6 of his bastards.
Sixe of his sonys called naturel, 4752
For whom he had ful gret hevines.
And as þe stori recordeþ eke* expresse,
þis mene while Hector, in certeyn, — Hector is wounded.
In his face wou*n*ded was a-geyn. 4756

4723. As] And A. 4724. slow] he slow C, D 1.
4745. By] þat by D 1—havyng] makynge C—no] *om.* A.
4752. his] *om.* D 2. 4754. recordeþ eke] likeþ to C.

Howe Kynge Priamus sent to þe Grekis for a trewe of vj monethes; & of þe discripcyon of Yllyon.[1]

And þus þei han, in þis cruel rage,
On eu*e*ry part receiued gret damage,
Priam asks for a 6-months' truce. Til [kyng] Priam from Troye sent[e] dou*n*
For a trewe vn-to Agamenou*n*,
For sixe monþes, ȝif he assent[e] wolde.
And þer-vppon he haþ a conseil holde
W*ith* his lordis, what were beste to do;
The Greeks agree to it. And þei echon accorded be *þer*e-to,
And grau*n*t his axynge, in conclusiou*n*.
And al þis while, w*ith*-Innen Ylyou*n*,
Hector is cured of his wounds. Duringe þe pes, on ouþer part assurid,
Of his wou*n*dis fully to be cured
Lay worþi Hector, p*ro*tectour of þe tou*n*.
But of þis riche, royal, chefe dongou*n*,
Ilion, I'm þat Ylyou*n* in Troye bare þe name,
Whiche of billedyng had[de] swiche a fame—
ȝif þat I shulde comende it vp-so-dou*n*,
As Dares doth in his discripciou*n*—
not able to describe. I wante konnynge my t*er*mys to aplie;
For in his boke as he doth specefie,
In al þis world was þer noon so riche,
Of hiȝe devis, nor of bildynge liche,
It stood on 12 stones of alabaster, þe whiche stood, þe more to delyte,
As he recordeth, on twelfe stonys white
Of alabastre, shortly to conclude;
And twenty pas was þe latitude,
þe grou*n*d y-pauyd þoruȝ-out w*ith* cristal,
and its walls were gemd with And vp-on heiȝt p*ar*formyd eu*e*ry wal
Of alle stonys þ*a*t any man can fynde,
diamonds Of diamau*n*tis and saphir[i]s ynde,
and rubies. þe royal ruby, so orient and liȝt,
þat þe dirknes of þe dy*m*me nyȝt
Enchacid was w*ith* his bemys shene; [leaf 93 *d*]
And eu*e*re amonge wern emeraudis grene,

4759. Til] The D 1. 4760. trewe] trews A.
4768. his] whoos A. 4770. chefe] *om.* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *c* (misplaced after line 4762).

With stonys alle, þat any maner man
In þis world deuyse or rekne can,
þat wern of pris, valu, or richesse.
And þer were* wrought, of large and gret roundnes,
(As seith Dares) of yvory pylers,
And þer-vp-on set at þe corners,
Of purid gold, al aboue on heiȝt,
þer wer ymages wonder huge of weiȝt,
With many perle and many riche stoon;
And euery piler in þe halle had oon,
Of massif gold, burned clere and briȝt,
And wonderful to any mannys siȝt:
For of þis werke þe merveillous facioun
Was more lik, by estymacioun,
A þinge y-made & founded be fairye,
þan any werke wrouȝt be fantasie,
þoruȝ wit of man, as be liklynes.
For in his boke Dares bereth witnes,
þat it was like to rekne, siyt and al,
In apparence a þing celestial:—
Seth in his boke—ȝe gete no more of me,
For but in writinge I myȝt neuere it* se,
Al-be alle oþer þat it dide excelle;
No more þer-of I þinke now to telle.

Ilion had ivory pillars,
crowned by
golden statues,
whose making was more
like fairies' work than men's,
and lookt heavenly.
But I never saw it.

How Kenge Priamus worschipfully burede his sonnes naturel; & howe Dyomede was wondide with loves darte.[1]

But retourne ageyn to Priamvs,
Whiche al þis while was inly corious,
With [al] his myȝt and his besy cure,
To ordeyne for þe sepulture
Of his sonys þat afore* were dede.
And al þat tyme sike laie Diomede,

Priam
arranges the burial of his 6 bastard sons.

4794. þer were] þer *with* C. 4795. of] *om.* A, D 1.
4796. at] in D 1. 4801. burned] burneisshid D 1.
4802. any] many D 2. 4811. Seth] Sith D 1.
4812. in] *om.* A—neuere it] it neuere C, D 1.
4813. Al-be] Al þouȝ be D 1. 4814. now] ȝou D 1.
4819. afore] after C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 91 *d*.

Diomede sighs

With Louys dart woundid to þe herte,
As he þat felt inwardly gret smerte,
Of woful siȝes, wiche in his brest abraide
Ful ofte a day for loue of Cryseyde;
For he was shake with a feuere newe,

and grows pale and lean for love of Cressid,

þat causid him to be ful pale of hewe,
And to wexe boþe megre and lene;
For pitously he gan hym to abstene
Fro mete & drinke, and from [al] solace,
As it was sene in his dedly face;
And ofte a day to hir he wolde pleyne
Of his dissese and his mortal peyne,

and prays her to have pity on his woe,

Preiynge, of grace þat she wolde se,
Vpon his wo for to han pite,
And of mercy for to taken hede
Of hir seruaunt, only of wommanhede,

as he would die for her.

Or pleinly elles—þer is no more to seie,—
For hir sake he seide he wolde deye. [leaf 94 *a*]
But konnyngly, & in ful sleiȝty wyse,
To kepe hym lowe vnder hir seruyse,
With delaies she hilde hym forþe on honde,

But she keeps him in doubt,

And maked hym in a were to stonde,
Ful vnsur betwene hope & dispeire.
And whan þat grace shulde haue had repeire
To putte hym oute of al heuynes,
Daunger of newe brouȝt hym in distresse;
And with disdeyn to encrese his peine,
Of double were she brouȝt hym in a treyne,

as women will, when they've caught a man,

As wommen kan holde a man ful narwe,
Whan he is hurt with Cupides arwe,
To sette on hym many fel assaies,
Day be day to putte hym in delaies,
To stonde vnsur betwixe hope & drede,
Riȝt as Cryseyde lefte Diomede,

to set him more on fire.

Of entent to sette hym more a-fire,

4831–36 *are misplaced after* 4823, *but subsequently occur in their proper order in* D 2; 4823 *is marked* a, *and* 4824 *is marked* b.
4827. to] *om.* D 1. 4840. hir] his D 2.
4842. a were] þe werre D 1. 4848. were] wher D 2.
4852. to] and D 1.

As þis wo*m*men kyndely desyre,
Whan þei a man haue brou3t in a trau*n*ce,
Vn-euenly to hange hi*m* in balau*n*ce,
Of hope & drede to lynke hy*m* in a cheyne,
Ay of þe fyn vnsure of bo|þe tweyne,
To dryue him* for|þe 3eres he*m* to serue,
And do no force wher he lyue or sterue :
þis is þe fyn of Lovis fyri rage.
And for she wolde haue hym *in* seruage,
She lokkid hym vnder swiche a keye,
þat he wot nat wher to lyue or deye ;
And in doute þus I ,lete hym dwelle,
And for|þe I wil of þe story telle,
And to my mater eke ꝛesorte ageyn.
And as myn auctor recorde|þ in certeyn,
After þe trewe were wered out & goon,
Twelve daies, swyng al in oon,
þe Grekis fau3t *with* hem of þe tou*n*,
To gret damage and confusiou*n*
Of ou|þer party, and aduersite.
And in þis while a gret mortalite,
Bo|þe of swerd & of pestylence,
Amonge Grekis, by fatal influence
Of noyous hete and of corrupt eyr
Engendrid was ; þat in gret dispeir
Of her lyf in þe feld þei* leye :
For day be day sodeynly þei deye,
And her nou*m*bre fast[e] gan discresse.
And whan þai sawe þat it nolde cesse,
By her avys, þe kyng Agamenou*n*
For a trewe sente to þe tou*n*,
For þritty dayes ; & Priam*us* þe kyng, [leaf 94 *b*]
With-oute more, grau*n*ted his* axyng.

4856 Women will keep men on the balance,

not caring whether they live or die.

4864 Cressid keeps Diomede under lock and key, uncertain of his fate.

But, to get back to the War.

4872 12 days after the 6-months' Truce ends, fighting begins again.

4876

Plague breaks out among the Greeks.

4880

4884

They get 30 days' Truce from the Trojans.

4888

4858. Vn-euenly] On evenly A. 4861. him] hem C.
4862. force] fors D 2—wher] wether D 1.
4866. wher] whe|þir D 1. 4868. þe] my D 1.
4871. trewe] trews A, trewes D 2, trewse D 1.
4881. þei] as þei C.
4886. trewe] trews A, D 2, D 1.
4887] And þei anoon with-oute lettyng D 1.
4888. *With*-oute more] For xxx^{ti} daies D 1—his] her C.

Of A wondirful dreme that Andromacha, Ectors wiff, had, which in effect was, that yif here husbonde, the next day ensewynge, went armede to þe felde, that he shulde dy. Where-for she toke here yongeste sowkynge sonne Astromanta, and pitously, on here knees, bysought Ectore to absteyne hym fro[1] þe felde that day.[2]

When the Greeks' plague stops, they plan a fresh fight.

Whan þe Moreyn & þe woful rage
Of pestilence be-gan for to swage,
And þe trews were wered oute & goon,
þe Grekis cast to mete with her foon,
Vp-on a day, in platis armyd clene,
Whan Phebus roos,* with his bemys shene,
Ful plesauntly, & gan to shede his lyȝt.

The night before, Andromache, Hector's wife,

But, as I fynd, to-forne þe silfe nyȝt,
Andronomecha, þe feithful trewe wyf
Of worþi Hector, hym lovyngê as hir lyf,
Be whom he had gete childre two,
Wonder semly, and inly fair also—
And Lamedonte callyd was þe ton,
So ȝonge þe toþer, þat hit ne myȝt[e] goon,
And Astronanta, I rede, þat he hyȝt,
Fetured wel & passynge fair of siȝt;
And, as Guydo listeth to endite,

who has a baby at her white breasts,

Of his moder at þe pappis white,
For verray ȝong þat tyme was soukynge,
And with his armys hir brestis embrasynge.[3]
And she þat nyȝt, as made is mencioun,

has a wondrous Dream

Hadde in hir slepe a wonder visioun,
I not, in soth, what I may it nevene,
Ouþer a dreme or verraily a sweuene,

or revelation from above.

Or fro a-boue a reuelacioun,
—As whilom had þe kyng Scipioun—
Or a shewynge, ouþer an oracle,

4894. roos] shon C. 4902. hit ne] he D 1.
4907. ȝong] ȝouþe D 1. 4908. armys] arm D 2, arme D 1.
4909. And] As D 1.
4915. Or] Outhir A—ouþer an oracle] or warnyng by miracle D 1.

[1] The Royal MS. has *for*. [2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 92 *b*.
[3] The Royal MS. inserts here the heading: "Of a dreme wonderful that Kynge Sapyon had" (leaf 92 *b*).

Or of goddis a warnyng be myracle:
For, in sothnes, slepynge as she lay,
Hir þou3t[e] pleynly, 3if þe next[e] day
Hector went his fomen for to assaille,
As he was wont, armyd in bataille,
þat he ne shulde eskapen outterly,
In fatis hondis to falle finally;
And, ouermore, Antropos shal fyne
For euer-more his lyues þrede to twyne,
And shewe þe force of hir fel[le] my3t,
Whan þe parodie of þis worþi kny3t
Aprochen shal, *with*-outen wordis mo,
In-to þe feld, pleynly, 3if he go.
Of whiche astonyd, streit & short of breþ,
Wher as she lay, abreid vp-on þe deþ,
And *with* a si3e stinte for to slepe,
And pitously braste oute for to wepe
For þe constreint of hir hertly sorwe;
And specially on þe woful morwe,
Whan þat she sawe þis stok of worþines,
As he was wont, manfully hi*m* dresse [leaf 94 *c*]
To armyn hym in stele bornyd bri3t,
þis Troyan wal, Hector, þis worþi kny3t,
She can no more, but at his fete fil dou*n*,
Lowly declarynge hir avisiou*n*,
With quakynge herte of verray wo*m*manhede.
Where-of, God wote, he toke litil hede,
But þer-of hadde indiguaciou*n*,
Platly affermyng, þat no discreciou*n*
Was to trest in swiche fantasies,
In dremys shewid, gladly meynt *with* lyes,
Ful of iapis and illusiou*n*s,
Of whiche, pleynly, þe conclusiou*n*s
Be nat ellis but folkis to delude,
Al-be it so þat [þis] peples rude
þer-in som while han affeccion

Andromache dreams that if Hector fights next day,

he'll be kild.

She sighs and weeps.

Next morning she sees him arm.

She falls at his feet, and tells him her Vision.

He is angry,

and pooh-pooh's it.

Dreams are mere humbug.

4916] Or a demonstraciou*n* by oracle D 1.
4930. abreid] abreidi*n*ge D 1. 4932. for] *om.* D 1.
4933. hir] *om.* A. 4935. þis] þe D 1.
4945. trest] trist D 2.

To Iuge and deme in her oppinioun
Diuersly what þei may pretende,
And ofte falle & happen as þei wende,
And folweth like, in conclusioun.
For drede of whiche, þe lamentacioun
Andromache weeps, faints, Encrese gan of Andronomecha;
And in hir swowe first she cried, "a!"
Seying, "allas! myn owne lord so dere,
3our trewe wif, allas! whi nyl 3ou here,
Whiche of so feithful hool affeccioun
Desireth ay 3oure sauacioun!"
And vp she roos, deedly of visage,
goes to Priam and Hecuba, And like a womman cau3t with sodein rage,
To kyng Priam & Eccuba þe quene
In haste she wente, hir silfe to be-mene,
And of hir wyfly hert[e], trewe as stele,
Ceriously declarid euerydele,
tells em her dream, Hir pitous dreme, whiche þoru3 myracle*
To hir only, be devyne oracle,*
I-shewed was þoru3 Goddes puruyaunce;
And tolde hem* eke þe final ordinaunce
Of Fortunes fals disposicioun,
Fully purueied to destruccioun
Of hir lord, with-oute more delay,
In-to þe felde 3if he go þat day.
and prays Priam Wherfore, she preieth with a dedly hewe
Vn-to þe kyng, of mercy for to rewe,
Vp-on hir wo to haue compassioun,
to save Hector from death. For to ordeyne by discrecioun
Of his lordship and [of] souereinte,
þat hir lord nat distroyed be
Of rekleshede, nor of wilfulnes.
And, with þat worde, of verray kyndenes,
In whom was ay so moche loue founde, [leaf 94 *d*]
She swoons. To-fore þe quene aswowne fil to grounde,

4959. Seying allas] Allas seynge D 1.
4960. 3ou] 3e D 1. 4969. myracle] oracle C.
4970. oracle] myracle C. 4972. hem] hym C, D 1.
4973. disposicioun] disposiciouns D 1.
4974. destruccioun] destruccouns D 1.
4982. nat distroyed] distroied nat D 1. 4985. moche] my D 2.

And seide, "allas!" *with* a ful pale chere,
"Helpe in þis cas, my*n* owne moder dere,
Of wo*m*manhed and routh[e] doþ me grace,
þat my lord in-to þe feld ne pace;
And doth ȝour deuer, of moderly pite
Benignely and goodly for to se
To his kny*ȝ*thod and his hi*ȝ*e prowes,
For to restreyne his renomed noblesse,
þilke day to handle spere nor shelde,
Nor þat he go armyd in-to þe felde."
And boþe tweyne assent[e] for þe beste,
And condescende vn-to hir requeste,
Finally accordynge in-to oon.—
þat whan þe wardis wer redi eue*r*ychon,
On issinge oute, & Troylus, first of alle,
And Paris next, on Grekis for to falle,
And after hym þe Troyan Eneas,
Kyng Sarpedou*n*, and Pollydamas,
Kyng Eroys, and kyng Epistrophus,
And eke þe kyng y-called Forcius,
In plate & mail eue*r*yche armed clene;—
And alderlaste cam kyng Philomene,
W*ith* alle þe kynges & lordes of renou*n*,
þat in diffence comen of þe tou*n*,
W*ith* þe Grekis kny*ȝ*tly to debate.
And Priamu*s*, sothly, to þe gate
Conveied hem, at her oute goyng,
And sette her wardes, þis noble worþi kyng,
Ful prudently þoru*ȝ* his sapience,
And after ȝaf hem conge and licence
Vp-on Grekis for to kyþe her my*ȝ*t,
Ageyn[e]s whom ful redy for to fi*ȝ*t
Her fomen wern, *with* royal apparaille,
Amyd þe feld abidynge þe bataille.

Andromache prays Hecuba to stop Hector.

She and Priam agree to do it.

The Trojans get ready for a sally, Troilus first, then Paris, etc.

Priam arranges their battalions.

The Greeks are ready.

4989. Of] And of D 1. 4995. nor] orD.
4996. in-to] in D 1—þe] *om.* A, D 2.
5005. 2*nd* kyng] *om.* D 1.
5006. y-called] called D 1—Forcius] Epistrophus D 2.
5012. And] And kyng D 2.
5016. after] after þat D 1.

Howe kynge P*r*iamus chargede worthy Ectore that he shulde not go armede to þe felde þ*a*t daye.[1]

Priam goes to arms,
But Priam*us*, [in] þis mene while,
Lyk as Guydo remembriþ in his stile,
For þilke fyn, þat ȝe han herd me seyn,
Hector, and forbids him to fight this day.
To worþi Hector repeired is ageyn,
Hym conter*m*aundynge þ*a*t he ne shold gon
þilke day to fiȝt ageyn her foon.
For whiche þing, of hiȝe dispit he brent,
Whan þat he saw oþer lordis went
Oute at þe gate, and he allone abood;
Hector is savage,
For whiche he wexe furious & wood,
Hooly þe cause arrettynge to his wif,
þat was of cherte so tendir ou*er* his lyf,
puts the blame on his wife,
Puttinge on hir fully þe occasiou*n*
Of his abidynge þ*a*t day in þe tou*n*, [leaf 95 *a*]
In p*r*eiudise of his worþines
And disencresse of his hiȝe prowes.
And list þoruȝ tongis to his hiȝe estat,
þoruȝ fals report it were derogat,
He caste anoon, of a ful knyȝtly herte,
For lyf nor deth it shuld hi*m* nat aster*te*
With-Inne þe feld þat day to be fou*n*de,
þouȝ it so wer, w*i*th many mortal wou*n*de
He shulde on pecis hewe be a-sou*n*dre,
Vp-on þe pleyn dismembrid here & ȝonder—
So hool in manhod was his hert[e] sette,
þat he anoon, w*i*th-oute lenger lette,
arms,
Ageyn to arme hym was ful dilligent,
A-gein þe precepte and co*m*mandement
and rides forth.
Of his fader, & rood forþe [on] his weie.
For fer of whiche, as she wolde deie,
Andromache cries.
His wif of newe crie gan & shoute,
And w*i*th hir pappis also hanging oute,

5021. þis] þe D 1. 5028. oþer] þ*a*t oþir D 1.
5031. to] on D 1.
5032. of cherte so tendir ou*er*] so cheris & tendre of D 1.
5037. to] in D 1. 5040. nor] or D 1.
5046. lenger] more D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 *a* (misplaced after line 5026).

Hir litel childe in hir armys tweyne, — Andromache, with her babe in her arms,
A-forn hir lord gan to wepe & pleyne,
Besechinge hym, of routhe and pite,
ȝif he nolde [vn-]to hir sorwe se, — 5056
At þe leste, for hir wifly trouþe,
þat he of manhod haue *in* herte rouþe
Vp-on hir child and on hir also,
Whiche þ*a*t she bar in hir armys two, — 5060
And nat myȝt hi*m* fro criynge kepe,
Whan he sawe his woful moder wepe.
And, knelyng dou*n*, vn-to hy*m* she seide,
In hir sobbynge as she myȝt abreide: — 5064
"Myn owne lorde haue m*er*cy now on me, — prays Hector, for their sakes,
And on þis litel child whiche þ*a*t ȝe se
So pitously a-fore ȝou wepe & crye!
Haue m*er*cy lord on vs or we deye! — 5068 not to bring Death on them and Troy,
Haue m*er*cy eke vp-on þis cyte,
Myn owne lorde! haue m*er*cy or þ*a*t we
By cruel deth passe shal echon,
For lak of helpe, allas, whan ȝe ar goon!" — 5072 after he dies.
þis was þe crie of Andronomecha,*
With whom was eke hir suster Cassandra, — Cassandra,
Eccuba, and faire Polycene, — Hecuba
And Eleyne, þe lusty freshe quene, — 5076 and Helen
Whiche alle attonys fellen hy*m* beforn,
With heer vntressid, & wepinge al to-torn,
And loude gan to crien in þe place,
Besechinge hy*m*, of mercy and of grace, — 5080 beseech Hector to stop at home,
For þilke day to abiden in þe tou*n*,
And in his herte to haue compassiou*n*
On her compleint & her woful mone, [leaf 95 *b*]
Sith al þe trust of þe tou*n* allone — 5084
In hym abode, and al þe resistence:
For ageyn deth he was her chef diffence; — as he is their great defence.
And in hym hooly was her affiau*n*ce,
Her sur[e]te, and her suffisau*n*ce, — 5088

5053. Hir] And wiþ her D 2, And here D 1.
5061. nat] he nat A. 5068. lord on vs] on vs lorde D 1.
5073. Andronomecha] Andronemaca C. 5079. þe] that A.
5080. Besechinge] And besechinge D 1. 5088. surete] suerte A.

In eche þing þat hem myȝt[e] greue.
And ȝif al þis ne myȝt his herte meve
For to abide, ȝit, of goodlyhede,
Andromache prays Hector to pity her, þei hym besouȝt, to her wo*m*manhede
He wolde enclyne his harde* herte of stele,
þat þei myȝt a litel drope fele
Only of pite on her wo to rewe,
þat likly was to moren and renewe*
Finally to her distruccio*un*;
and not ruin Troy. For of þe cite, sothly, and þe tou*n*,
His vnhap were endeles ruyne.
But ȝit al þis myȝt hym nat encline
þat he nold oute, in conclusio*un*,
But he is obdurate, So indurat, and hertid as lyou*n*
He was alweie, co*n*tunynge in his rage;
Whos herte myȝt asofte nor aswage
Nouþer praier nor waym*en*taci*o*u*n*,
Hym to restreyne from his oppinio*un*:
For eue*r*y pereil he leide þo a-side,
and rides on. And on his weie gan anoon to ryde;
Wher-þoruȝ his wif noo*n* oþer bote can,
Andromache rushes to Priam, But in hir rage to þe kyng she ran,
So amased in hir mortal wo
þat she vneþe myȝt[e] speke hym to,
So diffacid and ruful of hir siȝt,
þat by hir hewe knoweþ hir no wiȝt:
For lost she had boþe myȝt & strengþe;
And plat she fil to [þe] grou*n*de a-lengþe
To-fore þe kyng, *þat* rouþe was to sene,
and begs his aid. Besechynge hym, of entent ful clene,
Of his grace to consider hir wo:
For but he help, Hector was* a-go.
And he seinge hir faithful wo*m*manhede,
Priam rides after Hector. At hir requeste rauȝt anoon his stede,
And priked after, only for hir sake,

5089. hem] hym D 1. 5092. to] of D 1.
5093. harde] harded C.
5096. moren and renewe] morne and remewe C.
5098. sothly] *om.* A. 5100. al] of A. 5102. as] as a A.
5104. nor] & D 2. 5110. hir] a D 1. 5113. hir] his D 1.
5120. For] *om.* A—was] is C, D 1.

In so gret haste, þat he haþ ouertake
Worþi Hector with-Inne þe cyte,
And hent his reyne with gret difficulte,
And maugre hym made him tourne ageyn,
In swiche wyse, he durst it nat withseyn,
Al-be þat he* was ful loþe þer-to;
So þat by force & praier also,
From his stede he made hym a-liȝt,
þe areste of whom eschewen he ne myȝt, [leaf 95 c]
For he ne wolde ageyn his fader striue,
Al-be þat he felte his herte rive
Of malencolie and of hertly Ire,
And of disdeyn newe sette a-fire—
So inwardly sterid was his blod,
þat like a tigre or a lyoun wood,
þat wer deprived newly of hir* praye,
Riȝt so firde he al þat ilke day,—
Or liche a bore þat his tusshes whette,
While þe Grekis and þei of Troye mette,
Furiously walkynge vp and doun.
And in diffence, sothly, of þe toun,
Troylus first, on his baye stede,
Of auenture mette Diomede,
And eche at oþer, surquedous of pride,
With sharpe speris gan to-gidre ryde;
And Guydo seith, with-outen any dred,
Oon or boþe had anoon* be ded,
Nadde Menelay knyȝtly go be-twene.
And after þat, in a furious tene,
He smet his hors, in ful knyȝtly wyse,
And Meryem, þe myȝty kyng of Frise,
Menelaus markid hath ful wel,
And with his swerd, ful sharpe ground of stel,
Vnhorsid him, and þrewe him on þe grene;
For he þe strok myȝte* nat sustene,

Priam overtakes Hector,
turns his horse,
and makes him dismount.
Hector is like a tiger reft of its prey.
Troilus and Diomede fight.
Menelaus parts them,
and unhorses Meryem.

5129. he] hym C. 5139. hir] his C.
5146. mette] mette with D 1.
5147. at] and D 1. 5150. had anoon] anoon had C.
5154. Meryem] Merien A, Meryon D 1.
5158. myȝte] ne myȝt C.

þis Menelay was on hi*m* so wood,
þat it was likly, euene þer he stood,
W*ith* þe lif he shulde nat eskape.
The Greeks surround Meryem. For þe Grekis ful hastily hem shape,
þis Meriem, as ȝe han herde me seyn,
For to be-sette rou*n*de vpon* þe pleyn,
And to sese* hy*m* by þe aventaille,
On eue*r*y part, and cruelly to assaille,
Al destitut in þis dredful cas.
Polydamas But hym to helpe cam Pollydamas
W*ith* his kny3tes, & gan to nei3en ner
Whan he hym sawe take prisoner;
And maugre alle þ*at* vppon hym sette,
rescues him. From her hondis Pollydamas hi*m* fette,
At whos reskus þer was so gret a strif
þat many on þer-fore lost his lyf:
The Greeks want to kill him. For Grekis raþer þan he shulde eskape
From her hondis in þat hasti rape,
Caste hem pleynly þat he shal be ded,
Fully in pu*r*pos to haue hadde his hed—
He stood of meschef in so gret disioynt.
But hy*m* to helpe, euene vppon þe point,
Troilus comes to Cam Troylus in, most kny3tly of aray, [leaf 95 *d*]
And of his manhod made swiche affray
the rescue. Amongis hem [in] reskus of þis kyng,
þat maugre hem, at his in-comyng
Delyue*r*ed was þis my3ty* lord of Frise
From cruel deth, as ȝe han herd deuyse.
Telamon But þer-vppon cam Thelamonivs,
Proude i*n* armys, and eue*r*e surquedous,
W*ith* þre þousand, ful worþi eue*r*ychon;
unhorses Polydamas, And he vnhorseth Pollydamas anoon,
Among his kny3tes, & proudly bar hi*m* dou*n*;
whom Troilus helps. But Troylus hath, þoru3 his hi3e renou*n*,
Mid of his foon get hy*m* his hors ageyn.
But þei of Troye so sore were be-leyn

5161. þe] his D 1. 5163. Meriem] Merien A, Merioun D 1.
5164. vpon] aboute C. 5165. sese] sesse C.
5179. He stood] His stede D 2. 5183. þis] þe D 1.
5185. my3ty] worþi C.

On eu*e*ry half, þoru3 þe Grekis pride,
þat þei [ne] my3t a-forn hem nat abide:
For newe and newe þe hardy Achilles — Achilles and his Myrmidons
Assailled hem with his Mirundones,
þat þei compelled of necessite, — put the Trojans to flight.
In meschef wern maked for to fle
Home to þe walles & gates of þe tou*n*,
To gret damage and confusiou*n*
Of her party þat abak so goon.

Of the sorowfule dethe of Margarytone, one of the Basterde sonnes of kenge Priamus.[1]

þe whiche þing, whan Margariton — Margariton,
Behilde & sawe how þe game goth,
In his herte he gan to wexe wroth,
And passingly for to haue disdeyn;
And as þe story recordeþ in certeyn,
þat he was boþe hardy & fam*us*,
And sone also vn-to kyng Priam*us*, — one of Priam's bastard sons,
A noble kny3t, & of gret worþines.
And whan he saw þe meschef and distresse
Of hem of Troye, & how þei gan to fle,
He caste anoon avengid for to be
Vp-on Achille,* for al his grete my3t, — charges Achilles,
And ran to hym, ful like a manly kny3t,
On horse-bak, for þe townys sake,
And hym enforseth Achilles to take
Amyd þe feld amonge his kny3tes alle.
But Achilles—allas, it shulde falle!— — who kills him.
þat day hym slowe, by cruel auenture,
Wher-þoru3 Troyens my3t[e] not endure — The Trojans draw back.
þe felde to hold, but home[-ward] gan hem hi3e,
And mortally to make noise & crie:
Firste, for þe deth of Margariton,
And for þe pursut þat* kyng Thelamon
Made on þe chaas, þoru3 his cruelte,

5196. ne my3t] myght nat A—ne] *om.* D 1.
5197. þe] this D 1. 5204. Margariton] Mariton D 1.
5215. Achille] Achilles C. 5226. þat] of C, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 93 *d*.

Home to þe gatis of Troye þe cite,
þat slow & kylled alweie as he rood,
Tho Paris and his bastard brothers fight well, they are beaten to Troy with — Al-be þat Paris manly hym wiþ-stood, [leaf 96 *a*]
With his brepre þat in baste wer* born.
But, for al þat, her grou*n*d þei haue lorn,
Lefte & forsake outterly þe felde;
And home þei went, & brouȝt[en] *on* a shelde
Margariton's corpse. — þe dede cors of Margaritoñ;
And after þat her gatis shette anon.
Hector — þe whiche meschef, as Hector ga*n* be-hold,
Of verray Ire his herte gan to colde,
And seide, platly, w*ith*-oute more delay,
He wolde avenge his deth þe same day,
And made in haste his stede to be fet,
And vp he stirte, & on his basenet—
arms and sallies out. — Vnwist þe kyng, or who be lefe or loth—
þer was no geyn—forþe ano*n* he goth,
Til he was passid þe gatis of þe tou*n*,
More furious þan tigre or lyou*n*;
At whos comynge, þikke as swarm of be*n*,
The Greeks flee, — To-forn his swerd Grekis go*n*ne flen—
þei þouȝt it was tyme to *with*-drawe.
And first, I fynde, how þ*at* he hath slawe
and lose 2 dukes. — Two worþi dukes, as he w*ith* hem mette,
þat besy wern his weie for to lette:—
þe ton y-called was Eurypalus,
And þe toþer hiȝte Hascydyus.
The Trojans take the field again. — And so Troyens þe feld ageyn ha*n* wo*n*ne,
And of newe manfully be-go*n*ne
Grekis to sue, & folwen on þe chaas.
And ȝit at meschef daunȝ Pollydamas
þe same tyme was of Grekis take;
Hector rescues Polydamas. — But Hector hath so born hi*m* for his sake,
Where as he sorest was be-leyn,
And þoruȝ his knyȝthod reskued hi*m* ageyn,
And put þe Grekis in so gret distresse,
þoruȝ his manhod and his worþines,

5231. in baste wer] wer in baste C. 5234. home] whoom A.
5245. was] *om.* A. 5247. þikke as] like a D 1.
5255. ha*n*] haue A. 5261. he] that he A, þ*at* he D 1.

þat wher-so-eu*e*re þilke day he rood, — Hector slays Greeks,
His sharp[e] swerd he baþed in her blood,
He was so cruel and so mercyles.
But þan a kny3t called Leothydes
Shope hi*m* anon w*ith* Hector for to mete,
While he was moste Irous in his hete,
And sette on hym ful p*re*sumptuously;
But Hector þo, deuoyde of al mercy, — and kills Leothydes.
Anoon hym slow, & þrew hy*m* in þe feld:
þe whiche þing whan Achilles behelde, — Achilles sees
þe gret[e] slau3t*er* and þe wou*n*dis wyde
þat Hector made vppon eu*e*ry syde,
He gan anon compassen* in his herte,
And vp and dou*n* casten and adu*e*rte,
How þe Grekis neu*e*r may* be sure [leaf 96 *b*] — that the Greeks can't win while
Ageyn her foon to fi3ten [n]or endure,
Nor kepe a felde w*ith* hem for to stryve,
Al þe while [þat] Hector were a-lyue. — Hector is alive.
Wherfore, he shope & cast[e] many weie,
Be what engyne Hector my3t[e] deye,
At avau*n*tage 3if he my3t hym fynde;
And þer-to eke Polycenes of Ynde,
A worþi duke, was also of assent—
Only for he of herte & hool entent
In hope stood his suster for to wyve,
For loue of whom he felt his herte ryve.
And in hir grace better for to stonde,
He caste fully for to take on honde
þis hi3e emprise, as I haue 3ow tolde.
But while þat he was on hi*m* most bold,
Hector hym slow, þer was no*n* oþer geyn;
þe whiche anoo*n* as Achilles hath seyn, — He rides
For Ire he wexe in his herte as wood
As boor or tigre in her cruel mood,
Vp-on Hector avenged for to be; — furiously at Hector.
And furiously on hym he gan fle.

5265. þat] And D 1. 5276 *is omitted in* D 2.
5277. compassen] compassed C. 5279. may] mow C.
5280. nor] or D 1. 5282. þat] *om.* D 1.
5297. as wood] *om.* D 2.

Hector wounds Achilles in the thigh.

But Hector kaugt a quarel* sharpe [y-]grou*n*de,
And þrew at hy*m*, & ȝaf hi*m* swiche a wou*n*de
Þorugoute [þe] þeiȝe, vp-on ouþer side,
Þat in þe feld he myȝt[e] nat abide,
But hym w*ith*drow, and anoon is went
W*ith* his men home vn-to his tent,
And made anoon a surgeyn to bynde
His mortal wou*n*de; & afte*r*, as I fynde,

Achilles gets the blood stopt,

Whan he was staun*c*he, & cesseþ for to blede,
In al haste ageyn he toke his stede:
And liste he were of þat wou*n*de ded
Afterward, as it was gret drede,
He þougt[e] first avengid for to be
Vp-on Hector, ȝif he myȝt hym se,
Of hap or sort, ȝif it wolde falle:
For hym þougt, to his peynes alle

and is ready to die if he can kill Hector,

It were [to] hym þe best[e] remedye,
Of his honde ȝif he myȝt[e] dye—
For of his lyf he rougt[e] nat a myte,
Be so þat he Hector myȝt[e] quyte,
Deth for deth, in conclusiou*n*;
For þat was hooly his entencioun,
Of his desire fully suffisau*n*ce,
By deth vnwarly to ȝeven* hym meschau*n*ce.
But al þis tyme, Hector, vp & dou*n*,
As he was wont, pleieþ þe lyou*n*
Amonge Grekis in many sondri place,

who makes the Greeks flee like a swarm of bees.

And w*ith* his swerd gan hem so to enchase, [leaf 96 c]
Þat as þe deth, where þei myȝt hym sen,
Þei fledde a-forn hym like a swarm of ben:
For noon so hardy was hym to w*ith*-sette.
And, in þis while, a Grekysh kyng he* mette,
Were it of hap or of auenture,
Þe whiche, in soth, on his cotearmvre
Enbroudid* had ful many riche stoon,

5301. quarel] darte C. 5309. staun*c*he] staunchyd A, D 1.
5312. was] were D 1. 5317. þe] *om.* D 1.
5319] For of his honde ȝif he myȝte hi*m* slee D 1.
5320] He þouȝte verraily þat it shulde be D 1—quyte] a quyte A.
5324. ȝeven] ȝif C, D 1. 5328. so to] *om.* D 1.
5332. he] hi*m* C. 5335. Enbroudid] Enbroudrid C.

Þat ȝaf a liȝt, whan þe sonne shoon,
Ful briȝt and clere, þat Ioie was to sene:
For perlis white and emeraudis grene,
Ful many oon, were þere-Inne set,
And on þe cercle of his basenet,
And rounde environ of his aventaille,
In velwet fret, al aboue þe maille,
Safirs ynde and oþer stonys rede,
Of whos array, whan Hector takeþ hede,
Towardis hym faste gan hym drawe.
And firste, I fynd, how he haþ him slawe;
And after þat, by force of his manhede,
He rent hym vp a-forn him on his stede,
And faste gan wiþ hym for to ride
From þe wardis a litel oute a-side,
At good leiser, pleynly, ȝif he may,
To spoillen hym of his riche array,
Ful glad & liȝt of his newe emprise.
But out! allas! on fals couetyse!
Whos gredy fret,—þe whiche is gret pite,—
In hertis may nat liȝtly staunchid be;
Þe etyk gnaweþ be so gret distresse,
Þat it diffaceth þe hiȝe worþines,
Ful ofte sythe, of þies conquerours,
And of her fame rent aweie þe flours.
Desyre of hauynge, in a gredy þouȝt,
To hiȝe noblesse sothly longeth nouȝt,
No[r] swiche pelfre, spoillynge, nor robberie
Apartene to* worþi chiualrye:
For couetyse and knyȝthod, as I lere,
In o cheyne may nat be knet y-fere;
For kouþe it is, þat ofte swiche ravyne
Hath cause ben and rote of þe ruyne
Of many worþi—who-so liste take hede—
Like as ȝe may now of Hector rede,
Þat sodeinly was brouȝt to his endynge
Only for spoillynge of þis riche kyng.
For of desire to hym þat he hadde,

A Greek king has such splendid armour,

that Hector slays him,

and rides aside

to strip the corpse of its armour.

But such covetousness is not worthy of a noble soul

or knightliness.

It has ruind many honourable folk;

and it works death.

5354. on] of D 1. 5358. hiȝe] grete D 1.
5364. to] not to C, nat to D 1. 5368. ruyne] Ravyne D 2.

On horse-bake oute whan he hym ladde,
Reklesly, þe story maketh mynde,
He cast his shelde at his bak be-hynde,
To welde hym silf at more liberte, [leaf 96 *d*]
And for to han opportunyte
To spoillen hym, and for no wy3t spare,
So þat his brest disarmyd was & bare:
Except his platis þer was no diffence
Ageyn þe strok to make resistence.
Allas,* why was he þo so rek[e]les!
þis flour of kny3thod, of manhod per[e]les,
Whan þat his fo, al þat ilke day,
For hym allone in a-wayt[e] lay,
3if in meschef, of hate and of envie,
In þe feld he my3t hym oute espie,
þis Achilles, cruel and venemous,
Of hertly hate most malencol*y*ous,—
Whiche couertly havynge hym be-side,
Whan þat he saw Hector disarmyd ride,
He hent a spere, sharpe grou*n*de & kene,
And of Ire in his hateful tene,
Al vnwarly, or Hector my3t aduerte,
(Allas þe whyle!) he smote hy*m* to þe herte,
þoru3-oute þe brest, þat ded he fil dou*n*
Vn-to þe erþe, þis Troyan champiou*n*,
þoru3 necligence only of his shelde!
þe deth of whom, whan Odemon behelde,
þe worþi kyng my3t hym nat restreyne,
But [to] Achilles rood wi*th* al his peyne,
And hit hym so, myd of al þe pres,
Maugre þe my3t of his Mirundones,
þat for ded, Guydo seith certeyn,
Of þat wou*n*de he fil gruf on þe pleyn.
But his kny3tes on a sheld a-lofte
þei leiden hym, & caried hym ful softe
Vn-to his tent, in al þe haste þei can;

Hector casts his shield behind his back,
so as to spoil the Greek king's corpse.
When Achilles
sees Hector thus disarmd, he thrusts a spear thru him,
and kills him.
Odemon hits Achilles so
hard that he
is thought dead,
and is carried to his tent.

5383. Allas] Allas þe while C. 5386. lay] so lay A, D 1.
5388. oute] ouht D 2, ou3te D 1. 5392. þat] *om.* D 2, D 1.
5402. Achilles] Achille A, D 2, D 1.

And þere I leue þis dedly wounded man,
Ful sore seke, til he may releue.
And after þat, whan it drowe to eve,
þei of Troye, *with* gret reuerence
Dide her labour and her dilligence
þe dede cors to carien in-to toun
Of worþi Hector, whan Titan went[e] doun.
And to þe temple dolfully þei wende;
And of þat day þis was þe woful ende—
I can no more—but þus þe longe nyȝt
In heuynes, as it was skil and riȝt,
I wil hem leue, and ageyn returne
To my mater to help hem [for] to morne.

At evening the Trojans carry the dead body of Hector to the Temple in Troy.

The lamentacyon of kynge Priamus for the dethe of Ector.[1]

But now, allas! how shal I procede
In þe story, þat for wo and drede
Fele myn hond boþe tremble and quake,
O worþi Hector, only for þi sake, [leaf 97 *a*]
Of þi deth I am so loth to write.
O who shal now help me to endyte,
Or vn-to whom shal I clepe or calle?—
Certis to noon of þe mvsis alle,
þat by accorde singen euer* in on,
Vp-on Pernaso, besiden Elycon,
So angelik in her armonye,
þat tonge is noon þat may specefie
þe grete swetnes of her goodly song;
For no discorde is founden hem among,
In her mvsik þei bene entvnyd so—
It syt hem nouȝt for to help in wo,
Nor *with* maters þat be *with* mournynge shent,
As tragedies, al to-tore and rent,
In compleynynge pitously in rage

How can I tell more of my story, when my hand trembles for Hector's sake?

No Muse will help me.

Their angelic harmony fits not a theme of woe.

5415. toun] the toun D 1. 5417. And] In D 1.
5419. þus þe] þis D 1. 5420. was] is A.
5428. now] *om.* D 1. 5430. to] *om.* D 1.
5431. euer] alle C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 95 *a* (leaf 94 is missing).

In þe theatre, with a ded visage—
I dare not appeal to my Muse. To hem, allas! I clepe dar nor crye,
My troubled penne of grace for to guye— 5444
Nouþer to* Clyo nor Callyope,
I turn to the dire Furies, But to Allecto and Thesyphone,
And Megera, þat euere doth compleine,
As þei þat lyve euere in wo and peyne 5448
Eternally, and in turment dwelle
who dwell in Hell. With Cerberus, depe doun in helle,
Whom I mote praie to be gracious
To my mater, whiche is so furious. 5452
For to a whiȝt þat is compleynynge,
A drery fere is riȝt wel sittynge;
And to a mater, meynt with hevynes,
Acordeth wel a chere of drerynes 5456
To ben allyed, as by vnyte.
Help me, Niobe, Wherefore, helpe now, þou woful Nyobe,
Som drery ter, in al þi pitous peyne,
In-to my penne dolfully to reyne; 5460
Ixion, And helpe also, þou cruel Yxioun,
And Belydes, þat doth þe boket* gon;
Sisyphus And with þi stoon helpe þou, ȝeȝiphus,
and Tantalus, And in þi riuer, helpe eke Tantalus, 5464
þat for hunger haste so huge pyne,
to pen my plaint for the þis woful pleint helpe me for to fyne,
Me to forthre doth ȝoure besynes.
For now þe stok and rote of worþines, 5468
Source of Manhood, Hector! Of knyȝthod grounde, of manhod sours & wel,
þat to-forn alle bare a-weie þe belle
Of dorynge do, þis flour of hiȝe prowes—
And was exaumple also of gentilnes, 5472
þat neuere koude don amys nor seie,
Allas, Hector, allas! why shuldestou deie!
Why did Fate cut his thread of life? O cruel Parchas, why toke ȝe noon hede, [leaf 97 b]
So cruelly to twyne his fatal threde— 5476
ȝe were to hasty, allas! why were ȝe so!

5445. to] for C. 5457. allyed] allaide D 1.
5462. boket] boget C, D 2, D 1. 5463. ȝeȝiphus] ȝepherus A.
5466. fyne] feyne D 1.
5474. shuldestou] shuldyst A.

And, nam[e]ly, þe þrede to breke a-two,
Þou Antropos, þoruȝ þi grete envie!
O Troye, allas! wel maist þou wepe & crie,
And make a woful lamentacioun,
Whiche hast of newe, to þi confusioun,
Loste þi diffence and þi stronge wal,
Þi berer vp, þi surete royal,
Be whom þin honour chefly was begonne!
Allas, allas! for now þi briȝt[e] sonne
Eclipsed is, and þou stanst desolat
Of al comfort, and discounsolat;—
Þi liȝt is lost, and þou in dirkenes
I-plounged art: for, in sothfastnes,
Of alle worþi, þou hast þe worþiest
Þis day y-loste, and þe knyȝtlyest
Þat is, or was, or shal, I þe ensure,
Bene euere born, whilé þe world may dure!
No wonder is þauȝ þou wepe sore,
And day be day compleyne hym euermore,
Þat was þi sheld, boþe in Ioie and wo,
Whom þou were wont for to loue so,
So tendirly with al þin hole herte,
Þat it may nat lyȝtly þe asterte
To haue hym euere in þi remembraunce,
Whiche was in soth þi ful suffisaunce.
For, as Guydo maketh mencioun,
Þer was no man dwellyng in þe toun,
Þat he ne had, of verray kyndenes,
For loue of hym, as he writ expresse,
His child more lef to haue died *in* þis cas,
Ouþer his eyr—so wel be-loued he was—
ȝif þe goddis, fate, or destyne
Disposid had þat it myȝt haue be.
Wommen also, of euery maner age,
Bene for his deth falle in swiche a rage,
Þoruȝ þe cyte, aboute in euery strete,
Þat with sobbyng and salt teris wete,
And here to-rent for her dedly wo,

Well may Troy weep,
that has lost its strong defender!
Its sun is eclipst;
its knightliest man is dead.
No wonder that it weeps!
Every one would sooner have lost his own child than Hector.
Women sob for him too.

5478. And] A A, D 2. 5494. born] *om.* A.

Furiously ronne to and fro— 5516
So mortal* was her aduersite,
þat to beholde, allas, it was pite!
Maidens and matrons sigh and cry. ȝonge maydenes & matrones olde
Sobbe and siȝe, and her festis folde, 5520
And loude crie, and seide fynally:
"Allas! now shal oure fadris cruelly
In oure siȝt be slay[e]n day be day!
Allas þe whyle! & no man shal seie nay!— [leaf 97 *c*] 5524
Hector, their help, is dead! Far-wel oure helpe, now Hector is goon,
In [whom] þe surnes of vs euerychon
Was wont to reste: now is he ded, allas!"
His corpse is taken to Priam, Of whom þe body whan it caried was 5528
In-to presence of Priamus þe kyng,
Anoon he lost þe offys of spekyng,
And gan hym silfe in salt[e] teris drowne,
who swoons. And pitously þer-*with* fil a-swowne 5532
Vp-on þe cors, cold as any stoon,
Inly desyrous for to deie anoon
Wiþ-oute tariynge, on hym as he lay,
But þat he was by force rent awey. 5536
His brothers His breþeren eke, whan þei token* hed,
Trist and pale, for sorwe wer nyȝe ded,
tear themselves with rage, And han hem silfe *with* rage al to-torn,
þat neuer was, I trowe, seyn a-forn 5540
Of breþere ȝit swiche anoþer care:
For eche of hem *with* hym silf gan fare
As þei wolde haue died on þe cors;
For of þeir lif, platly, þei ȝaf no fors, 5544
But at þe grounde *with* many swoȝes sore,
and roar like wild bulls. Liche wylde bolis* þei gan crye and rore,
þat rouþe was her dedly wo to sene—
An herte of stele myȝt it not sustene. 5548
What schal I seyn of Eccuba þe quene,

5516. ronne] ranne D 1. 5517. mortal] mortally C.
5518. it] *om.* D 1. 5524. shal] wele D 1.
5526. whom] *om.* A, D 2—surnes] suyrnesse A.
5529. In-to] In to the A.
5537. token] taken C.
5540. neuer] of no man D 1. 5545. swoȝes] siȝhes D 1.
5546. bolis] boris C.

Or his suster, ȝonge Pollycene, Hector's mother, sister and wife
Or Cassandra, þe prudent and þe wyse,
Or of his wyf, þe sorwe to devise?
Whiche rent hem silf, in torment & *in* wo,
As finally þei wolde hem silfe for-do
By cruel deth, so þei wepe and waille.
þat ȝif I shulde make rehersaille,
To wryte her sorwes & her *com*pleynynges,
Her pitous sobbynge,* þrowes, and wepynges, sob, weep,
þe woful cries,* & þe pitous sowns,
Her drery pleyntis & lamentaciou*n*s, lament,
And al her wo for-to specifie,
A large boke it wolde occupie,
ȝiffe eche þinge I shulde in order telle—
I trowe it were to longe for to dwelle,
For any man, and tedius to here.
For many day after, as I lere,
þe wo*m*men wepte a-fore þe cors liynge,
Hem silfe diffacynge in her compleynynge, deface themselves,
þat wonder was how þei myȝt endure,
But þat þei han it, sothly, of nature
And of kynde for to wepe and pleyne,
To* siȝe sore and in-to teris reyne,
Til þe tempeste of her woful rage [leaf 97 *d*]
May be processe lyte & lyte aswage.
And þus I leue hem siȝe and sorwe make,
þis cely wo*m*men, in her clopes blake, and shroud their faces in black.
Shroude her facis, & wympled mo*ur*ne *in* veyn,
While I turne to my mater ageyn,

Howe kynge Priamus made to be wrought an oratory and A College of prestes, in the which was fabricate a Tabernacle, wherin the body of Ector was, in mannys syght, reservide intigrate and

5554. for-do] slo D 2.
5558. and] or D 2.
5558, 59 *are transposed in* A *and* D 1. Her pitous sobbynge *and* þe woful cries *are transposed in* C.
5572. To] þei C. 5577. wympled] wrympled A.
5578. turne] morne D 2.

hole, with his swerde in his honde, manasshinge the Grekys.[1]

Priam wants
To telle pleynly how kyng Priam*us*
In herte was inly desyrous
to keep Hector's corpse from putrefying,
To caste a weie, in his entencioun,
þe cors to kepe from corrupcioun,
Whiche naturelly, but men take hede,
Corrupte muste, riȝt of verray nede :
For, of kyndely disposicioun,
þer may be made noon opposicioun,
Aboue þe grounde ȝif þe body lie,
þat of resoun it mvt putrefie,
But ȝif crafte be a-boue nature,
Vncorrupte it myȝt[e] nat endure.
Wherefore, þe kyng shope him to ordeyne
and to preserve
To preserue it hool fro þinges tweyne :
From odour and abomynacioun,
And þer-with eke, by crafty operacioun,
þat it in siȝt* be not founde horrible,
it as if it were alive.
But þat it be lifly and visible
To þe eye, as be apparence,
Like as it were quyk in existence—
What it cost þe kyng wil spare nouȝt,
So he sends for embalmers, and craftsmen
But made anoon a-forn hym to be brouȝt
þe craftiest maisteres of þe toun,
Swiche as hadde moste discrecioun
To parforme his axynge coriously.
And þei obeie his byddynge feithfully,
who work in the Temple of Apollo.
With al her wille and enter dillygence,
In þe temple, moste of reuerence
Of al þe toun, whilom dedicat,
And of ful ȝore also consecrat
To Appollo, of olde fundacioun,

5582. cors] corps D 1. 5587. ȝif] thiff A.
5590. Vncorrupte] But corript D 1.
5595. it in siȝt] in siȝt it C. 5596. lifly] likly C.
5603. coriously] Ceriously D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 96 *a*. The following rubric occurs in the Royal MS., leaf 95*d*, at line 5574 : "ynglisshmen owe of nature to wepe þe dethe of worthy Ector"; and on leaf 96 *a* : "Of the sotele proporcyon wrought by Astronomeres."

Beside a gate stondynge of þe toun,
Callyd Tymbria in her Troyan tonge,
As in* story is boþe red and songe.
And in þis phane, þat I spake* of here,
Þei made firste be þe hiȝe auter,
By gret devis, a litel oratorie,
Perpetuelly to be in memorie,
Where was set a riche receptacle
Made in maner of a tabernacle,
Egal of siȝt, for a large ymage,
Þat reised was on a riche stage,
Þat was born vp at•eche of his corneris
Of purid golde vp-on foure pilers; [leaf 98 *a*]
And on euerych, ful craftily y-diȝt,
An angel stood of golde burned briȝt,
Coriously þe werke to sustene,
With crafty archis, reised wonder clene,
Enbowed ouer [al] þe werke to cure—
So merueilous was þe celature,
Þat al þe rofe and closure enviroun
Was of fyn gold, platid vp & doun,
Wiþ knottis graue, wonder corious,
Fret ful of stonys, riche and precious,[1]
Of euery kynde þat man can deuyse,
So rially, & in so þrifty wyse,
Þat þe dirknes of þe blake nyȝt
With þe bemys of her clere liȝt
Enchacid was, where þei dide shyne.
And from þe grounde, vp-riȝt as a lyne,
Þer wer degres, men by to ascende,
Made so wel þat no man koude amende
Þe werkemanship; & þei were euerychon
Parformyd vp al of cristal stoon,
Attenyng* vp fro þe table bas
Where þe stondyng and þe resting was

In this fane they make an Oratory

with a Tabernacle

on a stage,

supported by 4 pillars of gold,

and arches.

The roof was all gold,

gemd with precious stones

that gleamd at night.

Steps of crystal led up to it.

5612. in] þe C. 5613. spake] speke C—here] Ere D 1.
5625. Coriously] Ceryously D 2. 5634. &] *om.* D 2.
5643. Attenyng] Attendyng C.

[1] The following rubric occurs here in the Royal MS., leaf 96 *b*: "Howe the worthy body of Ector was set in þe opposite of þe Grekes."

Of þis riche crafty tabernacle,
Havynge a-boue, vp-on eche pynacle,
Within it stood a golden statue of Hector, A riche ruby; and reised hiȝe on heiȝte
Stood an ymage, huge & large of weiȝte, 5648
Of massyf gold, havynge þe liknes
facing the Greeks, Of worþi Hector, þat gan his face dresse
Toward Grekis, where he dide stonde,
and threatening em. Ay þretynge hem *with* his swerd on honde. 5652
And amyddes al þis* grete richesse,
þei han y-set, by good* avisenesse,
His corpse was set up as alive, þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt,
To siȝt of man stondynge as vp-riȝt, 5656
By sotil crafte, as he were lyvynge,
Of face & chere, & of quyk lokynge,
fresh in colour and hue. And of colour, sothly, and of hewe,
Beinge as freshe as any rose newe, 5660
And like in al, as be supposaille,
As he lyuede in his apparaille:
For on his hede, like as it is tolde,
Small gold pipes ran from his head all over his body, þoruȝ smale pipes wrouȝt & made of gold, 5664
þat be meso*ur* wern enbowed dou*n*
To an entre makyd in his crown,
Be grete avys and subtylite,
To eche party and extremyte 5668
Of his body lyneally porrect,
þoruȝ nerfe & synwe driven & direct,
By secre poris craftely to extende, [leaf 98 *b*]
thru which preserving liquor flowd. Wherby þe licour myȝt[e] dou*n* discende 5672
To kepe hym hool fro corrupciou*n*,
W*ith*-outen any t*r*ansmutaciou*n*
Of hyde or hewe, in any part to tourne.
And at his hede of gold was an ourne, 5676
þat was filde *with* bawme natural
þat ran þoruȝ pipes artificial,
þoruȝ nekke & hed in-to many place,*
Penytrable by veynes of þe face, 5680

5652. on] *in* D 1. 5653. þis] þe C.
5654. y-set] sette D 1—good] gret C.
5657. were] was D1. 5661. as] vs D 1.
5670, 71 *are transposed in* D 1. 5675. in] or D 1.
5678. pipes] þe pypes D 2. 5679. place] a place C.

Þat þoruȝ vertu & force of þe lycour — By this liquor
He was conserued lifly of colour, — Hector's body was
Fresche of hewe, quyke, & no þinge pale, — kept fresh,
So myȝtely þe bawme dide avale—
Comparysownyd, as it were semblable,
To a sowle þat were vegetable,
Þe whiche, with-oute sensibilite,
Mynystreth lyf in herbe, flour, and tre,
And, sembla[b]ly, in-to eu*e*ry veyne
Of þe cors þe vertu dide atteyne,
By brest and arme spredynge enviroun : — for it spread to his hands
For þe moisture by descencioun — and feet.
To hand and foot, sothly, as I rede,
Þoruȝ bon and Ioynt gan his v*e*rtu shede,
And distillynge myȝtely to flete. — At his feet
And at his feet, ful of gom*m*ys swete, — was a phial,
A viol stood, temprid w*ith* bawme & meynt,
Þat be processe may nat wexe feynt,
But day be day encresen and amende,
Of whiche þe vapour vpward gan asc*e*nde, — from which scented vapour exhaled.
Causynge þe eyr enviroun be delys
To resemble a verray paradys :
For þe flavour more holsom was & soote
Þan þe odour of spice, gom*m*e, or rote.
And of pure gold were* foure lampis liȝt, — 4 golden lamps burnt night and day before him.
To-fore þe cors bre*n*nynge day and nyȝt,
W*ith* oyle, in soth, ȝif it be credible,
Þat was be crafte made inextinguyble ;
For it ne myȝt, myn auctor seyth certeyn,
Nouþer be queint w*ith* tempest, wi*n*de, nor reyn,
Nor be processe wasten of no ȝeris—
Whiche in þe eyr be briȝt borned weris
Ful craftely reised werne a-lofte,
Of whos swetnes men reioyssed* ofte,
In her corage it likede hem so wel.
And whan þis werke was complete eu*e*rydel,

5697. & meynt] y meynt A. 5700. Of] Of the D 2.
5705 were] was C. 5710] tempest wi*n*de] wi*n*de te*m*pest D 1.
5712. weris] wyrys A, wheres D 2.
5714. reioyssed] reioysseden C.

Round Hector's Oratory is set a railing of Ebony.

Rou*n*de enviro*u*n, ful riche & freshe to se,
Þei made a parclos al of Eban tre,
Þat so longe laste may and dure;
Þe whiche tre, only of nature, [leaf 93 c] 5720
Whan it is kut smelleþ wonder swete,

Ebony lasts for ever, won't burn,

And may nat waste ne bre*n*[ne] w*ith* noo*n* hete,
Þou3 it be leide amonge þe colis rede,
Mid þe flawme of many firy glede— 5724
It nat consvmeth, þou3 me*n* assaien ofte;

won't swim in water,

And in wate*r* it houeth eke alofte,
And kyndely to þe grou*n*de it goth,
To swy*mm*e on hei3te* in soth it is so loth. 5728
And like also as techeth Pluvius,

and was so valued that

Þis tre whilom was passingly fam*us*,
Of so hy3e pris and reputaciou*n*,
Þat in þe large my3ti regiou*n* 5732

Ethiopians and Indians paid in it

And worþi lond* of Ethiope & Ynde,
Of 3ore a-gon, þe folkis, as I fynde,
Hadden þis tre in so gret honour,

their tribute to the Emperour.

Þat þei 3af tribut to þe emp*er*our, 5736
As is* remembrid of antyquyte,
Of gold and yuor and þis riche tre,—
W*ith* þese giftes, famous and royal,
To quyte her dette to hym in special. 5740

Priam puts

And whan Priam, in ful þrifty wyse,
P*ar*formed hath, as 3e han herde deuyse,
Þis riche werke, noble & excellent,
Of hertly loue, in al his beste entent, 5744
Ordeyned eke, as Guydo can 3ow telle,

priests in the Temple who pray

A certeyn nou*m*bre of prestis for to dwelle
In þe temple, in her deuociou*n*s,

perpetually for Hector's soul.

Contynuelly, with deuout orisou*n*s, 5748
For þe soule of Hector for to preie,
Þat þe goddis his spirit list conveie!

5718. al] & al D 1. 5719. and dure] endure D 2.
5726. houeth] haueth D 2.
5728. on hei3te] o loft C—so] *om.* D 2.
5729. like] eke D 1—Pluvius] Plonyvs D 2, Plevius D 1.
5733. lond] londes C. 5737. is] it is C.
5744. Of] In D 2. 5745. eke] hath D 1—3ow] vs A.
5750. list] to D 2.

Eternally *with* hem to dwelle y-fere,
In Ioie and blisse, a-boue þe sterris clere.
To whiche p*re*stis þe kyng ȝaf mansiou*n*s,
þer to abide, and possessiou*n*s,
þe whiche he hath to hem amortised
Perpetuelly, as ȝe han herd deuysed.
And whiles þei knele, preie, & wake,
I caste fully an ende for to make,
Finally of my þridde boke,
On my rude maner as I vndirtoke;
And whiles þei of Troye wepe & mo*ur*ne,
Vn-to þe Grekis I wil ageyn retou*r*ne,
And *with* dul stile on þe story trace,
Only born vp *with* support of ȝour grace.

These priests are richly endowd by Priam.

And while thev're praying, I'll end my 3rd book,

and get back to the Greeks.

[Explicit liber Tercius
Incipit liber Quartus].[1]

5751. y-fere] in fere D 1. 5762. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
5763. dul] my dulle D 1.

[1] The above rubric occurs in A.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, No. CVI.

1910.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Lydgate's Troy Book.

A.D. 1412–20.

EDITED FROM THE BEST MANUSCRIPTS

WITH INTRODUCTION, NOTES, AND GLOSSARY

BY

HENRY BERGEN

PH.B. (YALE), PH.D. (MUNICH).

PART III.

BOOKS IV AND V,

COMPLETING THE TEXT.

(WITH SIDE-NOTES BY DR. FURNIVALL.)

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY,

BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LTD.,

DRYDEN HOUSE, 43 GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

AND BY HENRY FROWDE, OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS,

AMEN CORNER, E.C., AND IN NEW YORK.

1910

BOOK IV.

Her bygynneth the fourte boke of Troyee.

Howe Kynge Agamenou*n* and alle the princes of Grece reioyssede the dethe of worthy Ectore, and howe thay sent to Kenge Priamus for to have a trews of two monethes, whil Achilles were made hole of his woundys, and other p*r*inces.[1]

HEctor þus ded, as ȝe han herd me seid, — Hector being dead,
And Achilles in his tent I-leied, — and Achilles wounded
With his wou*n*dis mortal, freshe, & grene, — in his tent,
Vp-on a morwe, whan þe so*nn*e shene
Enchasid had a-way þe dirke nyȝt, — Agamemnon
Agamenou*n*, þe wyse worþi knyȝt,
In his werkis passingly prudent,
Hath in al haste for his lordis sent;
And whan þei wern assemblid eu*er*ychon
W*ith*-Inne his tent, to hem he seid anoon:
"Sirs," q*uo*d he, "and lordis þat ben here, — tells his Lords
Kynges, p*r*inces, and dukis eke yfere,
ȝif ȝe aduerte by clere inspectiou*n*,
ȝe owe echon with hiȝe deuociou*n*,
Hooly of herte oure goddis for to herye, — to bless their Gods
And inwardly for to be riȝt merye,
ȝif ȝe considre and wysly taken hed
þat oure enmy Hector is now ded, — that Hector is dead.
þat whilom was berer-vp of Troye,
Her ful[le] trust, her honour and her Ioye,

2. I-leied] leid D 1. 4. a] þe D 1.
10. to hem he seid] he seide to he*m* D 1.
13. inspectiou*n*] aspectiou*n* D 2. 14. owe] ouȝten D 1.
18. is now] nowe is D 1. 19. whilom] svmtyme D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *a* (miniature).

Her hool diffence and protectiou*n*,
And vn-to vs deth and confusiou*n*—
Vnlikly eue*r*e vs to han had victorie
Whiles þat he floured in his glorie,
Ageyn whos swerd we myȝt[e] not availe.
For Hector slew — For slowe he not at oure aryvaile,
ȝif ȝe remembre, on þe firste day
Prothesilaus, — þe noble kyng callyd Protheselay?
And after next, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
Patroclus he parted euene on tweyne
In þe felde amonge vs eue*r*ychon:
Slowe he nat [eke] þe worþi kyng Menou*n*,
Archilagus, and also Prothenor,
Alphenor, — And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Alphinor, [leaf 99 *a*]
Phillis also, and Epistrophus?
And to his ende he brouȝt[e] ȝantipus;
And Meryon, þe myȝti stronge kyng,
In his weie as he cam ridynge
and other — He slay[e]n hath, and oþer kynges two,
Cedius and Drodius,—also
Polycenes and stronge Polybete,
Letaboma, and þe kyng Philete,
þe manly knyȝt, þe kyng Isydius,
And eke þe kyng þat hiȝt[e] Hvmerus:
For in his Ire and his cruel tene,
Greek kings, 18 in all. — Of worþi kynges he slayn hath eiȝtene,
Whiche hider cam oute of Grekes * lond,
By þe power of his myȝti hond.
Now laude and hono*ur* to þe goddis alle,
Whiche causid han þat it is be-falle
"For his death — þat he is ded, to oure encres of Ioie,
And to discres of oure foon in Troye,
As þei shal fynde in expe*r*ience,
let us thank — And laude also, pris, and reue*r*ence
Fortune. — Be to Fortune þat vs hath holp[e] wele
W*ith* þe turnynge of hir double whele,

24. Whiles] While D 1—his] his lusty D 1.
30. on tweyne] atweyne D 2, a tweine D 1. 32. eke] *om.* D 1.
42. Letaboma] Letabona A. 47. Grekes] grece C.
49. *new* ¶ D 1. 53. in] by D 2. 54. pris] pryde D 2.

To hiȝe comfort and consolacioun
Of vs echon sittynge inviroun,
Þat stande now in parfit sikernes
Þoruȝ deth of hym Þat dide vs so oppresse.
And what may Þei now waiten of Þe toun
But after deth and destruction,
And hastily for to ende in wo,
Now Þat her trust, Hector, is a-go,
With-oute whom Þei may not long endure.
Wherfore we may fully vs * assure
Oure purpos hool Þat we shal acheve,
And finally daunte hem so and greve
Þat vn-to hem it shal be importable,
Of oon assent ȝif we stonde stable:
For her party turneth on Þe wrak,
And her hope is fully put a-bak
And dispeired in noon-surete.
For outterly Þei and her cyte
Shal mor & mor in were of deth depende;
And we, in soth, shal day be day amende,
With helpe of God, boþe on se and lond:
For now victorie is redy to oure hond,
Voide platly of ambiguyte,
And excludid, at eye as ȝe may se,
Boþe of wantrust & of foreyn drede.
But I counsaille, or Þat we procede
Any ferþer vp-on oure foon to ryde, [leaf 99 *b*]
Prudently a while to abide
And kepe vs clos for to passe oure boundis
Til Achilles be helid of his woundis,
And Þan echon, be myȝty violence,
Oppresse hem, whan Þei haue no diffence,
As I haue seide, Þoruȝ helpe of Achilles.
And lat [vs] now sendyn for a pes

60 64 68 72 76 80 84 88

"Now Hector is gone,
the Trojans are in despair,
and victory is ready for us.
But let us wait till
Achilles's wounds are heald,
and let us send

59. sikernes] sobernesse D 2.
66. fully vs] vs fully C—assure] ensure D 1. 67. hool] al D 2.
73. noon-surete] nounsuretee A, nounsurete D 2.
74. For] So D 1. 75. were] wher D 2, werre D 1.
78. now] *om.* A. 79. of] of al A, D 1.
80. at] of at D 2, at Þe D 1. 85. for to passe] & passe not D 1.
86. helid] hoole D 1.

"to Priam for 2 months' truce,

For two monþes to kyng Priam*us*,
ȝif it so be he list to graun*te* it vs,
As it is likly, pleinly, þat he shal.
And þei þer-while *with* flawme funeral
Consvme may þe dede bodies pale
þat lyen a-brod on eu*ery* hil and vale,*
Whiche by report of hem þ*at* han repeire,
Fro day to day infecten so þe eyre,
þoruȝ þe feld engendringe pestilence,
Of stinke þer is so gret a violence;

and cure our wounds."

And we þer-while may *in* ese and reste
Oure woun*d*is cure, me semeþ for þe beste."
And þei assent her-to eu*e*rychon.

Priam grants the truce.

And vn-to Troye þe messag*e*res ar goon,
And han þe trewe graun*te*d of þe kyng,
And be repeired, *with*-oute more tariyng,
And þer-of made ful relacioun
To þe Grekis a-fore Agamenoun.
And after þat, whan al was at an ende,
Home to his tent eu*e*ry lord doth wende.

Howe Kynge Palamydes of newe laborde to haue Agamenoun deposyde of þe governance of þe Grekys.[1]

Palamides complains of Agamemnon's domination.

And while þe trewe endureth & þe pes,
Amonge Grekis kyng Pallamydes
Compleineth sore of Agamenoun,
þat he so hadde * domynacioun
Aboue hem alle, havyng þer-at envie.
And on a day in his malencolie,
Of hiȝe despit and indignacioun,*
Ful inly fret *with* Irous passioun,*
He gan breke oute, & his rancour shewe
By certeyn signes, þouȝ he spak but fewe.

96. vale] dale C. 101. we þer-while] in þis while D 1.
103. her-to] þer to D 1. 105. trewe] trewes A.
108. To] Of D 1—a-fore] to fore] D 1. 109. an] *om.* D 2.
111. *new* ¶ D 1. 112. Grekis] þe grekis D 1.
114. so hadde] hath so C. 117, 118 *are transposed in* C.
120. but] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *c* (misplaced after line 92).

Til on a day wyse Agamenou*n*
Conceyued hath of hi3e discrecio*un*
Hooly þis þing, þou3t he nold[e] spare
From point to point hi*m* silve to declare,
Whan his lordis to-gidre were p*re*sent,
To-forn hem alle in his owne tent,
As he þat was (þis noble worþi kynge)
Ful circu*m*spect in eu*e*ry maner þinge—
Nou3t to racul nor malencolius,
But be atemp*e*rance inly vertuous,
Wel avised & wonderly prudent.
Whan þ*at* he knewe þe menynge & þentent [leaf 99 *c*]
And þe conceit of þis Pallamydes,
He nat to hasti nor to rek[e]les,
But longe abiding, þoru3 p*r*udence & resou*n*,
W*ith*-Inne þe bou*n*dis of discrecio*un*—
Whos tonge was only of sapience
So restreyned þat no necligence
Of hasti speche, sothly, for no rape
Mi3t make a word his lippes to eskape,
Vn-avised for no þing hym asterte,
But it were first examynd in his herte;
For ay his speche in so þrifty wyse
Conveied was, by doctrine of þe wyse,
Vnder þe rene of wit and hi3e prude*n*ce.
And after þat, by forme of elloquence
Alweye so seide þat resou*n*. went a-forn,
So þat no word was in his tale lorn.
And in þis wyse shewynge his sentence
To-forn alle in open audience,
Seide eue*n*e þus, whan þ*at* al was pes,
Vn-to þe kyng callid Pallamydes:

When the Greek lords were together,

Agamemnon, knowing the objections of Palamides to his governance,

spoke thus thriftily and restrainedly

to him.

How Agamenon ful worshipfully replyede agaynste the obieccyons of Palamydes, notwithstondynge he resyngned the Empire of þe Grekes to ther owne eleccyou*n*, as folowthe.[1]

123. þis] al D 1—þou3t] though A.
125. to-gidre were] weren to gidere D 1. 137. of] to D 1.
141. Vn-avised] On avised A. 146. þat] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 97 *d*.

"Sothly," quod he, "3if 3e taken hede,
"You need not grudge" Me semeth, pleinly, [þat] it were no nede
—Avisely 3if 3e list aduerte—
To mvse so nor grucchen in 3oure herte,
me the rule of this host, Of al þis hoste þat I haue gouernance—
Wisly considered euery circumstaunce,
How I þe-stat (whiche no man may denye)
Wolde in no maner never occupie
given me by free election, By oþer title þan fre elleccioun,
Nat interrupt by mediacioun
Of brocage,* roted vp-on mede,
Ay vnder-meynt with fauour or falshede,
Depict with colour of trewe entencioun
To support swiche false ambicioun :—
Of whiche þing here I wil me quyte
To-fore 3ow alle, þat I am not to wyte
In any wyse of so hi3e offence,
But stonde clere in my conscience,
With-oute spot of any swiche veyn-glorie
Touchinge þestat whiche is transitorie ;
for I have done my best, 3et neuer-þeles, I haue do my cure,
With al my wit to helpen & procure
þat euery þing touching þe commovnte
Perseuere my3t in prosperite,
Havyng þe eye of myn inward si3t
Vn-to þe estat of euery maner wy3t
þat were committed to my gouernance,
With gret labour and besy attendaunce,
without favour, to help all wanting it. Indifferent vn-to hi3e and lowe, [leaf 99 *d*]
To helpe and fostre, wher I coude knowe
þat any stood in meschef or in nede—
Day and ny3t for to taken hede,
As I best koude, by avisenesse,
Ay dillygent þat nat felle in distresse.
For, sothfastly, who-so loke a-ri3t,

153. *new* ¶ D 1. 156. nor] or D 1.
163. brocage] procage C, brocage A, *procurage* D 1.
164. or] of A, & D 1. 168. not] *om.* D 1.
175. commovnte] comunalte D 1.
181. and] or D 2, D 1. 182. wher] where þat D 1.
186. nat] nought A, noon D 1.

Mi daies þinkyng & my wache a-niȝt,
And of myn hert þinly aduertence,
With-oute fraude, slouth, or necligence,
Was feithfully, *with* al my ful[le] myȝt,
Me to aquyte to eu*e*ry maner wiȝt
Liche his estat, *with*-oute excepciou*n*;
So þat no man iustly of resou*n*,
Greke nor oþer þat is now a-lyve,
Vn-to my gilt may dew[e]ly * ascrive
Any falsehed, engyn, or trecherie
Of loue or hate, favour or flat*e*rie,
In any cause named in special,
But þat I haue ben eliche egal
To oon and alle, *with* al my besy peyne,
þat no man hath mater to compleyne
For his party, of hiȝe nor lowe estat.
And to deuoide al rancour and debat
Amongis ȝow, I haue do my dever
In gen*e*ral þing and particuler,
þat her-toward no þing hath mescheued.
And, God wot wel, it shuld[e] nat agrevid
To my herte taset at any prys,
ȝow tachose by ȝoure discret avis
Som oþer to þis domynaciou*n*,
And I to haue ben in subiecciou*n*
With ese of herte and tranquillite
Liche oþer lordis here of my degre,
And in my wil fully han obeied *—
Like on of ȝow outterly to haue deyed
In þe quarel þat we han vndirtake,
ȝif destine had it so y-shape,
I seie, in soth, me is ful loth to feyne.
And ou*e*rmore, also, wher ȝe pleyne *
þat I was chose *with*-oute ȝour assent,

"I have acted fairly to every one.

No man can accuse me of partiality.

I have done my duty to all, and nothing has gone wrong.

I shouldn't have grievd

if you'd set another man over me,

and left me free of care.

That I was elected without your consent, Palamides,

195. is now] is nowe is D 1.
196. my] *om.* D 2—may dewely] dewly may C.
197. engyn] fraude D 1. 201. besy] *om.* D 1.
207. her-toward] her D 2, hidre to D 1. 208. wel] *om.* D 1.
209. taset] to aset A, to assente D 1—any] my D 2.
212. And I to haue ben] & I taken D 2. 213. ese] *om.* D 2.
215. obeied] ben obeied C.
220. ou*e*rmore] ferþermore D 1—pleyne] compleyne C, D 1.

Merueileþ nat, sith ȝe ne were present;
Nor longe after, ȝif ȝe remembre a-riȝt,
Toward Troye ȝour weie was nat diȝt—
ȝif ȝe considre, it was after ner,
Or þat ȝe cam, passed ful two ȝer:
And so longe tabide ȝoure commynge,
It hadde ben to Grekis gret hyndrynge,
Passynge harme, and ful gret damage,
And huge lettynge vn-to oure viage.
For ȝif we had, with-outen any wene,
On ȝour comynge taried at Athene,
It likly is—ȝe can nat wel seie nay—
To haue be þere ȝit in-to þis day.
And where as ȝe, þouȝ it be nat credible,
Affermen eke for an impossible,
þat Grekis shuld in any maner wyse
Dor take on hem any gret emprise
In ȝoure abscence manly to achewe,
It is but wynde, no þinge for to leue:
For so it be to ȝou noon offence,
þe Grekis han, with-oute ȝoure presence,
þoruȝ her force on water and on lond
Ful many þing parformed with her hond,
And acheved þoruȝ her worþines.
And of o þing þat in me ȝe gesse,
þis to seyne, þat of my degre
I shulde in herte so reioisshe me
Of þis lordshipe and þis grete estat,
þe more to be pompos and elat
In chere or port þat I it occupie—
But me to aquite trewly, & nat lye,
And to deuoide al suspecioun,
I wil make a resignacioun
To-fore ȝow alle, for to excuse me.

[leaf 100 *a*]

"was because you didn't join us other Greeks for 2 years;

and waiting for you would have hinderd us.

But as to our not being

able to fight Troy without you,

that is mere puff and humbug.

And as to my being proud of my rule,

I'll settle that by resigning it.

225. ner] fere D 1.
229. Passynge] And passinge D 1—harme] hem D 2.
230. vn-to] to D 1. 234. To] Not to D 1—þere] here D 1.
235. þouȝ] þouȝte D 1. 240. to] *om.* A. 243. her] *om.* A.
246. of] *om.* D 1. 247. þis] þis is D 1—to] ȝe D 2.
248. so] *om.* D 1. 249. and] and of A.
252. aquite] quite D 1—lye] to lye D 1.

Now beth avised discretly for to se
Whom ȝe list han ageyn to-morwe prime,
With-oute settynge of any lenger tyme,
Prolonging forþe, or any more delay."
And þus þei made an ende of þat day,
And went her weye only for þat nyȝt,
Til on þe morwe, þat Titan shadde his liȝt,
At whiche tyme a conseil general
Þe Grekis hilde; but moste in special
Of lordis was þer congregacioun,
As I haue tolde, for þe electioun.
And whan þei were al[le] met I-fere,
Agamenoun anoon, as ȝe shal here,
Seide evene þus, *with* sadde countenaunce:
"Lo, sirs," *quod* he, "touchynge gouernaunce
Þat I haue had, and domynacioun,
I haue her-to *with* hool affeccioun
And clene entent do my besynes
Þat euery þing miȝt in welfulnes
To ȝoure encres perseueren and contvne,
Recorde I take of God and Fortune,
Whiche han conservid, & þe cause be
ȝou for to floure in felicite,
Þat ȝoure honour and [ȝour] hiȝe noblesse [leaf 100 *b*]
Stant hool and sounde ȝit in sikirnes.
And while ȝour fame is most in flouringe,
As semeth me, it is riȝt wel sittinge
Myne estat fully to resygne,
Specially while fortune is benygne;
For of so many þat be now present,
I am allone insufficient
With-oute helpe for to bere þe* charge—
Men *with* to moche may ouer-lade a barge,
And nam[e]ly in tempest and in rage—
And sith ȝe bene so discret and sage,

"Do you appoint another Chief to-morrow."

Next day the Greeks hold a Council.

Agamemnon says that

he's done his utmost to

make them prosper.

Their honour is safe,

and he'll now resign his Chiefship.

258. settynge] lettyng D 2.
259. or any] with oute D 1. 263. *new* ¶ D 1.
270. sirs] sire D 2—*quod* he] he seide D 1.
276. and] and of D 1. 278. ȝou for] ȝour worshipe D 1.
282. me] wele D 1. 287. þe] a C. 290. and] and so D 1.

Of my berþene late me be releued,
So þat no man þer-*with* be a-grevid;
Agamemnon bids the Greeks But late vs alle of oon entencioun,
With-oute strife or dissencioun,
choose his successor. Chesen swiche oon þat be most acceptable
To 3ow echon, and most couenable,
3ow to gouerne by discressioun."
And þei echon *with* hool affeccioun
Assentid ben. To speke in general,
And as men always like a new thing, Here men may se how it is natural
Men to delite in þing[e] þat is newe:
þe trust of peple is feint and vntrewe,
Ay vndiscrete & ful of doubilnes,
And variable of hir sikernesse;
Ay awaitynge in her oppinioun
After chaunge and transmutacioun,
Selde or neuer stondyng hool in oon
—To-day þei loue, to-morwe it is gon—
In whom ful selde is any sikernes.
For only now of newfongilnes
þat hath enbracid her affeccioun,
the Greeks þei haue in stede of Agamenoun
Of newe chose, only of fauour,
elect Palamides Pallamydes to ben her gouernour,
And of Grece, liche as þei desyre,
To haue þe septre of þe hool empire,
And to be called, [aboute] in euery cost,
Emperor of the Grecian host. Emperour of þe Grekis host,
Riȝt as to-forn was Agamenoun.
And þis was fyn and conclusioun
For þilke day of her parlement.
And after þat, euery man is went
To his loggynge, home þe riȝt[e] wey.

How Achylles grochyde Agayne the eleccyoun Of Pallamydes, concydred þe wysdam of Agamenoun.[1]

295. be most] moost be A, most be D 2, moste be D 1.
302. of] of þe D 1. 308. gon] agoon D 2.
315. Grece] al Grece A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 *b* (misplaced after line 262).

But in his tent, wounded as he lay,
Þe hardy knyȝt, þe cruel Achilles,
Whan þat he herd of Pallamydes
Fro point to point, & of þe ellecciou*n*,
He was displesed in his oppiniou*n*, [leaf 100 *c*]
And pleinly þouȝt, as to his avys,*
Agamenou*n* was passingly more wys
And more discret vn-to gou*er*nau*n*ce
Þan þe toþer, as to his plesau*n*ce,
And seide it was noon elecciou*n*,
But a maner subrogaciou*n*,
Be-cause hym silfe in þe parlement
At þe chesyng was nat þere present;
Arrettinge it passing gret offence
Þat þe choys was made in his absence,
Wher-*with* he was of herte inly wroth.
But wher* so be þ*at* he be lef or loth,
Þer is no more; but in conclusiou*n*,
In his strengþe stood þe elecciou*n*.

Achilles doesn't like the election of Palamides.

Agamemnon was a wise man;

and Achilles wasn't at the election.

Howe Kynge Pryamus, with al the worthy of Troyans partye, kame to the felde in his owne parsone to revenge the dethe of worthy Ector, And that same day wrought m*er*vaylis w*ith* his swerde.[1]

The trews passid and y-werid oute,
Þe wou*n*ded eke recurid al a-boute,
Þe nexte morwe after, Priamus
In his herte was inly desirous
W*ith* þe Grekis manly for to fiȝt,
Hectoris deth tavengen ȝif he myȝt—
Þis olde Priam, knyȝtly in þe felde.
Þat whan Troyens i*n* hem silf behilde
Þe grete wille and þe hiȝe corage

Priam wants to avenge Hector's death.

327. ellecciou*n*] lecciou*n* A.
329. to] at D 1—avys] devis C, D 1.
330. passingly] þe D 1. 335. þe] *om.* D 1.
337. passing] a ful D 1.
340. wher] whe*þer* C, D 1—so] it D 1—he] it D 1.
342. elecciou*n* *stuck in scribe's pen, excepting the first two letters,* Ee" A.
346. his] *om.* D 1. 347. þe] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 98 *d*.

Of hym þat was so fer ronne in age,
þei gan reioysshe & pluk vp her herte,
And specially whan þei gan aduerte
His grete manhod and his worþines,
His liflyhed* and his hie prowes.
All the Trojans arm. And for his sake euery maner man
Gan armyn hym in al þe hast þei can,
With Priamus þat day to lyve or deye.
And in-to þe felde þei proudly hym conveie
150,000 take the field, —An hundrid þousand & fyfty of þe toun,
Like as Dares maketh mencioun,
And worþi knyȝtes þei wern euerychon,
With-oute oþer þat with Priam goon—
led by Deiphobus, Paris, Priam, &c. And al to-forn went[e] Dephebus,
And Parys next, and þanne Priamus,
Menon þe kyng, and worþi Eneas,
And alderlast cam Pollydamas.
And, as I fynde, sterne & ful of pride,
Pallamydes cam on þe toþer side
In-to þe felde *with* many stronge bataille.
And first whan eche oþer gan assaille,
Priam unhorses Palamides Kyng Priamus knyȝtly his weye ches
þoruȝ þe wardis to Pallamydes,
And hym vnhorseth þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun;
And lyke a knyȝt he kylleþ & bereþ doun
and slays Greeks, þe proude Grekis, where-so þat he rood— [leaf 100 *d*]
Was noon so hardi þat his swerd abod:
For so narwe he gan hem to coharte,
þat her wardis he made a-sondre parte,
On hem he was so fel and furious;
For he þat day dedis meruelous
In armys wrouȝt, þat wonder was to sene,
tho he is so old. And a merueille how he may sustene,
Of so gret age, in þe felde tendure;
For incredible was, I ȝou ensure,

356. liflyhed] liklyhed C. 358. hym] hem D 1—þei] he D 2.
360. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
363. þei wern euerychon] weren þei echoone D 1.
365. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, aforne D 1.
379. to] so D 1. 382. For] And A. 386. was] it was D 1.

To sen how he, þoruȝ his grete myȝt,
þe Grekis put proudly to þe fliȝt.
And Dephebus was also * nat behynde
Ageyn his foon knyȝtly, as I fynde,
Taquite hym silfe, & make hem to go bak.
And Sarpedoun, in whom eke was no lak,
I-fallyn is on Neptolonius,
þe proudest Greke, & most surquedous,
And most famus as of strengþe & myȝt;
þe whiche ageynward rod ful lyn[e] riȝt
To Sarpedoun, with a spere rounde,
And deliuerly smot þym to þe grounde.
But Sarpedoun, ful Irous in his herte,
With-oute abode on his fet vp-sterte,
And Neptalonye, in his Ire al hoot,
þoruȝ-out þe þiȝe with his swerd he smot.
And þanne anon þe kyng of Perce lond,
þat was so worþi & famus of his hond,
Of Sarpedoun whan he taketh hede,
Knyȝtly to hym restorid * hath his stede,
Nat-with-stondynge þat Menelaus
Was vp-on hym passinge dispitous,
And with hym eke þe duke of Athenes
Enclosid han amonge þe grete pres
þe kyng of Perce—allas! it shulde falle!—
And slay[e]n hym, as he amonge hem alle
Ful knyȝtly fauȝt, like a champioun,
With multitude enclosid enviroun—
And he hym silf but allone, allas!
Al destitut in þis mortal cas.
þoruȝ whos meschef þei of Troye toun
Gan to with-drawe; til þat Sarpedoun
Hath holpen hem to recure her lond,
Ful many Greke kyllyng with his hond.
And kyng Priam, so manly founde at al,
With his sonys called natural,

Sarpedon is unhorst by Neptolonius,

who wounds him.

The King of Persia,

fighting alone, is slain.

The Trojans give way.

Sarpedon rallies them.

389. was also] also was C.
392. in whom eke] eke in whom D 1. 394. Greke] *om.* D 1.
400. on] vp on D 1—vp-sterte] he sterte D 1.
406. restorid] recurid C, D 1. 408. vp-on] on D 1.
420] For he hem sleeth with his owne hond A.

Which vp-on hy*m*, wher-so þat he rood,
þe longe day manfully abood,
Partyng nat, pleynly, fro his syde—
And as þe kyng and þei to-gidre ryde, [leaf 101 *a*]
Ful mortally þe Grekis þei confoun*d*e;
Priam slays many Greeks, For Priam*us*, wi*th* many cruel woun*d*e,
Hath slayn of hem many worþi man,
On hors[e]-bak amonge hem as he ran:
For þer was noon þat day, ȝonge nor olde,
Of Troye toun so hardy nor so bolde,
Of noon estat, þ*a*t hap so wel hi*m* quitte,
Amongis Grekis wher-so þat he ritte,
Fro point to point to rekne eue*r*y þinge,
As hath Priam, þe noble worþi kyng.
For he allone was confusiou*n*
To þe Grekis, and destruccio*n*,
Her outter meschef and discou*n*feture,
A-fore whos face þei myȝt[e] not endure;
stird by his old hate of them, For þinges two, in his mortal Ire,
Inwardly setten hym a-fyre:
þe hertly hate þat he bare of old
Vn-to Grekis, doublid many fold,
and by the death of Hector, W*i*th þe deth, had in remembrau*n*ce,
Of worþi Hector, by contynuau*n*ce,
þe whiche, platly, þoruȝ his worþines,
W*i*th his swerd he shope hym to redresse.
For fret of hate & co*n*streint of his peyne
Wer verraily þilke þinges tweyne
By whiche þat day, who-so loke a-riȝt,
which doubled his might. His force was doublid, and his myȝt.
Where-þoruȝ he toke so cruel hiȝe ve*n*gau*n*ce,
þ*a*t he þe Grekis brouȝte to outtrau*n*ce,
And þoruȝ his knyȝthod put he*m* to þe fliȝt.
The Greeks gather But Grekis þan attonys dide her myȝt,
By assent to assemblen in-to on;
And for a sleiȝte a-syden oute þei gon
In-to a plein, large & fair to se,

429. many] many a D 1. 433. Of] On D 1.
434. þat] eue*r*e D 1. 436. As] And A.
445. W*i*th] Wiche D 1. 452. myȝt] moche myȝt D 1.

Betwene Priam and Troye þe cite,
To fyn only in her entencioun
Hym to debarre þe entre of þe toun:
For euery weie þe Grekis han with-set,
þat þei of Troye hadde þo be let *
At her repeire, þe stori telleþ þus,
Nadde þe manhod ben of Priamus,
þe whiche anon, as eny lyoun stronge,
With his swerd gan riden hem amonge,
And seuered hem, with large woundis wyde,
And slowe al þo þat wold his swerd abide,
Euery-where, endelonge þe pleyn.
And Paris eke hath hem so be-leyn
With myȝti shot of his stronge archeris,
And with þe pursut of his arblasteris,
þat þei ne myȝt of þe shot so kene [leaf 101 *b*]
þe mortal harme abide nor sustene,
But gan anoon [to] flen oute of þe place.
And kyng Priam so narwe gan hem chace,
þat of nede and necessite,
þoruȝ þe slauȝter and þe cruelte
Of his swerd, sharpe whet & grounde,
þer was no Greke in þe feld y-founde
But fled aweye, eueryche to his tent;
And þei of Troye be to her cite went
Be-cause it drowe fast[e] toward nyȝt,
For Phebus had be-reved hem his liȝt.
And so þe honour of þis hiȝe victorie,
þe worship eke, þe laude & memorie,
Perpetuelly, and þe palme also
Priam þe kyng hath wonnen & no mo
For þilke day, in reles of his sorwe.

460 to stop Priam
entering Troy;
464
468 but he hews them down,
472 and Paris's archers put
476 them to flight.
480
484 The Trojans go home,
488
Priam being victorious.

Howe Priamus sent to þe Grekes for a trewe, & in þe mene tyme ordeynd þe Cors of þe Kenge of Perce to be burede.[1]

460. Betwene] Be twix A. 463. weie] day D 1.
464. hadde þo be let] ne hadd þo þe bet C. 465. þus] vs D 1.
474. his] þese D 1. 479. and] and verre D 1.
483. tent] entent D 2. 488. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 *c*.

And, as I rede, on þe next[e] morwe
Priam gets a truce from the Greeks, He hath y-sent oute of Troye toun
For a trew to Agamenoun,
Whiche granted was þe silve day at prime,
—Al-be þer-of rehersid be no tyme
How longe it last, in þe boke expresse—
Duryng þe whiche þei dide her besynes,
Hertly labour, and inward dilligence
and prepares the funeral of the King of Persia. For to ordeyne *with* gret[e] reuerence
How þat þe cors of þe worþi kyng
Of Perce lond, *with*-oute more tariyng,
With kyngly honour oute of Troye toun
Shal caried ben in-to his regioun
To be buried *with* his predessessours,*
With oþer kynges, his progenitours.
þe whiche þing was complet be þavis
Of Alysaunder, þat called was Parys.
His corpse is embalmd, And first þe cors, enbawmed richely,*
Conveied was ful sollempnely,
As writ Guydo,* *with* an huge route
and his knights, in black, Of his knyȝtes rydyng him * aboute,
Trist and hevy, clad in blak echon.
And *with* þe char þe riȝt[e] weie þei gon
ride with it to Persia. Toward Perce, ledyng of þis kyng
þe dede cors toward his buriyng,
Whiche halwed was, lyche his estat royal.
Hector's funeral feast And in þis while þe fest[e] funeral
Was holde also *with* gret deuocioun
is held in Troy. Of worþi Hector *with*-Inne Troye toun,
Liche þe custom vsed in þo dawes
And þe ritys of her paynym lawes.
þe whiche fest, as made is mencioun,
Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun [leaf 101 *c*]
I-halwed was þe space of fourte-nyȝt,
With many flawme and many hydous liȝt

493. y-sent] sent D 1. 494. trew] trews A—to] vn to D 1.
505. predessessours] prodessessours C.
509. richely] was richely C.
511. writ Guydo] Guydo writ C, D 1. 512. him] rounde C.
515. of þis] forþe þe D 1. 517. was] *om.* D 2.
525. I-halwed] Halwed D 1.

Þat brent environ*n* in þe seintuarye,
And called was þe Anyuersarye, — The Anniversary of Hector's death
For þat it cam aboute ȝer by ȝer
A certeyn day in her kalender.
In whiche of custom for a remembraun*n*ce
Þe peple shulde by contunvance
Pleyne and wepe, & also preie and rede — is kept by the Trojans.
For her frendis þat a-forn were dede,
Ful pitously w*ith* her heer [to-]torn,
Mornyng in blak & knelynge ay a-forn
Þe dede cors of þis worþi knyȝt,
Whiche in his tyme passing was of myȝt.
And þis was doon while þe trew[e]s dure, — During the truce,
So þat Grekis trustly myȝt assure — Greeks
Whan þat hem list, at good liberte,
W*ith*-oute daun*n*ger entre þe cyte
Day be day; and Troyens myȝt also — and Trojans visit one another.
Vn-to þe Grekis frely come and go.
At whiche tyme, w*ith* ful gret delyt,
Hath Achilles cauȝt an appetit
To entre and se þe maner of þe toun*n*,
W*ith*-oute wisdam or discrecioun*n*,
For to behold, pleinly, and to se
Hooly þe maner of þis sole*m*pnyte.

How Achilles first, in the Tempele of Apollo, was smyte with Cupidys darte, i*n* lovynge of Polycyne.[1]

And forþe he went on a certein day — Achilles goes to Troy,
Toward Troye, in al þe hast he may,
Vnarmyd, soth[ly], as myn auctor seith,
W*ith*-oute assuraun*n*ce or any oþer feith
Excepte þe trew, who-so be lefe or loth.
And first of al to * þe temple he goth — to the Temple of Apollo.
Of Appollo: halwed was þe feste

528. And] That D 1. 531. of] a D 1.
536. a-forn] to-forne D 1.
539. dure] dide dure D 1. 544. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
545. *new* ¶ A, D 1. 553. sothly] sothe D 1.
555. trew] trews A. 556. to] vn to C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 99 *d*.

þoruȝ-oute þe toun, doun vn-to þe lest,
þat clepid was þe Anyuersarie,
As ȝe han herde,—what shuld I lenger tarie?— 560
Many worthies are in the Temple. And many worþi present was * þer-at,
Amyd þe temple, of hiȝe and lowe estat—
Lordis and ladyes, of affeccioun,
From euery part gadred of þe toun. 564
Hector's corpse Now was the cors of þis worþi knyȝt
As freshe of colour kepte vn-to þe siȝt,
looks like life. As lifly eke, and as quik of hewe
To be-holde as any rose newe, 568
þoruȝ vertu only of þe gommys swete
And þe bawme þat gan aboute flete
To euery Ioynt and eche extremyte.
And at þis feste and solempnyte 572
Hecuba and Polyxena are there, Was Eccuba and ȝonge Polycene, [leaf 101 *d*]
So wommanly and goodly on to sene,
With many oþer of hiȝe estat and lowe,*
To-fore þe cors sittynge on a rowe 576
With heer vntressid, clad in wedis blake,
sorrowing, þat euere in on swich a sorwe make
þat routh[e] was and pite for to sene
and lamenting Hector's death. How þei pleyne & þe deth be-mene 580
Of worþi Hector, of knyȝthod grounde & welle.
But trowe ȝe (as Guydo list to telle)
Polyxena is pale, þat Polycene, in al hir woful rage
I-chaungid hath vp-on hir visage 584
Hir natif colour, as fresche to þe siȝt
As is þe rose or þe lillye whiȝt?
Ouþer þe freshenes of hir lippes rede,
For al þe terys þat she gan to shede 588
On hir chekis, as any cristal clere?—
and her hair is disheveld. Hir heer also, resemblyng to * gold wyre,
Whiche lay abrood like vn-to þe siȝt
[Of] Phebus bemys in his spere briȝt, 592

560. herde] *om.* D 1—what] wher to D 1—lenger] *om.* D 1.
561. was] wer C. 563. and] *om.* D 2, D 1.
575. lowe] lawe C. 578. make] þei make D 1.
584. I-chaungid hath] Chaunged hadde nouȝt D 1—D 2 *repeats* hir.
590. to] vn to C. 591. þe] *om.* A.

When he to vs doth his liȝt avale.
And ay she rent with hir fyngeris smale — Polyxena tears her hair.
Hir golden here on hir blake wede,
Of whiche þing Achilles toke good hede, — 596 — Achilles
And gan merueille gretly in his þouȝt
How God or Kynde euer myȝt haue wrouȝt
In her werkis so fair a creature:
For he þouȝt he myȝt[e] nat endure — 600
To beholde þe briȝtnes of hir face;
For he felt þoruȝ his herte pace — feels his heart pierst by her glances;
þe percyng stremys of hir eyen two,
Cupides brond hath hym markid so, — 604
For loue of hir, þat in his desire
He brent as hoote, in ſoth, as any fire,
And after sone *with* sodeyn colde he quoke,
And alweye fix on hir he hadde his loke, — 608
So þat þe arwe of þe god Cupide
Percid hym evene þoruȝ þe syde
To þe herte, & ȝaf hym swiche a wou*n*de
þat neu*e*re was lykly * for to sou*n*de. — 612
And ay in oon his loke on hir he caste,
As he durste, and gan to presse faste
Toward hir, namly, with his eye,
þat hym þouȝt he most nedis deye, — 616 — and he thinks he must die unless she favours him.
But ȝif þat he fou*n*de in hir some *g*race—
þer was no geyn: for pleinly in þ*a*t place
Of newe he was kauȝt in lovis snare,
þat of helth and of al welfare — 620
He was dispeired in his herte so,
þat he ne knew what was best to do. [leaf 102 *a*]
Eche oþer þing, I do ȝow wel assure,
He set at nouȝt, and ṫoke of hit no cure; — 624
His þouȝt was hool on hir & on no mo;
þe longe day þus went he to and fro,
Til Phebus char lowe gan declyne

600. 1*st* he] hym A, D 2, D 1. 602. his] hir D 1.
612. lykly] lyke C—for] efte D 1.
613. in oon] on hir D 1—on hir] *om.* D 1.
615. namly] & namly D 1.
620. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1—al] *om.* A. 622. what] þat D 2.
627. lowe] dou*n* D 1.

His golden axtre, þat so cler doth shine,
—þis to seyne, þe sonne went[e] doun—
Hecuba and Polyxena go home to Troy. Whan Eccuba, quene of Troye toun,
And hir dauȝter Pollycene, also,
Oute of þe temple to þe paleis go;
And ay Achilles on hir hadde a siȝt
While he myȝt, til for lak of liȝt
He may no more haue leyser oportune
To loke on hir, cursed be fortune.

Achilles, in the syght of Polycene, kaght his dethe, and so went oute of þe Tempyle to his Tente.[1]

Achilles goes For whiche *in* haste he makid haþe his went
With his knyȝtes home vn-to his tent,
Wher he anon, *with*-oute more tariyng,
to bed, To bedde goth, ful trist in compleyn*ing*,
Ay in hym silf casting vp and doun,
In his mynde, and eke in his resoun,
From hed to foot hir bewte eu*er*ydel.
And in his hert he felt & knewe ful wel
and languishes for Polyxena. þat final cause of his languysshinge
Was Polycene, of bewte most passinge:
For loue of whom so moche peine he felte,
þat *with* þe hete he þouȝt his hert[e] melte—
Ay on his bedde walwyng to & fro
For þe constreint of his hidde wo,
For whiche almost hi*m* þouȝt[e] þ*at* he deide,
And to hi*m* silfe even þus he seide:
He is woe-begone, "Allas," q*uo*d he, "how me is wo be-goon,
þat of my sorwe know[e] ende noon;
the saddest man that ever was. For I suppose, sith þe world be-gan
Ne was þer neu*er* a wofuller man:
For I þat whilom was of so gret myȝt,
So renomed of eu*er*y maner wyȝt

629. þis] þis is D 1. 640. ful trist] wooful D 1.
644. ful] *om.* D 1. 646. Was] Wh D 2.
647. so moche] suche D 1. 653. *new* ¶ D 1.
654. knowe] knowe I D 1.
657. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1—myȝt] a myȝt D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 *b* (misplaced after line 640).

þoruȝ-oute þe world, boþe of hiȝe & lowe—
For þer was noo*n*, in soþe, þ*a*t koude knowe
A man in armys þat was more fam*us*,
Nor I-holde more victorius,
To-fore þis tyme reme*m*brid be no stile
In-to þis day—allas, þe harde while!—
Nouþer Hector, pleinly, nor noon oþer,
Of Polycene þ*a*t was þe worþi broþer,
þat power had whan þei w*i*th me mette,
For al her myȝt, me to ouer-sette,
Nor in þe felde my force for to dau*n*te,
Here p*r*iuely as I mę dar avau*n*te!
But now, allas, a mayde of tender age [leaf 102 b]
Hath sodeinly me brouȝt in swiche a rage,
þat with þe st*r*emys of hir eyen tweyne
She percid hath and corve[n] eue*r*y veyne
Of myn hert, þat I may nat asterte
For to be ded, þoruȝ constreint of my smerte!
For who shal now wissen me or teche,
Or who, allas, shal now be my leche,
Or who shal now helpe me or saue?—
þer is but deth, and after þat my g*r*aue,
For oþer hope, pleinly, is þer noon
Saue in hir mercy, allas, & þ*a*t is goon!—
For nouþer p*r*ayer, tresour, nor richesse,
Force nor myȝt, nouþer hiȝe prowesse,
Hiȝnes of blood, birþe nor kynrede
May availle* [n]or helpen in þis nede
To meven hir, nor my sadde trouþe,
Vp-on my wo eu*e*re to haue rouþe!
What newe furie or importune rage
Hath brought myn herte in-to swyche out*r*age,*
Ageyn[e]s whiche I can not debate—
To loue hir best þat dedly doth me hate!—
And, in good feith, who wisly list aduerte,

Till now,

no man has overcome him,

but now a tender maiden has conquerd him.

Death alone is left him.

Nought can help him,

as he loves her who must hate him.

663. To-fore] Bifore D 1. 668. to] not D 1.
669. my force] me D 1.
670. me dar] dar me A, dare make D 1.
676. For] *om.* D 1—smerte] h*e*rte D 2, D 1.
686. availle] availlen C. 690. out*r*age] autrage C.
692. best] breste D 1. 693. And] For A.

Achilles says Polyxena must hate him,
Litel wonder þouȝ she me hate of herte,
Sith I am come hyder fro so ferre
On hir kynrede for to make werre,
In þe whiche, to my confusioun,

as he slew her brother Hector.
Hir knyȝtly broþer, most worþi of renoun,
Haue fatally with myn hondis slawe,
Whiche in þis worlde had[de] no felawe
Of worþinesse nor of manlyhede!
Allas! allas! now may I quake and drede,

He is in despair,
And of my lyf fallen in dispeire:
For how shuld I be bold to haue repeire,
Or dorn, allas, comen in hir siȝt?—
I woful wreche! I vnhappy wyȝt!
Or how shal I ben hardy to appere
In þe *pre*sence of hir eyen clere?
Certys, I se non oþer mene weye

and must die.
But finally þat I must[e] deye—
So dispeired I stonde on eu*e*ry syde,
Of oþer helpe I can me nat p*r*ouyde."
And riȝt anoon, w*ith* profoun*de* siȝes depe,

He weepe,
þis Achilles brast oute for to wepe,
With dedly chere, pale and funeral,
And w*ith* his face turned to þe wal,
þat rouþe was and pite for to sene
þe hertly furie of his peynes kene.
For so oppressed he was in his þouȝt,

and is reckless.
Of lyf nor deth þat he rouȝt[e] nouȝt; [leaf 102 *c*]
And þis contvneth til it drow to nyȝt,
þat Titan haþ w*ith*drawe his clere liȝt.

Howe Achilles sent his messang*er* to quene Eccuba for to have Polycene: wherfor he wolde set þe Troyans and þe Grek*es* at finale pece.[1]

And eu*e*re in oon lith þis woful man
I-liche sike, of colour pale and wan,
W*ith*-oute slepe, so fretyng was his sorwe,

699. Haue] I haue D 1. 700. Whiche in] Wiþ ynne D 2.
702. and] for D 1. 709. Certys] Nowe certes D 1.
710. I] I here D 1. 720. he] he ne A, D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 100 *d* (misplaced after line 738).

Til Lucifer, on þe nexte morwe,
To-fore þe sonne, *with* his bemys clere,
Ful lustely gan for to appere
In þe orient, whan þis Achilles,
Vnpacient, *with*-oute reste or * pes,
Quakynge eu*er*e in his feu*er*e newe,
As it was sene, pleinly, in his hewe—
Til he abreide of anguysshe sodey*n*ly,
And called oon þat was *with* hym prevy,
And of cou*n*seil whom he tristeþ wel;
And vn-to hym he telleþ eu*er*ydel
From point to point *with* hi*m* how it stood,
And sent hi*m* forþe, be-cause he koude his god,
On his message streiȝt to Troye tou*n*
With ful avis and informacioun
Of þis mater to Eccuba þe quene,
þoruȝ his wisdam for to ben a mene,
ȝif he myȝt, by his discrecioun,
Fynde any waye of sauacioun
Vn-to his lord, þat he louyd so.
And to þe quene anon he is go,
And his mater wysly gan co*n*veie
To-forn or he of grace wolde preie
þat she enioieth to ȝeue hym audience:
For in his tale þer was noon offence—
He was no fool, nor newe for to lere.
Wherfore, þe quene goodly gan hym here
Of al þat eu*er*e hym likeþ for to seyn—
þer was no worde y-lost nor spoke i*n* veyn,
For his tale no man koude amende.
[And] Craftely he gan to discende
To þe substau*n*ce, and tolde clerly out,
With pre*m*isses ful wel brouȝt about,
þat finally, in conclusiou*n*,
þe chefe, he seide, of his entencioun,
Effectuelly,* ȝif it wolde be,

But next morning

Achilles sends a trusty friend to

Queen Hecuba.

She hears him.

728. for] *om.* D 1. 730. or] and C.
731. eu*er*e] ay A, D 2, D 1.
732. sene pleinly] pleinly seen D 1. 738. his] *om.* D 1.
754. y-lost nor spoke] spoke ne lost D 1.
761. Effectuelly] Effectuously C.

Achilles's friend says he wants to make peace between the Greeks and Trojans

Was for to make pes and vnite
Atwene Grekis & þe folke of Troye,
To whiche þing he knew no bett*er* woye
þan of þe werre, for her alder ese,
By his wit prudently tapese
þe mortal strife and þe bitt*er* rage

by wedding Polyxena to Achilles,

By allyaun*c*e only of mariage,
ȝif þat hir liste, þis wyse, worþi quene, [leaf 102 *d*]
þat hir dou*ȝ*ter, faire Pollycene,
May weddid be vn-to Achilles,
Wher-þoru*ȝ* þer my*ȝ*t be a final pes—

if Hecuba can persuade Priam to consent;

ȝif Eccuba, by * hir discresiou*n*,
þoru*ȝ* hir wit and mediaciou*n*,
And hir prudence my*ȝ*t aboute brynge
þat Priam*us* were fully assentynge,
þat Achilles my*ȝ*t his dou*ȝ*t*er* wyve,
So þat it my*ȝ*t p*ar*formyd ben as blyue
(Lyke as I haue made mencio*n*),

but on condition that the Greeks stop the war.

By couenau*n*t only, and condicio*n*
þat þe Grekis shal her werre lete,
And suffre him * to lyuen in quyete—
ȝif þe mariage of þis ilke tweyne
Parformed be, and knyt up in a cheyne.

Of the answere of Eccuba, and howe she exortede Kynge Pryamus to þe same *ent*ent.[1]

Hecuba

And whan þe quene hath know*e*n his e*n*tent,
Ful sobirly, by good avysement,
To-forn or þat * any word asterte,

sighs,

Ful pitously she sy*ȝ*ed in hir herte;
And, at þe laste, with a sobir chere,

and answers Achilles's friend.

She seide þus to þe messager:
"My frend," q*uo*d she, "touching þi request,
I can no more make þe beheste,

762. Was] And D 1. 763. Atwene] Betwene D 1.
766. tapese] to peese D 1.
769. þis] the D 1—wyse worþi] worthy wyse A.
773. by] þoru*ȝ* C. 777. his] hir D 1. 778. my*ȝ*t] *om.* D 1.
779. I haue] is D 1. 782. him] hem C. 785. his] *om.* D 1.
787. or þat] þat or C. 790. She] He D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *a* (misplaced after line 790).

But at þe leste I wil condiscende — Hecuba promises to do her best to gratify Achilles;
What lyth in me to bringe to an ende
þi lordis wil, *with* al myn herte entere.
But here-vp-on, I muste firste requere
þe kynges wil, ȝif he wil ȝeue assent
To * þe *pur*pos [for] whiche þou art sent;
And, ou*er*more, I muste wyte also — but she must consult
ȝif þat Parys be willyng eke þer-to—
Of whiche þing, *with* eue*r*y circu*m*staun*ce*,
I wil my silfe maken enqueraun*ce*
Ful feithfully of Priam and Parys, — Priam and Paris.
þe mene whyle, what is her avys,
With-oute more, *with*-Inne dayes þre, — In 3 days Achilles's friend is to come again to her.
At whiche tyme come ageyn to me
From Achilles, ȝif he wil þe sende,
And finally þou shalt knowe an ende
Of þis mat*er*, and an answere pleyn."
And home he goth to Achilles ageyn — He returns to Achilles,
With ful glad chere, his lord þe mor to plese;
And for to sette his hert[e] bet at ese,
Avisely, of hiȝe discrecioun,
He hath so made his relacioun,
And told his tale in so þrifti wyse,
As he þat koude his wordis so deuyse
To bringe in hope [in-]to his lordis herte, — and cheers him up.
With ful reles of his peynes smert, [leaf 103 *a*]
Wher-by he made his sorwe to *with*drawe.
And þus while hope gan [for] to a-dawe
Amyd his brest, Eccuba þe quene — Hecuba talks to Priam.
To Priam spak of þis Polycene,
Touchinge þe sonde of þis Achilles,
And of his profre for to make a pes—
She tolde hym al, & for-gat no þinge.

Howe Priamus disclosyde the p*r*ivite of his conseyte and gruchinge to be allyed with Achilles.[1]

798. To] For C. 799. ou*er*more] ferthermore D 1.
820. while] a while D 1—a-dawe] dawe D 1.
821. his brest] þe brest of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *b* (misplaced after line 832).

Priam is astonisht

Wher-of astonyd, Priam*us* þe kyng
Spak nat a word half an oures space,
But in hym silfe gan for to compasse
Ful prudently what it myȝt[e] mene,

at Achilles wanting Polyxena.

þat Achilles wolde haue Polycene
Vn-to his wyf, ay wondri*n*g mor & more;
And at þe last, siȝynge wonder sore,
He discloseth þe conceit of his herte,
And seide, "allas! how sore it doth me sme*r*te
To remembre þat * I may haue no pes—

He slew Hector,

þe grete offence of þis Achilles
Towardis me, pleinly, whan þat he
Slowe wor*þ*i Hector, þoru his cruelte,
þat hooly was vp-on eue*r*y side
þassuraun*c*e, gou*e*rnour, and guyde
Of me and myn, platly, for to seyne,
And, þer-w*i*th-al, of myn eyen tweyne

the light of Troy.

He was allone þe verray sothfast lyȝt,
Shelde & p*r*otectour þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt
And his manhod ageyn þe mortal rage
Of Grekis werre in my croked age!
But now, allas, to my confusioun
He slawen is, so wor*þ*i of renoun,
Be Achilles, whiche may not out of myn*d*e—

Priam won't be allied with him.

þat in myn hert I can neue*r*e fynde
To ben allyed w*i*th my mortal foo,
Rote & grou*n*de of al my sorwe & wo!
It were ful harde myn hert[e] to apese
To loven hym þat causeþ myn vnese
On eue*r*y half, wher-þoruȝ my cruel foon,
þe proude Grekis, hertid ben echon
Ageyn[e]s me, now fortune is contrarie,
Torned of newe my quarel to apaire—
þat causeth Grekis, wood and furious,
On me, allas, to be presumptuous,
Only for Hector is me berafte away.

826. astonyd] stonied was D 1 827. a] oone D 1.
829. myȝte] wolde D 1. 833. conceit] constreint D 1.
835. þat] how C. 845. And] And in D 1.
861. for] of A.

But sithen I noon oþer chese may,
Ageyn[e]s herte, þouȝ it for anger ryve,
In þis mater assay I shal to strive,
þouȝ me be loth, & sitteth me ful sore—
ȝit to eschewe harmys þat ben more,
Whiche likly ben here-after for to falle, [leaf 103 *b*]
And for to saue myn oþer sonys alle,
I wil concent þat þis Achilles,
So þat he make a trewe final pes
Atwene Grekis and also þis cite,
With-oute more, pleinly, how þat he
Haue vn-to wyfe my douȝter Polycene.
But list þat he any tresoun mene,
My wil is, first, how-so þat it wende,
Of his beheste þat he make an ende,
Wiþ-oute fraude: þis is myn avis."
To whiche conseil assenteth eke Parys,
And more rathe, in conclusioun,
For þer was made noon excepcioun
In þis * trete of þe quene Eleyne,
þat Menelaye euere shulde atteyne
Hir to recure ageyn vn-to his wyf—
For whiche Paris, with-oute noise or strife,
Or grucchinge ouþer, vn-to þis entent
With-Inne hym silf was fully of assent,
þer-by hopynge, with-oute fere or drede,
Perpetuelly Eleyn[e] to possede
Riȝt at his lust, & no man shal seie nay.
And after þis, vppon þe þrid[de] day
Achilles hath, to wyte of þis mater,
To Eccuba sent his Messanger;
And she tolde hym þe answere of þe kyng,
Ceriously gynnynge and endynge,
And how þat he assenteth wel þer-to,
And Paris eke, & she hir silfe also,
ȝif it so were, pleynly, she hym tolde,

But as he can't help himself,

and must save his other sons, Priam will consent to Achilles

wedding Polyxena,

if he'll make peace between the Greeks and Trojans.

Paris agrees,

hoping to keep Helen.

Hecuba tells this to Achilles's friend.

867. likly] *om.* D 1. 871. þis] the A. 877. þis] þat D 2.
879. rathe] rather A—in] in ful D 1.
881. þis] þe C. 883. Hir] For D 1. 885. þis] his D 1.
889. at] as D 2, D 1—lust] wyf D 2.

Achilles must first get peace assured.

Touchinge þe pes þat þe pur*pos* holde,
And firste þat he his heste bring aboute
þat þei be sure: þanne him dar not doute
þat he shal haue his pur*pos* eu*er*ydel,
ȝif þat he wirke prudently and wel.
And here-vp-on, with informacioun
þis messanger, oute of Troye toun,
With-oute abood, in al þe haste he may,

His friend reports all to him,

To Achilles helde þe riȝt[e] way,
And tolde him hool þeffect of þis mater.
And he alweie feruent and entere,
In herte brent hoot as any glede,

and he sees that he must procure peace.

And saw þer was no waye for to spede
But only pes, as ȝe han herd me telle;
And ay his brest *with* siȝes gan to swelle
For þe loue of þis Polycene,
And cast a[l]way, a-monge his peines kene,
To his purpos a weie for to fynde.
And whiles he was besy in his mynde [leaf 103 c]
How he shuld his purpos bringe a-boute,
And in hym silf cast[e] many a doute,

Then he despairs,

Anoon Dispeir in a rage vp-sterte
And cruelly* cauȝte hym by þe herte,
Whiche hath hym þrowe *in*-to swiche a were,
þat hym þouȝte it nas in his power
His beheste to fulfille in dede,
Excepte he hadde wel þe lasse drede
Eu*er*y þing to putte[n] in certeyn,

but fancies no Greek will deny him,

Wenyng no Greke wolde his lust *with*seyn,
From his desire to be variable.
And to hym silf þus was he fauourable
For to parforme, and no þing denye—

deluding himself, as all lovers do.

Al þat was lusty to his fantasye—
As is þe maner of louers eu*er*ychon,
þat þei suppose to acheue anon

898. þat] þat he D 1.
900. dar] thar A, D 2—not] no D 1.
907. him] *om.* D 1—þis] his A. 912. *with*] his D 2.
914. alway] a weie D 1. 918. a] *om.* D 2.
920. cruelly] cruelle C. 927. to] for to D 1.
932. suppose] purpose D 1.

What þing it be þat þei take * on honde,
In what disioint þat þe mater stonde,
Al-þeiȝ it be a verray impossible—
In her foly þei be*n* [ay] so credible.
And so Achilles trusteth finally — Achilles thinks
To fulfille his hestes outterly,
Supposyng ay, for his worþines,
For his manhod and his hiȝe prowes,
In whiche he dide hym silfe glorifie
Somwhat of pride and of surquedie,
How þe Grekis shulde be dispeired — the Greeks will despair
Boþe of her trust & her myȝt apeired,
Vp-on Troyens to wynnen any londe, — of winning Troy if he doesn't help em,
ȝif it sò were he *with*-drowe his honde
To helpen hem, and þer-*with*-al also
Home in-to Grece þat þei wolde go — and that they'll go home for his sake.
From þe sege, only for his sake,
And her quarel outterly forsake,—
But it so were þis hardy ferse Achille
With hem abood þe cite for to spille.
For whiche þing þe lordis by assent
Assemblid wern to heren þe entent
Amonge hem alle of þis Achilles,
By þe biddynge of Pallamydes.

Howe Achilles, for the love of Polycene, exortede instantly the Grekis for to take A parpetuale pece with the Troyans, þe which pece he mevyde by many a sotele mene.[1]

And whan þei wern gadrid alle I-fere,
To-forn hem alle, like as ȝe shal here,
þis Achilles hath his tale go*n*ne, — Achilles makes his speech.
And seide: "sirs, þat so moche ko*n*ne
Boþe of wisdam and of hiȝe prudence,
So renomed eke of sapience

933. þat] *om.* D 1—take] toke C.
944] Howe þe grekes myȝte be apeired D 1.
947. þer-*with*-al] ther with D 1. 948. þei] þe D 1.
952. hem] hym D 1. 959. *new* ¶ A.
961. prudence] prowesse D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 101 *d* (misplaced after line 958).

þoruȝ-oute þe worlde, and of discrecioun,
And ben so worþi also of renoun,
"Renowned lords! Kynges, dukis, of whom þe rial name [leaf 103 *d*]
From est to west floureþ ȝit þe * fame,
Boþe of knyȝthod and of manlihede,
To þat I seie, I praye ȝou takeþ hede:
Think how you came here, þis to seyne, ȝif þat ȝe considere
þe pleyn entent of oure comynge hider,
By good avis and discrecioun,
Had no grounde founded on resoun
Nor cause roted on no titel of riȝt,
ȝif it so be, þat ȝe lifte * vp ȝoure siȝt
And aduerten clerly in ȝoure mynde:
Ful fer abak wit was sette be-hynde,
Prudent lokynge, and avisenesse;
For first whan we, of foly hastynesse,
Toke vp-on vs to come fro so ferre
Ageyn[e]s Troyens for to gynne a werre,
risking your lives for only one man, Menelaus, And to iuparde oure lyves euerychon
For þe loue of o man allone—
ȝe weten alle, I trow[e], whom I mene:
who was robd of Helen; Kynge Menelay, defrauded of his quene—
To telle troupe, me list nat for to feyne;
For ȝe wel wite, only þat Eleyne
Was * grounde & gynnynge of al þis debate,
For whom so many worþi of estate,
Recurles of any remedye,
Life and good han putte in iupartie—
Oure londis left and oure regiouns,
think how you left your homes, Oure cites eke & oure riche tounes,
Whiche by oure absence stond[e] desolat—
and wives and children. Wives and childer eke disconsolat,
In wo abide, mournynge, & distresse,
Whiles þat we, þe sothe to expresse,
Fro day to day, be-set on euery syde,

963. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 2.
966. floureþ ȝit þe] flouring ȝit in C—fame] same D 2.
969. seyne] mene D 1. 972. on] in D 2.
974. lifte] liften C. 980. a] *om.* D 1.
987. Was] As C. 995. abide] abydynge D 2, abidynge D 1.

Lyn in þe felde, and oure deth abide
In sorwe & care, in labour and in wo.
And, *with* al þis, ȝe wete wel also,
Siþen tyme þat þe werre be-gan,
Of oure Grekis how many worþi man
Hath loste his lyf þoruȝ deþis fatal wou*n*de,
þat myȝt her-to haue lyued & be sou*n*de
At home in Grece assured wel in Ioye,
ȝif þei ne hadde comen vn-to Troye—·
þat to remembre it is ful gret pite.
And, ouer þis, I seie also for me,
Amonge Troyens in her cruel mood,
I haue y-lost so moche of my blood,
þat hath ful ofte made me pale of hewe ;—
þis oþer day, also, grene and newe,
I hadde of Hector swiche a mortal wou*n*de,
With a quarel sharpe whet & grou*n*de, [leaf 104 *a*]
Aboue þe þiȝe, so kene was þe hed
—þe same day a-forn þat he was ded,
Of verray hap as it was y-shape,—
þat fro þe deth vnneþe I myȝte eskape.
Whiche [ȝit] al freshe is vppon me sene,
Large and wyde, and as ȝit but grene,
þe smert of whiche sore ȝit I pleyne.
And, in good feith, me semeth þat Eleyne,
ȝif ȝe adu*er*te wysly in ȝour þouȝt,
With swiche a pris shuld[e] nat be bouȝt,
Wher-þoruȝ oure lyf and oure good y-fere,
And oure honour arn y-put in were,
And dredfully hangen in ballau*n*ce.
For ȝif þat ȝe in ȝoure remembrau*n*ce
Conceyve a-riȝt and cast[en] vp & dou*n*
þe sodeyn chau*n*ge and reuolucioun
þat fallen hath sith þe werre gan,
þe slauȝ*ter* & deth of many worþi man

"Think, too, how many worthy folk have been slain;
and how I have lost much blood,
thru Hector wounding me,
so that I nearly died.
Surely Helen is not worth the price we've paid.

999. &] in D 1. 1001. tyme] þe tyme D 1—be-gan] gan D 2.
1004. her-to] til nowe D 1.
1010. y-lost] lost D 2, D 1—moche] mychyl A, mochyl D 2.
1016. a-forn þat] to forn or D 1. 1026. arn] ben D 1.
1031. gan] bigan D 1.

þat for hir sake hath here lost his lyf,—
ȝet þe werst of þis mortal strif
Doth most rebou*n*de [in-]to oure damage,
To disencres and eke disa*v*au*n*tage,
And likly is to encrese more
ȝif ordynau*n*ce be nat made þer-fore,
And remedie shape on ouþer side,

"Let her stay in Troy,
By fyn only þat Eleyne abide
*W*i*th* hem of Troye, stille here in þe tou*n*.

and let us try to get
And late vs cast, by good inspecciou*n*,
For oure ese som oþer mene way,

Menelaus to find another wife,
So þat þe kyng called Menelay
Chese hym a wyf in som oþer lond,
Lyk his estat be surau*n*ce or be bonde,
Vnder wedlok confermed vp of newe,
þat vn-to hym wole be fou*n*de trewe,
Siþen þat he, *w*i*th*-oute gilte or sy*n*ne,

since he can be divorst from Helen
May be þe law from Eleyn[e] twy*n*ne :
For of dyvos causis ben y-nowe,
þoruȝ-oute þe worlde of eu*e*ry wiȝt [I-]knowe,

for her adultery.
Of avoutri for þe foule vice.
For to lawe is no preiudice,
þouȝ Menelay iustly hir for-sake,
Whan so hym list, and anoþer take
þat shal hi*m* bet boþe queme & plese.

Then we can end the war.
And so to vs it shal be ful gret ese,
Whan þe werre is brouȝt to an ende,
Whiche likly is many man to shende,
ȝif it so be þat it forþe contvne.
þe grete labour is so inportune,
þat we ne shal no while mowe sustene : [leaf 104 *b*]

The Trojans are still vigorous.
For þis is soth, *w*i*th*-outen any wene,
Troyens ȝit ben flourynge *in* her myȝt,
And *w*i*th* hem han ful many worþi knyȝt
To helpen hem, of hiȝe & lowe degre ;

1035. Doth] Deth D 2—in-to] vn to D 1.
1040. By] And by D 1. 1041. stille here] here stille D 1.
1050. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
1052. of eu*e*ry wiȝt] & be*n* ful wel D 1.
1055. þouȝ] þorgh D 2. 1057. þat] *om.* D 1.
1062. inportune] oportune D 1.

And þer-*with*-al, so stronge is her cyte
On eue*ry* parte, *with*-outen & *with*-Inne,
þat we ar nat likly for to wynne
In oure purpos, þou3 we eue*re* abide.
Wherfore, be wisdam lete vs voide pride
And wilfulnes, only of prudence
To han þe eye of oure adue*r*tence
To oure *pro*fyt more þan to veyn-glorie,
And while oure hono*ur* shyneþ by victorie,
A wysdam is to *with*drawe oure hond,
Sith we may nat constreyne by no bond
Fortunys whele for to abide stable.
Wherfor, I rede, or she be mutable,
þis gery goddes *with* hir double cher,
Lat vs 3eve vp swiche þing as liþe i*n* wer
Whiles þat we mow oure worship saue:
For of þe werre þe laude 3it we haue,
Considered wel how by oure manlyhede
Oure most[e] fo, Hector, is now dede;
And while þat we in oure hono*ur* floure,
My cou*n*seil is, or Fortune loure,
As I seide er, to chau*n*ge hir bri3t[e] face,
While þat best we stonde in hir grace,
By on assent and oon oppiniou*n*,
With-outen any contradiccio*un*,
Of hert & wil, boþe of on and alle,
Or oure hono*ur* on any party palle,
In-to Grece þat we home * retourne.
For 3if *þat* we leng*er* here soiourne
On þe quarel þat we haue longe swed,
Dout[e]les—it may nat bene eschewed—
Ful gret damage—þis *with*-oute faile—
Or we haue don, shal folwen at þe taile,
Wherfore, best is oure foly vp resigne.
And while oure hap is welful & benygne,

1068 "Troy is still strong.
We're not likely to win it.
1072
1076
We'd better withdraw.
Fortune is unstable.
1080
1084
Our chief foe, Hector, is dead.
1088 Before Fortune changes,
1092
let us go home.
1096 If we stay here,
we shall be damaged.
1100

1068. is] in A, as D 1. 1070. for] it for D 1.
1078. Sith] Sith þat D 1. 1081. hir] his D 1.
1082. liþe] lych D 2. 1083. mow] may A, D 2.
1085. oure] *om.* D 2—manlyhede] manhood A.
1088. or] or *þat* D 1. 1090. best we] we best D 1.
1095. þat we home] home þat we C. 1100. at þe] a D 1.

Most blaun*d*isshinge, and of face faire,
þe tyme is best to maken oure repeire,
While þat we stonde, in party & in al,
W*ith* oure enemyes in honour p*er*igal
And fer aboue, pleinly, ȝif þat we
Koude han an eye to * oure felicite,
While * þat is in his ascenceoun.
But list som man wil make obiecciou*n*
þat we may nat [so] oure honour saue,
To repeire, pleynly, but we haue [leaf 104 *c*]
Eleyne ageyn, þat is cause of al :—
To whiche þing anoon answer I shal,
ȝif any man in his fantasie,
To dishonour or to vyllenye
Arrette wolde, in any maner kynde,
We to gon hom & leven hir be-hynde,
Shortly to seyn, I holde it be no shame,
Sith þat we han on as gret of name
As is Eleyne, and of berthe as good,
Amongis vs y-come of kynges blood,
Suster to Priam, lord of Troye tou*n*,
Exyona, whom þat Thelamou*n*
In kepyng haþ, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
In Troye tou*n* as Paris haþ Eleyne.
And sithe now it may bene noon oþer,
Lete þe ton be sette ageyn þe toþer ;
And þe surplus of olde enmyte
Betwyxen vs and Troye þe cite,
My conseil is, for oure boþen ese,
By on assent wysly to appese—
þis al and som—& þat we hen[ne]s wende.
I can no more ; my tale is at an ende."

"If any one objects that we can't, with honour, leave without Helen,

I say that we've as good as she is among us,

Hesione, Priam's sister, whom Telamon keeps.

Set her against Helen,

and let us have peace."

Howe Kynge Menelaus, Heleyn-is husbonde, replyede agayns the exortacyons of Achilles.[1]

1106. oure] oute D 1. 1108. to] in C.
1109. While] Whiche C—is] he is D 1.
1020. as] as of A—of] a A. 1121. berthe] hir birthe A.
1124. whom] so*m*metyme D 1.
1130. Betwyxen] Bitwene D 1. 1133. þis] þat is D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 102 *d*.

To whom anoon kyng Menelaus, — Menelaus
For verray Ire wood and furious,
And kyng Thoas, þe duke eke of Athene, — and Thoas
As þei þat myȝt no leng*er* hym sustene,
—To suffren hym þei were so rek[e]les—
Spak alle attonis vn-to Achilles,
Nat only þei, but, þoruȝ inpacience,
þe court *par*turbid, with-oute *pro*uidence
With tumult go*n*ne to repreue — reproach Achilles.
þis Achilles, and proudly hem co*m*meve
Ageyn[e]s hym and hys oppinio*un*.
And seide shortly, in conclusio*un*,
Vn-to his reed þei nold[e] neu*er*e assent — They'll never give-in to him.
Nor condescende to no þing þ*a*t he ment,
To be gou*er*ned by hym in þis cas!
For whiche þing anoon Achilles was
So full of Ire and rancour in his hert, — He starts up in a rage,
þat sodeinly from his se he sterte,
And went his way, as he were *in* a rage,
Triste and pale, and a wood visage,
And shortly seide, for hym list nat feyne, — says he'll no longer help the Greeks,
þat he ne wolde leng*er* don his peyne
To helpen hem, how-so þat þei spede,
Ageyn[e]s Troyens, for no maner nede;
And bad anon, þis hardy Achilles, — and bids his Myrmidons
To his kny3tes, called Mirundones,
þat þei no more *with* spere nor *with* shelde [leaf 104 *d*]
To helpe Grekis entren in-to felde,*
But kepe he*m* clos at home *with*-Inne he*r* tent. — stay in their tents.
þus in his Ire he ȝaf * co*m*maun*d*ement
To alle his men, as ȝe han herd deuise,
Hem to *with*drawe at eu*er*y hyȝe emprise,
Whan-so-eu*er*e þei goon in-to bataille.
And in þis while skarsenes of vitaille

1135. *new* ¶ D 1. 1142. *par*turbid] *par*turbled D 1.
1143. tumult] al þe multitude & D 1.
1144. hem co*m*meve] gan hem meve D 1. 1146. seide] *om.* D 1.
1153. were] was D 2—a] *om.* D 2.
1154. a wood] with a D 1.
1155. for] *om.* D 2. 1159. And] Th*a*nne D 1.
1162. entren in-to] wh*a*nne þei bene in D 1—felde] þe felde C, D 1.
1164. ȝaf] ȝaf in C.

¶ 4 *

The Greeks want food. Many die.
Fil in þe hoste of fleshe, bred, & wyn,
þat many Greke brouȝt vn-to his * fyn;
For þei ne myȝt endure for distresse,
Constreint of hunger dide hem so oppresse,

Palamides
Til at the last kyng Pallamydes,
As he þat was in no þing rek[e]les,
Hath þer-vp-on maked purviaunce,
Remedie, and redy ordinaunce.
And by assent & counseil of echon,

sends to Mysia,
He haþ y-sent wyse Agamenoun,
þe worþi kyng, to Messa þere beside,
A litel Ile, only to prouide
For þe Grekis, ȝif he myȝt[e] spede
Hem to releue in þis grete nede.

whose king bids
And Thelephus, kyng of þilke lond,
Of gentilnes hath put to his hond,
As he þat was large & wonder fre,
And renomyd of humanite,
To socour hem, commaundinge anoon

his purveyors
His puruyours in al haste to goon
From euery party abouten enviroun
þoruȝ alle þe boundis of his regioun,

to get victuals for the Greeks,
And feithfully to cerchyn euery coste
To take up vitaille for þe Grekis host.
And after þat, ful hastely he made
To stuffe her shippes, pleinly, & to lade
With euery þing þat was necessarie
To þe Grekis, and be water carie,
At request * of Agamenoun,
With-oute tariynge or dilacioun.
And so þe kyng, with plente of vitaille

who sail off with them.
Frauȝt and y-lade, gan anon to saille
Toward þe sege, he & his meyne,
Ay costeiynge by þe Grekysshe se.
þe wynde was good, & þe kyng as blyve

1169. bred] of bred D 2.
1170. brouȝt] it brouȝte D 1—his] þe C.
1172. hem] hym D 2. 1175. þer-vp-on] here vppon D 1.
1178. y-sent] sent D 1.
1195. þing] thyngis A—was] is D 1.
1197. request] þe request C. 1200. y-lade] D 1.

W*ith* his navie at Troye dide aryve 1204
In fewe dayes; and Grekis anon riȝt
Of his repeire were ful glad & lyȝt,
Of his expleit and his gode speed,
Þat he so wel hath born hym in þis nede. 1208
And after þis, Pallamydes anoon, Palamides sees to his
As seith Guydo, is to his shippes goon [leaf 105 *a*]
For to considre and loken al aboute
Wher nede was, w*ith*-Inne & w*ith*-oute, 1212
Any of hem to [a]mendyn or repare,* ships' repairs.
As he þat list for no cost to spare,
In eu*er*y þing, w*ith*-oute necligence,
Touching his charge to don his dillige*n*ce, 1216
Til þe trews fully wern oute ronne,
And þe werris new ageyn be-gonne,
Whiche many man, sothly, dere abouȝt.
And ceriously to write how þei wrouȝt, 1220
My purpose is, pleinly, in sentence,
Vnder support of ȝoure pacience.

Of the dethe of Dephebus, sclayne by the hondys of Kynge Pallamydes with a spere.[1]

Dvring in oon þe dedly cruel hate,
Þ*a*t stynte may nor cesse by no date 1224
Atwyxe Grekis and hem of þe tou*n*,
To grete damage and destruccio*un*
On ouþer part, felyng ful vnswete,—
Til on a day þei caste for to mete, 1228 The war begins again.
As þei wer wont, proudly w*ith* spere & sheld,
W*ith* her wardis entryng in-to felde,*
Armyd ful briȝt vp-on ouþer syde,
And embatailled stoute, & ful of pride, 1232
Ful knyȝtly han chose her grou*n*de, & take
Her large baners, w*ith* þe wynde y-shake,

1210. seith Guydo] Guydo seith D 1.
1213. repare] repeire C. 1219. many] many a D 2, D 1.
1225. Atwyxe] Betwene D 1.
1227. On] And on D 1. 1228. caste] caste hem D 1.
1230. felde] þe felde C, D 1. 1231. ouþer] eu*er*y D 1.
1234. y-shake] doþe shake D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 *a*.

Til þei to-gidre sodeinly han met.
Deiphobus And alderfirst, Dephebus hath set, 1236
Freshe & lusty, and of herte Irous,
Vp-on a kyng called Cresevs;
And of envie, þe story telleþ þan,
On hors[e]-bake as þei to-gidre ran, 1240
Dephebus first with his spere as bliue
kills the Greek Creseus. Þoruȝ-oute þe brest euene dide him ryve
Vn-to þe herte, þat he spake no more.
Þe deth of whom Grekis pleine sore, 1244
And for his loue swiche a wo þei make,
The Greeks flee. Þat al astonied* þei han þe feld forsake,
And gan anon vn-to her tentis fle.
Þe whiche, in soth, whan þei of Troye se, 1248
Vp-on þe chas fast[e] gan hem spede,
Diomede and Palamides, Vn-to þe tyme þat worþi Dyomede,
And wiþ him eke þe kyng Pallamydes,
Of hiȝe dispit, cruel and merciles, 1252
with 20,000 knights, fall on the Trojans. With twenty þousand worþi knyȝtes alle,
Vp-on Troyens sodeynly arn falle,
And mortally made hem lese her woye,
And to resorte hom ageyn to Troye. 1256
And eke with Grekis, fel & furious,
Þe same tyme cam Thelamonyvs,
Ajax Telamonius Þat hiȝt Aiax, þe stronge knyȝtly man; [leaf 105 *b*]
And like a lyoun amonge hem as he ran 1260
Vp-on Troyens and hem ouer-sette,
Casuelly in his weye he mette
slays Cecilian, Cecylyen, lusty, freshe, and liȝt,
And of his tyme a wonder manly knyȝt, 1264
a son of Priam. And sone was to Priam, as I rede,
Whom Thelamoun, prikyng on his stede,
Slowe cruelly with his swerde anoon,
Racynge his arme fro þe sholder bon, 1268
Þat he, allas! fil ded in þe feld.
Þe deth of whom whan Dephebus behelde,

1235. han] haþ D 1.
1246. astonied] attonis C. 1250. þe] *om.* D 2.
1254. arn] bene D 1. 1259. knyȝtly] myȝty D 1.
1268. his] þe D 1.

Woder anon þan tigre or lyoun, — Deiphobus
With a spere ran to Thelamoun,
And smet hym so þoruȝ his platis briȝt,
Of verray force þat he made hym liȝt, — unhorses Ajax.
And lese his sadel, be-set amonge þe pres.
þe whiche strok, whan Pallamydes — Palamides
Behelde & sawe, & clerly gan aduerte,
Irous & wood, with a furious herte
Caste hym anoon tavenge Thelamoun
On Dephebus, ful worþi of renoun,
And mortally his guerdoun hym to quyte;
And with a spere, grounde for to byte,
Sharpe & kene, large, rounde, & square,
Ful cruelly, or þat he was ware,
þoruȝ his harneis, with-oute more arest,
Dephebus he smote so in * þe brest, — breaks his spear in Deiphobus's chest,
þat with þe strok he brake þe shafte a-two,
So þat þe tronchoun & þe hed also
Left in his brest, þat þer was no weye,
Finally, but þat he muste deye—
þer was noon helpe nor remedie at al;
þe wounde was so cruel and mortal, — and wounds him mortally.
þat with þe lyf he myȝt[e] nat abyde.
And in þis while, Parys cam be-side, — Paris tells
Of auenture, while þis Dephebus
Was of his wounde so inly anguysshous,
And gan in hast for taprochen ner,
With face pale and [riȝt] an heuy cher,
And for distresse wepte pitously,
And his knyȝtes commandid hastily, — his knights to carry Deiphobus from the field.
His wounded broþer oute a-syde fere
In al haste þat þei shulde bere,
Oute of þe wardis fro þe grete pres,
Vn-to his peyne for to do reles,
For tabreþe hym at leyser, or tavente
In open eyr. & þei vn-to hym wente,

1274. liȝt] to liȝt D 1. 1279. tavenge] to venge D 1.
1281. quyte] a quite A. 1284. was] were D 1.
1286. so] þo D 1—in] on C.
1287. brake] braste D 1—þe] his A. 1303. fro] for A.

Maugre þe Grekis, wher he wounded was,
Deiphobus is And bare hym oute a ful esy pace [leaf 105 c]
Toward þe wallis, fast[e] by þe toun,
And with gret dool and lamentacioun
laid on the ground, Ful soft[e]ly on þe grounde hym layde,
Til at the laste þis dedly man abreyde,
With mortal loke and face funeral,
And chere pitous, so þat eche bal
Gan turnen vp of his dedly eye,
and appeals to Paris, And euene þus to Paris he gan seie:

Dephebus requirede his brother Parys to revenge his deth vpone Kynge Pallamydes.[1]

"O broþer myn, whom þat I louede so,
Haue now pite & rewe vp-on my wo
Of kyndenes and of broþerhede,
And to my wordis of rouþe take now hede,
as Death will soon part them, Sith we be deth muste asonder twynne;
For Antropos shal no lenger spynne
My lyues þrede, but þe knot[te] breke.
Wherfor, broþer, I praye þe be wreke
Vp-on my deth, or I hen[ne]s pace,
Ȝif þat þou list [to] do me swiche a grace
Of kyndenes, ȝet or I be ded,—
Out of my brest or þis speris hed
to avenge him on Palamides, Be rent a-wey, þat þou avenged be
Vp-on my fo, as I trust in þe,
and slay him before he, Deiphobus, dies. þat I may wyte he be ded or I,
And þat his spirit passe finally,
And first descende depe doun in helle,
Eternally with Pluto for to dwelle,
Mid his boundis, þat dirke ben & lowe.
For, finally, so þat I may knowe
þat he be ded—þer is no more to seie,
I gif no fors how sone þat I deie."

1309. wallis] wall D 2. 1317. *new* ¶ D 1.
1320. take now] now take D 2, to take D 1.
1326. þat] *om.* D 1—a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1327. I] *om.* D 2.
1328. þis] þe D 1. 1335. Mid] Amyd D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 103 *c*.

To whos requeste Paris toke good hede,
And in þe feld fast[e] gan hym spede,
For þou3t & wo pitously wepynge,
While his broþer lay þer languysshinge,
Nat awayting but only * after deth,
Vp-on þe point to 3elden vp þe breth.
And with his kny3tes Paris vp & doun
þe wardis sou3t aboute[n] enviroun,
Til at þe last Pallamydes he fond
With Sarpedoun fi3tynge hond of hond.
Now was þis kyng, þis worþi Sarpedoun,
Come in diffence of hem of Troye toun,
Whiche of his hond was a noble * kny3t.
And while þat he *with* al his ful[le] my3t
Most besy was Pallamydes topresse,
Liche a lyoun whetted wiþ woodnes,
Pallamydes, in hert[e] nat aferd,
Lete fleen at hym *with* his sharpe swerd
So my3tely, þat it was a wonder; [leaf 105 *d*]
For he his þi3e partid hath a-sonder,
And smote it of by þe harde boon,
þat Sarpedoun fil doun ded anoon—
So þat Troyens, whan þat he was slawe,
Were compelled of force hem to *with*-drawe,
þoru3 þe pursut of kyng Pallamydes
Whiche vp-on hem was so mercyles,
And as cruel as a wood lyoun,
After þe deth of worþi Sarpedoun.
þe whiche, allas, whan Paris did espie,
He markid hym *with* a cruel eye,
And hent a bowe þat passingly was stronge,
And *with* an arwe to his tiler longe,
Entoxycat *with* venym in þe hed,
þat whom he smot þer-*with* was but ded,
And hitte hym so in þe aventaille,

Paris and his knights seek

and find Palamides,

who cuts off the thigh of Sarpedon, a Trojan ally,

and kills him.

Paris shoots at Palamides

with a poisond arrow.

1340. in] in to A, D 1—þe] *om.* A, D 2.
1343. Nat] Nou3t D 1—but only] only but C.
1345. kny3tes] kny3te D 1. 1351. noble] worþi C.
1353. topresse] to presse D 2. 1354. wiþ] in D 2.
1356. his] a A. 1357. a] *om.* A. 1364. vp-on] on D 1.
1365. 1*st* as] as a D 1—2*nd* as] or D 1.

þoruȝ-oute þe stuf and þe þikke maylle
Paris's poisond arrow kills Palamides. In-to his * þrote þat it gan poruȝ pace,
þat he fil ded in þe silve place,
Pallamydes, þis manful worþi knyȝt.
The Greeks flee. Wher-poruȝ Grekis toke hem to þe fliȝt,
And made a noyse and a woful crye,
þe deth compleynyng wonder pitously
Of her lord and myȝty gouernour,
Their new Emperor is dead. But late chose to ben Emperour,
Her chefe socour and souereyn refut.
But now, allas! þei stonde destitut
Of gouernaunce, broke & disaraied,
With-oute guyde, riȝt as shepe dismayed,
Disconsolat & confortles y-shent,
þat eche of hem fleth vn-to his tent.
The Trojans pursue em. And þei of Troye suede on þe chas
On hors[e]-bak a wonder huge pas,
And mercyles slowe þem as þei fle,
On euery side, þat rouþe was to se,
With-oute pite or any oþer grace:
For lyke lyouns þei gan hem enchase
Til þei, compelled of necessite,
Constreyned wern poruȝ her cruelte
They turn and fight; To turne ageyn & hem silfe defende.
And þei of Troye doun anoon descende
Of hors[e]-bak, euene vp-on þe pleyn;
And alle attonys—þer was non oþer geyn—
þei gan þe Grekis proudly to outraye,
And cruelly so to dis[a]maye,
but it's no use. þat finally þer geyneth no diffence,
So mortal was þe myȝti violence
Of Troyens, þat Grekis so diffoille;
The Trojans plunder the Greek tents. And aldirlast at leiser þei dispoille [leaf 106 *a*]
þe Grekis tentis of gold and richesse.
At whiche tyme Troylus gan hym dresse,
And Parys eke doun to her navie
With þritty þousand in her companye,

1375. his] þe C, *om.* D 2. 1382. ben] bene her D 1.
1400. alle] *om.* A, D 1. 1404. mortal] mortally A.
1405. Of] Of þe D 2.

Kyllynge alle þo, pleynly,* þat þei mette,
And on her schippes wylde fire þei sette,
þat to þe wallis of Troye þe cyte
Men myȝt[e] [wel] þe hydous flawme se.
And all hadde gon to destruccioun,
Nadde Aiax, y-called Thelamoun,
þoruȝ his manhod and * knyȝtly excellence
Come anon and maked resistence
Of þe Grekis, with many worþi knyȝt.
And þo * of newe be-gan þe mortal fiȝt
A-twen Troyens and þe Grekis stoute,
þe rede blood raylyng al aboute
Vp-on þe pleyn, so hydous[ly] þei blede ;
And here & þere, boþe in lengþe & brede,
Ded & maymed, and ful pale of siȝt,
Vp-on þe soyle lay many noble * knyȝt,
Atwixen hem so cruel was þe hate :
For in her fiȝt * to-gidre þei debate
As wylde boris, evene so þei fare,
For non of hem list oþer for to spare.
And in þe felde worþi Thelamoun
þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hiȝe renoun
So manly bare hym Grekis to diffende,
þat no man myȝt in * manhod him amende,
þoruȝ al þe worlde þouȝ men had[de] souȝt ;
For he þat day in his person hath wrouȝt
Merueille in armys, þoruȝ his gret[e] myȝt,
þat, in sothnes, Grekis anoon riȝt
With-outen hym hadde finally be shent,
And her shippes attonys lost & brent,
þoruȝ þe pursut of Paris þilke day,
And worþi Troylus, þat made swiche affray
Amonge[s] hem þoruȝ his hiȝe prowes,

1412 The Greek ships would have been fired,
1416 and all destroyd, but for Ajax Telamonius,
1420 who rallies the Greeks,
1424
1428
1432 defends them,
1436 and does wonders in arms.
1440

1411. alle þo pleynly] pleynly alle þo C—pleynly] *om.* D 1.
1413. wallis] walle A, wal D 2. 1416. y-called] called D 1.
1417. and] and his C. 1418. Come] Home D 2.
1420. þo] so C. 1421. A-twen] Bitwene D 1.
1422. raylyng] rennynge D 1.
1426. many] many a D 1—noble] worþi C.
1427. Atwixen] Bitwene D 1. 1428. fiȝt] siȝt C.
1430. for to] *om.* A. 1434. in] in his C. 1435. men] me D 2.
1439. hadde finally] finally had D 1. 1441. pursut] swte D 1.

50 Greek ships are lost.

þat fifty shippes, Guydo doth expresse,
Wer lost & brent or þat Thelamoun
To reskuse cam with his kny3tes doun
Vn-to þe se, þe remenaunt for to save.

The Trojans win the day.

But for al þat, Troyens þat day haue
þe hi3er hond of þis mortal fi3t,
þoru3 þe force and þe grete my3t
Of Troylus only, whiche hath so many slayn
Of þe Grekis, in so þ, þat þei were fayn
Hem to withdraw, and þe felde to lete,
For in abidyng þei fond ful vnswete.

Howe þe Kynge of Trace kam to þe tente of Achile, and exortyd hym to take the felde.[1]

Heber, the wounded son of the King of Thrace,

Wherfore,* þei gan for to lese her place, [leaf 106 *b*]
Amonge whiche þe kynges sone of Trace,
þat Heber hi3te, wounded to þe deth,
þat he my3t vnneþe drawe his breth,
With a spere in his brest stikynge,

comes to Achilles's tent,

To Achilles he cam in compleynyng
Vn-to his tent, euene þere he lay,
Whiche in þe feld was nat al þat day
For the sake only of Polycene,
þe love of whom was so sharpe & kene,
Ay at his hert, y-liche grene and newe.
To whom Heber, with a mortal hewe,

and reproaches him with cowardice

Compleyneth sore, arettynge cowardyse,
And, in manhod a verray trowandyse,
þat he þat day my3t[e] so—for shame!—
Withdrawen him, in hyndering of his name,

for not helping the Greeks,

Out of þe feld, to hym ful gret repref,
Of þe Grekys seyng þe meschef

who are on the brink of perdition.

þat þei wern In, and confusioun,
Vp-on þe brinke of her perdicioun—

1451. only] *om.* D 1. 1455. Wherfore] þerfore C.
1459. his] *om.* D 1. 1462. nat] nas A.
1464. was so sharpe] so sharpe was D 1.
1468. trowandyse] trewandyse A, truandise D 2.
1471. ful] *om* D 1.
1474. perdicioun] confusioun A, D 2, distruccioun D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 104 *b* (misplaced after line 1460).

Abrod þe feld to sen hem so lye dede,
And list not onys for to taken hede
Of his knyȝthod Grekis to releue.
And while Heber gan hym þus repreve,
And þe spere whiche *in* his body was
Al sodeynly was drawen oute; allas!
With eye * vp-cast in rancour and in Ire,
Ful pitously Heber dide expire
In þe *pre*sence of þis Achilles.
And þer-*with* cam in a sodeyn res
In-to his tent a certeyn knyȝt of his,
Of whom Achilles axeþ how it is
Amonge Grekis, & clerly how it stood.
And he answered, ful Irous *in* his mood:
"Certis," quod he, "ful vnhappily;
For þei of Troye han so cruelly
Oure Grekis alle þis day in her fiȝt
Ful shamefully put vn-to þe fliȝt,
So many slayn—allas & wellawaye!—
Þat vnneþe noon ne went away
Vn-hurt-maymed, or *with*-oute wou*n*de,
So fel on vs Troyens were y-fou*n*de.
And of hem eke was swiche a multitude,
Þat I suppose, shortly to conclude,
Þis day þer nas, to myn oppiniou*n*,
Nat left a man *with*-Inne Troye tou*n*
Þat able was to stonden in bataille,
With spere or swerd his enmy to assaille,
I wene, in soth, but þei comen oute
With vs to fiȝt,—þer was so huge a route [leaf 105 *c*]
Þat we ne myȝt of force take on honde
In þe feld ageyn[e]s hem to stonde.
But now, my lord, it draweþ vn-to nyȝt,
Þat þei be feynt any more to fiȝt,—
ȝif it were plesyng to ȝour worþines,
To ȝour manhod & ȝou*re* hiȝe noblesse

1476 1480 1484 1488 1492 1496 1500 1504 1508

The spear is pulled from Heber's breast,

and he dies in Achilles's tent.

Achilles is told

how the Trojans put

the Greeks to flight.

They were so many

that the Greeks couldn't stand against them.

1475. so] *om.* A. 1481. eye] eyen C. 1494. ne] *om.* D 2.
1499. nas] was A, D 1—to] in A.
1506. to] *om.* D 2—stonde] with stonde A, wiþ stonde D 2.
1509. to] vnto D 2.

Achilles is appeald to,
To take on ȝou to ȝoure encres of fame,
For euere-more to ȝete ȝou a name,
for Glory's sake,
And þer-*with*-al for ȝoure owne glorie,
Perpetuelly to ben in memorie,
to arm and
To rysen vp and arme ȝow anoon,
And sodeinly [vp-]on hem to goon,
Feble and weyke to make resistence
Ageyn ȝ*oure* manly famous excellence,—
þer wer no more, but we wer victours
conquer the Trojans.
For euere-more, and verray conquerours,
Durynge þe world to ben *in* remembraun*ce*,
And þei for eue*r*e brouȝt vn-to outr*a*[u]nce—
In sothfastnes, I haue of hit no drede."
But he takes no heed of it;
But Achilles toke of hym noon hede,
Nor to Heber þat lay aforn hym ded,
Ful colde and starke, of colo*ur* like to led,
Nor onys list to ȝeve hym audience,
Nor vn-to hym han his adu*er*tence—
þer may no word in his hert[e] myne
To þat he seide to maken h*im* enclyne:
For, outerly, evene like he ferde,
As þouȝe he no maner worde ne herde;
it goes thru his ears like a sound.
For þoruȝ his eris it passed as a sou*n*.
Lo, here þe maner and condicioun,
þe verray custom & þe pleyn vsau*n*ce
Of þis loveris, hangyng in a trance:—
Honour and manhood,
Honour, worship, manhod, & prowes,
Strengþe, myȝt, fame, and hardines,
Encres of name, vertu, and victorie,*
Knyȝthod, noblesse,* and in armys glorie *—
Love can lay aside.
Alle þese can Loue leyn a-syde:
Swiche is þe myȝt of þe god Cupide,
Whiche h*er*tis hiȝe w*ith* his hok * can sese—

1511. of] & D 2. 1513. þer-*with*-al] ther with D 1.
1514. ben] be put A. 1518. famous] and fam*us* D 1.
1519. victours] victoryous A.
1529. herte] breste A—myne] fyne D 1.
1532 *is omitted in* D 1. 1533. For þoruȝ] As þouȝ D 1.
1539. victorie] glorie C.
1540. noblesse] noblesses C—glorie] victorie C.
1541. Loue] loue in sothe D 1.
1543. h*er*tis] *om.* D 2—hok] hokis C, look D 1.

So loth þei arne, pleynly, to displese
Ouþer in cher or in contenaunce,
In wil or dede or disobeisaunce
To hir þat is her souereyn lady dere.
For, with a loke of hir eyen clere,
She can ful wel daunte[n] al her pride:
For Venus sone so felly can * prouyde
His arwys kene to perce nerf & veyne,
And hem enlacen in his firy cheyne,
þat only þoruȝ his importable charge [leaf 106 *d*]
þei ben restreyned for to gon at large;
Whiche cause was þis day, dout[e]les,
þat þis noble hardy Achilles
Woldè nat, with-outen any wene,
Come in þe feld, for drede of Polycene,
List þat she were offendid in hir herte
ȝif any þing eskaped or asterte
þis Achilles, þoruȝ mysgouernaunce.
And whiles he henge þus in balaunce,
þe Grekis fauȝt with hem of þe toun
Til briȝt Phebus was at goynge doun,
þat Troyens, of necessite,
For lak of lyȝt entre þe cyte.
And while þat þei homward be repeired,
Lay Dephebus, of his lyf dispeired,
Compleynynge ay on his dedly wounde.
And whan Paris & Troylus han hym founde
In þat meschef, þei gan wepe & crye,
As þei wolde for verray rouþe dye,
With woful noyse and with pitous soun:
þe salt[e] teris gan to renne doun
On her chekis vp-on ouþer syde;
And whiles þei vppon hym abide,
þis * wounded man gan drawe to his ende,

Lovers are loth to displease their lady-loves.

Achilles won't take the field for fear of offending Polyxena.

Paris and Troilus weep for the wounded Deiphobus.

1547] In wille or speche to his souereyn lady dere D 1.
1549. her] þe D 2.
1550. so felly can] can so felly C—can] gan D 1.
1551. arwys] arwe A. 1558. feld] feerde D 1.
1562. henge þus] þus henge D 1. 1564. Phebus] beemes D 1.
1571. þat] the A. 1573. *2nd with*] *om.* D 1.
1574. doun] a doun D 1. 1575. On] Vppon D 1.
1577. þis] þe C.

Whos spirit was redy for to wende
Out of his brest, & his wery gost,
Ful hastely in-to an oþer coste,
With dedly eyen turned vp-so-doun.

When Deiphobus knows that Paris has slain Palamides, he has his spearhead pluckt out, and dies.

Whan þat he knewe by relacioun
þat Paris hath Pallamydes y-slawe,
Anoon he bad *þat* þei shulde out drawe
þe large tronchoun with * þe stelen hed;
And þer-*with*-al anoon he fil doun ded.
And *with* þe cors þei gan hem fast[e] spede
Toward þe toun: but for it is no nede
þe dool to write and lamentacioun
þat maked was for hym and Sarpedoun
þoruȝ þe cite, &, namly, of þe king

All Trojans weep for him.

And of þe quene, eu*er*e in on wepynge,
Of his brepren and his sustres dere,
It were but veyne to rehersen here.

How P*ri*am*us* burede Dephebus and Sarpedon*e*, and howe the Grek*es* choyes Agamenon Emp*er*oure.[1]

Priam gives royal funerals to Deiphobus and Sarpedon;

But Priam hath *with* gret[e] dilligence
Twey tombes made, of royal excellence,
For Dephebus and kyng Sarpedoun,
With many ymage graven inviroun,
And many knotte korven here & ȝonder,
And buried hem but a litel assoun*der*,
Lyke þe custom of her rites olde.
And whiles þei þe feste halwe & holde [leaf 107 *a*]
þat called is þe feste funeral,

and the Greeks make a rich tomb for Palamides.

þe Grekis han do made in special
A riche tombe to þe worþi kyng
Pallamydes, and for his buriyng
Solempnely maked ordynaun*ce*
Amonges hem, as it was vsaun*ce*;
And *with* gret dool & pitous heuynes

1585. large] longe D 2—with] & C.
1594. here] it here D 1. 1595. *new* ¶ D 1.
1598. many] many an D 1. 1599. many] many a D 1.
1600. litel] lite A, lyte D 2. 1608. Amonges] Amonge D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *a*.

þei han þis kyng of gret worþines
Rially brouȝt to his sepulture.
And for þei myȝt longe nat endure
With-oute an hed and a gouernour,
þei chosen han to her Emperour,
By on assent and affeccioun,
þe worþi kyng, wyse Agamenoun.
And after [þat] þei made no lettynge,
—þei of Troye—þe nexte day suynge,
With her wardis in-to þe feld to goon,
Fully purposed to fiȝt[e] *with* her foon;
And Grekis manly in þe face hem mette.
But worþi Troylus so hem ouersette,
þat Greke was noon, shortly for to telle,
þilke day a-forn hym myȝt[e] dwelle,
So cruelly he gan hem for to chase:
For where he cam or rode *in* any place,
þei fled his swerd, of her lif in doute,
His ȝonge knyȝtes rydynge hym aboute,
Swyche as he was vsant for to lede;
And euere in oon þe Grekis blod þei shede,
Whiche lyke a streme disteyned al þe pleyn.
And al þis while was so huge a reyne,
þe same day, and so huge a myst,
þat euery man hath his felawe myst,
Specially vp-on þe Grekis syde:
þat for þe storme and her woundes wide,
And for þe manhod of þis Troyan knyȝt,
Worþi Troylus, so ȝong, so freshe & lyȝt,
þei were coact, þoruȝ his cruelte,
Maugre her myȝt, for drede of deth to fle
To her tentis socour for to fynde,
Troyens * ay pursuyng be-hynde
Ful mortally, *with* a sterne pas;
But for þe storme þei cessen of þe chas,

The Greeks choose Agamemnon as Emperor.

Troilus

and his knights

slay Greeks

amidst rain and mist,

and pursue them to their tents.

1617. *new* ¶ D 1—þat] *om.* D 2, D 1—nc] *om.* D 2.
1619. þe] *om.* A, D 2—to] *om.* D 1.
1622. hem ouersette] fersly on hem sette D 1.
1635. þe] *om.* D 1. 1638. &] so D 2.
1642. Troyens] Troylus C—ay pursuyng] pursuyng ay faste D 1.

And home repeire to her cyte strong.
Til on þe morwe, þat þe larke songe,
Troilus slays Greeks till — þat Troylus eft, most manly in bataille,
þe Grekis new cast hym for tassaille; 1648
And Guydo writ, þis ȝonge champioun,
þilke day as he rod vp and doun
Amonge his foon, þoru his hiȝe renoun— [leaf 197 *b*]
þat þere nas kyng, duke, erle nor baroun, 1652
With his swerd, where-so þat he wende,
þat of her lyf he made a mortal ende,
nightfall. — Al þe while þat Phebus gaf his lyȝt;
Til at þe laste þat it drowe to nyȝt, 1656
þat he to Troye repeireth manfully.
For 7 days he — And sevene dayes, suynge by and by,
þis lif he ladde, with his knyȝtes felle,
Vp-on Grekis, as Guydo can ȝow telle; 1660
Ay newe & newe he gan hem so confounde,
His cruel swerd was so kene grounde,
þat þei ne myȝt in his mortal tene
Aforn his siȝt abide nor sustene, 1664
takes vengeance on them, — Nor þe vengaunce þat he on hem toke:
For where he rod þe weye þei forsoke,
In his traas þe rengis were so rede
Of hem, in soth, þat in þe feld lay dede. 1668
For whiche slauȝter and confusioun,
þe Grekis newe sent[e] to þe toun
so that they get a 2-months' truce from Priam. — For a trew to Priamus þe kyng;
And he anoon graunted her axyng 1672
For two monþes, fully be thassent
Of alle þe lordis of his parlement.
Wher-of þei made ful relacioun—
Agamemnon sends messengers to Achilles. — Thenbassatours—to Agamenoun; 1676
And to her loggyng after furþe þei went.
But how þat he vn-to Achilles sent
þe mene while his messageris wyse,
So as I can, I shal anoon deuyse. 1680

1646. larke] large D 1. 1647. manly] manful D 1.
1648. for] *om.* D 2. 1664. his] *om.* D 1.
1667. traas] traces D 1. 1670. to] vn to D 1.
1671. trew] trews A. 1676. to] of A.
1680. I shal anoon] anoon I shall D 1.

Achilles kept his Tent, and in no wyes wolde fight agayns þe Troians, for þe love of Polycene; for the which, Agamenon, with þe princes of Grece, kam to viset hym in his tent.[1]

AGamenoun, as Guydo list endyte, — Agamemnon sends
His lordis sent Achilles to visite
For certeyn causes, like as ȝe shal here,
Whiche in þe story be rehersid here.
And with Vlixes and worþi Diomede, — Ulysses, Diomede and Nestor to Achilles,
Duke Nestor went, pleynly, as I rede,
To fyn only, by her conseillynge
In-to his hert þat þei myȝt[e] bringe
And induce hym to han a fantasie
To be willy,* þoruȝ his chiualrie,
With hem to stonde as he haþ do to-forn,
þat han so many of her men y-lorn
For lake only of his [hiȝe] presence.
And Achilles with digne reuerence — who receives them with reverence.
Reseyved hem, & with riȝt knyȝtly chere.
And after þat, whan þei wer set y-fere
Like her degre anoon in audience,
Wyse Vlixes, ful of elloquence,
Gan his tale prudently deuyse,
To Achilles seyinge in þis wyse : [leaf 107 *c*] — Ulysses says :

Vlixes taile to Achile.[2]

" Sir Achilles, most renomed of glorie, — "Achilles,
þoruȝ-oute þe world to ben in memorie,
And of knyȝthod verray sours & welle,
Displese it nat, now þat I shal telle
To ȝoure noble famous excellence,
Nor to ȝour eris late be * noon offence — let not my words offend you.
þat I shal seyn, but of goodlyhede,

1687. fyn] hym D 1. 1690. willy] wille C.
1691. he haþ do] þei have don D 1—to-forn] a forn D 2.
1692. her] his A—y-lorn] lorn D 2, D 1.
1695. &] *om.* D 1—riȝt] *om.* D 2. 1698. Wyse] With D 1.
1701. *new* ¶ D 1. 1704. now] *om.* D 1—shal] shal to ȝow D 1.
1705. noble] noble & D 1. 1706. be] it be C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *b*.
[2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 105 *c*, in red (margin).

"Take heed to what I say.
Paciently þat 3e wil take hede
To my wordes, seide of hert and þou3t,
I 3ow ensure, for I feyne nou3t;
þis to seyn, 3if 3e remembre wel,
At first, you
þe first[e] cause and *pur*pos eu*e*rydel
Of þe Grekis—3if 3e haue mencioun—
Was fully set by oon entencioun,
As wel of 3ow as of vs, parde,
Whan we cam firste to þis cite,
Kynges, princes, I excepte noon,
—Of whiche, in soth, to rekne eu*e*rychon,
3oure-silf[e] was, to speke in special,
On of þe first & most principal—
agreed with us all that Troy must be ruind.
Assentid ful how Troye þe cite
þoru3 oure manhod distroied shuld[e] be—
Perpetuelly brou3t vn-to ruyne.
But you now turn against us,
But now of new, I not what doth enclyne
3oure worþines sodeinly to varie,
An[d] to oure purpos for to be contrarie:
Considerid first of 3ow þat ben so sage
þe wronges done & þe gret damage
In Grekis lond of hem of þe toun,
Conspirynge ay to oure distruccioun
—3if 3e aduerte wysly in 3oure þou3t—
and let us be slain,
þat slay[e]n han and to an ende brou3t
Ful many worþi, siþen go ful 3ore,
And of tresour, þat no man may restore,
despoild,
Dispoiled vs, & brou3t in gret distresse,
Oure goodes rau3t, *oure* gold & *oure* richesse,
and see our ships burnt,
Oure shippes brent, þoru3 her cruelte!
And to al þis, allas, 3e list nat se,
Now þat þei ben (whiche may not be delaied)
þoru3 3*our* manhod finally outtraied,
tho you slew Hector.
Sith 3e han slayn her hope, her suffisance,
Hector, in whom was al her affiaunce,
Fully her trust and diffence also,

1710. for] þat D 2. 1716. cam] come A, D 2, D 1.
1721. ful] fully A. 1727. so] *om.* D 2, D 1.
1732. ende] hende A. 1739. be] *om.* D 1.
1741. 2*nd* her] and her A. 1743. and] and her D 1.

And Dephebus also is ago,
And likly arn more to ben appaired
Fro day to day, and finally dispeired,
So frowardly Fortune on hem lowreth:
And now ȝoure honour & ȝour fame floureth
In his worship, and ȝoure hiȝe renoun [leaf 107 *d*]
Atteyned hath the exaltacioun
And hiȝest prikke of Fortunys whele,
It were gret wronge, and ȝe loke wele,
Of wilfullnes for to ben vnkynde
To hir þat ȝe so frendly to ȝou fynde,
Or to be froward while she is benygne,
By influence graciously tassygne
Hir spokes meue vn-to ȝoure plesaunce,
And hap to tourne with plente on* ȝour chaunce,
After whos help ȝou nedeþ nat to calle.
Wherfore, allas, whi wil ȝe suffer passe
ȝoure noble fame, of verray wilfulnes,
While it is hiest in his worþines?
ȝoure knyȝtly prudence it shold not asterte!
Of whiche þing euery gentil herte
Sholde haue roupe and compassioun.
Wherfore we praie, of discrecioun,
þat ȝe ȝou shape þis purpos to amende,
And þat ȝe wolde of hert[e] condescende
With vs to stonde knyȝtly in þis werre,
By ȝoure manhod, þat is spoke of so ferre,
þat ȝour renoun to þe worldis ende
Reported be, wher-so þat men wende,
Perpetuelly, by freshnes of hewe
Day by day to encrese newe,
þat þe triumphe of þis hiȝe victorie
Be put in story and eke in memorie,
And so enprented, þat forȝetilnes
No power haue by malis to oppresse

"Deiphobus too is kild,
and Fortune frowns on the Trojans.
But you are on the top of Fortune's wheel,
and can turn it as you please.
Why will you suffer the loss of your fame?
We pray you to help us in our war,
so that your renown may last to the world's end,
and daily increase.

1744. ago] y goo D 1. 1745. arn] bene D 1.
1746. finally] finally be D 1. 1747. lowreth] frowneþ D 1.
1748. ȝour] *om.* A. 1750. the] þe vprest D 1.
1754. so] nowe so D 1—to ȝou] *om.* D 1. 1758. on] of C.
1760. passe] to passe D 1. 1763. not] *om.* D 1.
1775. hiȝe] *om.* A, D 2.

3oure fame in kny3thod, dirken or diffaçe,
þat shyneth 3it so clere in many place
With-oute eclipsynge, sothly, þis no les—
"You are recklessly clouding your fame by not aiding us." Whiche to conserve * 3e be now rek[e]les,
Of wilfulnes to cloude so þe ly3t
Of 3*oure* renou*n* þat whilom shon so bri3t,
3oure my3ty hond of ma*n*hood to w*ith*drawe.
You see Greeks slain before your tent, Considred first how Grekis arn y-slawe
To-fore 3oure tent, w*ith* mortal wou*n*dis wide,
þoru3-oute þe feld vp-on eue*r*y side,
and heed them not; And haue disdeyn, only for lak of rouþe,
—Allas þe while!—for a litel slouþe
To leie to hond in her meschef at al,
þat whilom wern her stronge my3ty wal,
you, who once were their champion; Her chef diffence and her champiou*n*,
Soue*r*eyn helpe and protecciou*n*,
For whom 3e han so ofte shad 3*our*e blood,
Ageyn her foon w*ith* he*m* whan 3e stood,
Ful my3tely her enmyes to assaille,
you, without whom we can do little. W*ith*-oute whom þei litel may availle, [leaf 108 *a*]
In verray soth,—ne noon of vs echon,
But 3e of kny3thod list w*ith* vs to goon
Ageyn Troyens as * 3e wer wont to do,
As is oure trust and final hope also,
þat 3e shal helpe and oure socoure be.
We pray you help us!" And her-vppon, we praie now * þat 3e
Seye 3oure avis and 3oure fulle wille."

The answer of feres Achile to the mocyo*u*n of wies Vlixes and othere princes of Grece.[1]

And þan anon, þe hardy ferse Achille,

1782. conserve] considere C—now] now to A.
1783. cloude] conclude A. 1784. whilom] somtyme D 1.
1786. arn y-slawe] be*n* slawe D 1. 1791. in] at D 1.
1792. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
1794. and] and eke D 1.
1798. litel] lightly D 2. 1801. as] lik as C—to] *om.* D 2.
1802. final] oure D 1. 1804. now] how C.
1806 is expanded into three lines in D 1, as follows:

Whe þer 3e liste vs to save or spille
And þa*n*ne anoon Achilles þe hardy
Hem answered ste*r*ne & boldely.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 *a* (misplaced after line 1808).

Whanne Vlixes concludid hadde his tale,
With a face for anger ded and pale
Seide euene þus, al openly and pleyn:
"Sir Vlixes, ȝif so be as * ȝe seyn,
And han declared, in conclusioun,
þat oure purpos and entencioun
Was finally to brennen and distroye
þis royal cite þat is called Troye,
I holde, in soth, (me liketh nat to lye)
þat oure entent was grounded on folye—
To putte vs alle þoruȝ indiscrecioun,
Of rekleshed and hasty mocyoun,
Of lyfe and deth in swyche Iupartye.
And specially alle þe chiualrye
Of Grekis lond, for so smal a þing—
So many prince & many worþi kyng,
þat han iupartid her body & her good,
I-lost her lyf, and I-spent her blood,
Whiche myȝt haue ben ful wel at home in pes.
And is nat now þe kyng Pallamydes
I-slawe also, as who seiþ * but of newe,
þat was so wis, so manly and so trewe,—
Of whom þe lyf was of more pris allone
þan þe cause for whiche þat we echone
Be gadred here, who-so loke a-riȝt.
And of Grekis many a noble knyȝt
þat haue be slayn, boþe of þe worþiest,
þe world to seke, and þe manlyest:
For oute of euery lond and regioun,
On Grekis * party, & with hem of þe toun,
Of chiualrie and of knyȝthod floure,
To wynne in armys worship & honour,

1808 Achilles, pale with anger, says:
"Ulysses!
if we meant to burn Troy,
1816 we meant folly; we meant to risk the
1820 chivalry of Greece for a paltry thing.
1824
Palamides is slain,
1828
whose life alone was worth more than our cause;
1832 and many noble Greeks are kild.
1836

1807. hadde] haþ D 1.
1810. be] *om.* D 2—as] riȝt as C, D 2, A.
1813. finally] fully D 1—and] and to D 1.
1816. on] vpon D 1. 1822. prince] Princes D 1.
1823. good] bloode D 1. 1824. blood] goode D 1.
1825. ful wel at home] at hom ful wel D 1.
1827. seiþ] seie C. 1830. þat] *om.* D 1.
1836. Grekis] þe grekis C—with] *om.* D 1.
1837. and of knyȝthod] þe verray souerayn D 2, D 1, & of knyghthood the verray souereyn A.

Assemblid ben, and come fro so ferre,—
Of whiche, in soth, by dures of þis werre
Ful many oon in þe felde is ded;
"More must die if the war lasts." And, verraily, wiþ-outen any dred,
þer * shal wel more ȝif þe werre last:
For euery day þe noumbre lasseth fast
Of worþi knyȝtes, ded with-oute rouþe,
þat I dar seyn & conclude of trouþe,
In þis rage, furious and wood, [leaf 108 *b*]
Perhaps all gentle blood will perish, Ful likly is þat al þe gentil blood
þoruȝ-out þe world shal distroied be;
And rual folke—and þat wer gret pite—
Shal han lordshipe & holy gouernaunce,
and churls alone be lords. And cherles eke, with sorwe & meschaunce,
In euery lond shal lordis ben allone,
When gentil-men slay[e]n bene echone.
Hector has gone, Is nat Hector, þat was so noble a knyȝt,
þat was þis worldis verray sonne & liȝt,
Of manhood flour, slay[e]n pitously
and I might have gone too. In þis werre?—in soth, and so myȝt I,
Par auenture, whiche may nat atteyne
To his noblesse, ȝif I shal nat feyne.
For be what way shal we þe deth eschewe,
With al oure myȝt ȝif we it purswe
Fro day to day while þat we lyn here?
þerfore, shortly, me for to requere,
Touching þe werre, ouþer for to praye,
Is but [in] veyn. & herkene what I seye:
But I will not risk my life further. I nat purpose in þis werre or strif
For to iuparte any more my lif,
For leuer I haue þat palled be my name
þan to be slayn, & han an Idel fame;
For worþines, after deth I-blowe,

1840. dures] diuersite D 1. 1843. þer] þei C.
1846. of] for a D 1. 1847. furious] so furious D 1.
1849. þoruȝ-out] Thoruȝ þis D 1—shal distroied] distroied shal D 1.
1851. holy] hooly þe D 1. 1852. cherles] clerkes D 1.
1856. &] *om.* D 1. 1858. in soth and so] and sothly so D 1.
1862. it] þe deth D 1. 1864. for] *om.* D 1.
1867. or] of D 2.

Is but a wynde, & lasteth but a þrowe;
For þou3 renoun & pris be blowe wyde,
For3etilnes leith it ofte a-syde
By lengþe of 3eris and obliuioun,
þoru3 envie and fals collucioun.
þe laude of kny3thod & of worþines,
Of wysdam eke, & of gentilnes,
Fredam, bounte, vertu, & swiche grace,
For3etilnes can dirken and diffaçe;
And, þer-with-al, malys and envie
I-serid hath þe palme of chiualrie
By fals report. Wherfore, I seie, for me,
I wil of wisdam swiche foly lete be,
And in quiete forþe my lyf now lede;
And ouer þis, to 3ou þre I rede
To seke pes with Troyens 3if 3e may,
In hasty wyse, wiþ-oute more delay.
þis is my conseil, platly, to 3ow alle,
Or þat meschef of deth vp-on 3ow falle;
It were wel don þat 3e token hede,
Boþe Vlixes and þou Dyomede,
And Nestor eke, siþen 3e be wyse,
To werke, pleynly, lyke as I deuyse.
þis is þe somme & fyn of myn entent,
And so reporteþ to hym þat haþ 3ou sent." [leaf 108 c]
And þei anoon, with short conclusioun,
Repeired ben to Agamenoun
With swiche answer as 3e han herd me seyn,
It nedeth nat to write it new ageyn.
And her-vppon kyng Agamenoun
Lete make anoon a convocacioun
Of his lordis; &, in her presence,
Fro point to point, sothly, in sentence
He hath reheresed how þat Achilles
Was desirous for to han a pes

"Fame is but a wind, and is soon forgotten.

For me, I will lead my life in peace;

and I advise you to make peace with the Trojans.

That is my decision."

Ulysses and his fellows report this to Agamemnon,

who calls a Council of the Greek lords.

1876. envie] enmyte D 1.
1881. þer-with-al] other with all D 2. 1884. lete] lat D 2.
1890. of] or D 1. 1892. þou] 3e D 1.
1893. And] *om.* D 1—be] be so D 1. 1896. hym] 3ow D 1.
1897. *new* ¶ D 1. 1898. to] vn to D 1.

With hem of Troye, and platly how *þat* he
As Achilles won't fight against Troy, For no praier wil in no degre
Ageyn Troyens, *with* spere no[r] *with* shelde,
In helpe of Grekis ben armyd in þe feld.
Wherfore, þe kyng, as he *þat* was ful wys,
Her-vppon axed her avys,
what is to be done? And what hem þouȝte was best for to do
In þis mater, siþen it stood so.
Menelaus says: And first of alle speke*þ* Menelay,
With angry chere, & seyde, platly, nay,
"I'll never consent to make peace. To han a pes it was nat his entent,
Ne *þat* he wolde þer-to be of assent,
Siþen þe cite, in conclusiou*n*,
Stood on þe prikke of his distruccioun,
Hector and Deiphobus, the best Trojans, are slain; Now *þat* Hector & Dephe*bus* were dede
þat whilom wern her trust *in* eu*e*ry nede
And her diffence; but now þei arn a-goo—
Fare wel her trust & her hope also,
With-oute more, and al her olde pride,
þei may nat now but after de*þ* abide:
and tho Achilles won't help us, "And truste*þ* wel, *with*-oute[n] any les,
þouȝ it so be *þat* þis Achilles
Ne helpe vs nat toward oure emprise,
We dar nat drede, in no maner wyse,
we can win without him." *With*-outen hym [for] to han victorie
By oure manhood & oure owne glorie,—
I am ful sure her-of and certeyn."
Ulysses and Nestor deny this. But Vlixes gan replie ageyn;
Nestor also, of sodeyn mociou*n*,
Contrarie was to his oppiniou*n*,
They say: Of course Menelaus won't consent to peace, Affermynge, platly, *þat* no wonder was
þouȝ Menelay, sothly, in þis cas
Vn-to [þe] pes wolde nat assent;
For * openly þei wiste what he ment,

1908. wil] wolde D 1. 1912. axed] axed openly D 1.
1913. And] In D 1. 1920. on] of D 1.
1921. *new* ¶ A—were] bene D 1.
1923. arn] ben D 1.
1930. dar] thar A, D 2. 1934. gan] gan to D 1.
1937. *þat*] þouȝ D 1. 1938. þouȝ] That D 1.
1940. For] Ful C.

For he was grou*n*de & rote of al þe werre — for he, Menelaus, and his
And cause also þei comen were * so ferre
Oute of her lond,—he & þe quene Eleyne. — wife Helen
And for þe sake only of hem tweyne, — 1944 — were the sole cause of the war,
þe Grekis alle, whiche no man may denye, [leaf 108 *d*]
Her lyves putte in swiche Iupartye,
For hym & hir, ȝif þe grou*n*de be sou3t ;
For wel þei wiste þat he rou3t[e] nou3t, — 1948 — the source of all the Greek woe;
þis Menelay, what wo þei endure,
So he his wyf my3t ageyn recure.
And wher he seiþ þat Hector is ded, — and tho Hector is dead,
He hath an eyr, to speke of manlihed * — 1952
And of kny3thod, as it wil be fonde,
And called is Hector þe secou*n*de,— — a 2nd Hector, Troilus,
Worþi Troylus, whiche þat is his broþer ;
In al this world is not swiche anoþer — 1956
Of worþines, for to reknen al :
For he of Troye is þe my3ti wal
And diffence, now Hector is [a-]goon ;—
ȝe knowen it wel ȝoure silven eu*e*rychon, — 1960
ȝif it so be þat ȝe list take hede,—
Whos sharp[e] swerde sore doth vs blede — slays Greeks daily,
Eu*e*ry day in his furious hete,
Amyd þe feld whan we *with* him * mete. — 1964
And in stede of worþi Dephebus, — and instead of Deiphobus,
Whiche in his tyme was wonderly fam*us*,
His broþer Paris is now fou*n*de at al — Paris fights.
In worþines of kny3thod perigal, — 1968
So þat of hem we han non avau*n*tage
In-to þis hour, but raþer gret damage,
To reknen al, siþen we be-gonne :
þis verray soth, we haue but litel wo*n*ne, — 1972 — The Greeks have won little,
But we ar lykly alwey more to lese — and are likely to win less.
ȝif we contune ; but siþe we may chese,

1941. grou*n*de & rote] Rote & grou*n*d D 2, roote & grou*n*de D 1—þe] þis D 1.
1942. were] was C. 1952. manlihed] manhed C, A.
1953. wil be] is wel D 1.
1960. knowen] knewe*n* D 2—it] *om.* D 2.
1964. we *with* him] he *with* vs C. 1965. in] in þe D 1.
1973. we] *om.* A—ar] bene D 1.

It wer holsom to lyven in quiete,
To han a pes, and þis werre lete,
By oon assent, siþen ȝe be wyse."

Howe the Grekes had broke ther sege, ne had þe exortacyon ybe of þe Troyan traytour Calchas.[1]

Calchas, the Trojan traitor,

And with þat word, Calchas gan to rise,
þe Troyan traytour, with a pale chere
For verray Ire, & seide as ȝe shal here:

urges the Greeke not to change their purpose,

"A, worþi princes, what þinke ȝe to done,
To chaunge so, lyk as doth þe mone,
ȝoure olde purpos & ȝour first entent,

against the will of the Gods.

Ageyn þe wil and comaundement
Of þe goddis, þat euery þing gouerne
By purviaunce, who-so can discerne.
Allas, allas, whi nyl ȝe at þe leste
Credence and feith ȝeven to her heste,
Whiche in no wyse may nat be fallible:
For, in soth, it wer an impossible,

Troy must be destroyd.

Outterly, but Troye þe cite
Of ordinaunce and necessite,
Mut be distroied hen[ne]s but a lyte,
ȝif ȝoure slouþe be it nat to wyte, [leaf 109 *a*]

Victory is certain

So þat victorie, worship,* and honour,
And final palme eke of þis labour,
To be reported on water & on lond,
Reserued ben hooly to ȝoure hond,

if the Greeks persevere.

In ȝoure purpos ȝif ȝe forþe contune,
And hindre nat of foly ȝoure fortune.
þis is in soth, I dar it wel conclude,
And perllous is þe goddis to illude
Of necligence or slouþe wilfully.
Wherfore, I rede þat now manfully,
Of herte & þouȝt, & of ful vnite,

1979. *new* ¶ A. 1981. *new* ¶ D 1—A] O D 1.
1983. olde] firste D 1—first] olde D 1. 1987. leste] lette D 1.
1995. victorie worship] worship victorie C.
1996. eke] *om.* D 2. 1998. ȝoure] oure D 1.
1999. contune] fortune D 1. 2001. is] *om.* A, D 2.
2004 *is omitted in* A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 106 *d* (misplaced after line 1978).

Platly deuoidynge al ambyguyte,
To sette vppon, & kny3tly to reswme
3oure force ageyn, fully to conswme
3oure cruel foon; & late be shet *with*-oute
Wanhope & drede, dispeir & eu*er*y doute,
Castynge of peril, slouþe & cowardyse;
And lete manhod outterly dispise
Al drede of deth, þat causeþ hertis feinte
With cowardyse for to be*n* atteynte,
þat finally, as goddis han be-hi3t
þoru3 *pr*escience of her et*er*nal my3t,
To victorie þat 3e shal atteyne
Lyke 3oure desyre,—þer is no more to seyne."
And whan Calchas, in conclusiou*n*,
þis fals[e] traytour vn-to Troye tou*n*,
þe Grekis had þoru3 his wordis faire,
Touching þe werre, put out of dispaire,
Of hert al oon [þei] caste hem to fulfille
Hooly his cou*n*seil, þou3 so be þat Achille
Be froward [ay] to helpe he*m* in her nede—
þei 3af no force, & toke of it no*n* hede;
But eu*er*ychon þei hem redy make,
As 3e shal here, þe feld in hast to take.

Calchas urges the Greeks to give up despairing and dread of death; victory is certain for them. They resolve to fight on, and pay no heed to Achilles.

Aftir the trewes, the Troyans and þe Grek*es* resumede the felde, in þe which the Grekis might not susteyne against þe swerde of Troylus; for þe which Agamenon sent for a trewe of vj monethes.[1]

The trew[e]s passid of þe mo*n*þes tweyne,
In-to þe feld þe Grekis he*m* ordeyne;
And þei of Troye ageyn he*m* issen oute.
And wor*þ*i Troylus *with* an huge route
þe Grekis gan alderfirst assaille;
And *with* his swerd he made first to raile
þe rede blod þoru3 her harnes bri3t,
þat as þe deth þei fled[de] fro his si3t:

They take the field, Troilus attacks em, and they flee.

2016. my3t] si3t D 1. 2017. 3e] he D 2.
2024. so be þat] þat so D 1—be] *om.* A, D 2.
2027, 28 *are omitted in* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *a*.

For he þat day þoruȝ his cruelte
To avenge Hector's death, Cast hym fully avenged for to be
Vp-on þe deth of Hector, outterly.
And as Dares reherseth specially,
Troilus slays 1000 Greek knights, A þousand knyȝtes þis Troyan champioun
þat day hath slayn, ridyng vp & doun,
As myn auctor, Guydo, list endite— [leaf 109 b]
Saue after hym I can no ferþer write,
In his boke he ȝeveth him swiche a name—
and puts the rest to flight. þat by his manhod & his kuyȝtly fame
þe Grekis alle wer put vn-to þe fliȝt
Al þilke day, til it drowe to nyȝt.
Next day And on the morwe in þe daw[en]ynge,
þe Grekis han, at Phebus vp-rysynge,
I-armed hem with gret dilligence,
Ageyn Troyens to stonden at diffence.
Amonges whom þat day, as I rede,
Diomede kills Trojans till Troilus So wel hym bar worþi Diomede,
þat many Troyan þoruȝ his cruelte
Hath loste his lyf, til Troilus gan to se
þis Diomede in þe feld ridyng,
To whom anoon, with-oute more lettyng,*
With his spere þrowe * in-to þe reste,
þis Troilus rod, & hit hym oon the breste
So myȝtely, þat of verray nede
unhorses him, Doun of his hors he smet Dyomede,
Al-be of wounde he had[de] no damage.
And furiously Troilus in his rage,
Of envie gan hym to abreide,
Whan he was doun, þe love of Cryseide,
Of his deceit and his trecherie.
And Grekis þan fast[e] gan hem hye,
Amonge the hors in meschef where he lay,
and he is borne, bruisd, To drawe him oute in al þe hast þei may;
And on a sheld, brosed & affraied,
off the field. þei bare him hom, so he was dismaied

2047. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2, D 1. 2058. lettyng] tariyng C.
2059. þrowe] þrewe C—in-to] in D 1.
2060. rod] *om.* D 1.
2070. To drawe] And drowe D 1—oute] *om.* D 1—þei] he D 1.

Of þe stroke, home vn-to his tent.
And Menelay þe same while haþ hent — Menelaus charges Troilus,
A myȝty* spere tavenge Dyomede,
And to Troilus fast[e] gan hym spede, 2076
Fully avysed to vnhorsen hym anon.
But Troylus first made his stede goon
So swyfte a course toward Menelay,
þat he anoon at þe erþe lay,— 2080 but is unhorst by him,
So myȝtely he hit hym *with* his spere,
þat shelde & plate myȝt[e] hym nat were,
To sauen hym from a mortal wounde.
But his knyȝtes, anon as þei him founde, 2084 and carried away by Greeks.
Oute of þe pres whan þei had* hym rent,
þei bar hym hom to his owne tent,
þe Grekis ay stondyng in distresse
þoruȝ þe* knyȝthod & þe* hiȝe prowes 2088
Of þis Troylus, whiche haþ hem so beleyn,
On euery part, where he rod on þe pleyn,
Til vn-to tyme þat Agamenoun — Agamemnon
In-to þe felde is avaled doun [leaf 109 *c*] 2092
With many worþi abouten his baner,
þat shon ful shene ageyn þe sonne cler.
And *with* his knyȝtes [hym] ridyng environ
He sore enchased hem of Troye toun, 2096
Woundeth & sleth & put hem to þe fliȝt, — slays Trojans
Hym silfe aquytynge lik a manly knyȝt;
But for al þat, *with*-oute more abood,
Amongis Troyens fersely as he rood, 2100
þis worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,
With a spere Troylus smet hym doun — till Troilus smites him down.
Maugre his Grekis—þer* geineþ no socour.
And whan þei sawe her lord, her gouernour 2104

2073. vn-to] to D 1.
2075. myȝty] myȝte C—tavenge] to venge D 1.
2080. þe] *om.* D 1. 2081, 82 *are transposed in* D 2.
2081. his] a D 2.
2082. &] nor D 2, ne D 1. 2085. had] han C.
2087. Þe] And so þe D 1—ay] *om.* D 1 2088 þe] his C.
2089. whiche] þat D 1. 2090. rod] lyth D 2.
2091. vn-to] vn D 2—tyme] þe tyme D 1.
2095. hym] *om.* D 1.
2098. aquytynge] quitynge D 1—manly] manful D 1.
2103. þer] þei C, þo D 1. 2104. 2*nd* her] and A.

In swyche meschef at þe grou*n*de lyende,
þei hent hym vp, & made hym to ascende,
þoru3 her manhod, on his stronge stede.
Seeing the injury Troilus does the Greeks, And he of wyt gan to taken hede,
And consider wysly in his þou3t
In what disioynt Troylus had hem* brou3t,
And how his* Grekis, for al her gret[e] pride,
To-forn his swerde my3t[e] nat abide—
He prudently, of hi3e discrecio*u*n,
Agamemnon þis noble kny3t, kyng Agamenou*n*,
As he þat hadde ay his aduertence
On gou*er*nau*n*ce, þoru3 his prouidence,
Whan*n*e he sawe his Grekis go*n*ne faille
And wexe feble to stonden in bataille
For lak of stuf þ*at* shulde hem recou*n*forte,
sends his men to their tents, Ful prudently he made he*m* to resorte,
Eu*er*yche of hem, to his own*e* tent.
and asks Priam for a And af*ter* þat he hath to Priam sent
For a trew, to Troye þe cite,
6-months' truce, For sixe mon*þ*es, 3if it my3t[e] be.
And by his conseil, Priam*us* þe kyng,
which he grants. W*ith*-oute abood granted his axyng,
Al-be þat so*m*me, as Guydo list endite,
Were euel apaied so longe to respite
Her mortal fon, in any maner wyse;
But 3it his grau*n*t, as 3e han herd deuise,
Stood in his strengþe fully, as I rede.

Howe doubyle Cresseyd, agayns the wylle of here Fader, went to vyset Dyomede in his Tente.[1]

In whiche tyme, of verray womanhede,
Cressid re- Cryseyde list no lenger for to tarie,
þou3 hir fader wer þer-to contrarie,
solves to visit Diomede. For to visite, and to han a si3t
Of Diomede, þat was be-come hir kny3t,

2108. he] *om.* D 1. 2109. consider] considrid D 1.
2110. hem] hym C, D 1. 2111. his] þe C.
2116. prouidence] prudence D 1. 2120. Ful] And D 2.
2123. trew] trews A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 107 *c* (misplaced after line 2134).

Whiche had of Troylus late kouȝt a wounde.
And in his tent whanne she haþ hym founde, — Cressid sits on Diomede's bed, and,
Benignely, vp-on his beddis syde
She set hir doun, in þe silve tyde,
And platly cast in hir owne þouȝt, [leaf 109 *d*]
Touchinge Troylus, þat it was for nouȝt — throwing over Trollus,
To lyue in hope of any more recure,
And þouȝt she wolde for no þing be vnsure
Of puruyaunce, nor with-oute stoor:—
She ȝaf anoon, with-outen any mor, — gives him her heart,
Hooly hir herte vn-to Diomede.
Loo! what pite is in wommanhede, — for pity's sake,
What mercy eke & benygne routhe—
þat newly can al her olde* trouthe,
Of nature, late slyppe a-syde
Raþer þanne þei shulde se abide — as he's suffered for her.
Any man in meschef for hir sake!
þe change is nat so redy for to make — Not in Lombard St. could you change a ducat so soon.
In Lombard Strete of crowne nor doket—
Al paie is good, be so þe prente be set:
Her lettre of change doth no man abide!
So þat þe wynde be redy and þe tyde,
Passage is ay, who-so list to passe!
No man is lost þat list to seke grace—
Daunger is noon but counterfet disdeyn;
þe se is calme and fro rokkis pleyn:
For mercyles neuer man ne deide
þat souȝt[e] grace!—recorde of Cryseyde, — Cressid loves
Whiche finally hath ȝoven al hir herte
To Diomede in reles of his smerte, — Diomede,
And praide hym to be riȝt glad & liȝt,
And called hym hir owne man, hir knyȝt,
And hym behiȝt, raþer þan he deie, — and promises to obey him.
In euery þing how she wolde obeye,
þat were honest, hym to do plesaunce:

2144. wolde] nolde D 1. 2150. olde] newe C.
2152. se] so D 2, se and A. 2153. man] *om.* D 1.
2160. to] *om.* A, D 2.
2168. called] callith A, D 1, calleþ D 2—*2nd* hir] and A, & D 1.
2171. hym] to hym D 2.

Cressid would rather change her love than not pity Diomede.

For leuere she had chaunge & variaunce
Were founde in hir þanne lak of pite,
As sittyng is to femynyte,
Of nature nat [to] be vengable,
For feith nor oþe, but raþer mercyable
Of mannys lyf stondyng in distresse.
Her-of no more; for now I wil me dresse

Now I'll tell you how Agamemnon

To telle forþe in my translacioun
Ceriously how Agamenoun
Duryng þe trewe & þe tyme of pes

goes to Achilles, and prays him to save the Greeks.

Hym siluen went vn-to Achilles,
Besechynge hym som rewarde to haue,
Of his knyȝthod Grekis for to saue,
And his presence no more to withdraw,
To suffren hem so mortally be slawe
Of her enmyes, pompos and elat.

Achilles still

But Achilles, alweye indurat,
I-liche newe, boþe in herte & þouȝt,
From his purpos platly chaungeþ nouȝt, [leaf 110 *a*]

wants peace,

Fully enclyned for to han a pes.
But for-as-moche as þis Achilles

but, for love of Agamemnon,

Of enternes and affecciouⁿ
So lovynge was to Agamenoun,
He vn-to hym graunted at þe leste
A gret parcel touchinge his request:

agrees that his Myrmidons shall

þis to seyn, þat þis Achilles
Granteth to hym hys Mirundones,
Ful knyȝtly men, only in his absence

fight with the Greeks,

With [þe] Grekis to make resistence
In þe felde ageyn hem of þe toun.
For whiche grant, kyng Agamenoun
And duke Nestor þankyd hym of herte.

tho he still loves Polyxena.

But he, alweye contunyng in his smerte
For þe loue of feire Polycene,
Ne knewe no geyn to his woundis grene,

2173. of] or D 1. 2174. femynyte] femynynyte A, D 2.
2176. oþe] deth D 1.
2181. trewe] trews A—trewe & þe tyme] tyme & þe trewe D 1.
2185. his presence no more] no more his presence D 1.
2193–97 *are omitted in* D 1.
2198. Granteth] Grauntid D 1.

But dispeired, languysshe þ eu*er* in oon.
And whan þe trews passed wern & gon,
Vp-on a day, þe morwe, ful benygne,
Achilles his kny3tes dide assigne
þe feld to take w*ith* Agamenou*n*;
And, as þe story make þ mencio*un*,
He 3af to hem bendys fresche of red,
þat men may knowe by her manlyhed
W*ith* whom þei wern w*ith*-holde in special.
And lyke a man dedly and mortal,
In his tent Achilles abood,
In-to þe feld from hym whan þei rood,
Only for dool þei shuld[e] from hi*m* twy*n*ne,
In his absence a werre to be-gynne
Maugre his wille ageyn hem of þe tou*n*;
But forþe þei went w*ith* Agamenou*n*
Vp-on Troyens, sterne and ful of pride.
But w*ith* hem mette on þe toþer syde
þe manly kny3tes of Troyanyshe * blod,
Whiche wern on hem so furious and wod,
þat cruelly þe Grekis þei oppresse,
So þat abak for fere þei gan he*m* dresse—
þei wern on hem so inly fel & kene—
Til þat þe duke þat lord was of Atthene
Entrid in þe * Grekis to diffende.
But vp-on hym, vnwarly, or he wende,
Cam my3ty Troylus lyk a wod lyou*n*,
And from his stede anoon he bar hi*m* dou*n*;
And, aft*er* þat, he put hym so in pres,
Til he mette w*ith* Mirundones,
And of hem slowe þ*at* day ful many on.
And so fer in Troylus is y-goon,
þat he Grekis putte outterly to fli3t [leaf 110 *b*]
þoru3 his kny3thod, til hit drow to ny3t:
For from his swerd no ransou*n* my3t he*m* borwe.
And Guydo writ, þat on þe nexte morwe
Ful mortal was þe slau3t*er* on owþer syde,

Achilles bids his men join the other Greeks,
and gives em red bands.
With Agamemnon they attack the Trojans,
who drive them back.
Troilus unhorses the Duke of Athens,
slays many Myrmidons,
and puts the Greeks to flight.

2213. of] & D 1. 2225. Troyanyshe] þe Troyanyshe C.
2226. so] *om.* D 1. 2227. þe] *om.* D. 1. 2231. þe] w*ith* C.
2238. y-goon] goon A, D 1. 2239. he] he þe D 1.

Amyd þe feld as þei to-gyder ryde,
Of manly kny3tes, þat wonder was to sene.
And, as þei fau3t, þe kyng Philymene
With helpe only of Pallydamas
Thoas is captured by the Trojans, Taken hath þe worþi kyng Thoas,
And gan hym lede toward Troye tou*n* ;
But Mirundones on hym come dou*n*
but rescued by the Myrmidons, Wonder proudly, & aft*er* gan to swe,
And þoru3 her my3t Thoas þei reskwe,
And hym delyu*ere*, for þei wer so stronge.
But Troylus þan hurtled * he*m* amonge
Furiously, lyke a champiou*n*,—
Now her, now þer, cast & þrewe hem dou*n* :
So*m*me he slowe, & so*m*me he made blede,
who kill Troilus's horse. Til cruelly þei slow his my3ty stede
Whiche he sat on ; and 3it, neu*er*þeles,
He fau3t on fote ageyn Miru*n*dones,
þat had caste Troylus to haue take.
Paris helps him But Parys tho gan hem so awake,
With his breþer þat a-boute hym rood,
þat in þe place where as * Troylus stood
Vp-on his fet, but hym silfe allone,
Of Mirundones þei * slow many one,—
þat of kny3thod, þoru3 her manlyhede
to another steed. þei vn-to hym brou3t anoþer stede,
Amyd his foon, and made hym to ascende.
And he ful kny3tly gan hym silfe diffende,
Beset w*ith* Grekis in þe silfe stou*n*de,
þat neu*ere* 3it a bett*er* kny3t was fonde :
þei felt it wel, þei þ*at* wer his foon.
Emergaron But þanne * his broþer, called Emergaron,
So as he fau3t, puttynge hi*m* silfe i*n* pres,
is slain by the Myrmidons. Was slayn, allas ! amonge Mirundones.
þe deth of whom, in a cruel ire,

2246. þe] *om.* D 1. 2250. dou*n*] a dou*n* D 1.
2254. hurtled] hurkled C. 2256. hem] *om.* D 1.
2260. ageyn] a3ens D 1. 2263. breþer] broþir D 1.
2264. as] þ*at* C, D 1—stood] rood D 1.
2265] He hym silf as who seiþ but allone D 1.
2266. þei] he C. 2270. silfe] to D 1—diffende] to diffende A.
2272. fonde] wou*n*de D 2. 2274. þanne] þat C.

Troylus *with* anger newe set a-fire, — Troilus
Pleynly *pur*poseth tavenge ȝif he may;
And *with* his swerd he gan to make way,
And Parys ay fast[e] by rydynge, — and Paris put the
And alle his breþer vp-on hi*m* awaitynge,—
Whiche alle I-fere wer so mercyles,
As I fynde, vp-on Mirundones, — Myrmidons to flight,
Þat of force and necessite
Þei wer compelled pleynly for to fle,
Troylus on hem was so furious,
So vengable eke and so dispitous, [leaf 110 *c*]
Þat he hem ȝaf many mortal wou*n*de.
And ȝit, in soth, þat day þei wer fou*n*de
Noble kny3tes, & quit hem wonder wel:
For þei þe crafte knewe[n] eu*er*ydel
Longynge to armys, of hem as I rede.
But for al þat, he made her sydes blede
þoru3 þe maille & her plates shene,
Þat þei ne my3t, pleynly, nat sustene
þe swerd of Troylus, he*m* chasyng ou*er*al,
Al-be þei kepte hem clos as any wal— — tho they stick together.
Hool to-gidre, and went nat asou*n*der.
But Troylus ay hem chaseth* her & ȝonder,
And seuered hem maugre al her my3t.
Til in-to feld *with* many worþi kny3t
Cam Menelay and kyng Agamenou*n*, — Menelaus, Agamemnon,
Vlixes eke, and cruel Thelamou*n*, — Ulysses, Ajax,
And Diomede, whiche of his wou*n*dis g*r*ene — and Diomede join in the fray.
Recured was, as seiþ myn auctor clene;—
And on Troyens sodeinly þei falle
With her wardis and her kny3tes alle:
And þo began þe fi3t[e] to renewe
On eu*er*y half, þ*at* *with* blody hewe
þe platis bri3t wern of newe steyned;
And þei of Troye so manly ha*n* he*m* peyned

2280. he gan] be gan D 2, bi ga*n* D 1—way] a way A.
2281. ay] alweie D 1—by] by hi*m* D 1.
2282. alle] *om.* D 1—vp-on] on D 1.
2288. so] *om.* D 1. 2296. nat] he*m* D 2.
2300. ay] *om.* A—hem chaseth] chaseth hem C.
2302. feld] þe feelde D 1.

Ageyn her foon in þis myȝty stryf,
þat many Greke was berafte his lyf;
And where þei wern most myȝti *in* batail,
Troilus routs the Greeks — Troylus cam in, & gan hem to assail
On eu*e*ry parte, w*ith* many blody wou*n*de,
And by his knyȝthod gan hem so co*n*fou*n*de
þat ay þei fled, so þei wern aferd
þe mortal strokis of his sharpe swerd,
Her dedly foo and destruccio*un*.
till Ajax comes to their help. — And þis contuneth til kyng Thelamou*n*,
By his manhod, whan þ*at* he beheld,
þe Grekis made recure ageyn þe felde,
And gan Troyens assaille wonder sore.
And þo be-gan þe slauȝt*er* more & more
But again Troilus drives off the Greeks, — On eche-a-side, til Troylus newe ageyn
þe Grekis hath so fersly ou*er*leyn,
Mirundones and hem eu*er*ychon,
Aforn his swerd þat he made hem goon
To her tentis, and þe feld forsake.
captures 100 knights, — And w*ith* his hond þ*at* day he haþ take
An hundrid knyȝtes þ*at* cam *in* his woye,
þoruȝ his prowesse, & sent hem *in*-to Troye.
And eu*er*e in on gan so to enchase
and sends the Myrmidons, — Mirundones, þ*at* þei lost her place,
And to Achille, liggynge in his tent, [leaf 110 *d*]
þei repeire, for-wou*n*ded & to-rent,
Her harneis broke, boþe plate & maille.
And of nou*m*bre, I fynde, þ*at* þei faille
with 100 dead, to Achilles, — An hundrid knyȝtes, slayn & ded, allas,
þ*at* after wer y-fou*n*de in þe taas
Amyd þe feld, þoruȝ girt w*ith* many wou*n*de
Of Troylus sword,—Hector þe secou*n*de.
who mourns them. — Wher-of Achille, whan he had a siȝt,
So hevy was al þe next[e] nyȝt,

2315. where] wh*a*nne D 1. 2323. By] With D 1.
2324. made recure ageyn] he made a gein recure D 1.
2327. a-side] side D 2. 2334. *in*-to] to A, D 1.
2337, 45. Achille] Achilles A.
2339. broke] to broke A.
2342. after] aftirwarde D 1—y-fou*n*de] fou*n*de*n* D 2, D 1—taas] chas D 2.

In his bed walwynge to and fro,
Deuoide of slepe for constreint of his wo,— 2348 Achilles can't sleep, for the loss of his men, and for Polyxena.
At his hert his wounde was so kene,
What for his men & faire Polycene,
Wetyng wel, ȝif he dide his peyne
To be vengid, he shulde nat atteyne 2352
In no wyse vn-to his desire.
And þus he brent in a double fyre
Of loue and Ire, þat made him siȝe sore:
But for cause loue was þe more, 2356
He was a-ferd ageyn hem of þe toun He fears to offend her
In his persone to done offencioun,
List Priamus and Eccuba þe quene and Priam, and Hecuba
Offendid wern, & namly Pollycene. 2360
And þus he stood in a double wer,
þat at his hert sat hym wonder ner,
With many wonder * diuerse fantasie,
As haue louers þat be in point to dye: 2364
Riȝt euene-so fareth þis woful man,
For verray wo þat no red ne can, and thinks of death.
So entriked þat he wende dye,
Of his recure he knewe no better weye. 2368
And while he laie þus in his þrowes white
(Liche as Guydo pleinly list * endite,
And þe story makeþ mencioun),
þat dayes seuene þei of Troye toun, 2372 For 7 days
To encres & awgment of her sorwe,
With þe Grekis metten euery morwe: the fighting goes on;
þat þoruȝ þe force of her boþer myȝt,
On ouþer part was slay[e]n many knyȝt. 2376
And al þis while lay þis Achilles, and Achilles cares not.
Of Grekis deth y-liche rec[e]lles,
For loue only, & toke no maner hede
Who-so were hool or mortally doth blede, 2380

2349. his wounde was] was his wounde D 1. 2361. a] *om.* A.
2362. sat] it sat D 1. 2363. wonder] worþi C.
2365. euene-so fareth] so farith euene D 1—so] *om.* D 2.
2367. dye] to dye D 1. 2369. his] *om.* D 1.
2370. pleinly list] list pleinly C.
2375. boþer] bothe A, D 2, bothers D 1.
2376. many] many a A.

Or who þat pleyneth *with* his wou*n*dis large—
Achilles is Hym þou3t it was no parcel of his charge,
So moche he haþ on oþer þing to þenke,
þat ofte he waketh wha*n* he sholde winke,
anxious, and weary of life. þou3tful ay and ymagynatyf,
And verray wery of his owne lyf. [leaf 111 *a*]
Agamemnon Til on a day, kyng Agamenou*n*,
Seynge þe deth and destruccio*u*n
On Grekis halfe, *with*-oute remedie,
To Troye sent by enbassatrye
asks for a truce For a trewe certeyn dayes space,
But he my3t þer-of haue no grace
Lenger tyme, platly, to endure,
to bury his dead Greeks. þan for leyser of þe sepulture
Of worþi kny3tes *þat* wer ded * to-forn,
In þe feld on ouþer part y-lorn,
Which * in þe taas ful besely þei sou3t.
And after þis, pleynly, how þei wrou3t
Duryng þe sege with * gret violence,
I shal discrive *with* 3oure pacience.

Howe the Troyans, the trewes endede, made so mortale were vpone the Grekes that, thorght the manhode and the blody swerde of Troylus, the Grekes wer brought ful nygh to outterance.[1]

Mars kindles anew the fire of hate The cruel force & þe mortal Ire
Of Martis my3t, alweie set a-fire
With newe envie, go*n*ne of old hatrede,
Bre*n*nynge in hertis hoot as any glede,
between Greeks and Trojans. Atwixe Grekis and Troye þe cyte,
Whiche likly is nat stau*n*ched for to be
Til deth consume *with* his mortal darte
Ful many worþi vp-on ouþer parte,
Texecute, allas! by fynal fate

2385. þou3tful] Ful þou3tful D 1. 2391. trewe] trews A.
2395. wer ded] ded wern C—to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
2396. part y-lorn] party lorn A, D 2, partie lorn D 1.
2397. Which] *With* C—taas] chaas A. 2399. with] by C.
2403. newe] *om.* D 1. 2405. Atwixe] Betwene D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 108 *d*.

Eche on oþer þenvious dedly hate,
Whiche þei ne myȝt by destyne remewe
Nor for parchas at liberte eschewe:
For Antropos wil suffre it be noon oþer,
þat is maistresse & guyer of þe rother
Of Dethis ship, til al go vn-to wrak!
And Fortune gan turne hir face bake
Of hiȝe disdeyn fro Troye þe cite,
As in þis story riȝt sone ȝe shal se.
For whan þe trews þat þei had[de] take
Wer werid oute, þei gan [hem] redy make
—þe proude Grekis,—& in-to felde þei gon
Vp-on a morwe, whan Phebus briȝt[e] shon,
Armyd ful shene, euerychè at his devis.
And Menelay first mette with Parys,
þilke day, in story as I rede,
And eche of hem smet oþer of his stede;
At whyche tyme, dauȝ Pallydamas
To Vlixes rod a sterne pas,
And eche at oþer, of cruel enmyte,
With stiffe swerdis gan to-gidre fle,
þat nouþer was of manhod for to wyte.
And with a spere, squared for to byte,
þe myȝty duke, called Meneste,
Rood lyne riȝt, þat alle myȝt[e] se,
To Anthenor, þe Troyan ful of pride, [leaf 111 b]
And from his sadel cast hym doun a-side,
In his furie & his hatful tene.
And þo in al haste cam kyng Phylymene,
Only in helpe of hem of þe toun,
And gan assaille kyng Agamenoun
þoruȝ his knyȝthod & his hardynes,
þat he him * had brouȝt in gret distresse,
To outter meschef and confusioun,
Nadde only be þat kyng Thelamoun

Fate, the steerer of Death's ship,
will ruin Troy.
Fortune turns her back on it.
When the truce ends,
the Greeks take the field.
Menelaus and Paris
unhorse one another.
Meneste
unhorses Antenor of Troy.
Philomene
charges Agamemnon.

2411. remewe] rennewe D 1. 2413. it] for to D 1.
2415. vn-to] to D 1. 2417. fro] *om.* D 2.
2418. ȝe shal] shal ȝe D 2. 2424. mette] *om.* D 1.
2429. at] of A. 2434. se] it see D 1. 2438. al] *om.* A.
2442. him] hem C.

Ful proudly cam hym [for] to reskewe,
And after sore gan for to purswe
Philomene is unhorst. *With* a spere vp-on Philomene,
And from his horse he leide hy*m* on þe grene,
Maugre his force, þe story telleþ þus,
For he to hym was mortally Irous.
Archilogus And after þat, ȝonge Archilogus *
A mortal cours ran vn-to Brumvs,
Oon of þe sonys of Priam*us* þe kyng,
ȝonge and delyue*r*, & best in his lykyng;
slays Brumus, a son of Priam. But * he hym smet *with* so gret a myȝt
þat he fil ded, þis freshe lusty knyȝt:
þe deth of whom, whan þei of Troye espie,
þei made a shouȝt, & pitously ga*n* crye
Of woful routh, & his deth compleyne,
Til þe noise gan outterly atteyne
To Troylus eris, platly, where he rood.
Troilus slays. And he no lenger after þat abood,
But to þe place felly gan aproche,
And *with* his swerd for to sette a-broche,
many Greeks. *With*-oute rouþe, þe Grekis hatful blood,
And, mercyles, al þat hym *with*-stood
He slowe þat day, by cruel auenture,
þat Greke was noon, þe whiche myȝt endure
To-forn his swerd—he gan hem so oppresse:
For of knyȝthod and [of] hiȝe prowesse
He hadde hem putte outterly to flyȝt,
Nad[de] ben þe manhod & þe myȝt
The Myrmidons beset Troilus. Of Mirundones, whiche al þat day
By oon assent vp-on Troylus lay,
Wher-of he was ful malencolius;
And of corage & manhod most fam*us*,
He ne list no lenger for to lette,
B[ut] al attonys vp-on hem he sette,

2445. for] *om.* D 1.
2446. after] aftir hym D 1—gan for to] he gan D 1.
2448. hy*m*] *om.* D 1. 2450. For] And D 1.
2451. Archilogus] Archilagus C. 2452. Brumvs] Brvnus A.
2455. But] þat C. 2460. þe] on þe D 2.
2461. To] Til D 1. 2469. hem] hy*m* D 1.
2471. to] to þe D 1.
2476. corage & manhod] manhode & corage D 1.

And furiously gan amonge hem ryde.
And somme he smet euene þoruȝ þe syde,
þoruȝ the body, & some þoruȝ þe herte;
And with his swerd þoruȝ doublet & sherte,
þoruȝ sheld and plate, & þoruȝ haberioun
He percid hath, and like a wood lyoun [leaf 111 c]
He slow þat day of hem many oon,
þat maugre hem þei fledden euerychon,
With þe Grekis, euerych to his tent.
And þei of Troye after hem be went
Swyftly on horse, til þei han hem take;
And swiche a morder of Grekis þer þei make,
þat finally þer was no bet reskus
But only deth, so passyngly confus
þe Grekis wern at meschef desolat,—
Troilus so narwe brouȝt hem to chek-maat,
þat þei koude no better remedie
But hidously * for to wayle and crye,
To deth forwounded, with a grisly chere.

Troilus furiously attacks the Myrmidons,

and they flee, with the Greeks, to their tents,

pursued by the Trojans,

and crying hideously.

Howe Achilles for-gat the love of Polycene when he sawe the Grekis at þe poynt of confusyon.[1]

þat Achilles, whan he gan first here
þe dredful noise and þe woful soun,
þat caused was by reflecciou
Of eir a-ȝen—who-so koude it knowe—
In rochis harde and kauernys lowe,
Lyke as it wer o* word spoke of two,
þat men ar wont to callen an Ecko—
So confus was þe lamentacioun
On Grekis side;—of whiche þe dedly soun
So pitously to Achilles is ronne,
Of hem þat laye ageyn þe hote sonne,
With mortal woundes ȝeldinge vp þe brepe,

Achilles hears

the echo of their cries.

2485. þat day of hem] of hem þat day D 1.
2488. went] y wente D 1. 2489. take] a take D 2, D 1.
2496. hidously] pitously C. 2497. forwounded] wounded D 1.
2498. Þat] But D 1. 2499. woful] dredful D 1.
2501. eir] herte D 1. 2503. o] a C.
2504. ar] ben D 1—to] *om.* D 1. 2507. ronne] y ronne D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 109 *b*.

With rowmble & swowe resownyng in-to depe—
Swiche a noise Grekis made þere.
Achilles is And what it mente Achilles dide enquere,
And what þe cause was of her clamour;
told of the slain Greeks And þei tolde hym, for lak of socour
þe Grekis wern eche in his tentorie
and the Trojan victory. Of Troylus slayn, so þat þe victorie
Goth finally *with* hem of Troye toun
For euere-more, in conclusioun:
So many Greke lay slay[e]n in his tent,
Gaping vpward, þat haþ his blood y-spent,
þoruȝ þe constreynt of his woundes smerte.
And while Achilles þis meschef gan aduerte,
A man comes, Ful sodeinly þer cam to hym a man,
þe whiche his tale euene þus be-gan:
and reproaches him "Allas," quod he, "how may ȝe sustene
To sen ȝour men her vp-on þe grene
A-fore ȝoure face slayn & ly[e]n dede,
And liste nat onys for to taken hede,
for doing nothing But stonde stille, pensif in ȝoure tent,
Vp-on þe point ȝoure silfe to be shent
In hasty hour, ȝif ȝe here abide:
when 50,000 armd Trojans For fifty þousand knyȝtes here be-side,
Redy armyd in platis and in maille, [leaf 111 *d*]
are about to attack him unarmd. Cast hem pleinly attonys ȝou tassaille—
þis no doute—vn-armyd as ȝe stonde,
But ȝe of knyȝthod manly take on honde
To resiste in þis silfe place,
And like a man to mete hem in þe face."
On this, Achilles, For whiche anon, in a cruel mood,
þis Achilles, like as he were wood,
foaming like a boar, arms, Armed hym, fomynge as a boor;—
Fare-wel his loue! he set of it no stoor;
Of hasty hete his Ire was so kene
and forgets Polyxena. þat he forgat faire Polycene
And hir bewte, þat whilom made him smerte.

2519. many] many a D 1. 2520. y-spent] spent D 1.
2521. *new* ¶ D 1. 2533. 1*st* in] *om.* D 2.
2534. tassaille] to saylle A. 2535. Þis] Þis is D 1.
2539. a] his D 1. 2545. whilom] somtyme D 1.

And in a rage vp anoon he sterte,
And toke his stede, as any lyoun wroþe
Ageyns Troyens, & in-to feld he goth:
Lyche a wolfe þat is with hunger gnawe,
Riȝt so gan he ageyn his foon to drawe;
And where he rood, with-oute excepcioun,
He woundeþ, sleþ, kylleþ, & bereth doun—
Now here, now þere—in a lytel þrowe,
þat þei of Troye gan his swerd [to] knowe,
Whiche was infect of newe * with her blood:
For þer was noon as ȝit þat hym with-stood,
So mortally he gan aboute hym leyn
þe dede bodies endelong þe pleyn.
Til casuelly Troylus gan espie
þis Achilles, as he caste an * eye,
And gan his hors with spores to constreyne,
And rood at hym with al his myȝt & peyne;
But Achilles, of hym war also,
Smette eke his stede & made hym for to go
Toward Troylus in þe silfe tyde.
And with ful cours as þei to-gider ride
Ful lyne riȝt, her speres * sharpe whet,
With swiche a myȝt þei han to-gider met,
Of hiȝe disdeyn—þer is no more to seyn,—
þat to þe grounde þei fel boþe tweyne;
But Achilles kauȝte swiche a wounde
In his body, so depe and so profounde,
þat long he lay (myn auctour seiþ certeyn)
Or he to helþe restored was ageyn.
And Troilus eke, þoruȝ platis, mail, and al
(As writ Guydo) had a wounde smal,
Whiche vn-to hym dide no greuaunce.
And þus þat day by contynuaunce,
And dayes sixe, swynge by and by,

Achilles charges the Trojans like
a hungry wolf,
and kills many of em.
Troilus sees him.
Achilles rides at Troilus.
Each unhorses the other.
Achilles is badly wounded:
Troilus slightly.
The fight goes on for 6 days.

2546. he sterte] asterte D 1.
2548. &] *om.* A, D 1—feld] þe felde D 1. 2549. a] as a D 1.
2555. infect of newe] of newe infect C, infecte newe D 1.
2559. Troylus] Þis Troylus D 2. 2560. an] his C.
2563. of hym war] ware of hym D 1.
2563–70 *are omitted in* D 2. 2567. speres] spores C.
2576. writ Guydo] Guydo writ D 1.

þe proude Grekis mette cruelly
Amyd þe feld hem of Troye toun,
Both sides suffer greatly. To gret damage and confusioun [leaf 112 *a*]
Of ouþer party, pleinly, þis no nay:
For many worþi was slayn day by day
In her rancour & hertly hoot envie,
—Al-be Guydo doth nat specefye
Noon of her names, pleinly, in his boke,
As 3e shal fynde 3if 3e list to loke.
And al þis while, for þis sodeyn þing
Priam is sorry that Achilles has forgotten Polyxena. Pensyf & trist was Priamus þe kyng,
þat Achilles torned hath so clene
His hert away fro 3onge Polycene,
And for þis chaunge, so sodeyn & so newe,
þou3t his behestis wer[e] nat al trewe,
But on deceit and on doubilnes,
On fraude falsly, & newfongilnes,
On sle3ty tresoun and on couert gile,
Or rage of loue, þat lasteth but a while,
Was outterly founded his beheste:
For like a wynde, þat no man may areste,
Fareth a word, discordaunt to þe dede,
Of whiche a wysman take shal noon hede,
But lete passe, as he were rek[e]les.
Tho Achilles was once in love, For, al-be-it þat þis Achilles
Was whilom cau3t with-in Louys snare,
he doesn't hesitate to offend his sweetheart. Hym lyst nat now onys for to spare
Of hy3e rancour his lady to offende—
It was nat lyche as þei of Troye wende,
Eccuba nouþer Pollycene.
Priam reproaches Hecuba for Wher-of Priam spak vn-to þe quene
In an anger, and gan hir to abreide
trusting Achilles. þat she hir trust so enterely leyde
On Achilles, þat can so falsly mene;
Wherof * ful trist was þis Polycene,

2583. party] part A. 2584. was] weren D 1.
2589. *new* ¶ A. 2593. for] so D 1.
2599. founded his] founde in his false D 1.
2601. to] fro A, D 1, for D 2. 2604. al-be-it] al be D 1.
2605. whilom] somtyme D 1. 2608. nat] *om.* D 2.
2614. Wherof] Wherfore C.

Þat was inclined, *with* hir eyen clere, — Polyxena
By þe cou*n*seil of hir moder dere
To haue be wedded to þis Achilles, — hoped to wed Achilles
To fyn only þer shuld haue ben a pes — and win peace for Troy.
Atwen Grekis and hem of Troye tou*n*.

Howe the next morowe Achilles resumede the sprete of rankoure and envye, and there-vpon, agayns the ordure of knyghthode, proditoriously compassede þe dethe of worthy Troylus.[1]

But al was fals, in conclusiou*n*;
In þe fyn was þe trou þe sene:
For wha*n*ne Achilles of his wou*n*des grene — When Achilles's wound is heald,
Was fully curid, by a certeyn day,
He gan compasse, in al þat eue*r*e he may,
And ymagyne in his envious herte — he plans revenge on
To be venged of his wou*n*dis smerte
Vp-on Troylus, þat stak ay in his mynde, — Troilus.
At avau*n*tage ȝif he myȝt hym fynde
—To hym he bar so passyngly hatrede,
In his herte bre*n*nynge as the * glede,
Whiche day nor nyȝt may in no degre [leaf 112 *b*]
Fully be queynt til he avenged be,
þe hote rancour gan so on hym gnawe—
Avised platly þat he shal be slawe
Of his hondis, whan-so þat it falle.
And on a day to hym he gan calle — He calls his Myrmidons together.
Mirundones, his knyȝtes eue*r*ychon,
Vp-on a morwe whan þe Grekis gon
To-fore þe tou*n*, in stel armyd briȝt,
Ageyns Troyens in pu*r*pos for to fiȝt;
And þei wer come proudly in-to felde
In thoposit, *with* many riche shelde,
Newly depeynt *with* colours freshe & fyne,
Vp-on whiche ful briȝt[e] gan to shyne

2616. hir] his D 1. 2617. haue] *om.* D 1.
2618. haue] *om.* D 1. 2621. sene] ysene A, D 2.
2630. the] any C. 2631. nor] and A, or D 1.
2640. in] of A, D 2. 2642. shelde] shed D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *a* (misplaced after line 2626).

Firy Titan, gold-tressed in his spere,
At his vprist *with* his bemys clere,
Achilles begs his Myrmidons —Whan þis felle envious Achilles
To his kny3tes, called Mirundones,
Vp-on Troylus gan hym to compleyne,
Besechynge hem for to done her peyne
Ageyn þis Troylus in þe feld þat day,
To cachen hym at meschef 3if þei may,
And besely to done her dilligence
On hym to han her ful aduertence,
By oon assent, wher-so þat he ride—
to attend to nothing but taking Al oþer þing for to sette a-syde,
And of nou3t ellis for to taken hede,
Sauf finally ageyn hym to procede
Troilus in a trap; 3if þei my3t cacche hym in a trappe—
With-Inne * hem silf Troilus for to clap,
to surround him, To enclose and sette hy*m* rou*n*de aboute
In al wyse þat he go nat oute.
And whan he were be-set amo*n*ge he*m* alle,
Nat to slen hym, what-so-eue*r*e falle,
and keep him till Achilles can come and slay him. But þoru3 her my3t manly hy*m* conserue
Til he hy*m* silfe come & make hy*m* sterve,
With his swerd, he & noon oþer wy3t.
Lo! here a manhod for to preise a-ri3t!
Vengau*n*ce of deth, of rancour, & of pride,
Compassid tresou*n*, kny3thod leyde a-side!
Snob that he was. Worþines be envie slawe,
Falshed alofte, troupe a-bak y-drawe!
Alas that any Allas! in armys þat it shulde falle,
Of trecherie þat þe bitter galle
knight could be such a traitor! Shuld in þis world in any kny3t be fou*n*de,
þat be to troupe of her order bou*n*de!
Allas, allas! for now þis Achilles
Conspired haþ *with* his Mirundones
þe deth of oon þe worþiest[e] wy3t
þat eue*r*e was, and þe beste kny3t! [leaf 112 *c*]

2655. he] þei D 1. 2657. of] on D 1.
2660. *With*-Inne] And *with* Inne C. 2664. falle] be falle D 1.
2671. slawe] is y slawe D 1. 2672. y-drawe] is drawe D 1.
2677. now þis] þis nowe D 1.

Allas! for wo myn herte I fele * blede — Alas, my heart bleeds for Troilus!
For his sake, þis story whan I rede.
But whan Fortune haþ a þing ordeyned,
þouȝ it be euere wailled and compleined,
þer is no geyn nor no remedie
þouȝ men on it galen ay & crye
—I can no more touchinge þis matere,
But write forþe, lik as ȝe shal here,
How Mirundones han her lord be-hiȝt, — Achilles' Myrmidons promise to do as he bids em.
With al her power & her ful[le] myȝt
To fulfillen his comaundement;
And in-to feld with Grekis þei be went.

Howe Mirmidones grauntede Achilles to vmbilap Troilus, wherthorgh he myght the esylyer scle hym.[1]

But Troylus first, in þe opposit, — Troilus rides
Of verray knyȝthood haþ so grete delit
Without abood manly hem to mete
—He was y-brent with so feruent hete
Of hardines and [of] hiȝe corage,
Of worþines and of vasselage,
þat hym ne list no lenger to abide,
But with his folk in be-gan to ride
Amonge Grekis, þis stok of hiȝe renoun. — against the Greeks,
And with his swerd he woundeþ & bereþ doun,
Sleþ and kylleþ, vp-on euery halfe — and slays many.
So mortally, þat þer may no salue
Her sores sounde; for þer was but deth,
Wher-so he rood, and ȝelding vp þe breth,
So furiously he gan hem enchase;
And made hem lese in a litel space
Her lond echon, and a-forn hym fle: — He puts em to flight.
In Troylus swerd þer was swiche cruelte,
þat maugre hem he þe feld haþ wonne.

2681. myn herte I fele] I fele myn herte C.
2686. on it] *om.* D 1—galen] gasen D 1.
2692. feld] þe feelde D 1. 2696. y-brent] brent D 1.
2700. be-gan] he gan A. 2706. and] *om.* D 2.
2707. hem] hem to D 1. 2708. lese] to lese D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *b* (misplaced after line 2688).

þe same tyme whan þe briȝt[e] sonne
At midday Hiȝe in þe south at mydday-marke shon,
Euene at þe hour whan it drowe to noon,
the Myrmidons Whan Mirundones, gadred alle in oon,
In compasse wyse rounde aboute hym gon,
And furiously, of oon entencioun,
form a circle round Troilus; þei made a cercle aboute hym enviroun,
Whan þei sawe him of help[e] desolaat.
But he of hert nat disconsolat,
Vp-on no side, þoruȝ his manlyhede
Lik a lyoun toke of hem noon hede,
But þoruȝ his famus knyȝtly excellence
but he fights like a tiger, As a tigre stondeth at diffence,
And manfully gan hem to encombre,
And [gan] to lasse & discres * her noumbre.
And somme he maymeþ & woundeþ to þe deþ,
kills many, And somme he made to ȝelden vp þe breþ,
And somme he laide to þe erthe lowe, [leaf 112 *d*]
And somme he made for to ouer-þrowe,
With his swerd of her blood al wet,
At gret meschef under * his horse fet;—
Vp-on his stede sturdy as a wal,
þis worthy * knyȝt, þis man most marcial,
and makes play among them. Pleyeth his pley amonge Mirundones,
Hym silf, God wote, allone al help[e]les.

How worth[y] Troylus was besett with iij. thousande Knyghtes; and how knyghtly he defendid him.[1]

But what can he, alone, do against 3000 foes? But þo, allas! what myȝt his force avail
Whan þre þousand knyȝtes hym assail,
On euery part, boþe in lengþe and brede!
They slay his steed. And cowardly first þei slow his stede
With her speris, sharpe & square [y-]grounde:
For whiche, allas! he stont now on þe grounde
With-oute reskus, refut, or socour,
þat was þat day of chiualrie flour.

2716 *follows* 2718 *in* D 1. 2726. discres] to discres C.
2732. under] at C, D 1. 2734. worthy] manly C.
2738. hym] hem D 1. 2744. flour] þe flour D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *c* (miniature).

But, weillawey, þei han hym so be-set,
þat from his hed þei smet his basenet,
And brak his harneis, as þei hym assaille,
And seu*e*re * of stele þe my3ti strong[e] maille.
He was disarmyd, boþe nekke and hed,
Allas þe whyle! & no wi3t* toke noon hede
Of alle his kny3tes longynge to þe tou*n*;
And 3it alweye þis Troyan champiou*n*
In kny3tly wyse, naked as he was,
Hym silfe diffendeth, til Achilles, allas!
Cam ridynge in, furious and wood.

The Myrmidons hack off Troilus's helmet and armour,

leaving his head and neck bare.

But he still fights on,

How worthy Troylus was cowardly slayn by Achilles.[1]

And whan he sawe how Troilus nakid stod,
Of longe fi3tyng awaped and amaat,
And from his folke allone disolat,
Sool by hym silf at meschef pitously,
þis Achilles wonder cruelly,
Be-hynde vnwarly, or þat he toke hed,
W*ith* his swerd smyteþ of his hed,
And cast it forþe of cursed cruel * herte,—
And þou3t[e] platly,* it shuld hi*m* nat asterte
To shewe his malys, þis wolfe vnm*er*ciable!
Ful vnkny3tly to be more vengable
Vp-on þe body þat lay ded and colde
—Allas, þat eu*er* it shuld of kny3t be tolde,
Wryte, or rehersed, to do so foule a dede,
Or in a boke, allas, þat men shuld rede
Of any kny3t a story so horrible,
Vn-to þe eris passingly odible:—
For þis Achille of cruelte, allas!
þe dede cors toke oute of þe taas,
And vengably bond it, as I fynde,

till Achilles comes unawares behind him, cuts off his head,

binds the dead body

2747. hym] he*m* D 2. 2748. seu*er*e] seu*er*ed C.
2750. wi3t] man C—noon] *om.* D 1. 2756. how] þat D 1.
2761. þat] *om.* D 1. 2763. cursed cruel] cruel cursed C, D 2.
2764. platly] pleynly C.
2768. it shuld of kny3t] of kny3t it shulde D 1.
2770. shuld] shal A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 110 *d* (misplaced after line 2762; miniature).

to the tail of his horse,
At þe taille of his hors be-hynde, 2776
And hatfully, þat eue*r*y wy3t behilde,
and drags it thru the field.
Drowe it hym silf en[de]longe þe feld [leaf 113 *a*]
þoru3 þe rengis and þe wardis alle.

How the translater compleyneth of Achilles for his treson, and deth of worthy Troylus.[1]

Alas that any knight could be so cruel!
But, o allas! þat eue*r*e it shulde falle 2780
A kny3t to bene in herte so cruel,
Or of hatred so dispitous fel
To drawe a man after he* were ded!
Shame to you, Homer,
O þou, Omer, for shame be now red, 2784
And be astonyd, þ*at* haldest þi silfe so wyse,
for making so much of Achilles!
On Achilles to setten swiche a pris!
In þi bokes for his chiualrie
Above echon dost hym magnyfye, 2788
þat was so sleiʒty & so ful of fraude!
Whi ʒevest þou hym so hiʒe a pris & laude?
Certis, Omer, for al þin excellence
Of rethoryk and of eloquence, 2792
þi lusty songes and þi dites swete,
For all your honey mouth, you're greatly to blame for
þin hony mouþe þ*at* doth w*ith* sugre flete—
ʒet in o þing þou gretly art to blame:
Causeles to ʒeue hym swiche a name, 2796
glorifying Achilles,
W*ith* a title of triumphe and glorie
So passingly putte hym in memorie,
In þi bokes to seyn and write so,
who slew 2 Hectors.
þoru3 his kny3thod he slowe Hectoris two: 2800
First hym þat was lik [vn-]to noon oþer,
And Troilus after, þ*at* was his owne broþ*er*!
ʒif þou arte meved of affeccioun,
Whiche þat þou hast to Grekis nacioun, 2804
To preise hym so, for þou canst endite,
þou shuldest ay, for any favour, write

2783. he] þat he C. 2784. *new* ¶ A.
2795. þou gretly art] thou art gretly A, gretly þou art D 1.
2797. of] & of D 1. 2798 putte] to putte D i.
2802. owne] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 111 *c* (at the head of the column, misplaced after line 2877).

þe troupe pleinly, & ben indifferent,
And seie þe soþe clerly of entent.
For whan he slowe Hector in þe felde,
He was a-forn disarmyd of his shelde
And besy eke in spoylyng of a kyng:
For ȝif he had be war of his comyng,
He had hym quytte, þoruȝ his chiualrie,
His fals deceit and his trecherie,
þat he ne had so liȝtly from hym gon.
Troilus also was naked & allone,
Amyd foure þousand closed & be-shet
Whan Achilles haþ his hed of smet,
At his bak of ful cruel herte,
Whan he no þing his tresoun dide aduerte.
Was þat a dede of a manly knyȝt?—
To slen a man forweried in fiȝt,
Feynt of travail, al þe longe day
Amonge so many stondyng at abay,
A kynges sone, and so hiȝe born,
Naked þe hed, his armure al to-torn,
Euene at þe deth on þe silfe point, [leaf 113 *b*]
At disavauntage, & pleinly oute of Ioynt,
Of his lyf stondyng on þe wrak—
Whan Achilles cam falsly at þe bak,
Assaillynge hym whan he was half ded,
And lyk a coward smot of þanne his hed,
þat was to-forn hurte & wounded sore!
Wherfor, Omer, preise hym now no more.
Lat nat his pris þi rial boke diface,
But in al haste his renoun oute [a]race:
For his name whan I here nevene,
Verrailly vp vn-to þe heuene
(As semeth me) infect is þe Eyr,
þe sown þer-of so foule is * & vnfair!

Achilles slew Hector by
treachery;
and Troilus, when unarmd,
weary,
he crept up to behind,
and kild.
So, Homer, take the praises of Achilles out of your royal book!
His name
infects the air.

2817. be-shet] beset D 1.
2826. þe] his D 1—al to-torn] also torn A.
2830. þe] his A. 2834. hym now] þou hym D 1.
2836. oute a race] out þou race D 1.
2837. here] here it D 1.
2838. vp vn-to þe] hiȝe vp in to D 1.
2840. so foule is] is so foule C.

If Achilles had cared for
For ȝif þat he had hadde his aduertence,
Ouþer þe eye of his prouidence
knight- or manhood,
Vn-to knyȝthod or to worþines,
Ouþer to manhod or to gentilnes,
Or to þe renoun of his owne name,
Or to þe report of his knyȝtly fame,
In any wyse to haue taken hede,
he'd never have done so foul a deed.
He hadde neuer don so foule a dede :
So vengably [for] to haue y-drawe
A kynges sone after he was slawe !
And namly hym, þat was so gode a knyȝt,
Whiche in his tyme, who-so loke a-riȝt,
Passed Achille, I dar it wel expresse,
Boþe of manhod and of gentilnes.
But for al þat, he is now ded, allas !
Polydamas,
þe deth of whom whan Pallydamas
Paris and
And Paris eke dide first espie,
þei ferde, in soth, as þei wolde deye.
And specially, with face ded and fade,
Paris, allas, swiche a sorwe made
For þe constreint of his dedly wo,
Whan he sawe [þat] Troylus was a-go,
And þat he shal neuer a-lyue hym se.
Eneas try to
Swiche sorwe also þe Troyan daunȝ Enee
For hym hath made, & many a noþer mo.
And alle attonys þei to-gidre go,
recover Troilus's corpse,
þe dede cors to recure ȝif þei maye ;
But Grekis wern so fel on hem þat day
but in vain.
þat her labour was outterly in veyn,
In any wyse þe cors to gete agey[n],
Menon resolves
Til þat Menoun, þe noble worþi kyng,
Whiche loued Troilus ouer al[le] þing,
Cauȝt swiche routhe of affeccioun,
þat he in haste, ferser þanne lyoun,
on vengeance.
On his deth caste hym to be wreke.
And first for Ire þus he gan to speke [leaf 113 c]

2845. Or to þe] Ouþer to D 1. 2846. þe] *om.* D 1.
2849. y-drawe] drawe D 1. 2864. sorwe] a sorwe D 2.
2868. so fel on hem] on hem so fel D 1.
2873. routhe] a routhe A. 2876. þus he gan] gan he for D 1.

To Achilles for his hiȝe tresoun : — Menon abuses Achilles
" O þou traitour ! o þou scorpioun !
O þou serpent, ful of trecherie !
Whiche in dishonour of al chiualrie,
þoruȝ fals engyn hast þis day [y-]slawe
Oon of þe best, þat hadde no felaw
Whan he deide, in þis world a-lyve !
Allas, allas ! who may ariȝt discrive
þi venym hid, þi malis & vntrouþe,
With-oute pite or, vnknyȝtly, rouþe—
To drawe a knyȝt, so gentil & so good, — for dragging Troilus at his horse's tail.
A kynges sone of so worþi blood,
þoruȝ-oute þe feld þin horse tail behinde,
þat after eu*er* [it] schal ben in mynde,
þis cruel dede and vngentilnes ! "
And w*ith* þat word, Menou*n* gan hi*m* dresse — He charges Achilles,
Toward Achille, w*ith*-oute more arest ;
And w*ith* a spere smet hym in* þe brest,
Enviously of so grete hatrede,
þat he vnneþe kepte hym on his stede.
And Menou*n* after pulled oute a swerde,
And cast hym manly to [mete] hy*m* in þe berde,
And rood to hym, fully deuoide of drede,
And swiche a wou*n*de ȝaf hi*m* on þe hede, — wounds him
þat maugre hy*m*, in many man*n*ys siȝt,
To þe erthe he made hym to aliȝt, — and unhorses him.
For al his pride, in a mortal trau*n*ce :
For of þat wou*n*de he felt[e] swiche greuau*n*ce,
þat at þe deth he lay an huge whyle,
In a swowe þe space of halfe a myle,
Til Mirundones, assemblid in-to oon, — The Myrmidons rescue Achilles.
W*ith* gret labour hent hym vp a-noon,
Ful dedly pale, so he gan to blede.
But for al þat, þei sette hi*m* on his stede,
And at þe last his hert he kauȝt ageyn,
And smet his horse, of hate & hiȝe disdeyn,

2881. y-slawe] slawe D 1. 2883. deide] dide D 1.
2885. &] & þin D 1. 2888. of] and D 1.
2891. þis] The D 1. 2894. smet hym in] hit hym on C.
2898. 1*st* hym] *om.* A. 2900. ȝaf] he ȝaf D 2, he yaf A.

And toward Menoun faste gan hym hiȝe.
Menon But whan þat he his comynge dide espie,
Ful lyke a knyȝt list nat to a-bide,
But hit his horse sharply in þe side
and Achilles And mette Achilles proudly on þe plein ;
And with her swerdis þei to-gidre leyn,
fight on horseback, And gan to hurtle* on horse-bak I-fere,
With hert envious and dispitous chere.
But kyng Menoun was at avauntage
Of Achilles, for* al his wode rage,
In poynt tabrouȝt hym to confusioun,
Til þe wardis of newe come doun
On ouþer part, boþe here & ȝonder, [leaf 113 *d*]
but are separated. Whiche sodeinly seuered hem a-sonder.
And as þe story telleth pleinly, þanne
Be-gan þe slauȝter of many manly man :
For nouþer party þe felde nolde* leue
Of verray pride, til it drow to eve,
þat Phebus gan aswagen of his hete,
At sundown the Greeks and Trojans leave the field. And gan to baþen, in þe wawes wete,
His briȝt[e] bemys, of þe occian,
þat fro þe feld hom goth euery man
To her loggyng ; & after, seuene daies
þei fauȝt y-fere, & made no delaies,
Ful mortally, by cruel auenture,
While Achilles besy was* to cure
His woundes grene, & his soris sounde.
And þanne he hath a newe tresoun founde,
To be venged vp-on kyng Menon :
For al his wit he sette þer-vppon.
Achilles bids his Myrmidons encircle Menon. And so þis cruel envious Achilles
I-charged hath his Mirundones
Worthy* Menon amonge hem to embrace,
ȝif þei hym founde in oportune place,

2914. dide] gan D 2. 2919. hurtle] hurcle C.
2922. for] in C. 2924. doun] a doun D 1.
2925. ouþer] euery D 1. 2929. nolde] wolde C.
2931. gan] bi gan D 1. 2932. þe] here D 1.
2933. of] in D 1. 2938. besy was] was besy for C.
2939. sounde] to sounde D 2.
2944. I-charged] Chargid D 1. 2945. Worthy] þe kyng C.

With al her myȝt and her besy þouȝt—
From her hondis þat he eskape nouȝt
Til he hym silfe avenged on hym be.
And so bifel, as þei Menon se,
þe nexte morwe like a manly knyȝt — Next day
Ageyn þe Grekis armyd for to fiȝt
On Troye side as he was wont to do—
Of auenture þat day it fil so, — Achilles and Menon fight again,
þat Achilles and þis Menon mette :
And eche of hem gan on oþer sette
On horse-bak, of ful gret envie ;
And so longe in her malencolye,
Myn auctor writ, þei to-gidre fiȝt,
þat eche made oþer of force to aliȝt. — and unhorse one another.
And whan Menon stood vpon þe grou*n*de, — The Myrmidons surround Menon,
Mirundones went aboute hym rou*n*de,
As þei wer charged of þe ferse Achille—
Whan he, allas! *with*-oute Goddes wille,
Disseuered was from his knyȝtes alle.
And at meschef þei vp-on hym falle,
Destitut, allone, and help[e]les,
And in swiche point slowe hy*m* Achilles. — and Achilles slays him,
But in þe story like as it is fou*n*de,
þis Menon first ȝaf hy*m* swiche a wou*n*de, — tho he wounds Achilles badly.
To-forn his deth *in* al þis felle strif,
þat he dispeired was, pleinly, of his lyf—
þis Achilles, for al his false tresou*n*.
Take hede, Omer, & deme in þi resou*n* [leaf 114 *a*] — Homer! see
þe false fraude and þe sleiȝti gyle,
þe tresou*n* caste to-forn *with* many wyle
Of Achilles ; and Iuge now a-riȝt, — how Achilles kild knights only by treachery!
ȝif eue*r*e he slowe any worþi knyȝt,
But it were by prodicioun—
Record I take of þe kyng Menou*n* :
So þat þe title of his laude, allas,

2954. þat day it fil] til it bifelle D 1.
2959] Myn auctor telliþ eche *with* oþir dide fiȝt D 1.
2972. was pleinly] pleinly was D 1.
2976. to-forn] a forn A, D 2, D 1.
2980. þe] *om.* D 2.

Entriked is *with* fraude & *with* fallas,
Homer, tho you paint with gold and azure, you can't hide the venom of Achilles! Þat Þou, Omer, maist *with* no colour,
Þou3 Þou peinte *with* gold & *with* a3our, 2984
In Þi writyng his venym nat enclose;
But as Þe Þorn hid vnder Þe rose,
Whos malys ay dareth by Þe rote,
Þou3 Þe flour a-boue be fayr & sote, 2988
Þat men Þe fraude vnder may nat se—
Of his * tresou*n* 3e gete no more of me.

The missauenture and discomforde that came amonges the Trogians after the deth of Troylus.[1]

The Greeks drive the Trojans into Troy, their champion Troilus being dead. But I wil telle how Grekis do Þat day,
—How Meneste and kyng Menelay, 2992
Dyomede and Thelamonyus
On Troyens wern passyng dispitous:
For cruelly *with* her wardis alle,
In her meschef ben vp-on hem falle, 2996
And made hem fle hom vn-to Þe tou*n*.
For whilom Troylus, Þ*at* was her cha*m*piou*n*,
Is ded, allas! & hath hem now forsake.
Of whom Þei haue Þe ded[e] body take 3000
Þe same day, wiþ gret diffyculte,
And dolfully in-to Þe cyte
Þei han it brou3t, criyng ofte "allas!"
And for his deth swiche a wo Þer was, 3004
Þat I trowe Þer is no man a-lyue
Whiche koude ari3t haluendel discryue
Their woe even Boethius could not describe. Her pitous wo nor lamentaciou*n*:
Certis not Boys, Þat had[de] swiche renou*n*, 3008
With drery wordis to be-wepe and crye
In compleynynge to philosophie,
Þoru3 his boke accusynge ay Fortune,
Þat seld or nou3t can i*n* oon contune— 3012
She is so ful of transmutaciou*n*.

2982. 2*nd* *with*] *om.* D 1. 2985. In] With D 1.
2990. his] Þis C. 2991. *new* ¶ A.
2996. ben vp-on hem] vppon hem bene D 1.
2998. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 *a*.

O Stace of Thebes, make no bost nor soun — Let Statius,
Of drerinesse for to write at al,
Nouþer of deth nor festis funeral,
Of makyng sorwe nor aduersite;
Late be þi wepynge, o þou Nyobe, — Niobe,
3e suster also of Melleager,
þat custom han for to fle so fer,
From 3er to 3ere 3oure broþer to compleyne;
And þou þat weptist oute þin eyen tweyne,
Edippus, kyng of Thebes þe cyte, [leaf 114 *b*] — Œdipus,
þou wofful Mirre, and Calixtone,
þat so wel can in rage,* 3ou be-mene,
And Dido eke, of Cartage quene,— — Dido,
Lat be 3oure dool and contricioun!
And Philis eke, for þi Demephoun,
And Echcho eke, þat now dost be-gynne
To crie & waille, & also þou Corrynne, — and Corinna,
þat whilom were in so gret affray
For deth only of þi popyngay,
As in his boke telleþ vs Ouyde,—
Late al þis wo now be leide a-side,
And make of hit no comparisoun — not compare their woe
Vn-to þe wo þat was in Troye toun — with that of the Trojans,
For deth only of þis worþi kny3t!
For loue of whom, euery maner wi3t,
Hi3e & lowe, olde & 3onge of age,
Are falle of newe * in-to swiche a rage
þat þei coude of her wo noon ende;
Whos salt[e] teris wil her eyen shende, — whose salt tears fall in
So pitous was þe lamentacioun
In euery strete þoru3-oute al þe toun. — every street.
Allas! who koude al her sorwes telle?—
I trowe, certis, Pluto depe in helle, — Neither Pluto
For al his torment & his peynes kene—

3016. nor] nor of D 1. 3019. also] alle D 1.
3022. weptist] wepest D 2, wepist D 1.
3025. so wel can] can so wele D 1—rage] a rage C.
3029. Echcho] Ecco A, Eccho D 1—now] newe A.
3031. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
3040. newe] now C.
3042. wil] shal D 1. 3045. sorwes] sorwe D 1.

nor Proserpina,
Nouþer she, Proserpina his * quene,
Nouþer þe wery wode Tycyus,

Ixion nor Tantalus, could weep as the Trojans do for Troilus,
Ixioun, nor hungri Tantalus
Ne coude nat, for al her bitter peyne,
So furiously wepen & compleyne
As don Troyens, Troylus, for þi sake.
For who can now swiche a sorwe make,

as Priam,
Or who can wepe as kyng Priamus?
Who wepeth now, with face ful pitous,

Hecuba,
Or maketh sorwe but Eccuba þe quene?
Who wepeth now but faire Polycene?

Paris and Helen weep.
Who wepeth now but Paris & Eleyne?
Who can now wepe or in-to teris reyne
As do Troyens, with dedly swolle chere?
It neded hem no wepers for to here,—
þei hadde I-nowe of her owne stoor,
Allas, for now þei ben for euermor
Of helpe al sool, of counfort destitut.

Who shall now be their refuge?
For who shal now ben to hem refut,
Now þat Hector and also Dephebus
And Troylus eke, þat was so vertuous,
Be dede, allas!—who shal her socour be,
Or sustene þe werre of her cyte?
þer is no more, in conclusioun,

Death and Troy's ruin are at hand.
But after deth fully destruccioun [leaf 114 c]
Of her touris and her wallis stronge.
In þis mater what shulde I pleyne longe?—
It vailleth nat alweye so to mourne,
Wherfore, I wil new ageyn retourne
To my mater, and telle how þe kynge

Priam asks the Greeks for a truce,
To Grekis haþ, with-oute more tariynge,
For a trewe and a pes y-sent,
A certeyn tyme, by gret avisement,

which is granted.
Whiche graunted was of * Agamenoun.
And whan þei were repeired to þe toun,

3048. his] þe C. 3052. &] nor D 1.
3054. For who] Or D 1. 3056. ful pitous] dispitous D 1.
3057. Or] And D 1. 3060. or] & D 2—in-to] in D 1.
3072. fully] ful D 1. 3080. A] For D 1.
3081. of] by C.

Kyng Priamvs dide his besy cure
For to make a riche sepulture
For Troylus cors, ful noble and rial,
As seith Guydo, of stonys & metal,
And hym enclosed, of gret affectioun.
And nyȝe beside was þe kyng Menoun
Solemnely buried and y-graue.
And after þat, day by day þei haue,
Lyke þe custom, of festis funeral
And oþer ritys Ceremonyal,
For hem boþe, with due obseruaunce,
Seruyse doon by contynuaunce
In her temple, lyk as was þe gyse,
Whiche were to longe me [for] to deuyse,
And tedius eke for ȝou to dwelle.

Priam has a rich tomb made for Troilus and Menon, and holds funeral feasts for them.

How Achilles was slayne by Paris in the Temple of Apollo, by the deuice [of] Eccuba þe quene.[1]

But I purpose ceriously to telle
How Eccuba, as I can endyte,
Hir caste fully Achilles to quyte
His tyranny, sothly, ȝif she may.
And vn-to hir she calleth on a day
Alysaundre, in ful secre wyse,
And vn-to hym, as I shal deuyse,
With wepynge eyen & ful * heuy chere
Seide euene þus, lyk as ȝe shal here:
"Parys," quod she, "allas, sauf Goddis wille,
Þou knowest wel how þe ferse Achille
My sonys hath slay[e]n nyȝe echon—
Þer is non lefte but þi silf allone:
He hath me made (allas, þer is no geyn)
Ful cowardly, of children now bareyn—
Boþe of Hector & Troylus * eke þer-to,
Whiche were to me in euery trouble & wo

I'll now tell you how Hecuba plans the murder of Achilles.

She reminds Paris how Achilles has slain nearly all her sons, including Hector and Troilus.

3083. *new* ¶ A. 3089. Solemnely] Solemply A.
3096. for] *om.* D 1. 3097. ȝou] *om.* D 1.
3102. vn-to] on to D 1. 3105. ful] *with* C, D 1.
3107. *new* ¶ D 1—allas] *om.* A. 3113. Troylus] of Troylus C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 112 *c* (misplaced after line 3106).

Fully coun*f*ort, plesaun*c*e, and solace.
Wherfore, I caste pleynly to compasse,
By som engyn his deth to ordeyne;
And lyke as he by tresoun dide his peyne,
Traytourly *with* his swerd to smyte,
Riȝt so, I þink, *with* tresoun hym to quyte,
As sittyng is of riȝt and equyte. [leaf 114 *d*]
And sith þou wost pleynly how þat he
Hath sette his herte & his loue clene
On my douȝter, ȝonge Polycene,
To fyn only to hauen hir to wyve—
For whiche I caste to hym sende blyve
For to come and trete of þat mater
In þe temple of Appollo here—
In þe temple, most chef of þis cite.
Whiche tyme, my wil is þat þou be
Þi siluen armyd þer ful priuely,
With certeyn knyȝtes in þi company,
Armyd also ageyn þe same day,
þat in no wyse he skape nat a-way
From ȝour hondis, but þat he be ded,
As I haue seid; and þerfor take good hed
Vn-to þis þing, *with* al myn herte, I praie,
Fro point to point my biddyng to abeie."
And he assenteþ *with* al his hool[e] herte,
Behotyng hir he shulde nat asterte.
And *with* hym toke twenty & no mo
Of manly men, þat wel durste do;
And in þe temple, by ful good avys,
Þei wern y-hyd by byddyng of Paris,
While Eccuba, couert in hir entent,
Hir Messager to Achillés hathe sent,
As ȝe han herde, in conclusioun,
To come in haste vn-to Troye toun
After þeffect was of hir message,

And as Achilles slew her sons by treachery, so Hecuba will treacherously slay him.

He wants to wed Polyxena;

so Hecuba will get him into Apollo's temple,

and there Paris and his knights

must kill him.

Paris agrees,

and hides in the Temple with 20 knights.

Hecuba sends for Achilles.

3122. pleynly] platly D 2, D 1. 3124. ȝonge] faire D 1.
3126. to hym] for hym to D 1.
3129. In þe temple] þe whiche is D 1.
3136. þerfor] *per* of D 1. 3140. Behotyng] Beholdynge D 2.
3141. And] *om.* D 1—toke] he toke D 1.
3144. y-hyd] hyd D 2, hid D 1.

Only to trete for a mariage.
And he in haste cometh at hir sonde,
As he þat koude no þing vndirstonde
Hir tresou*n* hid, nor pleinly it adu*er*te:
He was so hote marked in his herte
W*ith* Louys brond & his firy * glede,
Of lyf nor deth þat he toke noon hede,
But sette a-side wit and al resou*n*,
To caste a-forn by gode discrecio*un*
What was to do, w*ith* lokyng ful prudent.
But he, in soth, was w*ith* love blent,
In-to Troye w[h]an he shulde goon,
Lyke as it fareth of lovers eu*er*ychon:
Whanne þei haue kauȝt in herte a fantasie,
For no pereil, þouȝ þei shuld[e] deye,
þei haue no myȝt nor power to be ware,
Til þei vnwarly be trapped in þe snare,
Her maladie is so furious.
And þus Achilles and Anthilogus,
Nestoris sone, han þe weye nome
Toward þe tou*n*, & ben to-gidre come [leaf 115 *a*]
In-to [þe] temple, as ȝe han herd me telle.
And Paris þo list no lenger duelle,
But, vnwarly, w*ith* his knyȝtes alle
On Achilles is at meschef falle,
Eu*er*yche of hem w*ith* a swerd ful briȝt.
And som*m*e bokis seyn it was by nyȝt,
Whan his deth, longe a-forn desired,
By Eccuba & Paris was conspired.
But Achilles in þis mortal caas,
Amonge hem alle, naked as he was,
Hent oute a swerde in þe silve steuene,
And like a knyȝt he slow of he*m* seuene
Of verray force, maugre al her myȝt.
But whan Paris þer-of hadde a siȝt,
þre dartes rauȝt þat were kene & square,
And sodeinly, or þat he was ware,

Achilles comes at once,

being blind with love.

Nestor's son, Antilochus, goes with him.

Paris and his knights fall on them.

Achilles slays

7 of them.

Paris takes 3 darts,

3155. firy] fire C. 3160. blent] y blent D 1.
3180. hem alle] all hem D 2. 3182. knyȝt] kny D 2.
3185. rauȝt] cauȝte D 1.

Ful secrely hid vnder þe shade,
Markyng at hym, & no noyse made,
and runs Achilles thru the body; Caste at hym euene as eu*er* he can,
þat hed & shafte þoruȝ his * body ran;
the knights hew him to death, And þer-w*ith*[-al] knyȝtes nat a fewe
W*ith* sharp[e] swerdis gan vp-on h*im* hewe,
And left hym nat til he lay at grou*n*de
Ful pale ded, w*ith* many mortal wou*n*de.
And riȝtfully, of resou*n* as it sit,
and thus quit him for his treachery. þus was þe fraude & þe falshede quit
Of Achilles, for his hiȝe tresou*n*:
As deth for deth is skilfully guerdou*n*
And egal mede, w*ith*-outen any fable,
To hem þat be merciles vengable.
For þilke day, Guydo writeþ þus,
þat Achilles and Anthilogus
Of Paris wern in þe temple ſlawe;
The body of Achilles is thrown to dogs, And aft*er*ward þe body was * out drawe
Of Achille fro þe holy bou*n*dis,
And cruelly þrowen vn-to hou*n*dis
to be eaten in the street. To be deuourid in þe brode strete,
þe canel re*n*nynge w*ith* his wawes wete—
W*ith*-oute pite or any maner routhe.
Loo! here þe ende of falshed & vntrouþe,
Loo! here þe fyn of swiche trecherie,
Of fals deceit compassid by envie!
See how God repays slaughter by treachery! Loo! here þe knot and conclusiou*n*,
How God quyt ay slauȝt*er* by tresou*n*!
Loo! here þe guerdou*n* & þe final mede
Of hem þat so deliten in falsehede:
For eu*er*y þing, platly for to seyne,
Like as it is, his guerdou*n* doth atteyne,
As ȝe may se of þis Achilles, [leaf 115 *b*]
Whiche on a nyȝt in þe temple les
His lyf; for he was ay customable
By fraude & tresou*n* for to be vengable.
At Helen's request, But it befel, at request of Eleyne,
þat þe bodies of þis ilke tweyne

3189. euene] as euene D 1. 3190. his] þe C.
3203. slawe] yslawe A. 3204. body was] bodies wern C.

Conservid wern from þe hungri rage
Of best and foule, gredy & ramage.
And ȝit þe[i] laie amyddes þe cite
Ful openly, þat men myȝt [hem] se,
To gret[e] gladnes to hem of þe toun,
In-to tyme þat Agamenoun
To kyng Priam sent his massageris
To haue licence to fet hem hom on beris;
By graunt of whom þei han þe corsis take.
For whom Grekis swiche a sorwe make,
þat pite was and routhe for to here.
And euryche spake þus vn-to his fere:
"Fare wel oure trust, now Achilles is dede!
Fare wel oure hope, & holly al our spede!
Fare wel oure Ioye, & oure chef diffence,
þat had in manhod so gret excellence!
Fare wel, allas! oure souereyn assurance!
Fare wel in knyȝthod al oure suffisance,
For now, allas! vnlikly is þat we
Shal euere wynne or geten þis cite—
To vs, allas,* so frowarde is fortune!"
But for þat þei myȝt[e] nat contune
Alweye in wo, nor in peyne endure,
þei maked han a riche sepulture
To Achilles of stonys precious,
And a-noþer to Anthilogus.
What shuld I now any lenger dwelle
Ceriously þe rytis for to telle
Of her buriyng?—nor what wo þei make?—
Her wepyng al, nor of her cloþes blake,
Nor how somme louren in her hood,
And how somme go with mylke & blood,
With doolful * herte, & in-to fire it shede?—
And how oþer caste gommys swete

the corpses of Achilles and Antilochus are preserved from beast and fowl. Yet they lie openly in Troy till Agamemnon sends for em.

The Greeks lament their loss of Achilles.

They raise rich tombs over Achilles and Antilochus.

3229. 2nd to] of D 2, D 1. 3230. In-to] Vn to þe D 1.
3233. corsis] cors A, D 1.
3236] And eche of hem þus spake to his fere D 1.
3241. allas] oure hope D 2.
3245. allas] alle C.
3254. of] *om.* D 2. 3256. how] *om.* A.
3257. doolful] woful C—shede] shete A, D 2, D 1.

The games and wrestling at the funeral of Achilles and Antilochus.

Amyd þe grete flawme funeral,
Nor of þe pleies called palestral,
Nor þe wrastelyng þat was at þe wake?—
It were but vein me to vndirtake
To tellen al; wher-fore I lete be,
Fully in purpos, like as ȝe shal se,
To resorte, in conclusioun,

Agamemnon addresses the Greek lords:

To telle how þe grete Agamenoun
For his lordis in al hast haþ sent.*
And whan þei wern* assemblid in his tent, [leaf 115 c]
Ful prudently þis kyng, þis manly man
Wiþ gret avis þus his tale began:

How the Grekes, after that Achilles was slayne, toke their councell to fecche Pirrus his son.[1]

"Fortune has enraged you by the murder of Achilles.

"Sirs," quod he, "Fortunys variaunce,
Hir cher fraward & dowble cõuntenaunce,
And sodeyn torn of hir false visage
ȝoure hertis hath putte in swich a rage
For þe mordre, to God & man odible,
Of Achilles, cruel and orible,
By compassyng of Eccuba þe quene.

If you're men,

Now semeth me þat it shal be sene
ȝif any manhod in ȝoure hertis be,
Or knyȝtly force, in aduersite
For tendure by vertu of sufferaunce,

you'll revenge it when time serves.

Til of his deth ȝe take may vengaunce,
And manly quyte þis outragous offence,
Whan tyme cometh to make recompence.
But sith þat ȝe be manly and prudent,
I wolde first se þe pleyn entent
In þis mater of ȝow þat be so wyse,
Here-vppon what is ȝoure a-vyse,
By oon assent & voys in comwne:

3259. flawme] fire & flawme D 1. 3261. 1*st* þe] of þe D 1.
3263. be] it be D 1.
3267. in al hast haþ sent] haþ in al hast y sent C—haþ] *om.* D 1.
3268. þei wern] þern C.
3270. his] þis D 2—began] gan A, D 2. 3271. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
3276. and] and the deeth A. 3289. &] a A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 *b* (misplaced after line 3248).

Wher þat ȝe wil þe werre forþe contune,
And þe sege [y-]gonne vppon þis toun,
Til þei be brouȝt to confusioun,—
Or in-to Grece now resorte ageyn
For cause only [þat] Achilles is slayn,
þat whilom was ȝoure stronge champioun,
ȝoure diffence and protecciou*n*,—
But finally now þat he is dede:
Here-vppon, late se what is ȝoure rede—
Seith openly, and no lenger tarie."
And somme anon gonne for to varie
And to grucche, castynge to and fro,
Stondynge in doute what wer best to do.
And some seide, on þe toþer syde,
For lyf or deth þei wolde an ende abide.
And somme of hem þat of wit were rude,
For her party gonne to conclude,
þat þei wold home ageyn retourne.
And oþer seide þat þei wil soiorne
Stille at þe sege, hap what hap[pe] may.
And þus þei treten al þe longe day,
Euery man like his oppinioun,
Til at þe laste, in conclusioun,
þei ben accorded fully in-to oon,
Fro þe sege neuer for to goon
Vn-to þe tyme þei haue of þe toun
þoruȝ her knyȝthod ful possessioun,
At her fre wil to spillen and to saue, [leaf 115 *d*]
Al-be Achilles was buried & y-graue.
For þe trust of euery worþi knyȝt
Was finally, as goddes han be-hiȝt,
þat þei in hast shal þe toun possede:
þis was hir hope, fully deuoide of drede,
Vndispeired in ther oppinioun.
And þanne anoon Aiax Thelamoun,
A worþi knyȝt, & famus of his hond
Among alle þo of þe Grekis lond,

"Will you go on with the War,

or go home because Achilles is dead?"

Some Greeks doubt:

some say 'fight on':

some want to go home.

At last they resolve to carry on the siege

till they win Troy.

Ajax Telamon speaks.

3290. Wher] Wheþer D 1. 3291. y-gonne] be gonne D 1.
3295. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 3297. now] howe D 1.
3306. gonne] be gunne D 1. 3308. wil] wolde D.2, D 1.

Seide euene þus, pleinly in sentence:
"Sirs," quod he, "þat ben here in presence,
"As Achilles is dead, I advise you" My counseille is, platly, & my red,
Now it stant so þat Achilles is ded,
to send for his son For his sone in al haste to sende
Heder to come for to sen an ende
Of þe sege, and helpe vs in þis nede,
Whiche now abit *with* kyng Lycomede,
Pyrrhus or Neoptolemus, His bisaiel, and named is Pirrus.
And some hym calle Neptolonyus,
Riȝt lusty, fresshe, &, by liklynes,
Able to atteyne to gret worþines,
As þe report & þe fame is kouthe,
ȝif he *him* drawe to armys in his ȝouþe.
And sothfastly, but if bokes lye,
without whom, prophets say Troy 'll never be taken. As I have red & herd by *pro*phesye,
þat finally Troye þe cyte
With-outen hym shal neu*er*e wo*n*ne be—
þus bokes seyn, *þat* ben of olde memorie—
And how Grekis shal haue no victorie
Til he come, þis sone of Achilles:
So, send for him at once." Wherfore, in haste, & beth nat rek[e]les,
Sendeth for hym, þat it be don anon."
And þei co*m*mende his conseil eu*er*ychon,
And to his* red fully hem assent.
They send Menelaus for Pyrrhus. And by avys ful prudently þei sent
In al haste on þis embassiat
þe wyse kyng, ful fam*us* of estat,—
I mene [þe] prudent noble Menelay.
And forþe he goth þe silfe same day,
And on his Iourne gan hi*m* fast[e] spede
Til þat he cam vn-to Lycomede,
þe olde kyng, as ȝe han herd me telle,
Wher for* a tyme I wil leue hi*m* dwelle,
And to Grekis in þe mene whyle,
So as I can, directe ageyn my stile.

3335. bisaiel] bysayl A.
3340. hi*m* drawe] drawe hym A, drawe hy*m* D 2, D 1.
3342. red & herd] herde and red D 1. 3347. þis] the D 1.
3350. co*m*mende] comended D 1. 3351. his] þis C.
3352. ful] *om.* D 1. 3360. Wher for] Wherfore C.

How the Grekes held a great batayle agay[n]st the Troyans; and how duke Meneste slew Polidamas, a troyen knyght; and how Paris slew kynge Thelamon with an arowe.[1]

The tyme of ȝer whan þe shene sonne
In þe Crabbe had his cours I-ronne
To þe hiȝest of his ascencioun,
Whiche called is þe somer stacioun, [leaf 116 *a*] In summer,
Whan þe vertu oute of euery rote
Is drawen vp, and þe bawme soote
In-to þe croppe; & þe freshe floure
Moste lusty is of hewe & of coloure,
Til Phebus chare, in his discencioun,
Oute of þe Crabbe toward þe Lyoun
Holdeth his course in þe firmament—
I mene whan he is retrogradient,
And drieþ vp þe moysture & þe weete when the sun's heat
Of herbe & floure with his feruent hete; whitens the spring
And al þat ver a-forn him made grene, greenery
To whyte he turneth with his bemys shene—
Boþe seed and greyn be decoccioun*:
For naturelly by digestioun,
þat first was raw in fruitis & in flouris,
And watrie eke be plente of humours,
He drieth vp and ripeth at þe fulle and ripens fruit,
With his feruence, þat men may hem pulle,
Eche in his kynde, after þe sesoun,
Fro ȝer to ȝer by reuolucioun,
On her braunchis freshely as þei sprede:
Whan þat cheries plowbly ben & rede,
First in Iune, þat sweth after May, in June,
Whan þe hote mery somers day
No dwery is, but like a geant longe—
þe same tyme, þe Grekis, stoute & stronge, the Greeks
With rancour brent of her envious hete,

3379. decoccioun] decccccoccoun C, decoacoicyoun A, decoctioun D 2, decoccioun D 1.
3381. first was] was fyrst D 2. 3388. plowbly] powbly A.
3392. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 113 *d*.

Hath shapen hem *with* her foon to mete;
take the field. And bri3t armed in-to þe feld þei go.
The Trojans do so too. And þei of Troye oute of þe tou*n* also,
With her wardis ordeyned eu*e*rychon,
þe feld haue take to mete *with* her foon,
And gan tassemble vp-on ouþer syde.
Ajax Telamon But Thelamou*n*, of foly and of pride,
þe same day (of hym as I rede),
As he þat had of his deth no drede,
Disarmed was for batail of a-reste,
Of mail and plate bare vp-on þe brest:
foolhardily For of foly and surquedous outrage,
Bare his hed, and bare eke his visage,
And bare also, *with*-oute basenet,
And naked eke of viser and palet
rides with no armour but his sword. He rood alday, of no þing afferd,
Havyng no wepene* but a naked swerd.
For wilfully he left at home his shelde
And his spere whan he toke þe feld,
Ful lyk a kny3t sittynge on his stede.
And after hym folweth Dyomede,
Like Mars hym silfe, aboute hi*m* his meyne, [leaf 116 *b*]
And faste by cam duke Meneste,
Kyng Vlixes, and Agamenou*n*.
Priam feels And Priamu*s* *with* hem of Troye tou*n*
Toke eke þe feld, *with* a ful hevy chere:
For he was boþe ferful & in were,
In gret dispeire and inly ful of drede
To issen out, now Hector was dede—
Worþi Troylus and also Dephebus—
For in hym silfe he dempte pleynly þus:
his forces are weak, without Hector, &c. þat he was febled gretly of his my3t
With-oute hem *with* Grekis for to fi3t;
But oute he goth, hap what hap[pe] may,
And Parys eke, ful kny3tly of array,

3394. foon] enemyes D 1. 3395. þe] *om.* A, D 2.
3404. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3407. also] anoon D 1.
3410. wepene] spere C. 3418. *new* ¶ A.
3419. eke] *om.* D 2—a] *om.* D 2.
3424. he dempte pleynly] pleinly he dempte D 1.
3426. *With*-oute hem] After her deth A.

Kyng Philymene and Pollydamas,
Worþi Esdre, and *with* hym Eneas—
By oon assent, þer is no more to seie,
þe same day, kny3tly to lyue or deye
In her diffence, and outerly iuparte,
As goddes list, þe felde to departe.*
And proudly first þe Grekes þei gan *perce*;
And Paris þo, *with* hem þat wern of *Perce*,
Fil in a-side wiþ þe sonne shene;
And his archeris *with* arowes sq*u*are & kene
þe Grekis gan assondre to disseu*ere*:
For in þe feld þei my3t[e] not perseu*ere*,
Only for shot of þe strong archeris
Of *Perce* lond, and þe arblasteris,
Whiche made hem fle, ri3t of verray nede,
In-to þe tyme þat proude Diomede,
Whan he of Grekis saw þe sodeyn fli3t,
Hem to releue, lyk a manly kny3t
Is come vppon felly in his tene.
And first of al he sette on Phylymene,
A worþi kyng, þat cam on Troye syde;
þe whiche ageyn gan at hym [to] ride,
þat Diomede hath but litel wonne,
With swerdis stif as þei to-geder ronne—
þat to behold it was a noble si3t,
How eche of hem quyt hym like a kny3t,
As þei to-gider ran on horse-bak,
þat no man koude in nouþer se no lak.
But eu*ere* in on Troyens were so felle
Vp-on Grekis, þat þei ne my3t[e] dwelle
To kepe her lond, so þei made he*m* blede,
Maugre þe force of þis Diomede.
þe slau3*ter* was so hidous & so strong,
þat poru3 þe feld þe woful noyse rong,

Paris and his Persian archers

put the Greeks to flight.

Diomede

attacks King Philomene,

but the Greeks lose ground.

3430. hym] hem D 2, D 1. 3432. to] *om.* D 2.
3434] What fyn folwe as goddes list departe C, What fyn folwe to felde to departe D 1.
3435. proudly] prudently D 2—þe Grekes þei gan] þei gan þe grekes D 1.
3444. þe] *om.* A, D 2. 3445. he] *om.* D 2—þe] þis D 2, D 1.
3450. at hym to] to hym D 1. 3456. nouþer] oþir D 1.
3457. eu*ere* in on Troyens] Troyens eu*ere* in On D 2.

And mortal cry of wounded folke þat lay
Slayn on þe soyl, endelong þe way,— [leaf 116 *c*] 3464
Menestheus, Til Meneste, sittynge on his stede,
seeing the Greeks in trouble, þe worþi duke, gan to taken hede
In what meschef Grekis were be-set,
And hent anoon a spere sharp[e] whet, 3468
Smytynge hys hors felly in þe side;
And þoruȝ þe rengis knyȝtly he gan ride,
And stint[e] nat, so furious he was,
charges Polydamas Til þat he mette with Pollydamas, 3472
A Troyan knyȝt and a manly man;
And vnwarly, at hym as he ran,
He hitte hym so, in many mannes siȝt,
and unhorses him. To þe erþe þat he made hym a-liȝt; 3476
And with a swirde, at grounde whan he lay,
He hadde him * slawe þe silfe same day
In his rage and his cruel tene,
He is rescued by Philomene. Nadde only be þat kyng Phylymene 3480
Had hym reskwed in þis auenture,
Which so frendly for hym dide his cure,
Maugre þe myȝt of þis Meneste,
From his hondis þat he went[e] fre, 3484
Al forbaþed & be-spreint with blood.
Ajax, armd only with his sword, And al þis while Aiax proudly rood,
Of surquedie and of wilfulnes,
Of foly rage and foule hardynes, 3488
Naked his body, hed, and euerydel,
Amyd his foon armed briȝt in stele,
slays many Trojans. And of Troyens swiche a slauȝter made
þat þei lay dede, boþe in sonne & shade, 3492
Þoroȝ-oute þe feld, where þis Thelamoun
Amonge hem rod woder þan lyoun—
þat Troyen noon myȝt[e] hym withstonde
While þat he held his blodi swerd in * hond, 3496

3463. lay] day A. 3468. whet] y whet D 1.
3470. rengis] renge D 1. 3473. and] *om.* A.
3475. many] euery D 1.
3476. he] *om.* D 2—a-liȝt] to lighte D 2, liȝt D 1.
3477. at] at þe D 1. 3478. him] be C. 3480. be þat] the A.
3486. al] in A. 3493. Þoroȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1.
3495. hym] hym þo D 2, D 1. 3496. in] on C, D 1.

Þat wonder was, naked as he rood,
With-oute wounde* þat he so longe a-bood.
And, as Guydo makeþ rehersaille,
And writeþ eke for a gret mervaille,
Þat he vnslayn myȝt[e] so contune:
But whan a þing is shapen of Fortune,
It mote be-falle, what-euere þing it be,
In wele or wo, Ioye or aduersite—
Whan oon shal deye or whan he shal eskape.
But she, allas! can alder-best be-iape,
And bring a man vnwarly to meschaunce
Whan he best weneth to han assuraunce
In þis lady of transmutacioun,
Lik as it fil of worþi Thelamoun
Þis same day, whiche of foly pride
Amonge his foon gan so fer to ride,
I-liche freshe, riȝt as he be-gan, [leaf 116 *d*]
And slowe of Perce many manly man,
And of hym silfe toke no maner hede,
His knyȝtly hert so voyde was of drede.
Til Paris sawe his gret[e] hardines,
And how þat he his knyȝtes dide oppresse,
Enchasyng hem so mortally & narwe*:
With-oute abood anon he toke an arwe,
Entoxicat, sharpe, & venemous,
And in his Ire fel and despitous,
And shet at hym in þe silfe tyde,
As seith Guydo, and* smet hym þoruȝ þe side,
Þat of þat hurte—þer is no more to seie—
He felte wel þat he muste deye.
And whan he sawe noon oþer remedie,
Forþe he rood, supprised with envie,
Þoruȝ-oute þe pres, his* swerd ay in his hond,
In-to tyme þat he Paris fonde,
And vn-to hym, with a pale chere,
He seide þus, anon as ȝe shal here:

Guido thinks it wonderful that Ajax is so long unslain.

But Fortune fixt that,

and his death.

He foolishly rides among his foes,

and Paris

shoots him, Ajax, with a poisond arrow.

Feeling he must die,

Ajax rides up to Paris,

and says:

3498. wounde] a wounde C.
3503. what-euere þing] what þing euere D 1.
3514. many] many a D 1. 3519. narwe] norwe C.
3522. his] this A. 3524. and] he C. 3529. his] þe C.
3530. tyme] þe tyme D 1.

How Kyng Thelamon, after that he had his dethes wounde of Paris, Slew Paris after, with a sworde.[1]

"As you've mortally wounded me,
"Parys," quod he, "as þis mortal wounde
Of þin arwe, sharpe & square y-grounde,*
Hath finally my lyf put in dispeire,
Neuere in-to Grece for to han repeire,
I'll stop your going back to Troy.
Riȝt so shal I, be short conclusioun,
A weye shape, þat in-to Troye toun
With þi lyf þou entre shalt no more,
At myn hert þe venym bit so sore,
þat oþer geyn is þer noon but deth.
But ȝit to-forn or I ȝelde vp þe breth,
Trust me riȝt wel, þer may be no socour,
You shall go to Hell before me,
þat þou shalt first be my predecessour
And gon a-forn, depe doun in* helle,
þer with Pluto eternally to dwelle,
So as of riȝt it is necessarie :
þe tyme is set, whiche may nat tarie,
And my trouþe for morgage in depos,
and I'll divorce you from Helen.
þat in al haste I shal make a dyvos
Atwixe þe and þe quene Eleyne,
And twynne assonder eke þe false cheyne
Whiche lynked was by colour of wedlok,
And hath so longe be shet vnder loke
Only by fraude & false engyn also.
But now þe knot shal be broke a-two,
With my riȝt hond, þe trouþe to darreyne ;
For, thru the adultery of you two, have many worthy folk lost their lives."
For þoruȝ cause only of ȝow tweyne,
In þis werre many worþi knyȝt
His lyf hath lost, & many an-oþer wyȝt,
On ouþer side, for ȝoure boþe sake.
But of al þis I shal an ende make— [leaf 117 *a*]
Of ȝoure loue & foule avoutr[i]e :
For, finally, Paris, þou shalt dye

3534. y-grounde] graunde C. 3539. þi] þe D 2.
3543. wel] *om.* D 1. 3545. in] in to C, to A.
3551. Atwixe] Atwene D 1. 3557. With] And wiþ D 1.
3558. cause] the cause A, þe cause D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 114 *c*.

Of myn hondis, as it is þi chaunce!"
And *with* þat word his swe*r*d he gan enhaunce
A-boue his hed, & smet hym in þe face,
þat he fil ded in þe silve place;
For his hed he parted hath on tweyne.
And riȝt furþe-*with*, þer is no more to seyne,
Aiax, allas, of his mortal wou*n*de
Fil ded also, gruf vn-to þe grou*n*de
Ful pitously; & þanne þei of Troye
Han Paris take vp oute of þe woye,
And bare hym hom in-to her cite.
But Diomede & duke Meneste,
With many Greke ridynge enviro*u*n,
Swen þe chaas euene to þe tou*n*;
But for cause Titan gan to* lowe,
Dou*n* by þe arche of his daies bowe
Fer in-to weste, vnder þe rowes rede,
And Espirus gan his liȝt to shede
—þis to seyn, for it drowe to nyȝt,—
þe Grekis ben repeired anoon riȝt,
Eue*r*yche of hem to his loggynge place
To take her reste al þat nyȝtes space—
Saue, as I rede, þat Agamenou*n*
þe Grekis made fast[e] by þe tou*n*
To sette her* tentis and papillyou*n*s,
Habitacles, and newe mansiou*n*s,
Of verray pride faste by þe wal.
And þei of Troye, dispeired oue*r*al,
No refut koude Grekis for to lette,
But of assent fast her gates shette,
And al þe nyȝt on þe wallis wake,
And oue*r*e þis, swiche a wo þei make
þoruȝ þe cite, þat Paris was so ded;
For, finally, now þei can no red,
But wepe & crye & sorwen eue*r*e in oon,

Ajax splits Paris's skull in two.

The Trojans bear him into Troy.

The Greeks pursue,

but night falls,

and they go home,

tho they pitch their tents

close to the walls of Troy.

The Trojans weep for Paris.

3569. his hed he] he his hede D 1. 3572. vn-to] to D 2.
3575. hym] hem D 1—her] Troye A. 3579. to] go C, goo D 1.
3580. arche] arke A, D 2, D 1—bowe] rowe D 1.
3581. in-to] in þe D1. 3583. to] is to D 1.
3587. as] þat D 1. 3589. her] his C.

Now alle þe sonys of Priam*us* wer goon! 3600
Fortune, allas! hath hem so appeired,
The Trojans are in despair. þat of her lyf þei ben dis[es]peired,
Of al hope and of good welfare—
*Per*petuelly for to lyue in care 3604
Vn-to her deth; and þat was fast[e] by:
There's nothing for them but to keep close inside their walls. For now þer is no maner remedie
Vp-on no syde, nor refut noon at al,
But hem to kepe clos *with*-Inne wal, 3608
þat for to sen it was a pitous þing.
And swiche a wo makeþ now þe kyng
For Paris deth, þat for dedly smerte [leaf 117 *b*]
Hym þouȝt[e] platly þ*at* his sorful herte 3612
Recurles wold[e] riue a-tw[e]yne;
Priam sheds tears. And in-to terys he gan stille and reyne,
As he wolde for verray sorwe deye.
And of þe quene, allas! what shal I seye, 3616
Hecuba weeps and cries. Eccuba his owne moder dere,
þat crieth, wepeth *with* a woful chere—
Polyxena Of Polycene, þat was so wo-be-goon,
And of his sustren also eu*er*ychoon, 3620
tears her hair and clothes. þat han her heer & her clopes torn,
As þei had * her owne deth [y-]sworn,
For drery wo, and for pitous peyne.
Helen But for-by alle, þe faire quene Eleyne 3624
Wailleth, crieth wiþ a dedly chere,
þat her eyen, whiche whilom wer so clere,
For-dirked wern *with* doolful teris smerte.
And to þe cors sodeynly she sterte, 3628
clasps Paris's corpse in her arms. And clippid * it in hir armys tweyne,
And pitously enbrace it and restreyne,
Like as she wolde *with* hym dye anoon;

3600. *new* ¶ A.
3602. ben] ben so D 1—dysespeyred A, disespeyred D 2.
3608. wal] þe wal D 1.
3609. sen] seyn A. 3610. now] eke D 1.
3612. sorful] woolulle D 1. 3618. crieth] crieth & D 1.
3619. Of] And of D 1. 3622. had] hat C.
3623. drery] verrey D 1. 3624. for-by] ȝit to fore D 1.
3625. Wailleth] þat weileth & D 1.
3626. whiche whilom] þat some tyme D 1.
3629. clippid] clappid C, D 2.
3631. *with* hym dye] die with hym D 1.

For stille she lay, dowmbe as any stoon,
As marbil cold, hir lymys cravmpisshing,
Redy at al toward hir buriynge,
Til men by force from þe cors hir hente;
And she hir heer & hir chekes rente,
As she wer fallen in a rage,
þat changed was, allas! in hir visage
Hir natif colour and hir rody hewe,
Whilom as fresche as any rose newe:
Now is she like vn-to asshes colde;
And with hir hondis, ay to-gider folde,
Hir silfe she smot on hir palé face;
And euere amonge þe cors she dide enbrace,
In hir swowes as she fil to grounde,
Twenty tyme, and wepte ful his wounde.
With wo she was so waped and amaat,
Of al counfort, allas! disconsolat,
In herte beyng inly desirous,
þoruȝ hir rage passyng furious,
To deye attonys with hir owne knyȝt;
And * toward deth enclosid was hir siȝt,
As she þat lyst to lyve now no more.
I trow[e] þat neuer man be-fore
No woman sawe falle in swiche distresse,
In swiche disioint of dedly hevynes,
Nor for no wo so pitously raue:
Nat Cleopatre goynge to hir graue,
Nor woful Tesbe, þat fro þe kave sterte,
Whan she hir silfe smote vn-to þe herte, [leaf 117 c]
Nor þe feithful trewe Orestille,
Whan þat she sawe hir lord ageyn hir wille,
Marcus Plancus, vn-to shipe goon,
And for his love fil doun ded anon,
Nor þe sorwe of trewe Iulya,
Nor þe feruence of feithful Porcia,

Helen is taken by force from Paris's corpse.

Her rosy hue

is changed to ashy pallor.

She swoons

and wants to die with her knight.

Her distress is greater

than that of Cleopatra,

of Thisbe,

of Orestilla,

of Julia,

or of Portia,

3632. dowmbe] stille D 1. 3636. chekes] cloþes D 1.
3638. in] *om.* D 1. 3640. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.
3651. attonys] allone D 1. 3652. And] For C.
3655. woman] man D 1. 3657. raue] y Rave A, D 2.
3661. feithful trewe] trewe feithfulle D 1—Orestille] Orystylle A.
3662. þat] *om.* D 1.

Of whiche þe ton fil ded sodeynly,
For she sawe blood spreint so cruelly
On hir lordis dredful garnement,
And Porcia, so trewe in hir entent,
Brutus's wife, Whan þat hir lord Brutus lost his lyf,
who burnt herself to death, For be-cause she myȝt haue no knyfe,
Wiþ colys rede slowe hir silfe, allas!
Was nat also in þe silfe caas
or of Artemisia, Arthemysya, quene of Tarse lond?—
who mixt the ashes of her husband Mausolus Of Mausolus þe graue whan she fond,
Hir owne knyȝt, of whos bonis smale,
Ful wofully, & *with* a cher riȝt pale,
in her daily drink. She powder made, & drank it eu*e*ry morwe.
But al þe wo and þe furious sorwe
Greater than any of these, was Helen's grief Of þese echon ȝet may nat atteyne
Vn-to þe sorwe of þe quene Eleyne,
þat finally wil hir silfe for-do
for Paris. For Paris sake, whom she loued so:
For after hym she wil nat lyve a day,
But ben awreke, pleynly, ȝif she may,
Vp-on hir lyf rather þanne disseu*e*re.
And þus in wo ay she doth p*er*seu*e*re,
In hir hert Paris sat so depe.
Alas! some women can Allas! who seith wo*m*men can nat wepe!—
ȝet* dout[e]les þei haue it of nature,
þouȝ it so be* þat þei no wo endure,
sham and weep without real sorrow. ȝit can þei feyne and salt[e] teris fynde,
Plente y-nowe, of her owne kynde,
And sorweles morne*n* and compleyne.
But Helen was wounded to the heart, I seie nat þis for þe quene Eleyne,
þat was *with* wo wou*n*ded to þe herte,
þat fro þe deth she wend[e] nat a-sterte;
For deþis darte hir herte made ryve,
tho she lived on. And ȝit she roos ageyn fro deth to lyve,

3674. also] so D 1. 3676. Mausolus] Mausalus A, D 2, D 1.
3677. knyȝt] *om.* D 1. 3681. may] may it D 1.
3682. quene] faire quene D 1. 3683. finally] wilfully D 2.
3687. rather þanne] þ*a*nne to D 1.
3690. seith] seith that A.
3691. ȝet] ȝes C. 3692. so be] be so C.
3698. a-sterte] haue st*e*rte D 1.

Only by grace, for al hir fel[le] rage :
For eu*e*ry wo by processe muste aswage,
And ou*e*rgon and wasten by myracle ;
For eche venym maked is triacle,
And eu*e*ry wo hath his remedie.
For þou3 Eleyne fayn[e] wolde die,
Hir kynde nolde assent[e] 3et þer-to,
So sodeinly to slen hir silfe for wo :
She was a wo*m*man, no ma*n* shuld h*e*r wyte ! [leaf 117 *d*]
Me liste no more of hir wo endite,
List vn-to 3ou þat it were tedious
To heren alle hir peynes furïous,
Hir cruel wo and lamentacïou*n*,
Whiche wold[e] meve to compassïou*n*,
In verray soth—to writen eu*e*rydel—
Any herte þou3 it were made of stel.
For kyng Priam and þe quene also
Hadden swiche routh of her pitous wo,
To sene hir so wepen* and compleyne,
þat for hir þei felt as moche peyne
As þei dide al-most for Paris.
Her-of no more : for Priam by devys,
After þis rage and þis mortal wo,
Amyd þe temple sacrid to Iuno
Ordeyned hath, wiþ ful besy cure,
For þe cors a riche sepulture,
And in al haste þer-*in* made it shette,
þat in sothnes 3iffe I shulde * lette
To tellen al þe ritis and þe guyse
þat þer wer made *in* her peynym wyse,
And þe costis of his buriynge,
It shuld[e] be to longe a tariynge,
Ceriously þer-on to abyde,
Wherfore, as now I lete ou*e*rslyde
Her peynym ritys sup*e*rsticious.

Every woe has its remedy.

Helen couldn't slay herself.

But I'll not write more about her sufferings.

Priam and Hecuba grieve almost as much for Helen

as they did for Paris,

who is richly buried in the Temple of Juno.

But I can't delay to describe his Pagan rites.

3707. assente 3et] 3it assente D 1. 3710. endite] to endite D 1.
3713. cruel] mortal D 2. 3716. Any] An D 1.
3719. so wepen] wepen so C.
3728. shulde] shuld not (*the word* not *partly erased*) C, shuld not D 1.
3734. lete] lete it D 1.

How Kyng Pryam kepte the Citee of Troye, And durste no lengere holde Batayle agaynst the Grekes; and how the quene of Amaȝonis came, with other of her ladies, to helpe the Troyans.[1]

Priam orders the gates of Troy to be kept shut

And telle I wil how kyng Priamus
Commaunded haþ, of meschef & of nede,
þoruȝ Troye toun, only of verray drede,
To shette her gatis strongly as þei may,
And þer-vppon, boþe nyȝt and day
To kepe wache: for, shortly, þei of Troye,
Disconsolat of al her olde Ioye,
Can no refut, but wepe and sorwe make;

as his men daren't take the field.

For þei ne durst no more vndirtake
Ageyn Grekis in-to feld to goon.

Agamemnon

Til on a day kyng Agamenoun
His messager by good avisement

challenges him to come out and fight;

To Priamus in-to Troye hath sent,
Requeryng hym, of manhod like a knyȝt,
To issen oute with Grekis for to fiȝt,
As he was wont, with his chiualrie.

but he says

But kyng Priam his axyng gan* denye,
And shortly seide to hym þat was sent,
þat he ne wolde at his assygnement
Nat onys passe þe gatis of þe toun,

he'll only do that when he pleases.

But at his owne fre electioun,
Whan-euere hym list, with outen compellyng.
And ȝit, in soth, cause of his tariynge [leaf 118 *a*]

For the Queen of the Amazons is coming to help him.

Was for þe hardy quene of Femynye
Toward Troye faste gan hir hiȝe
Oute of hir lond, a litel regioun,
þe whiche, as bokis make mencioun,
After þe syyt of þe firmament
Is in þe plage of þe orient,
And called is þe regne of Amaȝonys,

3736. *new* ¶ A—how] of D 2.
3745. in-to] in þey D 2—feld] the feelde D 1.
3751 *is misplaced at bottom of column in* D 2.
3752. his axyng gan] gan his axyng C.
3760. Toward] þat towarde D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 115 *d* (misplaced after line 3748).

Of whiche þe custom[e] & þe wone ys,
þat only wo*m*men þer-in shal abide:
And þei ar wont armyd for to ryde,
And han in armys gret experience;
For her labour & her dilligence
Is finally to hauen excersyce
Fro day to day in Martis hi3e seruyse.
And ou*er*-more, her custo*m* and vsau*n*ce,
As to þis day is maked remembrau*n*ce,
Is þat no man shal hem ny3e ner,
But 3if it be þre monþes in þe 3er:
þis to seyn, In Iune, April, & May;
And þan þe wo*m*men han in custom ay
Vn-to an yle a litel þer be-syde,
Wher as þe men by hem silfe abide
Fro 3ere to 3ere to-gidre eu*er*ychon,
Vn-to þe men oute of her lond to gon,
And þere abide in þat regiou*n*
Til tyme cometh of concepciou*n*,
W*ith*-oute tariynge any lenger while;
For þa*n*ne anoon home vn-to her Ile
þei repeire oute of þat contre
Vn-to tyme þat þei delyu*er*ed be.
And as faste as þe childe is born,
For lak of kepynge þ*at* it be nat lorn,
He fostrid is, til þre 3ere be a-goon,
Amonge þe wo*m*men; & þa*n*ne ri3t anon
To þe Ile besiden adiacent,
Vn-to þe men þe childe i*n* haste is sent,
3if þat it be of kynde masculyn.
And 3if it falle þat it be femynyn,
W*ith* þe wo*m*men abide stille it shal
Til þat it be in actis marcial
Ful wel exp*er*te, & þ*at* she can eke knowe
To handle a spere or to drawe a bowe,
Lyke þe statutis of þat regiou*n*,

In the Ile of the Amazons, only women live,

who daily do warlike exercises,

and go with men only in April, May, and June,

in the Men's Island.

When they've conceivd children,

they go home,

and bring the children up till they're 3 years old.

Then the Boys are sent to the Men,

but the Girls are kept by the Women,

and taught how to fight.

3766. wone] vsage D 1. 3768. ar] be D 1.
3775. hem ny3e] ny3e hem D 1. 3777. to] is to A, D 1.
3779. a] *om.* A, D 2. 3788. tyme] þe tyme D 2, D 1.
3791. a-goon] goon D 1. 3799. eke] it D 2.

Of this Amazonian Ile between Europe and Asia, the Queen is Penthesilea,

þe whiche, as bokes make mencioun,
Is set be-twene Ewrope & Asya.
And of þis lond was Pantysyllya
Whilom lady and gouerneresse,
Ful renomed of strengþe & hardynes
þoruȝ-oute þe world, boþe in lengþe & brede ; [leaf 118 b]
And ȝit, in soth, to speke of wommanhede,
For al her myȝt she had an huge pris,

virtuous, wise,

For boþe she was vertuous and wys,
Wonder discret, & had an honest name,
Nat-withstondynge þe excelle of fame

renownd in arms,

Of hir renoun in armys and þe glorie :
For of conquest and of hiȝe victorie
She was most surmovntyng, out of drede,
Of any womman þat I can of rede ;
And, sothly, ȝit bokes bere witnesse,

womanly and gentle.

Of wommanhede and of gentilnesse
She kepte hir so þat no þinge hir a-sterte.

She loves Hector for his nobleness;

þe whiche loued with al hir hool[e] herte
Worþi Hector, and with al her myȝt,
Only for he was so noble a knyȝt,
þat hir Ioye & worldly plesaunce,
Hir hertly ese & souereyne soffisaunce,
In verray soth, where she wake or winke,
Was euere in oon vp-on hym to þinke,
Of verray feith, with-outen any sloupe.
And vn-to hym she was be bond of troupe,
Confederat of olde affeccioun,

and when she hears of the Greek siege of Troy,

þat whan she herd how þat Troye toun
Besegid was of þe Grekis felle,
þis hardy quene liste no lenger dwelle,

she and her 1000 armd women hasten thither.

But hasteth hir, as fast as euere she may,
Toward Troye in ful good array
With alle þe* worþi wommen of hir londe,
Ful wel expert & preved of her honde,
Wel horsed eke, and armed richely.

3805. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 3814. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.
3823 *is omitted in* D 2 *and replaced by* 3821.
3825. where] wheþer D 1. 3826. to] *om.* D 2.
3828. be] *om.* D 1. 3835. þe] hir C.
3837. eke and] & eek D 2.

And, as I fynde, in her company,
A þousand maidenes ridinge by her side,
þis worþi quene, þat durst[e] wel abide,
She with hir brouȝt, in steel armyd briȝt,
For loue of Hector, hir owne trewe knyȝt.
And on hir weie fast she gan hir * spede
To helpen hym ȝif she seie nede:
For in no þinge she koude hir more delite
þanne towarde hym feithfully hir quyte,
For þat was al hir lust & hertis Ioye.
But whan þat she comen was to Troye,
And herde telle by relacioun
þat he was ded, most worþi of renoun,
To whom she was so lovinge & so trewe,
Anoon she gan to chaungen cher and hewe,
And pitously for to wepe & crye,
And ferd in soth as she wold[e] deye
For verray wo and hertly hevynes,
And þouȝt she wold þoruȝ hir worþines [leaf 118 c]
Avenge his deth, platly, ȝif she may,
On þe Grekis; and so vppon a day
She preieth Priam, with gret affeccioun,
For to oppene þe gatis of þe toun,
And to gon oute with Grekis for to fiȝt
þat þei may knowe & be expert ariȝt
Of þis womman þe grete worþines,
And of þis quene þe famous * hardines.
And so þe kyng,* hopynge for þe beste,
With-oute abood graunted hir requeste
þe nexte morwe, whan Phebus shon ful shene;
And al to-forn out goth Phylymene,
þe noble kyng, with hem of Paffaganye;
And after hym oþer knyȝtes manye
Folwed after with worþi Eneas,
þe Troyan eke, daunȝ Pallydamas.

Penthesilea has 1000 armd Amazons with her,
to help Hector.
When she gets to Troy, and hears Hector is dead,
she weeps,
and resolves to avenge him.
She begs Priam to open the gates, and fight the Greeks.
He agrees,
and next day out they go,
with Eneas, &c.

3840. durste wel] wel durste D 1. 3843. hir] to C.
3844. ȝif] if that D 1. 3845. in] *om.* D 2, D 1.
3846. þanne] þat D 1. 3848. þat] *om.* D 1.
3856. worþines] hardinesse D 1. 3857. platly] pleinly D 1.
3864. famous] grete C. 3865. kyng] quene C.
3867. ful] *om.* D 1.

Penthesilea and her Amazons
And þanne þe quene Pantasyllya
By þe gate called Dardanyca
Toward Grekis proudly Issed oute,
With hir wommen ridyng hir aboute.
þe whiche anoon whan Grekis dide espie,
are met by the Greeks.
In-to þe felde gan hem faste hiȝe:
And first of alle worþi Meneste,
Pantasillia whanne he dide se,
With his sporis made his stede gon;
And with a spere rood to hir anoon,
Of whom þe quene astonyd neuer-adel,
Cauȝt eke a spere þat was squarid wel,
Ro[u]nde þe shafte, and þe hed wel grounde,
She unhorses Menestheus
Whiche as þei coupe smet him doun to grounde,
And maugre hym reved him his stede.
But* þanne in haste in cam Diomede,
And cruelly to þe quene gan ryde;
And she as faste on þe toþer side
Rood eke to hym, in platis briȝt & shene;
And as þei mette with her speris kene,
She hitte so þis felle Diomede,
For al his myȝt and his manlyhede,
and Diomede,
þat she hym made his sadel for to lese
—þer is no more, he myȝt[e] þo nat chese.
And in dispite of his men echon,
She hath his sheld hym beraft anoon,
And it delyuereth, proudly as she rood,
To a maide þat vppon hir abood.

How Pantasilia toke Thelamon prisoner.[1]

and fights like a tiger or a lioness.
And like a tigre in his gredinesse,
Or like, in soth, to a lyounesse,
þat day she ferde, ridynge vp & doun
Amonge þe Grekis, til þat Thelamoun
Gan beholde þe slauȝter [þat] she made, [leaf 118 *d*]
—Of hiȝe dispit and rancour ouerlade,

3879. *new* ¶ A—worþi] þe worþi D 1. 3881. gon] to goon D 1.
3888. But] And C. 3892. her] his D 2.
3895. hym made] made him D 1. 3896. þo nat] not þo D 1.
[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 *b* (misplaced after line 3898).

As he þat myȝt for Ire not sustene,
Gan ren his hors to falle vppon þis* quene.
But whan þat she his comynge dide espie,
She fil on hym in hir malencolye
So mortally, maugre his knyȝtes alle,
þat to þe grou*n*de she made hi*m* for to falle,
And Grekis put in so grete dis[a]ray,
Wher-eue*re* she rood al þat ilke day;
For þei myȝt a-forn hir nat sustene.
And þoruȝ þe helpe of kyng Philymene,
As myn auctor recordeth in his boke,
Amyd þe feld Thelamou*n* she toke,
And sent hym forþe þoruȝ h*er* hiȝe renou*n*
As prisoner toward Troye tou*n*.
Til vn-to rescus cam cruel Diomede,
And cruelly on hem þat gan him lede
He fil vnwarly, w*ith* an huge route
Of his knyȝtes ridynge hym aboute,
And from her hondis, maugre al her myȝt,
He hym deliu*er*eth like a manly knyȝt.
At whiche tyme, þis hardy quene anon,
W*ith* hir wo*m*men aboute hir eu*er*ychon,
þe Grekis hath a-forn hir on þe pleyn
(As writ Guydo) so mortally be-leyn,
þat she hem made of necessite
Oute of þe feld w*ith* her swerd to fle,
þat verrayly it was incredible,
And to leve a maner impossible,
To sene þe wo*m*men Grekis so enchase,
Whiche myȝt[e] nat abide a-forn her face,
Nor in þe feld in any wyse stonde:
For þei hem dryve to þe silfe stronde,
Dou*n* to þe clyf of þe salt[e] se,
And slowe of hem so huge gret plente,
þat finally þei had[de] be distroyed
For eue*re*-more, and outterly accloied,

Ajax charges Penthesilea,
but is unhorst by her,
and made prisoner,
but is rescued by Diomede
and his knights.
However, she and her Amazons
drive the Greeks
to the sea-cliff,
and slay lots of em.

3908. þis] þe C, D 1. 3911. maugre] amo*n*ge D 1.
3912. for] *om.* D 1.
3915. For] þat D 2, D 1—myȝt] ne myȝte D 1—nat] *om.* D 2, D 1.
3929. hir] hym D 1. 3936. a-forn] forne D 1.

Diomede is the stay of the Greeks,
Nadde Diomede stonde[n] at diffence,
And of kny3thod maked resistence :
For he þat day, in parti and in al,
their sturdy wall;
For Grekis stood as a sturdy wal,
And was allone her helpe & chef soco*ur*.
But for al þat, w*ith* worship & hono*ur*,
but Penthesilea and her Amazons
Pantasillya, as made is memorie,
Repeired is wiþ conquest and victorie,
go back victorious to Troy,
W*ith* alle hir wo*m*men in-to Troye tou*n*
Vp-on þe-hour of Phebu*s* goynge dou*n*.
And by þe side of þis hardy quene,
Armyd in stel, rood kyng Phylymene, [leaf 119 *a*]
Whom Priamu*s* hath w*ith* gret reue*r*ence
Kny3tly reseved, & dide his dilligence
Hem to refreshe w*ith* eue*r*y maner þing
þat my3t[e] be vn-to her likyng,
As her hertis koude best deuyse.
And after þis, in ful goodly wyse,
where Priam thanks her,
He þanked hath þe noble hardy quene,
Of hir goodnes þat hir lyste to sene
To helpyn hym in his grete nede,
and offers her riches.
And offrid hir (in Guydo as I rede)
Al þat he hath, tresour and richesse,
Hopynge fully þoru3 hir worþines
Vp-on Grekis avengid for to be,
And for to kepe hym and his cite
Maugre Grekis, whiche of hem seye nay.
She daily attacks the Greeks,
For, as I rede, after day be day
She stint[e] nat proudly hem tassaile,
Ageyn whos swerd þei my3t[e] nat availe,
So mortally she made her sides blede.

How Pirrus, the son of Achilles, was Receyuyd of Kyng myrundones.[1]

till Pyrrhus arrives.
Til Menelay fro kyng Lycomede
Repeired is wiþ Neptolonyus,

3957. Hem] Hym D 1. 3959. her] *om.* D 2.
3961. þe noble hardy] þis hardy noble D 1.
3966. Hopynge] Kepynge D 2—worþines] hardinesse D 1.
3971. proudly hem] he*m* proudly D 1. 3974. fro] fro the D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 116 *d* (misplaced after line 3980).

Whiche is in bokes called eke Pirrus, — Pyrrhus.
Whilom þe sone of cruel Achilles, — Achilles's son,
Whom for to se*n* ful huge was þe pres
Of þe Grekis goynge enviroun*n*.
And for he was by successioun*n*
Born to ben eyer of þis Achilles,
He was resseyued of Mirundones — is received by the Myrmidons,
W*ith* grete honour & gret solempnite,
So glad were þei her ȝong[e] lord to se,
To whom echon þei maden affiaun*c*e,
And wern eke sworn by bon*d*e & assuran*c*e — who swear faith to him.
For lyf or deth to hym to be trewe,
As his liges, and chaun*g*e for no newe—
To obeie his lust in al maner þing.
And after þis, Agamenoun*n* þe kyng — He is knighted by Agamemnon,
Made hym knyȝt; and Thelamonivs
W*ith* a swerde girte a-noon Pirrus, — and girt with a sword by Ajax,
Seiynge to hym in þe silve place,
W*ith* þe baudrik whan he him dide en*b*race:
"Take hede," quod he, "myn owne cosyn dere,
To resemble in manhod & in chere, — who bids him be like his father,
In knyȝthod eke, and in worþinesse
To þi fader, whiche in sothfastnesse
In his tyme was so noble a knyȝt;
And ou*er*more, with * al þi ful[le] myȝt
Tavenge his deth þ*at* þou do þi peyne." — and avenge his death.
And þanne of Grekis worþi dukes tweyne
Ful hu*m*blely gonne doun to knele, [leaf 119 b] — Gold spurs are put on his heels.
And sette a spore vp-on ouþer hele,
As was þe maner, of gold bornid briȝt.
And i*n* þis wyse Pirrus was made knyȝt,
As ȝe han herde, in ful hiȝe presence,
W*ith* gret honour and due reu*er*ence,
Like þe custom of þe Grekis lawes
And þe rytis vsede in þo dawes.
And þanne anoon hath Agamenoun*n*, — Agamemnon
W*ith* ful glad chere and gret affeccioun*n*,

3976. eke] *om.* A. 3983. honour] reu*er*ence D 1.
3988. As] And D 1. 3994. hi*m* dide] doþe hi*m* D 1.
4000. with] by C. 4004. ouþer] eu*er*y D 1.

gives Pyrrhus his father Achilles's arms
Delyuered hym fully by sentence
þe armys hool, with-outen difference,
Whiche Achilles be his lyve bar—
His worþi fader—on his sholdris squar,
As for next eyr of lyn[e] by discent;

and treasure;
And al þe tresour also & his tent,
Armvre & al, deliuered wern anoon

the Greeks devote 8 days
Vn-to Pirrus; and Grekis euerychon
Eyȝte dayes, swyng by and by,
þoruȝ-oute þe oste, ful solempnely

to his honour.
þei halwe in honour of þis ȝong[e] knyȝt.

How Pantasillia the quene and her wemen and the Troyens obtaynede a great felde agaynst the Grekys, and putt them to flyght: wich felde endured the space of iiij wekes & more.[1]

Til on [a] morwe [whan] Phebus shoon ful briȝt,
Whiche with his liȝt þat shyneþ fro so ferre
Diffacid haþ þe stremys of þe sterre
Lucifer, þe daies Messanger,
Whan Grekis gan in platis briȝt & cler

Then they take the field against the Trojans,
Enarmen hem þat day, for sour or swete,
Fully in purpos with her foon to mete;
And manfully oute of her tentis wyde
Ageyn Troyens þei be-gan to ryde,
Warde after warde, proudly in-to feld.

and Pyrrhus
And Pirrus bar þat day vp-on his shelde
His fadris armys, like as seit[h] Guydo;
And of þe same he hadde vp-on also
A cote armvre þat by-cam hym wel;
And forþe he rood, armed briȝt in stel,
And casuelly, formest as he was,
He mette first with Pollydamas,
A knyȝt of Troye, a ful manly man:

charges Polydamas.
And furiously Pirrus to hym ran
On horse-bak, with a myȝti swerde,

4017. As for] And D 1. 4019. wern] was D 1.
4024. whan] þat D 1. 4029. or] & D 1.
4033. feld] þe felde D 1. 4042. to] vnto D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 117 *c* (misplaced after line 4132.)

And gan to hurtle* *with* hi*m* in þe berde
So myȝtely, in þis hatful strif,
Pollydamas had[de] loste his lyf
Nad reskus be, *with*-oute more tariynge,
Of Phylymene, þe noble worþi kyng,
Only of knyȝthod & of worþines.
To whom Pirrus faste gan hi*m* dresse
With his swerd, & smet hym in þe siyȝt,
þat from his horse he made hi*m* to a-liȝt; [leaf 119 c]
For he þe strok myȝt[e] nat sustene.
And sothfastly þis worþi Philymene
Of Pirrus had y-take be* anoon,
Save his knyȝtes, assemblid in-to on,
Of Pafagonye, cam hym to reskwe:
But Pirrus ay so fersly gan purswe
Vp-on þis kyng *with* Mirundones,
Beset in meschef amonge þe grete pres,
þat many knyȝt of þis noble kyng
I-slay[e]n was at his reskwyng—
He stood of deth in so streit a caas.
Til of fortune cam Pollydamas
To his reskus, and dide his ful[le] myȝt
Hym to deliu*er*e, & quyt hy*m* lyke a knyȝt;
But, in sothnes, þ*er*e was swiche resistence
Of Pirrus knyȝtes, stondynge at diffence,
þat ay i*n* meschef stood kyng Philymene,
Til Pantasillya, of Femenye* [þe] quene,
Wiþ hir w*o*mmen a gret companye,
Gan þis þinge of auenture espie,—
Whiche wern echon, for þe more delyt,
On her armvre þat day clad in whyt,
þat verrayly þer was no lylye flour
Nor snowe þat flakeþ fro Iubiteris tour
Of whitnes fressher on to sene,
þann*e* in þe feld was þis hardy quene,
Whiche first of alle amonge [þe] Grekes ches

4044 4048 4052 4056 4060 4064 4068 4072 4076

Polydamas is rescued by Philomene,

whom Pyrrhus

unhorses,

and would have captured,

but for Polydamas

and Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons,

who is clad in snow-white armour,

and falls on the Myrmidons.

4044. hurtle] hurcle C. 4055. y-take be] be take C.
4057. hym] in A. 4062. I-slayen] Slayn D 1.
4070. Femenye] Femenyne C.
4077. Of] On D 1—on to] vnto A.

Proudly to falle on Mirundones.
Penthesilea slays many Myrmidons. Amonges whom ridyng vp & doun,
She hem vnhorseth þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun,
And slowe of hem vp-on euery syde,
Makynge her rengis for to seuere wyde,
Ajax and she Til Thelamoun in a furious hete
With a spere vnwarly dide hir mete,
unhorse one another. And in a rage smot hir to þe pleyn.
But she anoon ful lyfly roos ageyn,
And with hir swerd so marked Thelamoun,
þat from his hors she made hym lyȝt[e] doun,
Plat to þe grounde on his hondis tweyne.
And þanne hir wommen dide her besy peyne
To make her quene hir stede to recure.
And al þis while stood in auenture
Of his lyf worþi Philymene,
Pirrus knyȝtes wern on hym so kene,
Maugre his men þat þei han hym take
—It geyneth nat diffense for to make,
þe Grekis han so strongly hym be-set;—
And forþe þei lad him,* it myȝt[e] be no bet,
Toward her tentis, þoruȝ-oute al þe feld. [leaf 119 *d*]
She and her Amazons free Philomene from þe whiche þing whan þe quene behyld,
With hir wommen þat a-boute hir rood
Pursued after, with-oute more abood,
þat finally þei han so after swed,
þoruȝ her force þat he was reskwed,
the Myrmidons. Maugre þe manhood of Mirundones.
And Pantasillia was so mercyles
Vp-on Grekis, þat of necessite,
þoruȝ hir force and hir cruelte,
Aforn hir swerd þei durst[e] nat abide.
Pyrrhus But whan Pirrus* sawe hir gret[e] pride,
To his knyȝtes lowde he gan to crye,
says it's a shame to see men so driven back and slain by women. And seide it was shame & villenye,
For þe wommen so* to lese her lond

4082. hem] him D 1. 4089. marked] markith A, markiþ D 1.
4090. hors] stede D 1—doun] a doun D 1.
4100. lad him] him lad C.
4112. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C. 4115. so] for C.

And to be sleyn so felly of her hond:
"Wherfore echon ȝoure hertis* doth resvme,
And of assent late vs now conswme
Þe pride of hem, þat noon awey eskape;
For, but ȝif we som remedie shape
Þis ilke day her force to confounde,
Shamful report to vs shal rebounde
Perpetuelly, wher we slepe or wake!"
And as Pirrus gan his swerde to take,
Furiously and with a knyȝtly chere,
Þis hardy quene happed for to here
Al þat Pirrus to his knyȝtes spak—
Hir liste nat onys for to tourne bake,
Nor of his thret for to taken hede;
For platly she hade of hym no drede,
But riȝt proudly gan to neiȝen nere,
And to hym seide anoon, as ȝe shal here:
"O þou Pirre, sone of Achilles,
þat slowe Hector, in knyȝthod per[e]les,
Þoruȝ his treynes & his trecherie,
By malys only and by fals envie,
Vnwar, whan he no þinge dide aduerte!
Þe whiche neuere may oute of myn herte,
So grene it stikeþ in my remembraunce,
Vp-on his deth for to do vengaunce!
And it sit wel, as semeth vn-to me,
þat his deth be venged vppon the
First of al, and on þi fadres blod,
For loue of hym, so gentil & so good—
Þe deth of whom shuld al þe worlde compleyne.
Nat only men done her besy peyne
To quyte his deth, but wommen eke also
With al her myȝt helpen eke þer-to,
As riȝt requereth, with-oute excepcioun,
Þer-on to done ful execucioun; [leaf 120 *a*]

Pyrrhus exhorts his Myrmidons to rout the Amazons.

Penthesilea

reproaches him for his Father's cowardly murder of Hector.

She will avenge this on him,

for all the world lamented Hector.

4117. echon ȝoure hertis] ȝoure hertis echon C.
4122. vs] vs al D 1. 4123. wher] whęber D 1.
4124. to] *om.* D 2. 4126. for] *om.* D 2, D 1.
4128. bake] a bak A, abak D 2; here bak D 1. 4131. riȝt] ful D 1.
4133. *new* ¶ D 1—O] S D 1—Pirre] Pirrus A.
4140. for] *om.* A. 4148. helpen] to helpe D 1.

Penthesilea tells Pyrrhus that women

"And I now stonde in þe same plite.
And for þou hast vs wo*m*men in dispit,
Of oure power, shortly in sentence,
þow shalt in haste haue experience
And knowe oure force, sothly, eu*e*rydel,
Riȝt in short tyme, truste me riȝt wel,
will shed his blood.
Here in þis feld, in shedynge of þi blood!"
Wher-of Pirrus wexen gan as wood
As any tigre, boor, or wood lyou*n*—
So frat þe colre in his complexiou*n*.

He charges her furiously,

And in his Ire fel and dispitous,
He hent a spere, pale and furious,
And ran at hir *with* al his myȝt & peyne;
And a-geynward, as she þat list nat feyne,
Encontrid hym al deuoide of fere.
But Pirrus firste brak on hir his spere,
Al-be þat he myȝt hir nat reꝺneve
In hir sadel, nor but litel greue.

but she unhorses him.

But she ageyn so sore gan hi*m* hitte,
On his stede þat he may nat sitte,
But descendeth endelonge þe pleyn;
And vp he ros *with* ful gret disdeyn,

Then he fights her on foot;

And hent a * swerd in his hond anoon,
And made his stede lyne riȝt to goon
Vp-on þis quene of passyng worþines,
And i*n*wardly of hate & of wodnes
In herte y-fret, smet at hir many stroke.
But eue*re* she sat stille as any oke;
And of force in hir Ire pale,

but she beats him down,

Efte ageyn she made hym to avale
To þe erþe, maugre al his peyne.
And þus þe fiȝt lasteþ of hem tweyne

and the Myrmidons rescue him.

A large whyle, til Mirundones
Han take her lord by force oute of þe p*re*s,

4151. I now] now I A, D 1. 4156. truste] trusteþ D 2.
4158. wexen gan] gan wexe D 1. 4159. tigre] boole D 1.
4160. þe] with D 1. 4161. his] þis D 2.
4168. nor] ne hir D 1. 4173. a] his C.
4175. þis] þe D 1. 4176. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.
4177. y-fret] frette D 1—many] many a D 1.
4178. oke] hook D 2. 4184. by force] *om.* D 1.

And maked hym his hors recure ageyn.
And in þis tyme on þe silve pleyn
With his baner is descendid doun
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun, 4188 Agamemnon and the Greeks
With kynges, dukes, endelonge þe grene,
With her* wardis, þat wonder was to sene,
So prudently in þe feld batailled,
þat han Troyens mortally assailled. 4192 assail the Trojans.
But þo in hast þe kyng Phylymene, Philomene
As ȝe han herde, reskwed by þe quene,
Whan he hath þankyd to hir worþines,
With his knyȝtes in he gan him dresse, 4196
And Pantasillya, assembled boþe in oon, and Penthesilea attack the Greeks,
Vp-on Grekis gonne for to goon,
Where men may se, with speris sharpe grounde [leaf 120 *b*]
Euеryche oþer beren vn-to þe grounde. 4200
þer men may sen, proudly, with-oute lak,
þe manly knyȝtes ren on horse-bake;
And þe wommen mortally oppresse and oppress them.
þe felle Grekis þoruȝ her hardyines, 4204
Only þoruȝ force of þe myȝty quene,
þat ded þei lay, curynge al þe grene.
Wher-with cam in daunȝ Pollydamas, Polydamas, Eneas and
Fro deth reskued, & with hym Eneas, 4208 Esdras enter the fray.
Kyng Esdras eke, of Troye þe cite.
And þo þe wardis gan to-gidre fle
On ouþer party, fel and furious;
But moste of alle Neptolonivs, 4212 Pyrrhus slays Trojans.
þat Pirrus hiȝte, þe Grekis champioun,
Irous & wood on hem of Troye toun,
Made his swerde in her fleshe to byte.
And Pantasillya, proudly hir to quyte, 4216 Penthesilea
Ne spareth nat with mortal woundis wyde
Grekis to sleen vp-on euery side— kills Greeks.
Now here, now þer, to her confusioun.
And Pirrus þanne is fallen on Glaucoun, 4220
þe halfe broþer to Pollydamas,

4190. her] his C. 4191. prudently] rially D 1.
4193. *new* ¶ D 1. 4199. grounde] y grounde D 1.
4208. Fro] Fro þe D 1. 4211. ouþer] eiþer D 1.

—For Anthenor eke his fader was—
Pyrrhus And Pirrus so, in a cruel Ire,
With malencolye newe sette a-fyre,
slays Glaucon. Smot Glaucou*n* so, or þat he toke hede,
Amonge þe pres þat he fil dou*n* ded.
Penthesilea attacks Pyrrhus. And Pantasillya from hir wo*m*men alle
þe same tyme is on Pirrus falle;
And he, of hir whan he hadde a si3t,
Rood vn-to hir lyke a manly kny3t:
And as þei hurtle on hors[e]-bak I-fere,
Of auenture *with* swerdis stif & clere,
They unhorse each other, and fight on foot. Eue*r*yche made oþer to a-ly3t;
And hatfully on fote so þei fi3t
Longe or ouþer my3t of oþer wynne,
Til þei were made of force for to twy*n*ne
By þe wardys þ*at* went hem a-twene—
I mene Pirrus & þis hardy quene.
Polydamas revenges his brother Glaucon's death on the Greeks, And al þis tyme daun3 Pollydamas
So wood for Ire in his herte was,
Amyd Grekis, for his broþer deth,
þat who*m* he mette for his loue he sleth,
With-oute mercy, in his hatful tene,
þat he allone and þis hardy quene
Swyche [a] slau3ter on þe Grekis make,
who flee, þat þei þe feld outterly for-sake,
And gan to flen to her tentis dou*n*,
till turnd by Diomede, Ajax and Pyrrhus. Til* Diomede & Aiax Thelamou*n* [leaf 120 *c*]
And Pirrus eke made hem t*ur*ne a-geyn;
But þei, in soth, wer so ouer-leyn
þat þei ne my3te al þat* day releve.
And þus þei fau3t til it drowe to eve
The Greeks are worsted. —þe moste damage on þe Grekis syde,—
Til Phebus gan his bri3t[e] chare to hide
Lowe in þe west & to sh[r]oude his ly3t
Night falls. Vnder cou[r]tyn of þe blake ny3t,
þat ouþer parte þou3t[e] for þe beste

4225. so] *om.* D 1.
4228. tyme] tyde D 2, tide D 1—on] vp on D 1.
4237. a-twene] bitwene D 1. 4243. hatful] fatal D 1.
4244. hardy] my3ty D 1. 4248. Til] Til þat C.
4251. þat] þe C. 4253. on] of D 1.

To departe and drawe * to [her] reste,
And toke her ese þat nyȝt as þei may.
And al þe monþe, swynge day by day,
With-outen any interupcioun
þei fauȝte I-fere, al-be no mencioun
Be made þer-of nor wryte in special
Of no p*er*sone, but in general:
Who þat eu*er*e dide evele or wel,
In Troye boke I fynde neu*er*e-a-del,
Saue þe quene, like as writ Guydo,
Of hir wo*m*men an hundrid hath for-go,
þat slay[e]n wern þilke moneth day.
þe deth of whom, pleynly, ȝif she may,
Shal wel be quyt, ȝif so * þ*a*t Fortune
Be fauourable frendly to contune
þat hir face chau*n*ge nat contrarie.
But she þat can eu*er*y day so varie,
Allas þe while! & selde in oon soiourne,
Gan fro þis quene hir loke * aweie to t*ur*ne,
To enhaste þoruȝ hir vngoodlyhede
Antropos to breke hir lyves threde,
As þe story pleynly shal ȝou lere,
Benygnely ȝif ȝe list to here.

Daily battles go on for a month.

A hundred Amazons are slain.

Fortune turns her face against their Queen.

[How Penthesilea, the Queen of the Amazons, was cruelly slain by Pyrrhus, the son of Achilles; and how the Greeks slew ten thousand of the Trojans, and pursued them to the gates of their city.[1]]

The fatal ho*ur*, harde for to remewe,
Of cruel deþ, which no ma*n* may eschewe
Nor in þis lyfe finally eskape,
Specially whan parchas han it shape,
Aproche gan—it may noon oþer bene,
Allas þe while!—of þis hardy quene,
Whiche on a day, furious and wroth,

Death draws nigh Queen Penthesilea.

4258. drawe] to drawe C. 4263. Be made] I made D 1.
4267. like] *om.* D 1. 4271. so] so be C, D 1.
4274. eu*er*y day so] so eche day D 1. 4276. loke] face C.

[1] Two leaves missing in the Royal MS. Heading supplied by editor.

Penthesilea attacks the Greeks,

In-to þe feld oute of Troye goth,
And gan on Grekis proudly for to sette.
And alderfirst Pirrus *with* hir mette
Of mortal hate and indignacioun;

and charges Pyrrhus,

And she in haste by þe rengis doun
Rood vn-to hym swiftly on hir stede,
Whos sporis sharpe made his sides blede.
And as þei mette, her speris in þe rest,
Þei bare so evene, markyng at þe brest,
Þat her shaftis, sothly þis no tale, [leaf 120 *d*]
Gan to shyuere alle on pecis smale,
With-oute bowynge ouþer bak or chyne:
For nouþer made oþer to enclyne—
Saue þe hed, forged harde of steel,
Of Pantasillya, þat was grounde wel,

whose chest her spear-head pierces.

In Pirrus brest percid hath so depe
Þat plate, *in* soth, nor mail[lẽ] myȝt hym kepe,
But þe sharpnes of þe speris hede
Was of his blod in party died rede.

The Greeks

Þe whiche strok whan Grekis dide* espie,
For-astonyd loude gan to crye,
And alle attonys for þe noise & soun
Vp-on þis quene in þe feld cam doun,

surround her,

In compas wyse goynge environ.
But þoruȝ hir prowesse & hir hiȝe renoun
She hir diffendeth, þat it was mervaille;
But þei, allas! so sore hir gan assaille,

and shiver her helmet,

Þat al to-hewe þei han hir basenet,
Amyd Grekis so þikke she was beset—
Þat *with* axes and her swerdis square
Hir hed in soth maked* was al bare,

shoulder-mail and rerebrace.

And hir shuldris were nakid eke, allas!—
Þe maille hewe of and þe rerebras.
And Pirrus þan, lyke as it is founde,
For anguyshe only of his grene wounde,

4294. his] hir D 2, here D 1. 4299. bak] of bak D 1.
4301. harde of] of briȝt D 1. 4307. dide] gan C.
4311. goynge environ] in the feelde cam doun D 1.
4312. But] And D 1. 4313. was] is D 1.
4314. hir gan] gan hir A. 4318. maked] maketh C, made D 1.
4320. hewe] þei hewe D 1.

In doute pleynly wher he shulde eskape,
Toward þis quene faste gan hym rape
To be avengid, what-so-euere falle,
Amyd þe feld amonge [þe] Grekis alle.
And whan she sawe þat he cam so faste,
Of force only to mete him ȝit she cast,
And with hir swerd first gan hym assaille;
But of hir strok it happed hir to faille,
Amonge þe pres so narwe she was beset.
And Pirrus swerd was so sharp[e] whet,
þat sodeinly of hir arme he smette—
Allas! þer was non armour hym to lette,
But raceth þoruȝ al þe shulder bon,
So þat þis quene fil doun ded anon.
And of malys for to venge hym more,
At his hert þe Ire frat so sore,
þat with a chere of verray angir pale
He hath hir hewe al on pecis smale,
þe whiche was to* foule a cruel dede!
But euere in on Pirrus so gan blede,
Niȝe to þe deth, of his mortal wounde,
For lak of blod þat he fil to grounde—
In a trawnce ful longe gruf he lay,
Til his knyȝtes, in al þe haste þei may, [leaf 121 *a*]
Han take hym vp & leide him on a sheld;
And doolfully home oute of þe feld
þei han hym born, wounded as he was.
And þe wommen of þe quene, allas!
For verray sorwe & inward dedly wo,
Whan þei sawe her lady was a-go,
For to be ded þei were so desirous,
þat in al haste, wood and furious,
In a rage, with-oute gouernaile,
Grekis þei gan of newe for to assaille
—Tavenge her quene þei wer so hertly kynde—
þat þei slowe, sothly, as I fynde,

Pyrrhus rushes at Penthesilea,

cuts off her right arm,

and hacks her to pieces.

He then nearly bleeds to death,

but is carried home.

The Amazons

furiously attack the Greeks,

to avenge their Queen's death.

4323. wher] wheþer D 1.
4325. what-so-euere falle] what som euere bifalle D 1.
4327. so] *om.* D 1. 4330. But] And D 1. 4341. to] so C.
4342. so gan] gan so D 1. 4351. inward] verre D 1.
4356. for] *om.* D 1. 4357. Tavenge] To venge D 1.

The Amazons slay 2000 Greeks.

Two þousand Grekes—on hem þei wer so-wod.
But, o allas! in gret disioint þei stood,
Only for lak þei haue no gou*er*nour;
For she was goon þat was her chef socour,
Whiche was also, to speke of hardynes,
Of wo*m*men alle lady and maistresse,
As of hir hond—þat I can of rede.

The Trojans have lost their leader,

O ȝe Troyens! ȝe stonden in gret drede,
Amyd þe feld al oute of gou*er*nau*n*ce!
þe day is come of ȝoure vnhappi chau*n*ce:
For now haue ȝe leder noon nor gyde—
Far wel ȝoure trust now on eu*er*y side!
And Grekes ben vp-on ȝou so stronge
þat ȝe þe feld may nat kepe longe;
For þei cast hem fully ȝou to quyte
þis same day, as Dares list endite:

and 10,000 of em are slain.

For, as he writ, homward as þei drawe,
Ten þousand Troiens wern of Grekis slawe.
For alle her wardis cam attonys dou*n*,
And mortally, *with*-oute excepciou*n*,
þei kille and sle al þat hem *with*stood;
And moste þei wern on þe wo*m*men wood
To be avenged, pleinly, as I rede,
On eu*er*y halfe, & her blood to shede
With-oute mercy or remyssiou*n*,

They are chased to Troy,

Chasyng Troiens home in-to þe tou*n*
Oute of þe felde; for þer was noon abod,—
So pitously þo *with* hem it stood
þat þei ne can noon oþer recure caste,

and are forst to stay there,

But kepe her tou*n* & shet her gatis faste,
For al her hope clene was agoon
Any more to fiȝte wiþ her foon.
For now her trust of knyȝthod was a-way,

alas!

Her worþi men slay[e]n, weillaway!
Refut was noon, but in her cyte
To kepe hem clos—it may noon oþer be:

4366. *new* ¶ A. 4373. fully] felly D 2.
4376. of] of þe D 1. 4380. on] vpon A, D 2—þe] þese D 1.
4386. þo *with* hem] wiþ hem tho D 1.
4388. shet her gatis] here ȝatis shit D 1.
4389. clene was] was tho D 1. 4392. slayen] slayn nowe D 1.

For hem þou3t þei my3t it kepe longe, [leaf 121 *b*]
Her walles wern so my3ti & so stronge,
3if þei had plente of vitaille;
þou3 all þe world attonis hem assaille,
þei may be sure while þei kepe hem In,
For euere-more þat no man shall hem wynne.
3et neuer-þeles, erly and eke late
þe Grekes made to-forn euery gate
Ful my3ti wache & a-wait ful stronge,
Wiþ pryvy spies goynge in amonge,
þat of her foon noon eskape away
By noon engyn, as ferforthe as þei may.

The Trojans think they can stand the longest siege.

The Greeks watch every gate.

[The sorrow of the Trojans for the death of Penthesilea; and how the Greeks cast her dead corse in a lake.[1]]

And, in þis while, with-Inne Troie toun,
More þan I can make descripcioun,
For þe quene þer was so gret a sorwe
Of euery whi3t, boþe at eve & morwe,
þat she, allas! was slay[e]n for her mede,
Whiche cam so fer to helpe hem in her nede;
And aldermost for þei ne my3t[e] haue
þe dede cors, to burie [it] and to graue
With reuerence and wiþ honour dwe,
For whiche þei gan to þe Grekis swe
With gret praier and gret[e] besynes.
But al in veyn and in ydelnesse
Was her requeste—þe Grekis wer so wroþe.
And finally, with many sondry oþe,
Only of malys and of hoot envie,
þe dede cors to hem þei denye,
And shortly seide, of mortal enmyte,
þat of houndis it shal deuoured be—
þer was no geyn—her rancour to compesse.

The Trojans

sorrow for their dead ally,

the Queen of the Amazons.

The Greeks will not give em her corpse to bury with honour.

4397. 3if] For if D 1.
4411. allas was slayen] was slayn allas A.
4414. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 1. 4415. wiþ] eke D 1.
4417. grete] *om.* D 1. 4420. many] manye a D 1.

[1] Supplied by editor.

Pyrrhus would grant it,
But Pirrus þanne of verray gentilnesse
Nolde assent to so foule a dede;

but Diomede refuses it.
But, wood and wroþe, cruel Diomede
Seide openly, how * it was fittynge
þat she faile of hir buriynge,
þat slay[e]n hadde so many worþi man.
And þus þe strif amonge þe Grekis gan,
With grete rumour and altercacioun,

The Greeks cast Penthesilea's corpse into a lake close to Troy.
Til at þe laste vnder Troye toun
Of hir þei han þe dede cors y-take,
And cruelly in a profounde lake
þei han it cast, where I lete hir lye,
And vn-to Troie ageyn I wil me hye
To telle forþe howe þei lyve in pyne.

[How the translator complaineth of Mars for his cruelty to the Trojans; and of the treason of Anchises, Æneas, and Anthenor.[1]]

Lydgate upbraids Mars
O cruel Mars, þat hast made for to fyne
þoruȝ þin Ire al þe worþi blood

for his cruelty to Troy,
Of Troie, allas! why hastow ben so wood
Ageyn[e]s hem, to slen her knyȝtes alle?
Why hastow lete þi bitter venym falle [leaf 121 c]
On hem, allas, þou sterre infortunat!—
With al þe world to make hem at debat,
O hatful sterre, hoot, combust, and drye,
Fyry, Irous, grounde of al envie,
Hasty euere, ful of discencioun,
And col[e]rik of þi complexioun!

and his love of murder
In mordre and deth ay is þi delit,
In takyng vengaunce most þin appetit,
First meuer of anger and of hate,
Rote of contek, causynge to debate!

and strife.
In strif and murmur most is þi desyre,

4429. how] þat C. 4432. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1.
4435. hir] Ire D 1—y-take] take D 1.
4437. it] here D 1—hir] it D 2. 4439. lyve] haue lyved A.
4440. *new* ¶ A.
4451. and] of D 1—ay is] is ay D 1—is] *om.* A.
4452. most] is moste D 1. 4454. to] of D 1.

[1] Supplied by editor.

Ferful of loke as any wylde fyre,
And gastful euere of þi wode siȝt!
As any levene so flawmynge is þi liȝt,
Liche in twynklynge to þe sparkis rede
In grete fyres þat abrod so sprede,
Conswmynge ay be malencolye
Hertis þat ben enbracid wiþ envie,
þi wrath is ay so fretynge & so kene!
And causest men to be longe & lene,
Consumpt, sklendre, broun & citryn* hewed,
Vnmerciable & riȝt evele thewed,
Wounder sleiȝty and Engynyous,
Compassynge and suspecious,
Trist and soleyn, & ful of hevines,
And assentynge to al cursidnes—
To awaitynge, deth, and robberie,
To mordre also, and to trecherie,
Wiþ-oute remors of any conscience,
So venymous is þin influence!—
And helper art vn-to fals tresoun,—
þe hous of whom is þe Scorpioun,
And crowned art in þe Capricorn,
But in þe Bole is þi kyngdam lorn;
For þer-in is þi deiecciou*n*,
þi power lost and domynacioun.
And hast also in þi subiecciou*n*
Exile, werre, cheynes, and presoun,
Proscripcioun and captiuite,—
þat for þi malys on Troye þe cite,
So wolde God, I koude chide a-riȝt,
þat hast on hem kyd þi felle myȝt,
Of þi rancour hooly þe outtraunce:
First on hem [for] to do vengaunce
With speris sharp & swerdes kene whet,
An[d] now in prisoun tenclosen hem & shet,
So vengably þat þei dar nat oute,

4456 4460 4464 4468 4472 4476 4480 4484 4488

The wrath of Mars is
ruin to men,
leading to murder and treachery,
treason,
war,
and captivity.
Lydgate wishes he could rightly chide Mars for his rancour to Troy.

4459. sparkis] sparcles D 1. 4460. fyres] fire D 1.
4465. citryn] ceferyn C.
4468. Compassynge] Ferre compassinge D 1.
4474. þin] þe foule D 1. 4487. outtraunce] variaunce D 1.

þe Grekis felle ay liggynge hem aboute.

The Trojans owe no sacrifice to Mars.

þei be nat holde in no maner wyse [leaf 121 *d*]
In þi temple to do sacrifyse,
Nouþer *with* boles nor *with* bores wylde,
Nor *with* bestis þat eu*er*e ben vnmylde,
As tigres, beris, nor þe wood lyou*n*,
Of whiche þou art sou*er*eyn and patrou*n*.
þei ar nat holde to do þe bry*n*ston smoke
On þin auteris, whiche art so felly wroke
On hem, allas! & now ȝit, werst of alle,

And now he has brought treason among them,

þou hast shad out chef of al þi galle,
Amonge hem silfe to bringe in tresou*n*,
Feyned trouþe and symulaciou*n*,
To maken hertis amonge hem silfe devide!
Lo, how þe serpent of discord can glyde
Ful slyȝly in til he haue cauȝt a place
To voide away boþe hap and grace

and made them

With his* venym of dissenciou*n*,
Whan it is sprad in any regiou*n*,
In any comou*n*, borwe, [toun], or cite,
Amongis men of hiȝe or lowe degre!
For whan hertis in loue ben nat oon,
Fare wel Fortune, her grace is clene a-goon:

at discord,

For wher Discord holdeth residence,

which is worse than pestilence.

It is wel wers þan swerd or pestilence!
For what is worse, ouþer fer or nere,
þan a foo þat is famylyer?—
For who may more harme*n*, ȝif hy*m* liste,
þan an enmye vp-on who*m* men triste?
þat to discryve, shortly in a clause,
þe verray rote and þe trewe cause
Of al meschef and confusiou*n*
In eu*er*y lond is dissenciou*n*,
And more perlous ȝif it be preve.
Recorde I take on Troye þe cyte,

4499. ar] bene D 1.
4501. On] Of D 1—now ȝit] ȝit nowe D 1.
4506. serpent] serperpent C. 4507. slyȝly in] sleiȝtly D 1.
4509. With his] Whiche is C—of] and his D 1.
4511. borugh tou*n* A, borgh tou*n* D 2, burwe tou*n* D 1.
4512. or] & D 2. 4516. or] of A, D 2. 4525. ȝif] and D 1.

þat fond Fortune frendly ay at nede,
Til longe hid hate gan a-brood to sprede.
For prudence, sothly, hath prouyded
þat a regne in hit silfe deuided
Shal recurles tourne wilde and wast,
And þe dwellers desolat in hast:
For Mars þat is of envie lord
Amonge hem silfe sowen hath discord,
Ageyn þe whiche may no socour be—
For wers þan werre, sothly, semeth me
Tresoun cured vnder a feyned pes.
And rote of al was olde Anchyses,
With his sone called Eneas,
Daunȝ Anthenor, and Pollydamas,
þat han contreued amonge hem outterly,
And vnder veil concelyd secrely,
ȝiffe it falle þat Grekis Troye haue,
First how þei may her owne lyves save
By som e[n]gyn, sleiȝtis or trete.
And ȝif so* wer *þat* it may nat be
As þei caste, by no maner woye,
þei wold[e] raþer traitours be to Troye,
Priuely, so it wer nat espied,
And couertly *with* Grekis ben allyed,
þan stonden hool *with* þe toun of trouþe,
And wilfully, of necligence & slouþe,
Surauncе & oþe of old made to þe toun
Refuse pleinly, in conclusioun,
And allyaunce lete slake and slyde,
And her lygaunce sette also a-syde,
In her avys þei þouȝt[e] for þe beste.
For þei hem caste [for] to lyve at reste,
And meryer eke, for ernest or for game,
To saue her lyf & wander forþe in shame
þan wilfully dyen at meschef.

[leaf 122 *a*]

A realm divided in itself is lost.

And Mars has sown discord in Troy,

which is worse than war.

Anchises,

Eneas,

Antenor and Polydamas are the traitors, who've schemed to give Troy to the Greeks

if they can save their own lives.

They want only to live at ease,

tho in shame.

4527. frendly ay at] redy at hir D 1.
4542. concelyd] counselid D 1.
4543. þat] *om.* A, D 2—haue] to haue A.
4546. so] it so C. 4553. &] of D 1.
4558. for] *om.* D 1—at] so at D 1.
4561. dyen] to die D 1.

To traisshe her toun þei hild it no repref,
So þei myȝt eskape hem silfe a-lyve,
Hem list no þinge for þe toun to stryue;
þei souȝte, in soth, for sour or for swete,
A mene weie to lyven in quiete.

The 4 Traitors, Anchises, Eneas, Antenor and Polydamas,

And here-vp-on þei han her weie nome
Vn-to þe kyng; & whan þat þei wer come
To his presence, in ful couert wyse,
Vnder colour þei be-gan deuyse
To telle her tale, so þat finally

advise Priam

Her counseil was, þat Priam outterly
In no maner be nat rekkeles

to beg the Greeks for peace,

To purswe to Grekis for a pes,
—ȝif it so be þat he it geten may—

to give up Helen,

And ȝelde ageyn to kyng Menelay,
With-oute strife, þe freshe quene Eleyne,

and repair the harm done by Paris,

And, ouermore, þat he nat disdeyne
þe harmys don by Paris gon ful ȝore
In Citheroun iustly to restore.
But, o allas! of fals iniquite
þis counseil roos; for vndre in secre
þe venym was, as sugre vnder galle:

tho they know the Greeks will

For wel þei wist þat þe Grekis alle
Nolde acorde, in conclusioun,
To haue* a pes with hem of Troye toun
Whiles þei wern to swiche meschef brouȝt—

never consent to this, which would have secured the reign of Priam and his sons.

To trete þer-of, in soth, it was for nouȝt.
For Priam þanne, and Eccuba þe quene,
With his sones, and wiþ Polycene,
þat ȝit were lefte with hym in þe toun, [leaf 122 b]
Miȝt haue regned by longe succession,
ȝif þat Grekis ful (and nat repented)
Vn-to a pes hooly hadde assentid.
But þat conseil ȝoue was to late,
Sypen Grekes of wel elder date
Hadde profrid first at Thenedoun

4562. hild] holde A, hold D 2. 4563. So] So þat D 1.
4567. *new* ¶ D 1. 4581. *new* ¶ A. 4586. haue] holde C.
4587. to] in D 2, D 1. 4594. assentid] consentid D 1.
4597. Thenedoun] Thevedoun A.

By thavys of kyng Agamenou*n*
A fynal pes, shortly for to seyn,
So he wolde restore ageyn Eleyn
Wiþ amendis, requerid of resou*n*,
Of damages wrou3t at Cytheroun,
His messageris first whan þat he sent
To Priamus, þat wold[e] nat assent
To þe requeste iustly þat þei brou3t:
For of pes þe menes þat þei sou3t
Of verray pride wern to hem denyed,
By wylfulnes, allas, so wer þei guyed,
For lak only of wyt & of prudence.
But now þei han *with* cost & gret dispence,
With slau3ter of men and many grete damage,
þe sharpe shoures & þe cruel rage
Abiden fully of þis mortal werre;
It is ful sure þat þei wil nat differre
þe tyme forþe to trete for a pes,
Hem list no þing to be so rekkeles,
Nor vn-avysed what hem ou3t to do.
Trowe 3e þei wil so ly3tly go
Home in-to Grece *with*-outen recompense?—
þei wold[e] seme it were a necligence.
Speke nat þer-of, for it wil nat be,
Specialy now Troye þe cite
In meschef stant vp-on þe final fate.
þis remedie shape was to late!
For Grekis þou3t [ri3t] of verray trust,
þat þei of Troye stoden at her lust,
Holdynge hem silfe verrayly* victours,
And of her foon fully conquerours,
Wiþ-oute doute or ambiguyte.
For þe cou*n*seil of þis ilke Enee,
Of Anthenor and þis Anchises,
As 3e han herd, to trete for a pes,
Ne roos in soth but of doubilnes,

For, at first, the Greeks offerd peace if Helen was returnd to them,
and compensation made for the damage done by Paris.
But the Trojans refused it.
And now that the Greeks
have stood this deadly war,
is it likely that they'll
go home without reward
when Troy is near its end?
For the Greeks hold themselves the victors.
The Trojan Traitors' advice is but rascality.

4598. Agamenou*n*] lamedou*n* D 2.
4604. wolde] nolde D 1. 4606. pes þe] þe pes D 1.
4616. þing] lenger D 1.—so] *om.* D 1. 4617. to] *om.* D 2.
4623. þe] his A, D 2, hir D 1.
4627. verrayly] verray C, hooly D 1.

Only of tresoun & of hi3e falsenes,
As Priamus conceyueþ by her chere,
Lyke in þis boke as 3e shal after here.

How Kynge Priamus and his son Amphimacus helde a great councell amonges the Troyens, as concernyng the pece betwene them and the Grekes, att the concell of Anthenour, wherof he made delay.[1]

Priam and his son Amphimachus hold a Council on the Traitors' proposal.

For on a day whan þat Priamus
With his sone called Amphymacus
A conseil helde, with oþer of þe toun,
þis þre han made a suggestioun [leaf 122 c]
Vn-to þe kyng touchynge þe trete;
But he anon, discret and avisee,
Prudently, or he wolde assent,
Gan vndergrope, pleinly, what þei ment,
Only of witte and discrecioun,
Or he it putte in execucioun,
Makynge þer-of a maner of delay.
But proudly þanne, stondynge at a-bay,

Antenor says, if they won't do what his friends advise, they'll get no more help from him.

þis Anthenor wiþ-oute reuerence
Spak to þe kyng in open audience,
And shortly seide with a sterne chere:
"3if þou liste oure counseil for to here
And do þer-after, platly, þou maist chese,
And but þou wilt, wher þou wynne or lese,
þis is þe fyn, þou gest no more of me,
Werke after hem þat of þi counseil be."

The wise and discrete answere that Kyng Priamus made vnto Anthanor.[2]

Priam answers:

To whom þe kyng wonder soberly
Answered ageyn ful benygnely:
"Sir Anthenor, 3e ou3te 3ou nat to greue,

4635. her] his D 1. 4636. þis] his D 2—after] *om.* A.
4637. *new* ¶ D 1. 4640. a] a grete D 1.
4647. þer-of] cher of D 2. 4654. wher] wheþer D 1.
4659. 3ou nat] not 3ou D 1—to] *om.* A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 *b*.
[2] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 120 *c* (misplaced after line 4728).

For myn entent is nat to repreue
3oure wyse conseil nor 3*our* prudent rede,
3if it conclude to þe comou*n* spede
Of my peple and sauacio*un*;
But wete ri3t wel, iustly of resou*n*,
Vnder sugre 3if þer be cured galle,
In p*rei*udice of my liges alle,
Causyng hem in meschef for to fyne,
I wil þer-from outterly declyne,
As ri3t requereth, for oure alder ese.
And, me semeth, þis shold[e] not displese
To þi conceit, nor do þe noon offence:
For eu*er*y man is holden of prudence
þe wers to leue and þe better take,
Wysdam to swe and foly to forsake,
And remedie to seke for his sore."

"Antenor, I won't blame your advice if it's for the help of my people; but if it's craftily against that, I'll have nothing to do with it."

The Replicacion of Anthenor and Enee to the ansswere of Kyng Priamus.[1]

And w*ith* þat word, þe Troyan Anthenor
Of sodeyn Ire gan to chau*n*ge his blod,
And, abreidynge, on his feet he stood,
And ful felly seide vn-to þe kyng:
"Now, sekerly, þis is a wonder þing,
How 3our wisdam &* avisenesse
Ar blinded so of verray wilfulnesse,
þat 3e may nat on no side se
þe grete meschef nor aduersite
þat we are In, vp-on eu*er*y side;
For we may nat dyssymvle nor hide
In what disioint, pleinly, þ*at* we stonde.
Be nat oure foon also here at honde,
And han be-set oure walles rou*n*de aboute?— [leaf 122 *d*]
And we for fer dar nat issen oute,
Nor be so bolde to* vndone a gate,
Wiþ hem to fi3t þat vs dedly hate,—

Antenor angrily says, "You are wilfully blind not to see the mischief we are in, with our foes all round us, so that we dare not go out.

4681. &] & 3*our* C. 4685. are] bene D 1.
4689. walles] wall D 2.
4691. be] we be D 1—to] for to C—vndone] vn to do D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 *a* (misplaced after line 4788).

"We are so weak, and they so strong.
We be so feble, & þei are so stronge.
For, sothly ȝit, þei han hem amonge
50 kings have vowd our ruin.
Fifty kynges worþi of renoun,
Confederat to oure destruccioun,
And þer-vp-on, platly, wil abide,
Whiche vowed han in her grete pride,
Neuere to parte hen[ne]s fro þe toun
Til þe walles be turned vp-so-doun.
Your sons are dead;
ȝoure worþi sonys also be now dede,
þat ȝow were wont to helpen *in* ȝour nede;
your knights are slain.
ȝoure manly kny3tes slay[e]n euerychon,
þat vs to saue remedie is noon!
It is in veyn to treten of diffence.
Wherfor, I rede, of resoun & prudence,
And before we are too,
Or we be slayn and oure cite lese,
Of tweyne harmys þe lasse for* to chese:
þis to seyn, þat in oure entent,
As fittynge is and expedient,
we ought to ask for peace, to give back Helen
We trete of pes and no lenger feyne,
And her-wiþ-al restore ageyn Eleyne,
For loue of whom many worþi man
Hath lost his lif sithen þe werre gan—
For now Paris is vnder stoon y-grave—
þe beste rede, in soth, þat ȝe may have,
to Menelaus,
To sende hir home ageyn to Menelay,
And to profre, as ferforthe as ȝe may,
and repair the damage Paris did in Cythera."
To restore *with*-Inne a litel while
þe harmys done by Parys in þe Ile
Whiche men are wont Cithera to calle.
þis is my rede here a-fore ȝou alle."
And *with* þat word vp roos Amphymac*us*,
To þis* counseil ful contrarius,
And shortly seide [þat] it shal nat be

4693. are] bene D 1.
4699. to] *om.* A, D 2, D 1—parte] departe D 1.
4701. be now] nowe bene D 1.
4703. slayen] slayn bene D 1. 4704. is] is ther D 1.
4708. tweyne] two D 1—for] is for C.
4709. þis] This is D 1. 4711. trete] to trete A.
4714. gan] be gan D 1. 4715. y-grave] graue D 1.
4721. are] be D 1. 4722. afore] byfore D 2.
4723. *new* ¶ D 1. 4724. þis] þe C. 4725. shal] myȝte D 1.

As Anthenor hap raad, in no degre;
And evene þus, *with*-oute more respit,
He spak to hym of verray hize dispit:
" þou Anthenor, I haue espied wel,
We may truste in þe neue*r*adel
Wiþ vs to stonde in oure gret[e] nede:
For troupe & ſaiþe in þe be now dede,
Falshed hath slayn in þe stabilnes;
And in stede of þi sikernes
We fynde in þe, sothly, varyau*n*ce.
Wher is be-come þe feith of * þi lygau*n*ce,
þin hestis made to stonde *with* þi kyng?
Where ben þin oþes, so double i*n* menynge? [leaf 123 *a*]
Wher is now hid þin olde assurau*n*ce?
Where is be-come þi feyned fals constance?—
In stede of whiche, mvtabilite
Hath take his place, like as we may se,
With new[e] chau*n*ge. þou art so rem[e]vable,
Vp-on no grou*n*de þou maist nat stonde stable;
þi troupe is goon, of old affecciou*n*,
þat þou shuldist han to stonde *with* þe tou*n*,
Of feith *with* vs for to lyve or deye:
For trust & hope exiled bene a-weye
In þi p*er*sone, shortly for to wryte,
þat besi arte þe kyng to excite,
In disencres of his estat royal,
Vn-to Grekis now to be so thral
To seke a pes, as it were for drede!
þou shuldest rather of þi manlyhede
Haue profrid hym þe cite to diffende,
þer-on þi life at outtrau*n*ce to dispende!
Wherfore, in sothe, here I þe assure,
Raþer þan we shulde þis endure,
Twenty þousand shal *with* spere & sheld
Vp-on a day be slay[e]n in þe feld.
þi worde I holde for no prophesie,
For it procedeth of verray trecherie,

Amphimachus reproaches Antenor:

"We can't trust you.

Your truth is dead.

Where is your faith to your King?

but you try to make Priam a thrall to the Greeks,

You ought to live or die with us;

instead of dying to defend him.

Rather let 20,000 of us be slain than suffer this.

4726. in] at D 2. 4729. *new* ¶ A. 4736. þe feith of] þi feith & C.
4737. þi] þe D 1. 4740. constance] continau*n*ce D 1.
4757. Wherfore] Wherof D 1. 4761. for] *om.* D 1.

"Treachery is under your advice,
Of doubilnes & of false tresoun,
Vndirmynynge with prodicioun—
þou3 þat þou outward shewe faire,
þe venym hid þi tale doth empaire,
like a serpent under flowers."
Liche a serpent stinginge vndir floures—
þer be to fele of swiche conseillours!"
And in þis wyse with wordis dispitous
Ful bytyngly * hath Amphymacus
Al openly Anthenor repreved,
With his counseil so he was agreved,
Seynge þe tresoun þat he wolde mene,
Then Eneas
Til Eneas gan to goon be-twene
With florisshed speche ful of flaterie,
And gan his tale so to modifie
Like as he ment troupe in his entent;
craftily speaks,
But þer-in was double intendement:
He spak but oon, & 3it he ment[e] tweyne,
Amphymacus only to refreyne,
Tatempren hym of his malencolye,
Only til he my3t a tyme espie,
Liche his purpos þat he may procede
To execute it fully vp in dede.
And whan þat he founden had a space,
pretending to be true:
Vnder pretens of a trewe face
With his tale he gan to breken oute, [leaf 123 b]
Many Troyan stondynge him aboute,
And shortly seide, for * conclusioun,
Touching diffence, pleinly, of þe toun,
How þat it hinge hooly in ballaunce,—
"All hope has left us.
"For boþen hope, truste, and assuraunce
Of þe cite taken han her * fli3t;
For finally oure manhod & oure my3t
And oure kny3thod to-gidre ben a-goo,
With þe Grekis more to haue a-do.
And þei ben redy vppon vs to sette;
We daren't open our gates.
And we dar nat oure gatis more vnshet,

4768. be] by D 2. 4770. bytyngly] bytynge C.
4784. fully vp] vp fully D 1. 4789. for] for a C.
4792. boþen hope] hope & D 1. 4793. her] þe C.
4796. a-do] to do D 1.

We ben, allas! supprised so wiþ drede.
Þan, semeth me, how it wer gret nede
By good avys for to seke a mene
In þis meschef how we shal vs demene.
And, for my parte, sothfastly I seie,
I know as now noon so redy weie
As prudently for a pes to trete."
But Priam þanne, in a sodeyn hete,
Wiþ-oute abood, of chere and face pale,
Of rancour gan interrupte his tale;
For he attempre myȝt[e] nat his herte,
So fretingly þe tresoun made hym smerte.
And for he myȝt him silfe nat restreyne,
þus he seide vn-to boþe tweyne,
To Anthenor and also to Enee:
"I wonder gretly þat ȝe hardy be
In ȝoure trouþe, for shame! so to varie,
And þat ȝe ben so rebel & contrarie
To me, only of false collusioun
Vs to bringe in disperacioun—
Me and my liges, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
Of false entent to cacche vs in a trayne!
Allas! how may ȝe in ȝour hert[e] fynde
Ageyn Nature for to ben vnkynde,
þat whylom wern of my counseil chef
Of euery þing or it was brouȝt to pref;
For ȝe absent, I koude no þing fyne.
And now, allas! ȝe cast[e] to declyne
Away fro me, bareyne lefte and sool,
þat to remembre it is to gret a dool,—
How any wyȝt, allas! so chaunge can!
For who shal more trusten any man,
Whan ȝe be founde double of entent?
Can ȝe nat þinke, how by ȝour assent,
By ȝoure conseil and by ȝoure avys,
Whilom how I sent[e] forþe Paris

"Let us treat with the Greeks for peace."

Priam hotly upbraids

Antenor and Eneas. He wonders

they are so false to him,

of whose Council they were chief.

Who can be trusted, when they have deceivd him?

4800. how] þat D 1—wer] was D 2.
4808. gan] gan to D 1. 4821. herte] hertis D 1.
4823. whylom] somtyme D 1. 4824. was] were D 1.
4834. Whilom] Sommetyme D 1.

In-to Grece, of ful ȝore a-goo?
"You, Antenor, were the chief adviser in my demand for Hesione." And, Anthenor, þou wost þi silfe also, [leaf 123 c] 4836
How þou were first made embassatour,
And þer-vppon chevest conseillour
Touchinge þe sonde made for Exioun;
And, after þat, cause and mocioun 4840
þou were in soth þat Paris shuld[e] go
In-to Grece,—þou wost wel it is so!
And I should never have sent Paris to Cytheron if Eneas had not advisd it. For I ne durst, of presumpcioun,
Haue sent Paris vn-to Cytheroun 4844
Wiþ-oute avis and auctorite
Of Eneas, pleinly, and of þe—
Vp-on Grekis a werre to haue gonne.
I trowe in soth þat ȝe nouþer konne 4848
Excuse hym silfe, and ȝe ben avised;
For euery þing wrouȝt was & deuised
And execut by conseil of ȝou tweyne:
For whan Paris wente for Eleyne, 4852
He and you were the chief cause that Paris Grounde & rote, to speke in special,
Were þou, Enee, and cause principal,
Present also whan euery þinge was wrouȝt,
brought Helen here. Oute of Grece whan she was heder brouȝt. 4856
For þis þe sope, oute of þat regioun
She neuere hadde comen to þis toun
ȝif þou haddest be þer-to contrayre,
Al-be þou woldest with þi wordes faire 4860
þi silfe excuse here in audience,
As þou knewe nouȝt of þat offence,
But fully were vnwytinge of þe* dede.
And now my sons are dead, And now my sones euerychon be dede, 4864
And ȝe me sen allone, destitut,
you advise me to sue to the Greeks for peace, ȝoure conseil is, as* for chef refut,
Me to purswe to Grekis for a pes,
and forget their infinite outrages! As I were forȝetel, rekkeles* 4868
To remembre þe infinit outtrages,
þe mortal werre, slauȝter, & damages,

4839. for] of A. 4848. ȝe] ȝour D 2. 4857. þis] þis is D 1.
4858. to] in to D 1. 4862. nouȝt] nat D 2, not D 1.
4863. of þe] to þat C. 4866. as] al C.
4868. rekkeles] and rekles C.

þe cruelte and distruccioun
þat þei han wrouȝt here vp-on þis toun,
þat, verraily, whan I al recorde,
For to be ded, I can nat acorde
With hem to trete, like as ȝe deuise.
For I espie in many sondri wyse
In ȝoure entent a riȝt perlous snare,
So couertly vnder falshed dare,
þat it wil be to my confusioun
ȝif ȝe acheve ȝoure entencioun
Finally as ȝe haue it shape..
For impossible it were to eskape
Shamefully at meschef me to dye,
With-oute recure of any remedie:
For þis þe fyn, I knowe it oute of doute, [leaf 123 *d*]
Of þe trete þat ȝe ben a-boute!"
And riȝt anoon þe Troyan Eneas
Of Ire & rancour so [a]meved was
Ageyn þe kyng, with a swollen herte,
þat sodeynly oute at þe dore he sterte,
After he hadde, for to ben a-wroke,
Ful many worde ageyn þe kyng y-spoke—
He went his way and Anthenor also.
And Priamus of verray Ire and wo
Sodeinly braste oute for to wepe,
—He myȝt hym silf nat for anguysh kepe,
þe anger frat vp-on hym so sore—
With-Inne hym silfe conceivynge more & more,
By evidence of discrecioun,
þe couert gyle and þe false tresoun
þat þei for hym and [for] his cite
I-shapen han, but he avised be—
Dredynge ay þat þese ilke tweyne
Be som engyn or conspired treyne
To þe Grekes wolden hym be-tray.

"I'd rather die than sue for peace, for I see the falseness of you both."

Eneas angrily rushes away,

and Antenor too.

Priam weeps,

dreading that they'll betray him to the Greeks.

4877. a riȝt] riȝt a D 1. 4885. þis] þis is D 1.
4889. swollen] swollyng A, D 2.
4890. at] of D 1.
4897. vp-on] on D 1. 4903. þese] this A, þis D 2.

How Kyng Priamus, with his son Amphimac*us*, deuysed to bryng Eneas and Anthanou*r* to deth.[1]

Priam wants
Wherfore, þe kyng cast & wolde saie
Shape a wei her malis to *with*-stonde,
So þe tresou*n* þat þei toke on honde,
Only of riȝt, in dede, or it were fou*n*de,
Vp-on hem silfe myȝt ageyn rebou*n*de,
þat þe fulle execusiou*n*
Of her contrived conspiraciou*n*
to repay
Resorte ageyn, in ful due wyse,
Only on hem þat gan it first deuyse.
reason by reason.
Tresou*n* for tresou*n* is conuenient:
For to falshede þe guerdou*n* pertynent
Is shameful deth, and þe final mede.
Wherfore, to shape in þis grete nede
A remedie, þis olde Priamvs
So he tells Amphimachus
Calleth to hym his sone Amphimacus,
And pitously, allone but þei tweyne,
that as Antenor and Eneas have
In teris drownid gan to hym compleyne
On Anthenor and on þis Eneas,
And seide: "sone, take hede in þis caas,
And þinke how I am þi fader dere,
And how þer be now no more* in fere
Of my sonys lefte *with* me a-lyve
But þou allone; & þerfore as blyve,
conspired against him,
Touchynge þe tresou*n* conspired & y-sworn,
What-eu*er*e falle, lat vs be to-forn
Only of wysdam a weie for to make,
þat we may first in þe trappe hem take,
they must be trapt, and put in the ditch they've dug for Priam.
And to purveie for hem evenelyche,
þat iustly þei may fallen in þe diche [leaf 124 *a*]
Whiche þei han made & for vs y-treyned.
And in al hast late so* be ordeyned

4906. saie] faye A, D 2, assay D 1. 4916. þe] *om.* D 1.
4926. now no more] no mo now C. 4929. y-sworn] sworn D 1.
4930. falle] be falle D 1.
4931. a] & a D 1—*A sign of contraction occurs over the* y *in* wysdam C.
4933. to] for to D 1. 4934. in] euene in D 1.
4935. y-treyned] contrived D 1. 4936. so] it C, it so D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 121 *c* (misplaced after line 4920).

Þat þis mater cloos be kepte in mewe,
To-fyn only þat þei nat eschewe
For to be slayn, of equyte and riȝt,
In þis place evene toward nyȝt.
For I purpose, pleinly, for her sake,
A-geyn þat hour a counseil for to make,
And, vnder coloure, make hem boþe calle,
And þou vnwarly shalt vp-on hem falle
With* knyȝtes sworne [vn-]to þe and me,
In þis mater for to ben secre."
And riȝt anoon þis Amphymacus
Assentid is vn-to Priamus,
To acomplishe in ful secre wyse
Fro point to point, as ȝe han herde deuise.
But soth is seid of ful ȝore a-goon
Of olde wyse, þat counseil is þer noon
In al þis wor[l]d so priuely y-cast
Þat it wil oute, platly,* at þe last.
For þe peple which þat is* rual
Seith þat secres, whiche be nat kouþe at al,
Þe erthe wil, as þei make mynde,
Discuren hem of his owne kynde,
And of nature vp casten & disclose
Þe þing þat men ar wont in it to close.
Late euery man be war, as it is good,
Or his counseil go to fer a-brood;
And specialy lordes han grete nede:
Of alle men þei stonde most in drede,
So gret a-wait is vp-on hem laide,
Þat whan it happeþ [þat] a þing be seide
Or onys spoke of a lordis mouþe,
It falleth ofte þat it is ful kouþe,
And reported & y-sprad* ful wyde
In many cost by hem þat stonde a-side,
Or he be ware, by sodeyn auenture.

Antenor and Eneas must
be kild at once.
Priam will call em to a Council,
and Amphimachus will murder em.
He agrees to do so.
But secrets
will out.
The earth
will discover things hidden in it.
And when a lord speaks,
his words get reported.

4945. With] And C. 4947. *new* ¶ D 1.
4954. platly] pleinly C. 4955. which þat is] þat is called C—rual] Rural A. 4957. as] þat D1.
4958. his] hir D 1. 4966. *2nd* þat] *om.* D1—be] to be D 1.
4969. y-sprad] y spoke C.
4970. by] of D1—a-side] be side D 1. 4971. he] *om.* D 1.

For so*m*me, in hap, in who*m* he doth assure,
Wil first of al hym report amys ;
þerfore, in soth, best for hem is this : *
Folk should hold their tongues. For to be war and to kepe her tonge.
A purpose cast shuld[e] nat be ronge
Nor spoke a-brood amonges folkes rude ;
For gladly ay þe werst[e] þei conclude
Of eue*r*y þing, while þat it is newe,
In report variau*n*t and vntrewe.
For after resou*n* no þing þei expowne,
But after wil, þe folke þat be*n* of tovne,
Like þe purpos whiche þei desire ; [leaf 124 *b*]
For þei faren as a wisp a-fire :*
Wha*n*ne it brenneþ bri3test in his blase,
Sodeinly it wasteþ as a mase.
You can't trust common people. On swiche folke, platly, is no trist,
þat fire & water holden in hèr fist,
Beinge w*ith* boþe y-liche indifferent,
Now hoot, now colde ;—liche as þ*e*re entent
Of newe changeþ, so, in her corage,
After þe calm folweth sodeyn rage :
To-day þei loue [&] to-morwe hate,
To trust a comovn lasteþ by no date—
Late nat a lord make hem to secre !
Priam's plot is told to Eneas ; For now þe conseil is ro*n*ne to Enee,
þat Priam wend had[de] ben ful cloos :
For þe rumour & þe wynde a-roos
By false report, and so fer is blowe,
and he and Antenor þat Eneas & Anthenor well knowe
Ende & gynnynge, & eue*r*y maner þing,
And hool þe conseil of P*r*iamu*s* þe kyng.
And boþe two, ful of oon entent,
and others swear Wiþ oþer [eke] þat wern of her assent
Conspired ben and to-gidre sworne,
And coue*r*tly caste a weie a-forne,

4973. hym] of hym D 1. 4974. is this] it is C.
4984. a-fire] of fire C, D 1. 4987. Ou] Of D 1.
4988. fist] first D 1. 4992. sodeyn] þe sodeyn D 1.
4993. hate] þei hate D 1. 4994. by no] but a D 1.
4996. is ro*n*ne] runne is D 1.
5001. 2*nd* &] of D 1. 5006. a-forne] to forn D 1.

Þat finally Troye þe cite — that they'll ruin Troy,
By her engyn shal distroied be,
And of accorde caste pleinly þus:
3if it hap þat kyng Priamus — and that if Priam sends for em,
Sende for hem, shortly to conclude,
Þei wolde com *with* swiche a multitude — they'll go with such a lot of armd men that they can defy him.
Of armed men, 3if þei seie nede,
Þat of hym þei shulde no þing drede.
For Eneas was in þat cite
Of gret power and auctorite,
Boþe of blood & of kynrede allied,
And for his gold gretly magnyfied
Þoru3 þe cite most in special,
Þat he in my3t & power perigal — For he, Eneas,
(As seith Guydo) was vn-to þe kyng.
And Anthenor almoste i*n* euery * þing — and Antenor are both as powerful as Priam.
Was vn-to hym egal of power.
And boþe tweyne of oon herte entere — And they'll sacrifice Troy
Conspired han in soth ageyn þe tou*n*,
Finally to þis conclusiou*n*,
Þat þei of Grekis my3t haue surete, — if the Greeks 'll save them and their friends and treasure.
With her tresour to goon at liberte,
With her allies borne of Troye tou*n*,
Wha*n*ne al wer brou3t to distruccio*un*—
With lif & good, sauf, *with*-oute mor.

How Eneas & A[n]thano*ur* Vnderstode how the Kyng had conspired their deth, came to þe kyng *with* a grete multitude, & seide: [1]

At whiche tyme for dau*n*3 Anthenor [leaf 124 *c*] — Priam sends for em;
And Eneas Priam*us* hath sent,
To a-complishe þe fyn of hys entent.
And þei in haste *with* so gret a route — and they go to him with a crowd of knights.
Cam of kny3tes stuffed hem aboute,
Þat þer-of was astonyd Priam*us*,
And made sende for Amphymacus,

5011. for] aftir D 1. 5012. a] *om.* A, D 2.
5022. euery] al mane*r* C.
5030. brou3t] born D 2. 5037. þat] And D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 122 *a* (misplaced after line 5064).

Commaundinge him to chaunge his purpos;
Priam seee For wel he wist his counseil was nat clos,
And be signes gan wel vndirstonde
that his plot is discoverd, þat þe mater whiche þei had on honde
Discured was, to his confusioun:
Boþe þe mordre and conspiracioun,
A-parceivynge in his inward siȝt
þe grete power of þis Troian knyȝt,
and that Eneas is favourd by the Trojans. And þe fauour of þis Eneas,
And of þe comoun how he fostred was.
þe whiche prowdly in open audience
Eneas then, To-fore þe kyng declareth his sentence,
Fully concludinge, maugre who seith nay,
How þat þer was noon oþer mene way,
Refut nor geyn, nor oþer remedie
But only pes, who-so it denye—
Oþer eskapynge, pleinly, was þer noon.
And þer-vppon þe comouns euerychon
With o vois gan to gale and crye,
And his conseil gretly magnefie,
tho he knows Priam is aguinst it, Al-be þe kyng was þer-to contrarie.
But Eneas list no lenger tarie
Nor differre þe fyn of his purpos,
But wonder Irous from his se he ros,
And ful vngoodly spak vn-to þe kyng,
And shortly seide, with-oute more tariyng:
says that, whether Priam likes it or not, "Wher-so be-falle þou be lefe or lothe,
Or wiþ þis purpos plesid ouþer wroþe,
þou maiste wel truste it shal noon oþer be:
For finally, herkene þis of me!
Maugre þi wille & also [al] þi myȝt,
they'll at once treat with the Greeks for peace. þis same day, ȝit or it be nyȝt,
For a pes wiþ Grekis we shal trete!"
And whanne þe kyng sawe þe feruent hete
Boþe of þe comoun and of Eneas,[1]
He gan anoon dissymulen in þis cas;
For of prudence he clerly gan to se,

5045. A-parceivynge] And parceivynge D 1.
5053. Refut] Refuse. 5057. gale] calle D 1.
5062. he ros] a ros D 2, aroos D 1. 5065. Wher] Whebir D 1.

For þat tyme it may non oþer be.
Wherfore, sith he myȝt it not a-mende,
He wysly gan for to condecende
To þe purpos, platly, of Enee,
And seide he wolde goodly take at gre
And accepte what hym list ordeyne. [leaf 124 *d*]
And so þe kyng lerned for to feyne
Ageyn þe conceit, platly, of his herte;
For oþer wyse he koude nat asterte,
Coact of force and of violence.
And whan he sawe in his aduertence
þat he myȝt diuerten on no side
From þe fraude, þat sowe was so wide,
With-oute grucching he fully ȝaf assent,
þat Anthenor shulde forþe be sent
By comoun choys to trete for þe toun—
Whiche was to-forn, in conclusioun,
With [þe] Grekis acorded finally,
Touchinge theffect of his embassatry,
Fro point to point, wher he wolde stonde
Variaunt fro þat he toke on honde.
And for þei had a-forn hym ful conceived,
With better chere he was of hem received.
And in þis while þat Anthenor was oute
For to trete with þe Grekis stoute,
As ȝe han herde, for a pes final,
In þe toun aboute on euery wal
þei of Troie gan ascende blyve
With þe braunchis of many freshe olive,
In tokne of pes; & Grekes eke ageyn
Amyd þe feld, endelonge þe pleyn,
Shewed hem, þat alle myȝt[e] sene,
Eke of olyue lusti bowes grene.
And to conferme þis fro point to point,
And þat no þing stood in no disioint,
þe worþi kyng, grete Agamenoun,

Priam has to give in,

and agree that Antenor shall be sent to treat with the Greeks.

While he is with them,

the Trojans on the walls show branches of olive,

and the Greeks on the plain show them too.

5077. sith] *om.* D 1. 5082. for] *om.* A, D 2.
5089. fully] falsly A. 5097. had] *om.* D 1.
5107. sene] it sene D 1. 5109. þis] is D 2.
5111. grete] þe grete D 1.

Committed hath of hiȝe discrecioun
The King of Crete, Ulysses and Diomede are appointed on the Greek side. Fully power and auctorite
For þe Grekis, pleinly, vn-to þre,
First of al for a pes to trete:
Vn-to þe wyse worþi kyng of Crete,
To Vlixes and to Diomede—
To chese mo hem þouȝt it was no nede;
For what þei do þei wil holde stable,
And finally nat be variable
From þe ende, platly, þat þei * make.
And here-vppon was assurance take
Of ouþer part by bonde of sacrament.
They go with Antenor, And so þei be *with* Anthenor y-went
Oute a-side, þese worþi lordes þre.
And whanne þei wern at her liberte,
From al tvmulte allone privelȝ,
who, full of treachery, þis Anthenor, ful of trecchery,
Replet of falsehod & of doubilnesse,
Gan his purpos vn-to hem expresse, [leaf 125 *a*]
agrees to betray Troy to them if they will guarantee freedom to him and Eneas and their allies. Byhotynge hem to traisshe þe cite,
So þei wolde make hym surete,
þat first hym silfe & *with* hym Eneas
Shal fredam han in eu*e*ry maner caas,
Wiþ her allies and goodis eu*e*rychon,
Wher þat hem list at large for to goon,
At her chois, or dwellen in þe tou*n*,
With her richesse and posessiou*n*,
With-outen harme or any more damage,
Liche as þei se it be to avau*n*tage
Of her personys, to voiden or abide.
And þei wer sworn on þe Grekis side
Both parties swear to this. Couenau*n*t to holde in parti and in al,
As was rehersid a-forn in special,
And as þei werne by her oþes bou*n*de,
So þat þer be no variau*n*ce fou*n*de

5119. wil] wiþ D 2. 5121. þei] ȝe C.
5122. here-vppon] ther vppon D 1.
5127. al tvmulte] al þe multitude D 1. 5132. hym] hem A.
5137 *is repeated in* D 1. At] With *in the repeated line.*
5139. or] of D 1. 5141. or] or to A.
5142. on] in D 1.

On ouþer parti, platly, nor no strif,
And þei be-hi3te vp pereil of her lyf.
And whan he had assuraun*c*e of he*m* þre,
He charged hem to kepen in secre
Al þ*a*t was seid, þat no þing be discured
Vn-to tyme þat þei were* assured
Of þe ende, grocid vp in dede:
For it were good þat þei toke hede
List her purpos p*er*turbed were or shent
By co*m*mvnynge, wiþ-oute avisement,
Of þis tongis, þat be so longe & large.
Wherfore he gan co*n*furen hem & charge,
In al[le] wyse for to bene preue,
So þat no wy3t but he and þei þre,
Of noon estat, nowþer hi3e nor lowe,
Fully þe fyn of her entent ne knowe.
"And cou*e*rtly oure purpos for to hide,"
Quod Anthenor, "vp-on eu*e*ry side
To voide a-weie al suspecioun,
þis myn avys: þat* to Troye tou*n*
þe wyse kyng called Taltibyvs
Shal go w*i*th me to kyng Priamus,
For he is hoor and y-ronne in age,
Coy of his port, sleiȝti & riȝt sage,
And þer-w*i*th-al sadde, demwr, & stille.
Of whom Troyens no þing shal mysille,
But þat he come to tretyn for a pes,
To ben assured and witen dout[e]les
Wher þe Troiens agreen wil þer-to,
In eu*e*ry þing finally to do
As Anthenor þe Grekis hath be-hi3t.
þus shal þei ben devoided anoon riȝt
þoruȝ his comynge from al suspecioun, [leaf 125 *b*]
Til þat we han oure conclusioun,

Antenor charges the 3 Greeks to keep their treaty secret,

so that he and they alone may know it,

and advises that they shall send with him to Priam, old King Talthybius,

to see that the Trojans will agree

to all that Antenor has promist.

5147. ouþer] neyther A, nouþer D 2. 5148. vp] in D 1.
5152. tyme] þe tyme D 1—were] ben C.
5156. co*m*mvnynge] commyng A. 5157. so] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
5163. oure] her A. 5166. myn] is myn D 1—þat] þat ȝe C.
5167. Taltibyvs] Taltibus A, D 2.
5172. no þing shal] shulle no *þing* D 1.
5175. Wher] Whe*þ*ir D 1. 5177. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.

As ȝe han herde, parformed eu*e*rydel."
The Greeks agree to Antenor's proposal; Of whiche þing þe Grekis like wel,
And ben apointed vp-on eu*e*ry þing
What þei wil do, & how þis olde kyng
Wiþ Anthenor shal to Troye goo.
and he asks for the corpse of the Amazon Queen, to bury it in Troy. And after þis, he axede eke also
Of Pantasile þe body for to haue,
In þe cite þat men myȝt it graue
W*ith* due honour longynge to hir estat,
To voide aweie suspeciou*n* and debat.
And Anthenor (for it drowe to eve)
Of þe Grekis taken hath his leue,
And w*ith* þis* kyng repeireþ in-to tou*n*.
Where-of was made anoon relaciou*n*
To kyng Priam, w*ith*-oute more delay.
Next day he And he in hast vp-on þe nexte day
Made assemble alle his Citeȝeyns,
Secrely deuoidyng alle foreyns,*
Where Anthenor in open audience,
þoruȝ þe halle whan maked was silence,
His tale gan w*ith* sugred wordis swete,
cleverly Makyng þe bawme outward for to flete
Of rethorik and of elloquence,
Of cher nor word þ*at* þer was noon offence,
In shewynge oute so circu*m*spect he was,
þat no man koude, in no maner cas,
Be signe outward nor by cou*n*tenau*n*ce
Parceive in hym any variance
—So harde it was his tresou*n* to espie—
reports the result of his going to the Greeks. Theffect declaringe of his embassatrie,
W*ith* cler report of his answer ageyn,
In his menyng þouȝ he wer nat pleyn:
For vnder-neþe he was w*ith* fraude frauȝt,
þis sleiȝti wolfe, til he his pr*a*y haþ kauȝt:
For he was clos and cou*e*rt in his speche

5186. eke] for D 1. 5193. þis] þe C—tou*n*] þe tou*n* D 1.
5195. w*ith*-oute] with A.
5198 *is misplaced at bottom of page, in* C, *and marked* b; 5197 *is marked* a.
5198. foreyns] forereyns C, foreyeyns A. 5212. nat] but D 2.
5213. vnder-neþe] vnder D 1.

As a serpent, til he may do wreche,
Hydinge his venym vnder floures longe;
And as a be, þat stingeþ wiþ þe tonge
Whan he haþ shad oute his hony sote,
—Sugre in þe crop, venym in þe rote—
Riȝt so, in soth, *with* tonge of * scorpioun
þis Anthenor, rote of al tresoun,
His tale tolde wiþ a face pleyn,
Liche þe sonne þat shyneþ in þe reyn,
þat fair[e] sheweþ þouȝ þe weder be
Wonder diuers & troubly for to se.
So þis tigre, ful of doubilnesse,
So couertly his tresoun dide expresse,
As he nat ment but trouþe to þe toun, [leaf 125 c]
Fully affermyng, in conclusioun,
How þe Grekis myȝti were and stronge,
And likly eke to abide longe,
Day be day redy hem tassaille,
And hadde also plente of vitaille—
Concludynge ay þer was no remedie
Ageyn[e]s hem to holde champartie
Nor *with* hem any more to stryue.
For (he seide) þei had ȝet a-lyve
Her worþi knyȝtes, hardy as lyouns,
Her manly men and her champiouns,
Whiche, *here* lyves, platly, to iuparte,
From þe cite caste hem nat departe
Til her purpos acheued be in al:
" For finally nouþer tour nor wal,
Nor ȝoure gatis of Iren þouȝ * ȝe shette,
þe Grekis shal on no side lette,
But þat þei wiln vs wynne at þe laste!
Wherfor, it nedeth a mene weie to caste,
Siþen of myȝt nor fauour of fortune
We may nat longe ageyn[es] hem contwne.
Wherfore," quod he, " so ȝe condescende,
I can riȝt wel al þis þing amende,
Remedien, so þat ȝe nat varie

Like a serpent

Antenor

hides his treason,

and tells the Trojans how strong the Greeks are,

and that it was no good to fight more with em.

They can't possibly be kept out of Troy.

"So you'd better do as I advise.

5221. of] of a C. 5234. also plente] plente also D 1.
5245. þouȝ] ȝouȝ C. 5253. Remedien] And remedie D 1.

To þat I seie for to be contrarie—
þis to mene, shortly out of doute,
Embassatour whan [þat] I was oute
"The Greeks will agree to peace" Wiþ þe Grekis last whan ȝe me sent,
þei seide goodly, how þei wold assent
Vn-to a pes by * þis condicioun:
if you compensate em þat ȝe wil make restitucioun
Of þe harmys and þe violencis,
for the harm Paris did em at Cythera. þe wrongis done, and also * þe offencis
By Paris wrouȝt in Grece at Citheroun,
As it is riȝt, me semeth, of resoun.
For her request is meint with equite,
And we be driven of necessite
Vn-to her lust iustly to enclyne,
Maugre oure wil þe werre for to fyn;
For al is now in her ellecciou*n*,
We may nat make no rebellioun,
Now þe mater is so fer y-brouȝt,
It's no good fighting against necessity. To strive a-ȝeyn, i*n* soth, it helpith nouȝt,
It may apeire but no þing availle!
Therfore * þe beste þat I can consaille,
As in prouerbe it hath be seied of ȝore,
þat ȝif a man be constreyned sore,
And may nat fle, to fallen in a treyne,
Of 2 evils, choose the least. Lete hym chese þe lasse harme of tweyne, [leaf 125 *d*]
And þe gretter prudently eschewe.
And lete oure gold, þat is kepte in mewe,
To saue oure lif make redempcioun:
For bett*er* it is, demeth of resoun,
Spoiled to ben only of richesse,
þan wilfully deyen in distresse:
Life is better than gold. þe lyf is bet þan gold or any good—
Set all at nouȝt in saving of ȝ*our* blood!
For foly is a man for his welfare
þoruȝ couetyse any gold to spare!

5255. þis] This is D 1. 5257. whan] whan þ*at* D 1.
5259. by] wiþ C. 5262. and also] also of C.
5271. fer y-brouȝt] ferre brouȝt D 1. 5273. but] & D 1.
5274. Therfore] Wherfore C. 5275. in] in a A.
5279. eschewe] to eschewe A, teschewe D 2.
5280. oure] your A—is kepte] ye kepe A.

And now oure lyf dependeþ *in* balaun*c*e,
Late gold fare wel & goon *with* meschaun*c*e,
We may here-after, by sort or auenture,
Gold by grace and good ynow3 recure!
And sithen we, as I haue 3ow tolde,
May byen [a] pes finally for* golde,
And *with* oure tresour stinten eke þe werre,
It were foly, pleinly, to differre
With þe Grekis outterly tacorde:
For 3if so be I to hem recorde
þat 3e assent, *with*-outen variaun*c*e,
þer may of pes be no*par*turbaun*c*e—
It is so lyȝt now to be recured!
For as sone as þei ben assured,
By iust report, of 3oure entenciou*n*s,
þei wil do write obligaciou*n*s
Of couenaun*t*is, þat nat be byhynde;
And þat 3e shal in hem no faute fynde,
Whan assuraun*c*e fro*m* ouþer p*ar*te is hadde,
þer-vppon endenturis shal be made,
So þat of feith 3e mow he*m* nat repreue.
And for þat þei fully trust and leue,
With-oute fraude, my relaciou*n*,
I wil now make no dilaciou*n*
To signefie to hem, in certeyn,
Hooly þeffect of þat 3e wil seien."

"We can now buy peace,

and stop the War.

As soon as you agree to their terms,

the Greeks 'll give securities to keep the Peace."

How that A[n]thanor, Enee, and Taltibus were made Imbassators to the Grek*es*, to trete for A pece; and of the Answer of Kynge Vlixes, Diomede, and the King of Crete, and of their demau*n*d.[1]

And þe peple loude gan to crye
Alle *with* o vois, and to magnyfie
Al þat eue*r*e Anthenor hath seide;
And vp-on hym þei han þe charge leide

The Trojans applaud Antenor.

5293. I] we D 1. 5294. for] wiþ C.
5303. report] recorde D 2. 5314. þat] þat þat D 1.
5318. leide] y leide D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D ii. leaf 71*c* (70), transposed with leaf 123 (119).

Of her answere and entent final,
And by record to reporten al,
Þat no þing be forȝeten in þis cas.
The Trojans appoint Eneas, Þei han assigned also Enëas
Wiþ hym to goon for þe same þing,
In þe presence of þe olde kyng
Antenor, and K. Talthybius Taltibivs, whiche also of entent
With Anthenor was to Troye sent:
Þe whiche þre han pleinly vndirtake, [leaf 126 *a*]
to make a final Peace with the Greeks. As ȝe han herde, a final pes to make,
Al-be þat þei in couert tresou*n* ment.
And on her weie forþe anoo*n* þei went,
With pleyn power co*m*mitted of þe tou*n*.
But Priam suspects their treachery, But kyng Priam hath ay suspecio*u*n
To Anthenor and also to Enee,
How þat þei shal distroyen his cite;
And to hym silfe, trist of hertly wo,
and laments his fate. He seide: "allas! what is* best to do
In þis meschef þat I am in falle!—
And ȝit is þis to me werst of alle,
þat I am now þoruȝ myn adu*er*site
He can't help himself. Bou*n*de & compelled of necessite,
Maugre myn hed, in man*er* of ransou*n*
For my lyf, to make redempcio*u*n
Vn-to my foon þ*a*t I haue most *a*t herte.
I se riȝt wel I may it nat asterte:
He must pay his treasure to his foes. For I mote paye—þer geyneth no socour—
My good, my gold, richesse & tresour
To my most foon, and dar it nat denye!
And ȝit I stonde of lif in iupartie,
With-oute refut hangi*n*ge in ballau*n*ce,
Allas! constreyned þoruȝ my woful chau*n*ce
Tobeie her lust, þat mortally me hate,
Fate is against him. Driven þer-to of birþe þoruȝ my fate,
So parchas han my destine y-shape,

5325. Taltibivs] Taltibus A, D 2, Taltilius D 1. 5326. to] for D 1.
5334. þat] *om.* D 1. 5335. trist] ful D 1. 5336. is] is me C.
5349. ballau*n*ce] bataylle (*marked with a little cross to indicate blunder*) D 2.
5351. Tobeie] To abeye A, To bye D 1.
5353. y-shape] þus shape D 1.

By noon engyn I may it nat eskape!"
And while Priam gan þus [to] compleyne,
To Anthenor cam þe quene Eleyne,
Beseching hym in his embassatrie
Of gentilnesse for to specefie,
Þoruȝ his prudent mediacioun,
To fynd a waie in conseruacioun
Of hir estat, finally þat she
To Menelay may reconcyled be,
—ȝif so falle* þat þe trete holde—
So þat hir lord of his grace wolde
Restoren hir vn-to hir degre,
Only of mercy and of hiȝe pite.
And Anthenor vn-to hir requeste
ȝaf audience, makynge a beheste
How he wolde, *with* al his herte entere,
Be dilligent to trete of* þis matere;
And þer-*with*-al of hy*m* she toke hir leve.
And þis was done on þe same Eue
þat Anthenor (I pray God ȝif hi*m* sorwe!)
To Grekis went on þe nexte morwe,
Only to trete for a pes final.
And in þis while þe feste funeral [leaf 126 *b*]
Was holde in Troye, my*n* auctor writeþ *þus*,
Of a lorde þat called was Glaucus,
A manly knyȝt to-forn in his lyvinge,
And sone was to Priam*us* þe kyng.
And ouer þis, liche as seith Guydo,
þat kyng Priam* besi[e]de hym also,
Of Pantasillya how þe body myȝt
Be conseruid freshely to þe siȝt;
And, for loue of þis worþi quene,
Of purid golde & of stonys shene
He lete make a vessel ful royal,
And filde it ful of bawme natural

5356 Helen comes to Antenor, and begs him

to reconcile Menelaus with her.

5360 5364 5368 5372

He promises he'll do so.

Next day he goes to the Greeks.

5376 Funeral rites are held in Troy for

Penthesilea.

5380 5384 5388

5355. *new* ¶ A—gan þus to] þus gan D 1.
5358. for] *om.* A.
5363. falle] be C—þe trete] oure tretes D 1.
5370. Be] By D 1—of] in C. 5372. was] *om.* A.
5379. to-forn] *om.* D 1. 5380. to] of D 2.
5382. þat] The D 1—Priam] Priam*us* C.

To kepe þe cors fro corrupcioun
The Amazon Queen's corpse is embalmd — Til þe werre of Grekis & þe* toun
þoruȝ þe trete wer y-stynted clene :
So þat þe kyng callid Phīlymene
so as to be taken home and buried with her ancestors. — þis dede quene myȝt of affecciouⁿ
Carye it home in-to hir regiouⁿ,
With hir auncetris buried for to be,
Liche þe maner of old antiquite,
And þe custom vsid in þat tyme—
It wer in veyn mor þer-of to ryme ;
For the treaty of peace, — I passe ouere vn-to þe trete
A-twene Grekis and Troye þe cite.
And for þe parti of Grekis, as I rede,
Ulysses, Diomede and the King of Crete — First Vlixes, and *with* hym Diomede,
Assigned wern, and þe kyng of Crete,
With Anthenor and Eneas to mete.
And alle y-fere, shortly in sentence,
By conduit first, and after by licence
Of þe noble wyse Agamenouⁿ,
come to Troy with Eneas. — þei entred ben in-to Troye touⁿ
By conveiynge of þis Eneas.
Of whos commynge swiche a Ioye *per* was
Of þe comowns, whiche in þinges newe
Reioyshen ay, after þouȝ þei rewe,
Wenynge ful wel in her oppiniouⁿ,
þat by þe good[e] mediaciouⁿ
Of Vlixes and þe kyng of Crete,
And Diomede, þat cam eke to trete,—
The Trojans think it will end their sorrow. — þat þese þre shulde make as fast
A final pes, euere for to last,
And a ful ende of her alder sorwe.
And þer-vppon, erly þe nexte morwe
Priam convokes them. — Priam lete make a convocaciouⁿ
Of alle þe worþi *with*-Inne Troye touⁿ.
And whan þei were assemblid alle *in* oon,
þe wyse Vlixes roos hym vp anoon,

5390. of] of þe D 1—þe] of þe C, D 1.
5391. y-stynted] stynted A, stinted D 1. 5392. *new* ¶ A.
5402. *with*] after D 1. 5414. þe] *om.* D 2.
5416. to] for to D 1. 5423. *in* oon] in fere D 1.
5424. roos hym vp anoon] seide as ȝe shulle here D 1.

And his tale gan in swiche a wyse, [leaf 126 *c*] Ulysses
So prudently his wordis to deuyse,
þat to herkene eu*e*ry man hath Ioye,
And specially þei þat werne of Troye,
þat of his inward menynge fraudelent
Ful litel wiste, nor of his entent,
To her plesaun*c*e so he koude feyne.
And first he axeþ of hem þinges tweyne. asks the Trojans
þe ton was þis: þat of þe cite
He wolde haue gold an huge quantite 1. to pay much gold;
In recompense of harmys þat wer do;
A-noþer þing he axede eke also: 2. to banish Amphimachus.
W*ith*-oute abood þat Amphymacus,
þat sone was to kyng Priamvs,
Perpetuelly þat he exiled be,
Neu*e*re to entre Troye þe cite,
For gold, praier, nor for no ransou*n*.

How A[n]thenor is confederate with the Grek*es*, and of his grete dissimulacion agaynst his prince, kynge Priamus. And of the suspectiou*n* of a great noyse of Armur*e* herd in Troy by nyght.[1]

And þis was doon by sugestiou*n* This was Antenor's suggestion,
Of Anthenor, fals and malicious,
Only for he was contrarious
þat he shold[e] trete*n* for a pes,
And for þat he was nat rek[e]les
To seyn a troupe—þis Amphymacus. because Amphimachus
þerfore, in soth, þis serpent envious,
Now he hath fou*n*de a tyme for to byte,
He þouȝt he wold cruelly hym quyte
For troupe only þat was in his entent. boldly spoke the truth.
þerfore it is ful expedient,
Of prudence eu*e*ry man to charge,
þat his tonge be nat ouer-large: But truth isn't always to be told,
Troupes alle be nat for to seyn;

5441. no] *om.* D 2. 5448. envious] venymous D 1.
5450. cruelly hym] hym cruelly D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 72 *c*, *d* (71), transposed with leaf 124 (120); the heading is misplaced after line 5558.

For wisdam is, som tyme for to feyne
And dissymule in aduersite,
specially when you're in trouble. Specially whan men in trouble be,
And sene her speche may hem nat availle:
Better is þanne þat her tonge faille,
þan folily to her damage speke.
Better then be silent Men most amonge cure and ouerreke
þe troupe of þinges, only of prudence,
and suffer. And humblely suffre in pacience
For fals report of folkes envious.
Who can so done, I holde hym vertuous:
For bet it is a whyle to abide
þan seyn al oute of rancour & of pride.
Silence often wins. Silence, in soth, hath ofte in hasty strif
Hadde of victorie a prerogatyf,
And þe palme of debatis wonne,
þat wel are þei þat so suffre kònne,
And bene of speche nat presumptuous.
For Amphimachus For, as I tolde, þis Amphymacus, [leaf 126 *d*]
Not-wiþstondynge þat he troupe ment,
was banisht, ȝit for a worde he [in-]to exile went,
Al-be þat God ful iustly afterwarde
tho God paid back Antenor Hath Anthenor quyt for his rewarde;
For *with* þe same he was after hit
for his lies, For his falshede, duely as it sit:
þis to seyn, for his iniquite
He was to exile and captiuite
For-iuged after, in-to proscripcioun,
as he was turnd out of Troy by Eneas's means. And relegat oute of Troye toun
Perpetuelly by þe procuringe
Of Eneas. Lo! how þe riȝtful kynge,
þat al may sene in his prouidence,
Ful iustly can maken recompence
Of doubilnes and simulacioun,
And of al swiche contrived fals tresoun:
For who avengeþ *with* falshed for his part,
He shal ben hit wiþ þe same dart;
He skapeþ nat for to haue a wonde.

5466. can so] so can D 1. 5480. duely as it] as it duely D 1.
5481. to] is to D 1.

For falshede ay wil ageyn rebou*n*de
Where it roos first, to his original
Resorte ageyn, ri3t as doth a bal.
For, who for fraude eue*r*e doth hi*m* caste,
Truste ri3t wel, it wil out at þe laste;
And who supplau*n*teþ shal supplau*n*ted be,
By good example, as 3e shal after se,
Of Anthenor þe story 3if 3e rede.
And whiles þei treten and procede
Touchinge þe exile and proscripciou*n*,
Captiuite and relygaciou*n*
þat þei caste for Amphymacus,
þer was herde a noyse merveilous,
A gret tumulte and a wou*n*der sou*n*,
Like as it were a lamentaciou*n*
Of sondri folke pleynyng* in distresse
For hetly wo and inward heuynesse.
Oute of þe trete evene whan þei gon,
þis confus cry after gan anoon,
Where-of Vlixes and eke Diomede
Sodeinly fillen in a drede,
Supposynge in her oppiniou*n*
þat som rumo*ur* was fallen in þe tou*n*,
Amonge þe peple and þe co*m*movnte
Of hasty rancour avenged for to be
For þe loue of Amphymacus,
þat causeles was exiled þus
Of volunte, ageyn al trouþe & ri3t.
Wherfor þei drad, whan it drow to ny3t
To be mordrid of comou*n*s of þe tou*n* [leaf 127 *a*]
For þe fraude and conspiraciou*n*
Falsly compassid of old enmyte
By Anthenor and by fals Enee.
And, sothly 3it, þer was no mane*r* man
þat koude wyte where-of it be-gan,
Nor espie first where it aroos,
In al þe paleis nor þoru3-oute þe cloos:

While the Envoys are discussing
Amphimachus's banishment,
they hear a strange sound of tumult and lamentation in Troy.
Ulysses and Diomede fear
the people are going to take vengeance for the banishment of Amphimachus,
and murder them,
for the fraud
of Antenor and Eneas.

5501, 2 *are transposed in* D 2. 5509. pleynyng] pleynly C.
5517. and þe] in D 1, in þe D 2.
5530. nor] *om.* D 2—2*nd* þe] al þe D 1.

þei herde it wel, but þei seie nouȝt.
Wher-of þei werne astonyd in her þouȝt,
Ulysses and Diomede are afraid,
And affraied of verray sodein drede,
Vlixes moste, and also Dïomede,
Liste wiþ *com*movns þei had be byset.
but Antenor secretes them;
But Anthenor, w*ith*-oute lenger let,
To make hem sure, fro*m* al tvmulte & cry
þe Grekes hath conveied secrely.
And whan þei wern assured of h*er* place,
and when Ulysses complains of his treachery,
Vlixes first, w*ith* a chau*n*ged face,
Gan pynche sore in þe selfe while
At Anthenor of tresou*n* and of gyle,
þat w*ith* his hestis so fro day to day,
Of verray sleiȝte, putte hem in delay,
Semynge fully, for ou[ȝ]te he koude espie,
þer was deceit, fraude, or trecherie
In þe covenau*n*tis þat he hath be-hiȝt.
To whom anoon, þis fals[e] Troyan knyȝt,
W*ith* sadde chere & sobre contenau*n*ce,
Wel avised in his dalyau*n*ce,
Answered ageyn, & pleinly dide exp*r*esse:
he says he has
"I-wys," q*uo*d he, "I take vn-to witnesse
been true to them,
þe hiȝe goddes,* þat eu*er*y þing may se,
W*ith*-oute feynynge þ*a*t I haue besy be
Fro point to point ȝ*our* p*ur*pos to acheue;
But finally, so it ȝow nat greve,
And paciently þat ȝe list to here,
and he'll explain the trouble in the city.
þer is o þing p*er*turbeth þis mater,
Whiche þat I shal, so it be noon offence,
Pleinly remembre here in ȝoure p*r*esence:
þis to seyn, of olde antiquite,
"When Troy —once Ilion— was built,
First at þe bildyng of Troye þe cite,
þat whilom was y-called Yllyou*n*,
—For cause only at his fundacioun,
Kyng Ylyvs, sith[en] go ful longe,

5531. seie] seye it D 1.
5535. þei had be byset] þat þei had be sette D 1.
5537. al tvmulte] multitude D 1.
5540. Vlixes first] Firste Vlixes D 1.
5553. goddes] goodes C. 5562. 1*st* þe] *om.* D 1.
5563. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1—y-called] called D 1.

Þe foun*d*er was of þe walles stronge,			"the founder of it
After whom, as made is mencioun,			
It called was and named Ylyoun,—		5568	
In þe whiche, w*i*th grete & besy charge,			built Pallas a grand Temple.
In Pallas name he made a temple large,			
Þat passyngly was hadde in reue*r*ence.			
And whan þis phane of most excellence	[leaf 127 *b*]	5572	And when it was all done
Parformed was by masoun*n*ri ful wel,			
And, saue þe rofe, complet eue*r*ydel,			but the roof,
Of myȝti stoon þe bildynge wel assured—			
But or it was w*i*th led & tymber cured,		5576	
Ageyn[es] tempest for to bene obstacle,			
Þer fil a woun*d*er only by myracle,			
Þat I dar wel afferme in * certeyn,			
Swiche a-noþer was *þe*re neue*r*e seyn		5580	
—Who-so list se and considren al—			
Þis merveil was so celestial:			
For þer cam doun *from* þe hiȝe heuene,			there came from Heaven
By Pliades and þe sterris seuene,		5584	
And þoruȝ þe eyr holdyng his passage,			
Like a fairy a merueillous ymage,			a wondrous image,
Þat in þis world þouȝ men had[de] souȝt,			
Ne was þer noon halfe so wel [y-]wrouȝt.		5588	
For, as it is trewly to suppose,			
Pigmalyon, remembrid in þe Rose,			better than Pygmalion could have made,
In his tyme hadde no konuyng			
To graue or peint so corious a þing:		5592	
For it was wrouȝt wiþ dilligent labo*ur*			
By hond of au*n*gil in þe heuenly tour,			
Þoruȝ Goddes myȝt & devyn ordinaun*c*e,			
And hider sent * þoruȝ his puruyaun*c*e,		5596	which was sent by God
For a relik, only of his grace,			
And prouided to þe same place,			
Þer tabide for a proteccioun,			as a protection to Troy.
For a diffence and saluacioun,		5600	

5566. walles] walle A, wall D 2.
5568. It called] I named D 1—named] called D 1.
5572. of most] moste of D 1. 5573. by] with D 1.
5579. in] it in C, D 1. 5583. *new* ¶ A.
5587. in] þouȝ D 1. 5591. no] *om.* A.
5593. was] is D 1. 5596. sent] it sent C.

Perpetuelly whil þe world may dure,
Ageyn al meschef and mysauenture,
Euery trouble and tribulacioun,
In sustenynge and reuelacioun,
And souereyn helpe eke of þis cite.
"So that Troy can never be destroyd till" þe whiche neuer may distroyed be,
By noon engyn þat men may purchase:
þe goddes han graunted swiche a grace,
And swiche vertu annexed eke þer-to,
þat Troye in soth may neuer be for-do
this relic is stolen. Til þis relik stole be a-way.
And 3it, in soth, þer is no man þat may
No one can move it From þe place stere it nor remewe,
But þe prest to whom it is dwe
Only of offys to touche it with his hond.
So my3tely conseruyd is þe bond,
þat who attempteth, in conclusioun,
It to remewe of presumpcioun,
At þe fyn, platly, he shal fayle:
For force noon may him nat availle;
For it in soth wil nat remeved be [leaf 127 c]
except the priest in charge of it; Excepte of hym to whom of duete
It aparteneth, as 3e han herde to-forn.
and no one knows whether it's stone or wood. And, ouermore, þer is no man 3it born,
þat rede can, nor telle in no degre,
Verraily, wher it be stoon or tre,
Nor how it was deuysed nor y-wrou3t—
þer is no wy3t so sotil in his þou3t
Ceriously to tellen þe manere.
Minerva For Minerua, þat is so freshe & clere,
þe sterne goddesse, þoru3 hir gret[e] my3t,
þat is so dredful bope of loke & si3t,
Whiche on hir brest haueth of cristal

5601. world] life D 1. 5606. neuer may] may neuere D 1.
5607. D 1 *repeats* engyn. 5609. vertu] a vertu D 2.
5616. my3tely] iustly D 1.
5617. who] who so D 1. 5618. of] by D 2.
5620. force] *om.* D 1—may] did D 2—may him nat] but þat hym may D 1.
5621. it in soth] in sooth it A—wil] may D 1—remeved] renewed D 1.
5623. aparteneth] perteyneth D 1. 5626. wher] whe þer D 1.

Hir shilde Egys—þis goddesse *in*mortal—
I-grau*n*ted hath, in bokes as I lerne, "granted this
þoru3 hir power whiche [þat] is eterne,
þis holy relik for a memorial relic to her Temple,
To hir temple of * bildyng most royal,
It to conserue from al assaut of * drede,
And to socour in eue*r*y maner nede to help Troy against its foes;
Ageyn her foon vn-to Troye tou*n*,
While it is kept with deuocioun:
So þat alweye by successiou*n*,
From kyng to kyng in þe lyne dou*n*,
By iust title lyneally succede, and the Trojan kings
Here-to annexed þat þei taken hede,
Prudently avoidynge necligence,
It to conserue w*ith* due reuerence, preserve it reverentially.
As þei are bou*n*de & y-holde of ri3t.
þanne shal noon enmy power haue nor my3t
To do damage in hyndrynge of þe tou*n*.
And whi it is called Palladyou*n*, It is cald Palladium,
Like as clerkis write of it and seyn,
Is, for Pallas, to make hir tou*n* certeyn, because Pallas sent it from heaven."
þis relyke sent fro þe heuene dou*n*.
And to conclude shortly my resou*n*,
þis is þe cause oure purpos is so let."
"þan," q*uo*d Vlixes, "sith it may be no bet, "Then," says Ulysses,
Oure labour is in ydel and in veyn,
W*ith*-oute recure, 3if it be certeyn,
As þou hast seyd, þis tou*n* in no degre
þoru3 þis relyk may not distroied be:
It was foly þe to vndirtake "it was folly in you to promise Troy to the Greeks unless you had the Palladium."
Vn-to Grekis beheste for to make,
W*ith*-oute þis, þou haddest* be ful sure."
Q*uo*d Anthenor, "3it þer is recure:
As I haue hi3t, 3e shal haue þe tou*n*,

5634. Egys þis goddesse *in*mortal] wiche is verre celestial D 1.
5638. of] in C. 5639. of] & C, D 1. 5642. with] in D 1.
5649. are] bene D 1. 5651. do] do no D 1.
5657. is þe] *om.* A—1*st* is] *om.* D 2.
5658. þan] Sethe D 1—sith] *om.* D 1.
5663. þe] to the D 1. 5664. Vn-to] And vn to D 1.
5665. haddest] hast C—ful] wel A, D 2.

"Wait," says Antenor.

Al-þei3 þer be a dilacioun; 5668
And þe maner anoon I shal telle,
3if it so be 3e list a whyle dwelle [leaf 127 *d*]
With-oute noyse ouþe[r] perturbaunce.

"I'll bribe the priest

þe prest, þe whiche hath þe gouernaunce 5672
Of þis relyk, shal be spoke vn-to,
By good avys, and y-treted so,
þat he shal be ful of oure assent;
For he with gold & tresour shal be blent, 5676
þat he accorde shal to oure purpos,

to bring the relic where you appoint."

To bringe þe relike, whiche is kept so clos,
To what place þat 3e list assigne.
Beth stille of port, goodly, & benigne 5680
In 3oure werkis til I haue brou3t aboute
Fully þis þing, and beth no þing in doute,
I dar my silfe take it wel on honde."
And whan þei had his menyng vndirstonde, 5684

Ulysses and Diomede go.

þei toke leue & wente oute of þe toun.
But first to voide al suspecioun,

Antenor says

At her goynge Anthenor hath hi3t
How þat he wold goon þe same ny3t 5688

he'll arrange the sureties for Peace with Priam,

To Priamus, "to maken ordinaunce
How þe bondis and þe assuraunce
Of þe pes shulde y-maked be,

and the money he's to pay.

And for to knowe eke þe quantite 5692
Of þe gold þat 3e shal receyve:
þus shal I best þe purpos aparceyve
Of þe kyng to* knowe it euerydel."
And þei concent, & like wonder wel 5696
Euery þing þat Anthenor hath seide;
And so þei parte, glad & wel apaide,
And wente her way & made no tariyng.

He goes to Priam.

And Anthenor goth vn-to þe kyng, 5700
Hym counseillynge, he make no delay
To calle his lordis ageyn þe next[e] day,
And his liges to assemble y-fere,

5670. so] *om.* D 1—dwelle] to dwelle D 1.
5671. ouþer] oþer D 2, or D 1. 5672. 3*rd* þe] *om.* D 1.
5673. spoke vn-to] spoken to D 1. 5681. brou3t] be D 1.
5694. aparceyve] perceyve D 1. 5695. to] and C.
5701. make] made D 1.

Finally tengrosse þis matere,
As it was sittinge and expedient.
And whanne þe kyng *in* open *par*lement
Crowned sat in his regalie,
þis Anthenor gan to specefie
In audience, þat men myȝt[e] knowe,
To eche estat, boþe hiȝe and lowe,
þe Grekis wille, ȝif þei agre þer-to,
And what þe some was of gold also
Whiche þei axe, ȝif þe pes shal stonde:
Twenti þousand marke to haue *in* honde
Of pured gold, whichè most anon be paid,
And of siluer, þat may nat be delaied,
þei most eke han þe samè quantite;
And ouer þis, as þei accorded be,
Certeyn mesours be couenaunt also haue [leaf 128 *a*]
Of whete & flour, her lyues for to saue
In her repeire by þe large se,
Whan þei saille home to her contre,—
And þat þe collect maked be anoon,
By good avis of hem euerychoon,
þat al be redy be a certeyn day.
þer was no man þat durst þo seie nay
Nor contrarie þat Anthenor haþ seide,
Wher-so þei wer wel or evele apaide,
But ful assent, in conclusioun.
And in al haste, þoruȝ-oute al þe toun,
þe colytours gadrid vp þe gold,
Like þe somme þat* I haue ȝou told,—
Of pore and riche þer wer spared noon.
þe whiche tyme Anthenor is goon
Vn-to þe prest þat called was Thonaunte,
ȝif he myȝt in any wyse hym daunte:
To make his herte fully to enclyne,
Ful craftely he leyde oute hoke & lyne,

To Priam and his Parliament
Antenor says
the Greeks want
20,000 marks in gold,
and 20,000 in silver,
with lots of wheat and flour,
by a fixt day.
No one dares say nay.
The money is collected.
Antenor goes to the Palladium priest Thonant.

5704. tengrosse] to grose vp D 1. 5710. boþe] bothe to D 1.
5712. was of gold] of golde was D 1. 5715. pured] pure D 1.
5719. also] to D 2. 5719, 20 *are transposed in* D 2.
5725. 2*nd* be] *om.* D 1. 5728. Wher-so] Whe þer D 1.
5729. assent] assentid] D 1. 5731. colytours] colectours D 1.
5732. þat] as C. 5733. wer] was A, D 2.

Antenor promises Thonant,

With lusty bait of fals[e] couetyse,
Excitynge hym in ful secre wyse,
þat he wold[e] ben of his assent,
And* condescende vn-to his entent,
To putten hym in pocessioun

for the Palladium,

Of þe relik called Palladioun,
With-oute abood it may delyuered be;

much gold,

And ȝaf hym gold an huge quantite,
And hym to blende moche more him [be-]hyȝt,
—And þis was don ful preuely by nyȝt,—
Shortly concludynge, ȝif he condescende,
þat he wolde his estat amende
So passyngly, þat for euermore
He and his heires shulde haue gold in* store,
Plente y-nowe, þat noon indigence
Shulde haue power him to done offence.
"For vn-to þe, þis a-vow I make,"
Quod Anthenor, "and platly* vndirtake,

enough to make him and his kin very rich;

Of gold & good þou shalt haue suffisance,
And of tresour passinge habundaunce,
þat þou shalt, in verray sikernesse,
Al þi kyn excellen in richesse,
ȝif þou delyuere, like to myn axynge,
Palladioun, whiche is in þi kepynge.
And I be-hote—þou maist trest[e] me—
By bond of feiþ it shal be secre,
List it were hindringe to þi name:
For ȝif so be, þat þou drede shame,
To be esclaundrid* of so foule a dede,

and no suspicion shall attach to him.

I shape shal* þat þe thar nat drede [leaf 128 b]
Nor ben agast in no maner wyse;
For swiche a way, in soth, I shal deuise,
þat no man shal be suspecious
To þi persone, nor engynyous

5739. bait] herte D 1. 5741. ben] iustly D 1.
5742. And] And to C. 5747. be-hyȝt] hyȝt D 1.
5752. in] & C. 5755. þe] *om.* D 1. 5756. platly] pleinly C.
5758 *is repeated and partly erased in* D 1—of] *om.* A.
5762. is] *om.* D 1. 5764. feiþ] it A, *om.* D 2—feiþ] trouþe D 1.
5767. esclaundrid] ensclaundrid C, sclaundred D 1.
5768. shape shal] shal shape C—þe thar] þou shalt D 1.

To deme amys, how þis mater goth.
For be wel ware, *þat* me were as loth
To be diffamed of* so false a þing,
To knowe þer-of, or be assentynge
In any maner, þat þei of þe toun
Sholde to me haue suspecioun,—
Lat be, lat be,—leuere I hadde deie!
We shal þer-for cast a-noþer weie,
Oure honour saue, so þat þou & I
Shal goon al quyte—I seie þe outterly,
þat nouþer shal be hold[e] partener*
Of þis thefte, but stond[e] hool & cler
What-euere falle, *with*-outen any shame:
For Vlixes shal beren al þe blame
Of þis dede and þis þefte also;
For men shall sein, whan [þat] it is go,
By his engyn & his sleiȝti wyle,
þoruȝ his treynes & his false gyle,
þat he hath stole aweie Palladioun
From þe temple, in lesyng of þe toun—
þat, finally, duringe al his lyve
Men shal to hym þis falshed ascryve,
And al þe gilt arretten his* offence!
þat þou and I, only of Innocence,
þoruȝ-oute þe world of þis iniquite
Shal be excused, platly, & go fre.
It nedeth not tarie in þis matere,
Come of attonys! lo, þi gold is here!
For þou ne shalt lenger delaied be.
And sith þou seste *þat* no difficulte
Is on no part, pereil nor repref,
Shame nor drede, sclaunder nor meschef,
Delaie nat to take þis þing on honde!"
And first þis prest gan hym to *with*-stonde

Antenor will manage so

that no one will suspect him or

Thonant of the theft of the Palladium.

All the blame shall be laid on Ulysses;

and Thonant and Antenor will be held guiltless.

5774. be wel ware] truste me welle D 1. 5775. of] *with* C.
5779. deie] to deie D 1. 5783. partener] parcener C, D 2.
5784. thefte] þing D 1—but] to D 2.
5786. blame] name A. 5788. go] a goo D 2.
5789. &] and in D 1—wyle] wyse A. 5791. þat] *om.* D 1.
5795. his] to his C. 5798. excused] excluded D 1.
5802. sith] seþen D 1—seste *þat*] ne seest D 1.

Thonant at first declares
Ful myȝtely, and seide, for no þinge,
Nouþer for praier nor for manacinge,
that he'll not sell the Palladium;
For gold nor good, ne no maner mede
He nolde assent to so foule a dede!
(þus he answered at þe prime face.)
But ofte sithe it happeth men purchase
but love of gold makes him give in:
By ȝifte of good, to speke in wordis pleyn,
þat trouþe in pouert myȝt neuer atteyne:
For mede more by falshede may conquere
þan title of riȝt, þat men in trouþe lere;
And ȝiftes grete hertis can encline; [leaf 128 c]
And gold, þat may in * stele & marbil myne,
þis prestis hert hath so depe graue,
þat Anthenor shal his purpos * haue,
For to possede þe Palladioun,
þoruȝ false engyn and conspiracioun
Of þis prest, þat called was Tonaunt,
he takes the relic from the Temple,
Whiche of falshede myȝt hym best avaunte,
þat þis relik fro þe temple rent.
and Antenor sends it to Ulysses,
And to Vlixes Anthenor it sent,
Oute of þe toun, in al þe haste he myȝt,
By a seruaunt secrely by nyȝt:
to the dismay of the Trojans.
Wher-of Troyens mortally dismaied,
And þoruȝ tresoun finally outtraied,
Wrouȝt by þis prest with couetise blent,
False Anthenor beynge of assent.

How the translatour compleyneth hym of the transmutacioun and couetousnes of priestes.[1]

Well may Troy weep at being cheated of its Palladium!
O Troye, allas! wel maistow mourne & wepe,
In compleynynge with hertly siȝes depe,
Falsly defraudid of Palladioun,
And putte for euere oute of pocessioun.
O myȝti goddes, þat þe world gouerne,

5808. 2nd for] for no D 1. 5809. good ne] siluer for D 1.
5811. þe] *om.* D 1. 5813. good] golde D 1.
5818. in] no C. 5820. shal his purpos] his purpos shal C.
5831. þis] þe D 1. 5833. *new* ¶ A.
5834. In] With D 1—with] of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *a*.

And eu*e*ry þing þoru3 3our my3t concerne,
Ri3t as it is,* of 3oure deite,
And troupe & falshed may to-gedre se*
In eu*e*ry herte þoru3 3oure puruyau*n*ce,
Whi toke 3e nat on þis prest vengau*n*ce?—
þat traitourly, þoru3 his iniquite,
For gold and good be-traisshed þe cite
Of Troye, allas! w*i*th-oute more recure.
Who shal emforþe any more be sure,
Or any place stonde in sikerte,
Sith holynesse of so hi3e degre
May bene infect & corrupt wiþ mede?
Eu*e*ry hert ou3te quake and drede
To sene, allas! by false ypocrisye,
Prestis, þ*a*t shulde þe worlde exemplifie
W*i*th good[e] doctrine of perfecciou*n*,
To make so sone a tr*a*nsmutaciou*n*,
Of double entent sodeinly to varie!
For dout[e]les, 3if þe seintuarie
Be pollut fou*n*de in conu*e*rsaciou*n*,
Naked and bare of deuociou*n*,
And þ*a*t þe shynyng of her parfit li3t
I-turned be by derknes vn-to ny3t,
Vn-to what place shal men ferþer go
To take ensau*m*ple what hem ou3t[e] do?
Certis, þe rote & grou*n*de* of eu*e*rydel
Is couetise—who-so loke wel,—
Of whiche þe greyne is so fer y-sowe,
þat who-so list auarice knowe, [leaf 128 *d*]
Amonge prestis he shal it rathest fynde;
For þer-w*i*th-al þei be maked blynde
To her estat, þat þei may nat se.
For, in sothnes, þer is no degre

Why didn't the Trojans take vengeance on this priest Thonant for his treachery?

If the light of the sanctuary is turnd into night,

where can men go for guidance?

Covetousness is the root of all evil,

and is soonest found among priests.

5838. eu*e*ry þing þoru3 3our my3t] þoru3 3oure my3te eu*e*ry þing D 1—concerne] cons*e*rve A.
5839. it is] 3ou liste D 1—is] is due C. 5840. se] be C.
5842. prest] thing D 1. 5846. emforþe] hensforthe A, D 1.
5850. quake] to quake D 1.
5853. of] and D 1. 5856. 3if] 3if þat D 1.
5859. þat] *om.* D 1. 5862. do] to do D 1.
5863. rote & grou*n*de] grou*n*de & rote C.
5864. loke] lokith hit D 1. 5866. knowe] to knowe D 1.

No men are more covetous than priests.

Gredier nor more ravynous
Of worldly good, nor more coueitous
þan prestis ben to cacche what þei may :
For it is goon sithen many day,
þat *in* her brest ficched was þe rote
Of couetise, whiche sit so sote
þat no man may arrace hi*m* nor remewe ;
For at her* tail eue*r*e it doth hem swe,
þis false werme, moder & norice
Of al meschef and of eue*r*y vice.

The bright gold blinds their eyes.

For gold is now so shynyng & so bri3t,
So percinge eke, & so clere of ly3t,
þat prestis ben wi*th* his stremys blent :
For, in sothnes, þei ben in her entent
Of couetise verray receptacle,
And to possede eke þe tabernacle.
Her hert is ay so gredy to embrace,

Avarice is in them, the vice of all vices.

þat auarice haþ his loggyng place
Mid of her breste, þis vice of vices alle !
þat causeþ *ver*tu raþest for to falle,
Wher he abit, so he can supplau*n*te.

Witness this priest Thonant, who sold the Palladium while the Trojans

Recorde I take of þe* preste Tonau*n*te,
þat for tresour to Anthenor haþ sold
þe riche relik þat he had in hold,
Palladiou*n*, while þei of Troye tou*n*

collected their huge ransom for the Greeks.

Han gadrid vp abouten enviro*n*,
Of riche and pore þoru3[-out] þe cite,
Gold and siluer an huge quantite,
Flour & whete to paien her rau*n*sou*n*.
þe whiche so*m*me of entencio*n*
þei made kepe wysly and conserve
In þe temple þat longeþ to Minerve,
Purposynge after, of oon affecciou*n*,
—þe cite3ens þoru3-oute al þe tou*n*,
Hopynge þer-by for to fare þe bet—
Vp-on a day, assigned and y-set,

5874. many] many a D 1. 5878. her] þe C.
5880. Of a:] In euery D 1.
5889. Mid] And D 1. 5891. so he can] he can so D 1.
5892. þe] þis C. 5903. oon] *om.* D 1.

To Appollo in her paynym wyse
Solempnely make a sacrifise,
With slauȝter of bestis, with encence & blood.

The Trojans make a sacrifice to Apollo;

Off the Meruelous obstacle and wondre perceyued in makyng of their sacrifice to Appollo; and how an Egle dyd bere away their sacrifice.[1]

On whiche day, whan þe prestis stood
In compas rounde abouten þe autere,
And gan to kyndle þe coles briȝt & clere
Vp-on þe are, pleinly, as I rede,
To offren vp þe bestis þat were dede,
In þe flawme and þe grete levene, [leaf 129 *a*]
To Appollo stellefied in heuene,—
Whan þei to offre wer most laborious,
þer be-fil two þinges merueilous:
þe first[e] was, þat þe sacrid fire
Ne wolde brenne like to her desire,
Nor þe flawme vp ascende alofte,
Al-be þat þei assai[e]den ful ofte,
More þanne ten tyme, & ȝit it nolde be;
For ay it queinte, þat þei ne myȝt[e] se
Nouȝt but smoky resoluciouns,
Horrible and blak, like exalac[i]ouns
Of newe lyme whan þat it is meint
Wiþ water colde & of his hete queynt,—
þat þei myȝte* in no maner wyse,
For lak of fir, don her sacrifise;
For ay þei fonde a wonderful obstacle!
And þe nexte was a mor miracle:
On her auter whan þei gan to sprede
þe entrailles of bestis þat were dede,
To queme Appollo with flawmys [briȝt and] faire,
þer cam anon doun oute of þe ayre
A royal egle, ful percinge of his loke,

and when the priests
light the fuel,
it won't flame,
but goes out and smokes.
Next, when they spread out the entrails of the kild beasts,
an eagle

5908. make a] to make D 1, make thy D 2.
5913. are] auteer A, D 1. 5922. ful] *om.* D 1.
5923. ten] *om.* D 2.
5926. exalaciouns] exaltaciouns D 2.
5929. myȝte] ne myȝt C. 5935. briȝt and] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *c* (misplaced after line 5918).

carries them off in his claws,

And in his clees þe offringe vp he toke
And þe entreylles liggynge enviroun,
In his discence makynge swiche a soun,
þat noon so hardy of herte nor manhod,
But þat he was astonied þer he stood,
And supprised þoruȝ nerf and euery veyne
Of þis merueile and þis cas sodeyne.
But þe egle, abidinge þer no more,
Ouer þe toun ful hiȝe gan to sore,
Toward Grekis enhastinge what he myȝt,

and lets em fall on the Greek ships.

And on her shipes sodeynly a-liȝt,*
And þe entrailles of þe bestis alle
þis egle lete from his clees falle:

The Trojans

Wher-of Troyens, whan þei token hede,
Dis[a]maied wiþ a mortal drede,
By signes han clerly comprehendid
þat her goddes gretly wer offendid
Ageyn þe toun, whan þe fire went oute;
And for þei wold be putte oute of doute,
To be sure what þis merveile ment,

ask Cassandra what this means.

To Cassandra in al haste þei went,
Fully to han declaracioun,
And þer-vp-on plein exposicioun.

How Appollo, their god, by many signes and tokynges shewing vn[to] them, perceyuid he was sore displesid for the polucioun of his temple with the blode of Achilles, wich by treason was slayne in the temple.[1]

She says

And she tolde hem, platly, oute of drede,
þat þe quenchinge of her* fires rede
Was vn-to hem a demonstracioun
Boþe of Ire and indignacioun [leaf 129 *b*]
þat Appollo hath to Troye bore,

Apollo is angry because Achilles was murderd in his temple.

For þe blood þat was shad be-fore
Of Achilles, in his temple slawe,
Vengably mordrid and y-drawe,

5948. a-liȝt] he liȝt C. 5953. han clerly] oonly han D 1.
5962. her] þe C. 5968. y-drawe] with hors drawe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 126 *d* (misplaced after line 5968).

With-outen any maner reuerence
Or honour done to þe excellence
Of Appollo, beynge þer present,
þat þe phane and placis adiacent
Wern defouled and pollut with [þe] blood.
Wherfore, she seid[e] shortly, it was good
þat þei went on processioun,
With herte contrit and deuocioun,
To þe toumbe of Achilles at nyȝt,
Only to fette on her tapris liȝt
Sacrid fire, brennynge at þe wake,
Fully in purpos by assent to make
For his mordre satisfaccioun,—
" þe whiche fire be noon occasioun
Shal nat quenche, but his flawmys holde,
þoruȝ noon assaut of stormy wyndes colde ;
þe sacrifise vp-on þe autere
To-forn Appollo brenne shal so clere."
And* þei of Troye wrouȝt[e] by her rede.
But of þe egle she bad hem taken hede,
[þat] No þinge was but tokne of tresoun,
Pronostik and declaracioun,
Finally how Troye and Yllyoun
Shal turne in haste to destruccioun :
For þe fleynge of þis foule royal
Ouer þe toun and þe myȝti wal,
With his fethres mailed, briȝt, & shene,
And þe entreylles in his clees kene,*
To Troye was a final demonstraunce,
Sothfast shewynge & signeficaunce,
þat grace and ewre [and hap] of olde fortune
Be lyklyhed myȝt[e] nat contvne
Nor perseuere in her first[e] lyȝt ;
For alle attonys þei haue take her fliȝt,—
Palladioun myȝt hem nat wiþ-holde,

And so the Trojans must
go to Achilles's tomb and burn tapers on it,
whose flame shall last for ever.
They do this.
The Eagle
foretells the destruction
of Troy,
from which, Fortune has fled.

5970. Or] Of D 1. 5971. Of] To D 1. 5975. on] on a D 2.
5987. And] þat C. 5988. taken] take good D 1.
5990. Pronostik] Prenostynge D 1. 5996. kene] clene C.
5997. demonstraunce] demonstracioun D 2.
5998. signeficaunce] signeficacioun D 2.
6003. wiþ-holde] holde D 1.

þat stole was, like as I ȝow tolde; 6004
For no man may his fatal chaunce refuse.
The Greeks wonder what the entrails brought by the eagle mean. And Grekis eke faste gan to mvse,
And inwardly in her wittes souȝte
Of þe entrailles þat þe egle brouȝte, 6008
And þer-vp-on gan to-gider rowne,
Calchas tells em it's for Til þat Calchas dide euery þing expowne,
And vn-to hem fully gan assure
þat þe fyn of þis aventure 6012
their good, Conclude shulde vppon her welfare, [leaf 129 *c*]
And bad also, for no cost þei spare
To perseuere and ben of herte stable,
By fortune hem silfe to enable, 6016
and bids em make an Hem counseillynge to do her besy peyne,
Solempnely in haste to ordeyne
offering to Minerva. A certeyn offringe, born oute of þe felde,
To faire Pallas with hir cristal shelde, 6020
And to hir make a riche sacrifise,
As þe story by ordre shal deuyse.

How the Traytor Bysshop Calcas ymagined a large horse of brasse, wherin was a M[l]. knyghtes, fainyng a sacrifice to be done to Paullas.[1]

This Bishop Calchas is a forsworn traitor to Troy. Bysshop Calchas, with his lokkes hore,
Traitour forsworn siþen go ful ȝore, 6024
þat falsid haþ trouþe & his lygaunce,
Whom clerkis han putte in remembraunce
In her bokis, wiþ lettris, olde and newe,
To* exemplifie no man be vntrewe: 6028
For þauȝ ȝeris passe faste a-weye,
Ruste of sclaundir liȝtly wil nat deye;
þe fret þer-of is so corosif,
þat it lasteþ many mannys lyf, 6032

6004. stole] sotle A—I ȝow] I haue D 1.
6006. eke] *om.* D 2.
6007. inwardly in her wittes] in her wittis inwardly D 1.
6010. dide euery þing] eche þing dide D 1.
6025. trouþe & his] his trouþe & D 1.
6028. To] Te C. 6030. liȝtly wil nat] wil not liȝtly D 1.
6032. many] ful many A, D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 75 *a* (74), transposed with leaf 127 (123).

And is ful hard to arrace away;
Of whos venym ful selde is made alay—
Reporte þer-of blowen is so wyde,
Perpetuelly þat it wil abide,
Remembrid new & freshly had in mynde.
Recorde of hym þat koude a weye fynde:
Olde Calchas, evele mote he sterue!—
Vnder colour of offringe to Mynerue,
To make Grekes entren in-to toun,
Þis sleiȝti serpent, fader & patroun
And fynder-vp of tresoun and of gyle,
Compassid hath and y-founde a wyle,
How* Grekis shal þe cite wynne & take,
Pretendynge hem sacrifise to make
Vn-to Pallas, as I shal* expresse:
For þis traitour, merour of falsnesse,
Þe Grekis bad for to do her peyne
To Minerva an off[e]ringe to feyne,
And in al haste þat þei shuld hem spede.
And of assent þei dide make a stede,
Large and wyde, of coper & of bras,
By crafte of Synoun, þat contrived was
þat it myȝt resseive large and wel
A þousand knyȝtes armed briȝt in stel,—
þoruȝ þe sleiȝte and þe compassynge,
Þe sotil wit & merveillous werchinge
Of þis wyse and crafty Greke Synoun,—
Whiche, þoruȝ his castynge and discrecioun,
Parformed haþ þis riche stede of bras,
As ȝe han herd, be biddinge of Calchas, [leaf 129 *d*]
And by thavys of Appivs þe wyse,
þat halpe also þe stede to deuyse,
To fyn only þat of deuocioun
Grekis myȝt requeren of þe toun—

Calchas—curse him!—under pretence of this offering to Minerva,

invents a dodge to make the Greeks take Troy.

They get a horse of copper and brass to hold 1000 armd knights,

made by Sinon

and Appius.

6041. toun] þe toun D 1. 6043. fynder] findith D 1.
6045. How] How þe C, D 2.
6047. shal] shal ȝow C.
6051. & in al haste ffor to do her peyne D 2.
6052. And] *om.* D 1—þei dide make a] to make a large D 1.
6054. By crafte of Synoun þat] And by Synoun it D 1.
6062. biddinge] bildynge D 1.

Whan it were made—to graun*t*[e] hem licence
This Horse the Greeks — It to p*re*sent in þe reue*re*nce
Of myȝti Pallas, in stele armyd briȝt,
Amyd hir temple, large & ful of liȝt,—
will ask leave to bring into Troy, — By þe offringe to fynde occasioun
To haue entre frely in-to toun,
By pilgrimage her vowes to fulfille:
In whiche stede daren shal ful stille
with 1000 knights inside it, — A þousand knyȝtes, as Calchas be devis
Ordeyned haþ, þat was so sliȝe & wys.
By crafte of Synoun and of Appivs,
þis large stede, of makynge merveillous,
under pretence of an offering to Minerva. — Vnder pretence of oblacioun,
Was complet ful to his p*er*feccioun
Of werkemanshipe, as I tolde a-fore,
þe same ȝere þat Troye was for-lore,
Whan þe sege, sothly, gan to fyne,
And þe cite was brouȝt to ruyne
þoruȝ Grekis myȝt; & þe walles stronge
Were bete doun, large, þikke, and longe;—
þe whiche ȝere, as made is mencioun,
Before the taking of Troy, Priam's allies leave him. — A lite a-forn takynge of þe toun,
Kynges echon þat come fro so ferre,
A-lyve lefte after þe mortal werre,
Whan þei saw how Priam be couenaunte
Vn-to Grekis haþ outt*er*ly made graunte
Al hast possible to paien his ransoun,
þei toke leve, and went oute of þe toun.
Philomene takes home the body of Penthesilea, Queen of the Amazons. — And first, I fynde, how kyng Philymene
W*ith* hym ladde þe body of þe quene
Pantasillya home to hir contre,
Ful richely þer to buried be;
And of two þousand knyȝtes þ*at* þis kyng
Brouȝt vn-to Troye first at his comyng,

6068. to] *om.* A. 6069. stele] story D 2.
6072. toun] þe toun D 1.
6079. oblacioun] obligacioun D 1.
6081. a-fore] to fore D 1. 6084. to] vn to D 2.
6088. a-forn] to-fore the D 1. 6089. come] cam A, D 2.
6092. Vn-to] Vnto þe D 2—graunte] a graunt D 2.
6100. vn-to] to D 1—first] *om.* D 1.

No mo þan fifty home *with* hym he ladde. — Only 50 of Philomene's 2000 men are left him,
And of* wo*m*men þat þe quene eke hadde,
Of a þousand, þe story seith certeyn,
But foure hundrid repeired hom ageyn. — and only 400 of 1000 Amazons.
And þus whan alle were fro Troie gon,
þe morwe next Priam*us* anon — Priam and his lords ride out to settle
With his lordis rood oute of þe tou*n*,
As was þacord for confirmaciou*n* — a final Peace.
Of pes final vp-on ouþer syde.
And in þe feld Grekis hym abide;
And, on relikes openly y-bórn, [leaf 130 *a*]
þer þei wern on ouþer parti sworn, — It is sworn to by both sides.
On þe forme to ȝow a-fore recorded,
As Anthenor *with* Grekis was accorded.
And for Grekis firste swore Diomede,
þei of Troie takynge lytel hede
How þe oþe was in condiciou*n*,
Cured a-bove vnder false tresou*n*,
Siþen Grekis þo in her sweryng
Ne bou*n*de hem silfe to no mane*r*e þing
To stonde to, as in special,
But for to holde & kepe in gene*r*al
þe poyntes hool engrosid, and no mor,
In þilke trete þat daun*ȝ* Anthenor — But the scamp Antenor has arranged the
With Grekis helde, þis traytou*r* fraudelent!
In whiche þei werne ful double of *en*tent
—Meint *with* tresou*n*, as ȝe han herd to-forn,—
Whiche to obserue only þei wer sworn,
By fraude of oþe, & nat by wordis pleyne, — Greek oath fraudulently:
Her aduersaries to taken in a treyne,
Excludyng he*m* fro her menyng ferre,
Pes in þe face, but in þe herte werre, — peace in the face, war in the heart.
Al openly confermyd *with* her hond,
Inly to tresou*n*, by assurance of bond.

6102. of] of þe C—þat] *om.* D 1.
6109. Of] For D 1.
6111. y-born] borne D 1. 6113. On] Vn A.
6114. was] was ful D 1.
6114 *is inserted at head of column in* C, *and marked* b; 6113 *is marked* a.
6127. to-forn] by forn D 2. 6134. to] of D 1.

But God knows the truth.

But þouȝ þe venym was* closid *with* a wal,
It was nat hid from hi*m* þat knoweþ al:
For, certeynly, so as clerkęs teche,
Who þat swereth falsly in his speche,
Florisshinge outward by a fair colour
For to desseive his trewe neȝ[e]bour,
He is forsworn, what-so-eue*r*e he be!
þe treso*un* hid þouȝ men may nat se,
How-so þe word be a-way [y-]born:
Who swereþ by craft is by craft for-sworn;
þer may be made noon excusacio*un*.

He judges the heart, not the word.

For God þat knoweþ þe entencio*un*,
Demeth þe herte, & þe word riȝt nouȝt;
For he þe wil knoweþ and þe þouȝt
Of eue*r*y man, nyȝe and eke a-fere:
þerfore be war, no man hi*m* fa̧r-swere,

The Greeks deceive the Trojans,

As Grekis dide Troiens to deceyve,
þat þe fraude koude nat conceyve,
Supposinge þat þe Grekis hadde be
Feithful and trewe of her surete—
But no þing oon þei in herte þouȝt,—

as the latter find.

Whiche in þe ende þei ful dere abouȝt,
Whan þei fou*n*de fully þe reuers,
And to her speche þe dede so diuers.
It were but veyn by & by to write
Her feyned oþes, nor her wordis whyte,
Nor þe cheris þat þei koude feyne. [leaf 130 *b*]

Helen is

But, to conclude *with*, þe quene Eleyne,
Duri[n]ge þe trete, vp-on þe same day

given up to Menelaus.

Delyue*r*ed was to kyng Menelay;
And after þat, was payed þe rau*n*soun,
Grau*n*tid to-forn and gadrid in þe tou*n*:
Gold & siluer, whete & also flour;
And to her shippes *with* dilligent labour,

6135. was] be C, *om.* D 1.
6143. word] world A—y-born] born D 1.
6148. and] & eke D 1. 6149. Of] For D 1.
6152. conceyve] parceyve D 1. 6153. þe] *om.* A, D 2, D 1.
6157. Whan] And whanne D 1.
6158. þe dede] they did A, þei dide D 1. 6162. *with*] of A.
6165. was payed] waide D 1. 6167. & also] also and A.

In ful gret hast euery þing was brouȝt,
Wher-þoruȝ þe cite after cam to nouȝt.
And Grekis þanne, by symulacioun, — The Greeks deceitfully
Makyng a colour of deuocioun,
þoruȝ holynes, vnder ypocrosye,
Falsly feyned by fraude & flaterie,
þe kyng han preied to han liberte — ask Priam to let em into Troy,
Frely to entre in-to þe cite,
To make a-seth by oblacioun
For þe þefte of Palladioun,
And offren vp þe riche stede of bras — to offer the Horse of Brass to Pallas,
To þe goddes þat called is Pallas,
—Whan kyng Priam likeþ to assigne—
þat she to hem be willy & benygne — to make her help em in sailing home.
In her repeire seilynge be þe se
Home in-to Grece toward her contre,
Whan she is quemed with þis * large stede.
Of whiche, allas! Priam toke noon hede;
þe tresoun hidde he koude nat aduerte,
But graunted hem with al his hole herte, — Priam gives em leave,
Whan þat hem list to bringe it in-to toun,—
By false entising and suggestioun
Of Anthenor and also of Enee,
Havynge no drede nor ambyguyte
In his entent, nor suspecioun — not suspecting their treachery.
Nouþer of feynyng nor of fals tresoun,
But, riȝt frendly, liche to his beheste,
Condescendeth vn-to her requeste,
Her avowes þat þei myȝt obserue,
To offren vp þis hors vn-to Minerue.
And Grekis þo, with gret[e] dilligence, — The Greeks
Ful gret honour and huge reuerence
Han shapen hem with processioun — form a grand procession to take the Horse into Troy.
To bringe þe stede in-to * Troie toun,
þe men of armys being ay þer-Inne,
By whom þei cast Troie for to wynne
In short tyme, for it stood on þe date.

6175. han] hem D 1. 6177. a-seth] asseth A. 6185. þis] þe C.
6189. toun] þe toun D 1. 6195. riȝt] ȝit D 1.
6198. þis] þe D 1. 6202. in-to] vn to C, in D 1.

How the Grekes had licens to breke the walle of Troy, to brynge in their large stede of brasse, to Offer vnto Pallas in sacrifice; & how the knyghtes came oute in the nyght, & betraydè þe citie.[1]

As the Troy Gate is too narrow for the Horse of Brass,

And whan þis hors brouȝt was to þe gate,
It was so narwe *þat* þer was no space
For þe stede in-to þe toun to passe,
Al-be þat þei assaied oueral.

Priam has the wall pulld down.

Wherfore Priam bete adoun þe wal [leaf 130 *c*]
To make it large, riȝt at her devys,
In whiche * þing, allas! he was vnwis:
For cause chef of his confusioun
Was þat þis hors cam in-to þe toun.
But humblely forþe þei gan procede
To þe temple wiþ þis large stede;

The Greeks make offerings to Pallas.

And to Pallas mekely doun knelynge,
Alle attonis þei made her off[e]ringe,
With feyned chere and fals deuocioun.

The Trojans rejoice.

Wherof * in herte glad was al þe toun,
And specially þei þat wern of Troye.
But soth is seid, *þat* ay þe fyn of Ioye
Wo occupieth, as men ful ofte se:
For vnwarly cometh aduersite
After gladnes, and mysaventure,
Whan men best wene for to stonde sure.

But worldly bliss

In worldly blis is noon affiaunce,
So diuers is his vnhappi chaunce—
Ful of deceit, euere meint *with* trouble,
And for to triste variaunt and double,
And selde in oon abidinge eny þrowe.
For worldly lust, þouȝ it be now blowe
With pompe and pride, & *with* bost & soun,

soon passes away.

Anon it passeth: record of Troie toun,
þat wende wel, by þis riche stede

6208. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 2. 6210. adoun] doun D 1.
6212. whiche] þe whiche C. 6214. þis] þe D 1.
6220. Wherof] Wherfore C. 6222. *þat*] *om.* D 1.
6228. his] *om.* D 2. 6232. blowe] y blowe D 1.
6233. pompe] boost D 1—bost] pompe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 76 *a* (75), transposed with leaf 128 (124). The heading is misplaced after line 6214 (miniature).

To haue be sure & deuoide of drede
Perpetuelly, as I haue told to-fore.
But whan Grekis han þis hors y-bore — The Greeks
To-fore Pallas, as ȝe haue herde me telle,
Hem liketh nat lenger for to dwelle
In þe boundis of þis myȝti toun;
But of purpos to þe Greke Synoun — give the management of the Horse to Sinon,
Þei haue committed hool þe gouernaille
Of þis stede, [þe] whiche wil nat faile,
Whan he seth best oportunyte,
By his engyn to traisshe þe cite.
And Grekis han in þis while founde
A newe sleiȝte hem fully. to confounde:
Þis to seyn, þei haue made her sonde — and tell Priam that they want to sail to Tenedos,
To kyng Priam, þei wold[e] go fro londe
Vn-to þe see toward Tenedoun,
And þedir seille, for þis conclusioun:
For þat Eleyne, by good avysement, — to leave Helen there
In secre wyse þedir shal be sent;
For þei dradde ȝif vppon þe londe
She were delyuered, shortly, to her honde,
Grekis wold of malys done her peyne,
þe more parti to sleen þe quene Eleyne:
For she was grounde & gynnynge of her wo, [leaf 130 *d*]
þe verray rote and þe cause also
Of þe slauȝtre of many * worþi man,
Siþen þe tyme þe sege first be-gan.
Wherfore, (þei seide) for to stinte al strif,
And to be sure for to saue hir lyf, — at night,
þe beste was to send hir oute of siȝt,
Secrely to Tenedoun be nyȝt.
Þus þei feyned of ful false tresoun,
Priam to putte from al suspecioun,
Askauns þei wolde neuere after her lyve — and never come back to Troy.
Resorte ageyn with Troye for to strive

6237. told] tolde the D 1. 6244. þe] *om.* D 1.
6247. founde] y founde D 1. 6248. hem fully] fully hem D 1.
6249. þis] þis is D 1. 6250. fro] fro þe D 1.
6251. Tenedoun] Tevedoun A. 6255. ȝif] þat if D 1.
6258. 2*nd* þe] this A, þis D 2. 6261. many] manly C.
6263. to] *om.* D 1. 6269. neuere after] aftir neuere A.

The Greeks deceive Priam.

—þus þei made Priam for to wene;—
But in þe hond he was deceived clene,
Of her deceit knowynge neuere-a-del;
For in his herte he þouȝt[e] nat but wel,
Grauntinge hem al þat myȝt hem plese.

How the Grekes spoyled and burned the citie of Troy, and after toke shipping; and of their misauenture on þe see.[1]

They sail to Tenedos.

And whanne þei had at leiser & good ese
Fro Troye seiled vn-to Tenedoun
With her navie, þe false Greke Synoun
In Troie waker gan to take kepe
þe hour whan men wern in her first slepe;

Sinon unlocks the Horse,

And, in al haste, wiþ his sleiȝty gyn,
Many vys and many sotyl pyn
In þe stede he made aboute goon,
þe crafty lokkes vndoynge euerychon;
And oute [he] goth, & gan anoon to calle
With-Inne þe hors þe worþi knyȝtes alle,
So secrely no man myȝt espie;
And traitourly he gan hym for to hiȝe
Vp-on þe walles, þe silfe same nyȝt,

and shows a light to the Greeks at Tenedos.

And toward Grekis gan [to] shewe a lyȝt,
Where as þei leye to-fore Tenedoun,
Redy armyd to falle vppon þe toun.
And whan þei hadde þe sodein liȝt espied,

They ride to Troy,

On* hors[e]-bak anoon þei han hem hyȝed
Toward Troy, armed clene at al;

and enter it thru the broken wall.

And in þei went by þe same wal
Whiche for þe hors was but late broke;
And mortally, for to ben a-wroke,
þe knyȝtes eke in þe stede of bras
Han with hem mette, a ful sterne pas,
And gan anoon þoruȝ-oute þe cite

6276. whanne þei had] whadde D 2.
6279. In Troie] I trowe A. 6282. Many a (*twice*) D 1.
6286. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 6292. armyd] y armed D 1.
6294. On] An C.

[1] Royal MS. 18, D. ii, leaf 129 *a* (misplaced after line 6440).

On euery half for to kylle & slee,
With blody swerd vp-on euery side,
And made her wondes brode, large, & wyde
—While þei, allas! no þing aduertinge,
At mydnyȝt hour a-bedde laie slepynge,
Ful Innocent and þouȝt[e] nouȝt but good—
Al for-baþed in her owne blood, [leaf 131 *a*]
Boþe man & childe, *with*-oute excepcioun,
Þe Grekis sparinge no condicioun
Of old nor ȝong, womman, wif, nor maide—
Þat *with* þe cry Priamus abraide
Oute of his slepe, & sodeynly a-woke,
Whiche laye al nyȝt & noon hede [ne] toke
Of þe slauȝter and mordre in þe toun;
But þo he wist þat þer was tresoun
Falsly compassid vn-to his cite
By Anthenor and also by Enee,
Of whos malis he was no mor in doute:
For þe venym was now broken oute,
And now þe galle of conspirac[i]oun,
Þat vnder sugre of symulacioun
Hath so longe closid ben and hidde,
In dede is now execut and kyd.
And now þe fraude fully of tresoun,
Þe cast also of false collusioun
Be raked oute, and abrood y-blowe,
And þe autours openly y-knowe.
Now hath envie and contrived hate
Of her engyn set a-brood þe gate;
Now * hath deceit & olde conspiracie
And feyned oþes, alle of oon allie,
Openly shewed her falsnesse,
And disclosid al hir doubilnesse
So fer a-brod, þat now is þer no geyn!
For now, allas! þe wilde fire is seyn

The Greeks slay

the sleeping Trojans.

Priam wakes.

The treachery of Antenor and Eneas

is made clear.

The sham of the Greeks' false oaths is shown.

6307. nouȝt] nat A, D 2, not D 1.
6311. womman wif] wife childe D 1.
6315. and] nor D 2, D 1.
6315 *is inserted in the lower margin in* D 2, *and marked* a; 6316 *is marked* b.
6326. þe] They A. 6331. Now] And now C—olde] *om.* D 1.
6333. Openly] Al opinly D 1.

In touris hiȝe *with* þe wynde y-blasid,
Priam flees — Wherof* Priam, astonyd & amasid,
Al awaped sterte oute of his bedde,
to the Temple of Apollo. — And counfortles to þe temple is fledde
Of Appollo, to saue hym ȝif he myȝt.
And ay þe flawme of þe fires briȝt
Brent in þe toun, & conswmeth al
þe riche bildinge, whilom so royal,
þat þe walles with her* roves huge,
Couered *with* leed for a chef refuge,
Were now, allas! bare & bareyne maked.*
The Greeks — þe Grekis ay wiþ her swerdes naked
Mordre and sle where-so þat þei go,
murder 20,000 Trojans, — þat twenti þousand, þilke nyȝt, & mo
þei kylled han, longe or it was day;
And in þis slauȝter & þis grete affray
and plunder Troy. — Spoile & robbe, & take what þei fynde,
Tresour & good, and left[e] nat bi-hinde,
Be myȝti hond & sturdi violence.
And þe temples, wiþ-oute reuerence
þei han dispoilled þoruȝ-oute al þe toun, [leaf 131 b]
And gredely rent and racid doun
Of golde & siluer þe ornementes alle
To-fore þe goddes—foule mote hem falle!—
Priam awaits his death. — Kyng Priam ay *with* a dedly chere
To Appollo makyng his praiere
Furiously, þis hertly woful man,
As he, in soth, þat no red ne can
But waite his deth &* his fatal ewre.
Cassandra — And* Cassandra, þat* holy creature,
Of inward wo desirous to sterve,
runs to the Temple of Pallas. — Compleynynge ran vn-to Minerve,
Makynge to hir a lamentacioun
With oþer gentil-wommen of þe toun.

6337. y-blasid] blased D 1. 6338. Wherof] Wherfore C.
6344. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 6345. her] þe C.
6347. bare & bareyne maked] bareyn & bare y maked C.
6354. nat] nouȝt D 1. 6360. falle] befalle D 1.
6361. Kyng] And kyng D 1—dedly] gastly D 2.
6362. makyng] makith D 1. 6365. *new* ¶ A—&] in C.
6366. And] And of C—þat] þe C. 6368. vn-to] to D 1.
6370. oþer gentil-wommen] many gentils & wommen D 1.

And þer, allas! as þei wolde dye,
Ful pitously þei sobbe, wepe, and crie.
And in her dool þer y lete hem dwelle;
For alle her sorwes ȝif I shulde telle
In þis story, and her wo descrive,
Mi penne shuld of verray routhe rive,—
Rehersinge eke how in euery strete,
Her clopes blake, rodi, moiste, and wete,
As þei, allas! bothen oon and alle,
On her lordes doun a-swone falle,
With her blod be-dewed & y-spreint,—
Wher men may seen þe cristal teris meynt
Of her wepinge in þer woundes grene,
þat lay and bledde ageyn þe sonne shene,
With dedly eyen castinge vp þe whyte:
It were but veyne al her wo to write,
Nor þe maner of her mortal sorwe.
But Guydo writ, þat þe* same morwe,
How Anthenor, and with hym [fals] Enee,
Conveied han þoruȝ-oute þe cite
þe myȝti Grekis vn-to Ylyoun,
þe royal tour and riche mancioun
þat whilom was of most excellence;
In þe whiche þei founde no diffense
Of hiȝe nor lowe, nor of noon estat,
For it was left allone dissolat,
With al þe gold and richesse of þe toun
Shet & closed in þe chefe dongoun.
But for þer was no man þat with-stood,
þei brake þe lokkes & rauȝt [away] þe good
And þe tresour þat was shet with-Inne,
Eche for his part[y] þat he myȝt[e] wynne:
þei ȝaf no fors who was lef or* loth.
And Pirrus after to þe temple goth

The Trojan gentlewomen weep.

My pen would split if I described their woe.

Antenor and Eneas lead the Greeks to Ilion,

where all the treasure of Troy is;

and they carry it off.

6374. telle] hem telle D 1.
6378. rodi] redy A. 6380. falle] þei falle D 1.
6387. her] þe D 1. 6388. þe] on þe C.
6390. þoruȝ-oute] þoruȝ D 1. 6392. and] and the A.
6393. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
6396. dissolat] al desolate D 1. 6397. gold] goode D 1.
6398. closed] enclosyd A, D 2.
6402. party] parte D 1. 6403. or] nor C.

Pyrrhus
Of Appollo by gret cruelte,
And fil on Priam knelynge on his kne, [leaf 131 *c*]
And wiþ his swerd, furious and wood,
kills Priam
To-fore þe autere shad[de] þere his blood, 6408
þat þe stremys of his wou*n*dys rede
So hiȝe rauȝt, boþe in lengþe and brede,
kneeling at the statue of Apollo.
þat þe statue of gold bornyd briȝt
Of þis Appollo, for al his grete myȝt, 6412
For al his power and his sterne face,
Defouled was, and pollut al þe place—
Only by deth of þis worþi kynge
By Pirrus slayn while he lay knelynge, 6416
Of olde hatrede & envious pride,
While Anthenor and Enee stod be-side*—
þat routhe was and pite to beholde,
To sen hym lyn on þe stonyȝ colde, 6420
So pitously to-forn þe auter blede.
Hecuba and Polyxena
Where-of, allas! whan Eccuba toke hede,
And hir douȝter, faire Polycene,
W*ith* here to-rent, as any gold wyr shene, 6424
Inly supprised wiþ sorwe to þe* herte,
Whan þei began considren and adu*er*te
þe noble kyng, [with] blody stremys rede
Al fordrowned, his* eyen dirke & dede, 6428
Wiþ Pirrus swerd girt þoruȝ ouþer side,—
For mortal fere þei durst[e] nat abide;
But inwardly þoruȝ-darted w*ith* þe siȝt,
flee thru Troy,
Al in a rage toke hem to þe fliȝt. 6432
And ȝit, in soth, þoruȝ-oute þe cite
þei wist[e] neu*er* whiderward to fle,
but find no help.
Reskus was noon nor no remedie
Of kyn nor frend, nor of noon allie; 6436
W*ith* Grekis swerd þe tou*n* was so be-set.

6408. shadde þere] þere he shad D 1.
6409, 10 *are transposed in* A. 6418. be-side] a side C.
6419. routhe was and pite] rouþe and pite was D 1.
6420. lyn] ligge D 1. 6421. to-forn] before D 1.
6425. þe] her C.
6428. fordrowned] for wounded D 1—his] w*ith* his C, with D 1.
6429. ouþer] boþe D 2, þe D 1.
6434. wiste] niste D 2—wiste neu*er*] ne wiste D 1.
6436. 2*nd* of] *om.* D 1.

And, in her fliȝt, þis woful quen haþ met — Hecuba meets Eneas,
Eneas, causer of al þis wrak,
Vn-to whom, rebukynge, þus she spak: 6440
" O þou traitour, most malicious! — and upbraids him as a traitor,
Þou false serpent, adder envious!
Crop and rote, fynder of falsnesse,
Sours and welle of vnkyndenesse, 6444
How myȝtestow in þin herte fynde
Vn-to þi kyng to be so vnkynde?—
Gynner and ground, exaumple of tresoun,
And final cause of oure destruccioun! 6448 and the cause of their ruin;
How myȝt[e]stow, devoide of al pite,
Be hold, allas! þoruȝ þi cruelte
Of þi kyng to shede so þe blood, — the shedder of the blood
Þat euere haþ ben so gentil & so good, 6452 of Priam,
So gracious lord, specialy to the!
And, ouermore, þoruȝ his hiȝe bounte
The honoured and y-magnified [leaf 131 *d*] — who honourd him,
Al his lyve—it may nat be denyed— 6456
Þat liþ now ded in þe temple, allas!
Þou wer nat only traitour * in þis cas,
But to his deth conspiryng & vnkynde,
Pirrus conveiyng where he shuld h[i]*m* finde, 6460
To-forn Appollo myd of þis cite,
Where þou sholdest of verray duete — and whom he was bound to protect.
Raþer haue ben his protectioun,
His myȝti sheld and sauacioun— 6464
Þat hast þis cite & þis toun y-lorn
In whiche þou were fostrid & y-born,
On þe gretest of reputacioun
Of alle þe lordis dwellyng in þis toun, 6468
In whiche þou haddest whilom most plesaunce!

6441. *new* ¶ D 1—O] *om.* D 1. 6445–48 *are omitted in* D 2.
6446. to be so] for to be D 1. 6447. Gynner] Begynner D 1.
6451. to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 6452. 2*nd* so] *om.* D 2.
6453. lord specialy] a lorde & specially vn to D 1.
6454. ouermore] ou*e*re þis D 1.
6455. y-magnified] so magnified D 1.
6457. liþ now] nowe lieth D 1.
6458. only traitour] traito*ur* oonly D 1—traitour] troitour C.
6461. To-forn] Aforne D 1. 6462. duete] deitee A.
6465. y-lorn] lorn D 1. 6466. In] I D 2—fostrid] y fostrid D 1.
6467. On] And oone D 1. 6469. whilom most] somtyme D 1.

But al is now oute of remembraunce!

If any pity is left in Eneas's heart,

3it in þin herte 3if any drope be
Of gentilnesse, merci, or pite,
In þis dedly rage ful of tene,

Hecuba appeals to him to save her young daughter Polyxena,

Rewe on my dou3ter, 3ong[e] Polycene,
From Grekis swerd hir 3ouþe for to save,
—3if þin herte may eny rouþe haue,—
Of manly pite on hir maydenhede
Diffende hir now & kepe hir oute of drede,
3if þou canst fynde any weye,
In any wyse þat she may nat deye,
þat her-after, whan men sen and rede
þe false tresoun and þe foule dede
þat þou hast don vn-to Troye toun,

and so shield himself from blame

It may in parti be protecciou*n*
To þi fame, þe venym to allaye
Of þis tresoun;—whan men wiln assaie
By iust report þi name to accuse,
þis dede may [þe] helpen to excuse
Ageyns tonges þat speken of Enee:
þan wiln þei seyn, þou haddist 3it pite
On Polycene, only of gentilnes,—
þer-*with* to sugre al þe bitternesse
Of þi decert, blowe forþe by fame,
By rehersaille of þe foule blame
þat shal of þe poru3 þe world be born,
With sclau*n*der i*n*fect wha*n* þou art al to-torn,

and shame.

þat þou ne shalt þe shame mowe sustene!—
þan shal my dou3ter faire Polycene
Be þi defence ageyns swiche fam*us* strif,
3if it so be* now þou saue hir lyf—

For herself, Hecuba is willing to die.

Of me no fors—þou3 þou make as blive
þe swerde of Grekis poru3 my*n* hert[e] rive."
And so by praier of þis woful quene,

Eneas takes Polyxena

þis Eneas toke to hym Polycene, [leaf 132 *a*]

6472 6476 6480 6484 6488 6492 6496 6500 6504

6480. may nat] not ne D 1. 6486. þis] his D 2.
6488. þe] *om.* D 1—to] the to D 1.
6490. þou] þat þou D 1. 6491. On] Of D 1.
6492. þe] thy A. 6500. so be] be so C.
6504. þis] *om.* D 1—toke to hym] to hym toke faire D 1.

Whos traitour hert, for al his cruelte,
On hir ȝouþe was mevid of pite,
Only of rouþe þat in his brest aros,
And secrely putte hir vp in clos,
List þat Grekis fou*n*de occasiou*n*
Ageyn[e]s hym. & Aiax Thelamou*n*
Toke to his warde Andronemecha,
Ectoris wyf, and wyse Cassandra
Oute of þe temple longinge to Mine*r*ue,
From Grekis swerd her lyves to conserue.
And Menelay toke þe quene Eleyne
In-to his garde, for whom so grete a peyne
Bood in his hert many day to-forn,
By whom, allas! þe cite is now lorn.
And Grekes ay were besy in her Ire
To sleen and kylle, & cruelly to fire
On eue*r*y side and to bete dou*n*
Palais & house & walles of þe tou*n*:
þei spare nouȝt, for al goth to þe fire,
So feruent hate brent in her desire
Of olde envie avenged for to be,
þat þei ne lefte *with*-Inne þe cite
No þing vnbrent; and also Ylyou*n*
Was in þis rage turned vp-so-dou*n*.
þer maked wern noon excepciou*n*s,
Only outake þe possessiou*n*s
Of Anthenor (evele mote he fare)
And Eneas, whom þe Grekis spare,
As þei to hem were bou*n*de by her oþe.
And þus þe Grekis, furious & wroþe,
Han al þat day robbed and y-brent,
Til þat þe kyng Agamenou*n* haþ sent
For his lordis to assemble I-fere
In Pallas temple, only for to here
Her wyse avis vppon þinges tweyne:

and hides her.

Ajax takes Andromache and Cassandra.

Menelaus takes Helen.

The Greeks slay, burn,

and spare nothing.

Ilion is overthrown.

But the goods of Antenor and their friends are preservd.

Agamemnon summons his lords.

6507. brest] herte D 1. 6513. þe] *om.* D 2.
6517. many] many a A, so many D 1.
6520. to fire] to sette a fire D 1. 6521. and] *om.* D 2.
6523. þe] *om.* D 2, D 1.
6531. evele] riȝt yuele D 1. 6532. And] And Also D 1.

The Greeks
First, ȝif þei wolde holde, & nat feyne,
Holy her feith, *with*-oute excepcioun,
To hem by whom þei wan first þe toun?
And, ou*er*more, he axed hem also,
Touching þe goodis, what þei wold[e] do
With gold, tresour, and possessioun
þat þei haue wo*n*ne þoruȝ her hiȝe renoun?

decide to keep faith with the Trojan traitors,
And þei answerid, *with*-oute more tariyng,
þei wolde her feith kepe in eu*er*y þing
As þei wer sworn, & her hestis holde;
And, ou*er* þis, þei seide [how] þei wold
þat gold, tresour, and good of þe cite,
As riȝt requereth and also equyte,

and to share their plunder rateably.
Be iustly partid by diuisiou*n*, [leaf 132 *b*]
To eu*er*y wyȝt made distribucioun
Liche his merit, of hiȝe & loȝe degre;
And þat þe kyng eke of resou*n* se
Eche to rewarde after his labour,
So as it longeth to a conquerour,
þat no man haue mater to compleyne.

As to Helen,
And so þei fil in spekynge of Eleyne,
Eu*er*yche after his oppiniou*n*;

Ajax says she deserves death;
And to-forne alle Aiax Thelamou*n*
Shortly seide she haþ deserued deth,
For whom so many haþ ȝolde*n* vp þe breth,
Pleinly affermynge þer in parlament,
Of riȝtwisnesse and trewe iugement
She shulde nat eskape *with* þe lyf,
þat gy*n*nyng was & cause* of al her strif,
Rote and grou*n*de of al her sorwe & wo;

and so say many more.
And so seide eke many a-noþer mo.
And for þe noyse and þe grete affraye,
Agamenou*n* nor kyng Menelay
Ne durste a worde for her parti meve
To saue þe quene, list Grekis wold hem greve,

6540. ȝif] *om.* D 2. 6542. wan] haue D 1.
6543. ou*er*more] ou*er* þis D 1—hem] hem eke D 1.
6551. tresour and good] good & tresour D 1.
6553. partid by] departed *with*oute D 1. 6556. þat] *om.* D 1.
6568. gy*n*nyng] gynner D 1—cause] cau*n*ser C, D 1—al her] þe D 1.
6572. nor] and D 1.

Ageyn[e]s hem þer was so gret rumour.
Til Vlixes, chefly hir socour, 6576 Ulysses strives
Þoruȝ his wit and his elloquence,
His deuer dide and his dilligence
To saue hir lyf, and fully to purchace to save Helen's life.
Of þe Grekis for to gete hir grace. 6580
And, as Guydo also doth vs lere,
Agamenoun gan Grekis to [r]equere Agamemnon asks for Cassandra.
To graunten hym, for a chef guerdoun,
Of Cassandra to han possessioun, 6584
Al her lyve wiþ hym to abide.
Eke Eneas & Anthenor beside Eneas and Antenor plead for Helenus,
Of Elenus to þe Grekis tolde,
How to þe werre he neuere assent[e] wolde, 6588
And how þat he, prudent & vertuous,
In counseillyng was contrarius
To alle þo, of hiȝe and lowe estat,
In Troye first þat be-gan debate 6592
A-twixe Grekis and þis* myȝti toun ;
Eke by his helpe and mediacioun by whose help Achilles was buried,
Achilles was buried and y-graue,
þe dede cors from houndes for to saue, 6596
Whan he was slayn in ful cruel wyse
By nyȝter tyme, as ȝe han herd deuise :
For, sothly, he and Cassandra boþe
Of þis* mordre in herte were ful wroþe 6600
And sory eke of many anoþer þing
Wrouȝt in þe toun *with*-oute her wytinge. [leaf 132 *c*]
And for þei wer of malys Innocent,
þe Grekis han fully by assent 6604 and he is let live.
Graunted to hem a prerogatif
By parlement for to han her lyf.
But Elenus, first in teris drowned,
To-fore þe kyng pitously haþ swowned, 6608

6582. gan Grekis] Grekys gan A, D 2, D 1.
6587. Elenus] Eleine D 1. 6589. he] she D 1.
6593. A-twixe] Betwene D 1—þis] þe C—myȝti] worthy D 2.
6594. his helpe] here hope D 1. 6598. nyȝter] nyȝtes D 1.
6599. he] she D 1. 6600. þis] his C.
6602. *with*-oute] aȝein D 1. 6603. for] forn D 1.
6607. Elenus] Eleyne D 1—drowned] al y drowned D 1.
6608. kyng] Grekys A.

And abraidinge, *with* a dedly face,
In humble wyse besou3t hi*m* of his grace,
Helenus prays Agamemnon — Of kny3tly pite to haue his aduertence
To spare his swerde fro blood of Innocence,
And of merci þat he nat disdeyne
To graun*t*[e] lyf to þe sones tweyne
Of worþi Hector, his broþer moste entere,
to spare Hecuba. — And eke to rewe on her moder dere,
Only of grace, þat she be nat ded,—
A wido lefte, allone, and can no red,
And wot not whider þat she may diu*er*te.
And so þe kyng, ameved in his herte
Of his wordis and his woful chere,
He does so, — Benignely graunted his praiere,
and frees her, her 2 children and her gentlewomen. — And 3af eke lyf & fredam for to go
To þe moder and hir childer two;
And to þe ladies & gentil-wo*m*men alle
þat for mercy to his grace calle,
He graunted eke of compassiou*n*
A saufconduit and a fre pardou*n*,
Where þat hem list in þe tou*n* abide,
Or in þe contre adiacent beside—
He put it hool in her eleccion*n*.
And, þankyng hym, þei fel on knees dou*n*
With many tere dewed in þe face;
And so þe kyng parteth fro þe place.
The Greeks want to sail home; — And after þat, Grekis ri3t a-noon
Fully purpos to schip[pe] for to goon,
In haste to seile toward her contre.
but a storm — But swiche a tempest roos vp in* þe see,
Of wawe & wynde & of cloudes blake,
delays em for a month. — Al a moneth þat þei dar nat take
þe water salt, for drede þat Neptun*us*
Of verray Ire, and also Eolus

6610. his] *om.* D 1. 6612. blood] þe bloode D 1.
6616. to] *om.* D 1. 6619. wot] wete D 1.
6624. hir] þe D 1—childer] children A, D 1.
6625. to] tho A—þe] *om.* A, D 2.
6626. calle] wolde calle D 1. 6629. Where] Whe þir D 1.
6633. many] many a D 1.
6638. in] on C, vppon D 1. 6641. þat] of D 1.

Was vn-to hem in euery þing contrarie,
þat on þe lond made hem longe tarie—
þe se was ay so fel and boilynge:
Til þat Grekis of Calchas enqueringe
By on assent, what it myȝt[e] be,
þat euere in oon so diuers was þe se
In his rage boþe at eve and morwe?—
And he answered (God ȝeve hym evele sorwe,
þis olde shrewe, with al his prophesie, [leaf 132 *d*]
þat can so wel whan him list to lye!)
How þis tempest caused was at al
By þe goddes and furies infernal,
þat neuere wolde apese nor be stille
Til þe mordre, platly, of Achille
Avenged be, & shedynge of his blood.
For whiche (he seide) Appollo was eke wood,
For his temple to hym consecrat
Was þoruȝ his deth in Troye violat:
Wherfore þer muste þoruȝ redempcioun *
By blood ageyn be made satisfaccioun
Of hir þat was rote in special,
þoruȝ hir bewte, and original,
Cause of his deth—ȝonge Polycene—
And gynnynge first of his mortal tene;
þerfore to Appollo she mut [vp] offrid be,
By sacrifice to queme his deiete,
With deth ageyn to make recompense,
Riȝt as by deth first was thoffense:
þis * Grekis muste outterly fulfille,
ȝif þei desire for to han at wille
þe large se to seillen in quiete.
And Pirrus þo, in a furious hete,
Gan enquere aboute of euery man
For Polycene; but no wyȝt telle can
Of hir a word, nor, shortly, wher she was,

6644 6648 6652 6656 6660 6664 6668 6672 6676

The Greeks ask Calchas the cause of the storm.

And he—curse the old liar!—

says it's due to the Gods,

who won't be appeasd till the murder of Achilles is avenged

by the sacrifice of Polyxena, who was the cause of it.

So Pyrrhus seeks for Polyxena.

6644. made hem longe] longe made hem D 1.
6661, 62 *are transposed in* C, A, D 2.
6661. Wherfore] Wher-þoruȝ—redempcioun] satisfaccioun D 1.
6662. satisfaccioun] redempcioun D 1.
6668. queme] plese A, D 1. 6671. þis] þe C.
6675. enquere aboute] aboute enquere D 1.

Sauf some seide how þat Eneas
And Anthenor hadde hid hir *preuely*,
Wher-of þer ros amonge hem sodeynly
Swiche a grucchinge of Grekis al aboute,
Of her lyf þat þei wern in doute,
So inwardly þis þing þei toke at gref.

Antenor (God damn him!)

Til Anthenor (God ȝeue hi*m* euele pref!
þat may of tresou*n* as wardei*n* ber þe keie),
To shewen oute his malis eu*er*y weie,
So longe hath souȝt, til i*n* a chau*m*bre olde

finds Polyxena, and drags her out.

He hath hir fou*n*de, and þe Grekis tolde,
And brouȝt hir forþe vn-to her *p*resence,
By cruel force & hatful violence,
W*ith*-oute pite or compassiou*n*,
And hir deliu*er*ed to Agamenou*n*.
And he, allas! by hasti Iugement,
With-oute respit or avisement,

She is doomd to be slain by Pyrrhus.

Shortly hath dempte þat she shal be ded,
þat was flouringe in hir maidenhed.
And for to don execusiou*n*,
She was assigned by Agamenou*n*
Vn-to Pirrus; & he of tyranye
Ladde hir forþe, & fast[e] gan hym * hiȝe [leaf 133 *a*]
To þe place where she shulde deye.
Gret was þe pres, þat in al þe weye
Gan crowde & shoue * to beholde & sene

The fair maiden is pitied by Greeks, who weep for her.

þis ȝonge maide, faire Polycene,
þat for hir bewte & hir semlynesse,
Hir wo*m*manhed and excellent fairnesse—
Of al y-fere whan þei token hed—
þei hadden rouþe þat she shulde be ded,
W*ith*-oute gilt or any more trespas,—
Where men may sen vppon many face
þe salt[e] teris faste falle dou*n*,
Of verray pite and compassiou*n*.

6684. God] crist D 1—pref] mischef D 1.
6685. ber] be D 1. 6700. Ladde] Had D 1—hym] hir C.
6703. shoue] showe C. 6705. þat] *om.* D 1.
6708. rouþe] gret rouþe D 1—shulde] shal A, D 2.
6710. many] many a D 1.
6711. falle] fel D 2—dou*n*] a doun D 1.

For man nor child was noon so harde of herte,
But he felt for hir sake smerte,
Hir goodly face whan þei beholde & se,
And fayn[e] wolde, ȝif it myȝt haue be,
Delyuered hir of verray force anoon
From Pirrus hond, but for þei wende echon
With-oute hir deth neuer to han repeir
In-to Grece, nor þe wedir fair,
As Calchas had made suggestioun
And brouȝt hem alle in oppinioun.
And at þe last, whan þis Polycene,
Of dede & wil a verray maide clene,
Was to þe graue of Achilles brouȝt,
She kneleth doun, & *with* an humble þouȝt
Caste vp hir eye & gan siȝen ofte,
And to þe goddes, humblely & softe,
With dredful herte and deuocioun,
Made in þis wyse hir lamentacioun.

The Greeks who pity Polyxena
would like to save her.
But she is brought to the grave of Achilles,
and there

How Cruele Pirrus, tavenge þe dethe of his fadire, dismembred yonge Pollycene, and threwe here blode abowt his fadirs grave. And of þe sorwful lamentacyon þat she made to the goddys.[1]

"O ȝe almyȝti, þat þis world gouerne,
And euery þing considren & discerne,
By whom þis world, so huge, large, & rounde,
Boþe eyr & see, heuene & eke þe grounde
At ȝoure devis *with* a word was wrouȝt,
And sothfastly knowen euery þouȝt,
Riȝt as it is, of euery maner wyȝt,
With-oute lettinge, so percynge is ȝoure siȝt,
þat no þing is conseled* nor y-wrye
From þe beholdyng of ȝoure eternal eye,
And euery þing may attonis se,—
Vp-on my soule hath merci and pite!

prays to the Almighty Gods,
who rule this world:

6714. hir sake] his woo D 1. 6723. þe] *om.* D 1.
6730. Made] And made D 1. 6738. lettinge] lette D 1.
6739. conseled] conselit C. 6741. And] þat D 1.
6742. hath] haue D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 130 *c*.

And of ȝoure grace & benigne cure,
"Have pity on my woe! Vp-on my wo and pitous auenture
Haueth som rouþe, now þat I shal dye,
My woful spirit to leden & conveye
Where as ȝow list, now þat I * shal pace!
For vn-to ȝou, in þis * silfe place,
I me confesse with al humylyte, [leaf 133 *b*]
I've led my life in chastity, þat heder-towarde I haue in chastite
Lad al my lyf, & kept my maydenhede
In ȝoure seruyse, boþe in þouȝt & dede,
—In port and chere, and in coun*te*nau*n*ce,
Or forfeture of any dalyau*n*ce,
W*ith* o mysloke I neu*er* ȝit a-breide,
So þat in soth I deye shal a mayde,
As ȝe wel knowe, of sy*n*ne al Innocent,
and am innocent of sin. þouȝ I be now dempte by Iugement
Yet now I am condemnd to death, For to be ded, w*ith*-oute gilt at al
—Witnesse of ȝou þat ben inmortal,—
Clene of entent of þat I am accused!
And ȝit, allas! I may nat be excused,
But þat þe swerd of vengau*n*ce mote byte,
Routheles, whiche am no þing to wyte,
But stonde clere & pure of al offence,
And dischargid in my conscience,
tho guiltless of the murder of Achilles, I dar afferme, and fully gilt[e]les
Touchinge þe mordre of worþi Achilles,
Whiche slowe my broþer, & aft*er* loued me,
And is now cause of myn adu*er*site:
And ȝit, in wil, dede, word, nor þouȝt,
Vn-to his deth assentid was riȝt nouȝt,
for which I grievd. But þer-of was riȝt sory *in* myn herte,
Al-be þat I may nat now asterte
For to be ded, only for his sake.
On me allone vengau*n*ce shal be take,

6744 6748 6752 6756 6760 6764 6768 6772 6776

6743. benigne cure] benignite D 1.
6744. pitous auenture] aduersite D 1. 6745. Haueth] Haue D 1.
6747. as ȝow] þat ȝe D 1—now þat I] þat I now C.
6748. þis] þe C. 6750. heder-towarde] hertoward A, D 2.
6751. al] *om.* A. 6753. 1*st* and] in D 1.
6758. by] w*ith* D 1. 6760. of] on A, D 2.
6772. assentid] assentant D 2, assentinge D 1.
6774. nat] þat D 1.

W*ith*-oute merci, in ful cruel wyse
W*ith* my blood to make sacrifice
To þe goddis, her wrathe* for to queme!
O peple blinde! in soth amys ȝe deme,
Ageyn[e]s me ȝou*re* herte is to cruel,
To merciles, to Irous, and to fel,
W*ith*-oute rouþe, to mykel indurat,
To sleen a maide, allone disolat!
Oute of ȝoure herte, allas, pite is gon!
Harder, in trouþe, þan ouþer stok or stoon,
And more cruel in ȝoure oppinioun,
For lak of pite, þan tigre or lyoun.
Certis, ȝe ben gretly for to.blame,
And ouȝte her-of for to haue gret shame
To assent to so foule a dede,
To slen a maide, quakyng in her drede,
And graunte hir noon oportunyte
For to be-wepe hir virginite:
þat of þis cruel and [þis] pitous wreche
My blood ȝoure gilt her-aft*er* shal apeche,
And accuse also ȝoure grete envie
To þe goddes, þat shal iustefie [leaf 133 *c*]
Eu*er*y vnriȝt, boþe of hiȝe and lowe,
Ful egally, and make to be knowe
þe trouþe plein, & spare no degre,
But maken open þat is nowe secre.
I seie nat þis, nor my silfe compleyne
To haue redres of my fatal peyne,
For deth is now more welcom [vn-]to me
þan is my lyf, and more I-take at gre,
Siþen my breþere, most worþi of renoun,
Be slay[e]n alle and buried in þis toun:
My fader ded in his vnweldy age,
And I allone lefte in al þis rage,
And haue abide pitously to se
Fynal ruyne now of þis cite,

"My blood is to be offerd as a sacrifice to the Gods.
O blind Greek folk,
you're crueller than the tiger!
My blood shall hereafter accuse you to the Gods.
I do not complain for myself,
since my brothers are slain,
my father dead,
and Troy ruind.

6779. wrathe] wroth C. 6783. mykel] moche D 1.
6790. her-of] ther of D 1.
6795. cruel] deþe D 1—pitous] cruel D 1.
6797. And] And eke D 1. 6805. vn-to] to D 1.

Whiche at myn herte sitteþ now so sore,
"I'd rather end my woe than live." þat leuere I haue þanne to wepe more
Deye attonis in reles of my wo,
Siþ al my kyn is passed & a-go,— 6816
Lenger to lyve were to me a deth.
For bet is here* to ȝelden vp þe breth
þan to be ladde oute of þis cite,
Amonge straungeris to live in pouerte! 6820
Then welcome, Death! O deth, welcome! & no lenger lette
þi dredful dart to filen and to whette,
My tendre hert þer-wiþ-al to ryve;
Ageyn þi myȝt I shal neuer striue. 6824
Show thy might on me, Now is tyme to kyþe þi power
On me þat am of wil & herte entere
a pure maiden! A clene maide, so as I be-gan,
With-oute touche of eny maner man 6828
In al my lyf to þis same day—
þis lite avaunte make ȝit I may,
In myn ende, to [þe] goddes alle,
After whos helpe now I clepe & calle. 6832
I commend my spirit to the mercy of the Gods. And to her merci mekely I commende
My woful spirit, & praie hem þat þei sende
To euery maide better happe and grace
þan I haue now, and a lenger space 6836
In hertly Ioie and honour to contvne,
With-oute assaut of any infortwne
To lede her lyf in prosperite!
And, Maidens, And alle maidenes, remembreþ vp-on me 6840
To take exaumple how ȝe shal ȝow kepe,
weep for me, And þat ȝe wolde a fewe teris wepe
Whan þat ȝe þinke vppon Polycene,
slain in my youth:" þat was of age and of ȝeris grene 6844
Whan she was slayn by cruel auenture.
And to þe goddes, for to han in cure,
My dredful goost hooly I betake, [leaf 133 *d*]
Eternally; and þus an ende I make." 6848
And with þat word hir hed she gan enclyne
Ful humblely, whan she shulde fyne,

6814. haue] hadde D 1. 6818. here] me C—to] *om.* D 1.
6844. 2*nd* of] *om.* A. 6846. for to] þat D 1.

And of hir eyen helde þe lydes down.
And Pirrus þanne, woder þan lyoun,
Dismembrid haþ with his sharpe swerde
þis maide ȝonge, dredful & a-ferd;
And, ouermore, his cruelte to shewe,
On pecis smale he haþ hir al to-hewe
End[e]long his fadris sepulture.
Allas! how myȝt his cruel herte endure,
Merciles to done so foule a dede!
I am astonid, sothly, whan I rede,
After hir deth, how it dide hym good,
Like a tiraunte to cast abrood hir blood,
Or a tigre, þat can no routhe haue,
Roundе enviroun aboute his fadris graue
He spreint of hate and of cruelte.
O þou Pirrus! þou maist [ful] wel [y-]be
Achilles sone by lyneal discent;
For like to hym of herte & of entent
þou wer, in soth, deuoide of al pite,
And wers þan he ȝit in o degre:
For of þi fader in al his lyvynge
Ne redde I neuere ȝit so foule a þing
—þouȝ I wold of hatrede hym abraide—
For no rancour þat euere he slow a maide!
I fynd[e] wel þat he hadde his part
Whilom in loue of Cupides dart,
þat made hym sore in his lyue smerte,
Whan þat he was wounded to þe hert
With þe castyng only of an eye,
Wenynge þer-by wistly* for to deye—
He myȝt[e] nat þe sodeyn stroke eskape;
And afterward, as his fate hath shape,
He mordrid was for loue of Polycene,
Whom þou hast sleyn in þi cruel tene,
Furiously, with-oute routhe or shame:
For whiche þing þe foule hatful fame

6852 Pyrrhus
6856 hews Polyxena to bits with his sword,
6860
and casts her blood round
6864 his father's grave.
He is like that father, Achilles,
6868
but worse than he,
6872 who never
slew a maid,
6876 tho Cupid's dart
pierst his heart,
6880
and he was
murderd for his love of
6884 Polyxena.

6861. hir] his D 1. 6865. spreint] serpente D 1.
6866. y-be] be D 1. 6876. Whilom] Somme tyme D 1.
6877. smerte] to smerte D 1.
6880. wistly] wisly C—wistly for] vtterly D 1.
6883. was] is D 1. 6885. or] & D 2.

þoruȝ al þe world her-after shal be sprad,

Whenever this story is told, Pyrrhus 'll be curst for slaying an innocent maiden.

Whan þis* story rehersid is and rad; 6888
þan shal be seide, how Pirrus rouþeles
Slowe in his Ire a maide gilt[e]les,
And warie shal þi name most odible
For þis dede passingly horrible, 6892
For loue only of faire Polycene.

It drives Hecuba mad.

þe deth of whom whan Eccuba þe quene
Hath seyn, allas! as she be-side stood,
For verray wo gan to wexe wood, [leaf 134 *a*] 6896
And for sorwe oute of hir wit she went,
And hir clopes & hir heer she rent
Al in [a] rage, and wot nat what she doth,
But gan anoon *with* hondis & *with* tope 6900

She bites and fights.

In her furie cracchen and eke byte,
Stonys caste, and *with* fistes smyte
Whom she mette; til Grekis made *her* binde,

She is sent to an ile,

And sent hir forþe, also, as I fynde, 6904
In-to an Ile to Troye pertenent,
Wher she was slayn only by Iugement

and stoned to death.

Of þe Grekis, and stonyd to þe deth.
And whan she had ȝolden vp þe breth, 6908
þis woful quene, by cruel auenture,

The Greeks

þe Grekis dide make a sepulture
Coriously of metal and of stoon,

bury her in a

And toke þe cors and buried it anoon 6912
With gret honour and solempnite,
þat longe after men þer* myȝt[e] se

rich tomb.

þe riche toumbe, costful and royal,
þere set and made for a memorial 6916
Of Eccuba, whilom of gret[e] fame;
And after ȝaf to þat place a name,
And called it, to be long in mynde,
Locus infestus, in Guydo as I fynde. 6920
And þus þe quene, only for sorwe wood,

6888. þis] þe C. 6891. most] mood A.
6899. doth] deethe D 1. 6900. toþe] tethe D 1.
6911. Coriously] Ceriously D 2.
6914. men þer] þer men C, D 1.
6917. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
6918. after] aftir þat D 1—þat] þe D 1.

Whan hir dou3ter had[de] shad hir blood, — For the murder of Hecuba
Of Grekis stonyd dide hir ende make,
As ȝe han herde, pleinly, for þe sake
Of Polycene, whilom by Calchas — and Polyxena by the Greeks
Vn-to Appollo falsly offrid was,
By Pirrus swerd Achilles avengynge,
To make þe se calm & blawndisshinge,
þat þe goddes take* no vengaunce — the Gods take no vengeance.
Vp-on Grekis. þat an evele chaunce — My curse on these false Gods,
Come [to] þeis false goddes ęuerychoon !
And her statues of stokkes & of stoon,
In whiche þe serpent & þe olde snake, — in which the old snake Satan dwells!
Sathan hym silf, gan his dwellinge make;
And fraudently folkes to illude,
Ful sotilly kan hym silfe include
In ymagis, for to make his hold,
þat forged* bene of siluer & of gold,—
þat by errour of false illusioun,
He hath y-brou3t to confusioun,*
þoru3 myscreaunce, þe worþi kynde of man,
Siþen tyme þat aldirfirst be-gan
þe false honour of ydolatrie
And þe* worship [vn-]to mawmetrie,
By sacrifice of bestis and of blood, [leaf 134 b]
Tapesen hem whan þat þei are wood,
And to queme, boþe at eve and morwe.
I praie to God, ȝeue hem alle sorwe, — May God bring em all to grief,
Wher-so þei ben, with-Inne or with-oute !
I noon excepte of þe false route,—
Satorn nor Mars, Pallas* nor Iuno, — Saturn, Mars, Pallas, Juno,
Iubiter, Mercurius, nor Pluto, — Jupiter, Mercury, Pluto,
Nouþer Flora, þat doth þe floures sprede, — Flora,

6922. hadde shad] shad had D 1.
6925. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
6926 *is misplaced at foot of column in* D 2—Vn-to] Falsly vn to D 1.
6927. avengynge] venging D 1. 6929. take] toke C.
6938. þat forged] I forged D 1—forged] forget C.
6940. confusioun] conclusioun C.
6942. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 6944. þe] to do C.
6946. þat] *om.* D 1—are] were D 1. 6949. or] & D 2.
6951. Mars Pallas] Pallas Mars C.

Bacchus, Nouþer Bachus, *with* grapis whyte & rede,
Cupid, Nor Cupido, *with* his eyen blinde,
Daphne, Nouþer * Daphne, closed vnder rinde, 6956
þoruȝ Tellus myȝt, of þe laurer tre,
Diana, Nor þou Diane, *with* þi chastite,
Venus, Cytherea, Miȝti Venus, nor Cytherea,
Proserpine, *With* þi dartis, nor Proserpyna, 6960
þat lady art depe dou*n* in helle,
the Danaïds, Nor Belides þat draweþ at þe welle,
Ixion, Sisyphus, Ixyou*n*, nor þou ȝeȝiphus,
Tantalus, Nor *with* þin appil, þou cruel Tantalus, 6964
the Furies, Nor þe furies þat bene infernal,
the Fates, Nor ȝe þat spy*n*ne þe lives þrede fatal
Vp-on þe rokke of eue*r*y maner man,
the Muses, Nor þe mvses þat so singen can 6968
Atwen þe coppis of Nysus & Cirra,*
Vp-on þe hil be-side Cirrea,
Cybele, Ceres, Nor þe, Cibeles, nor Ceres *with* þi corn,
Æolus, Nor Eolus, of whom þe dredful horn 6972
Is herde so fer, whan þou list to blowe,
Janus, Nor Ianus Bifrons, *with* bak corbed lowe,
Priapus, Genius the Priest, Nor Priapis, nor Genyvs þe prest,
þat curseth ay, *with* candel in his fist, 6976
Hem þo echon þat froward be to Kynde,
Hymen, Nor Imenevs, whos power is to bynde
Hertis þ*at* ben co*n*iunct in mariage,
Til þe goddesse of discorde and rage 6980
Disceue*r*eth hem by diuisiou*n*,
Manes, Nouþer Manes, þat han her mansiou*n*
Mid þe erþe in derknesse and in wo,
Elves, Nor þeis elves, þat are wont to go 6984
In vndermeles, whan Phebus is most shene,
Fauns, Nouþer fauni,* in tender grevis grene,
Water-nymphs, Naiads, Water-nymphes, nor þis nay[a]des,

6956. Nouþer] Nor C, D 1. 6969, 70 *are transposed in* C.
6969. Atwen] Betwene D 1—Nysus] ysus D 2.
6975. Genyvs] Genus D 1—þe] *om.* D 1.
6976. candel] Candels A. 6978. to bynde] to*n* bynde C.
6979. co*n*iunct] knett A.
6982. Nouþer] Nor D 1. 6983. Mid] Amid D 1.
6986. Nouþer] Nor D 1—fauni] fawner C.
6987. nayades] Nardes D 1.

Satiry, nouþer driades,
þat goddesse bene of wode & wildernes,
Nor oþer goddes,—nouþer more ne lesse,—
As Morpheus þat is [þe] god of slepe,—
I holde hym wood þat takeþ any kepe
To done to hem any obseruaunce:
He may nat faille for to haue meschaunce [leaf 134 c]
At þe ende, pleinly, for his mede!
For al swiche feined falsnes, oute of drede,
Roos of þe deuel, and first by his engyn,
And of his sleiȝti treynes serpentyn,
Only mankynde whane he made loute
To false ydoles; þe whiche, oute of doute,
Are but deuelis, Dauid bereþ witnesse
In þe Sauter, where he writ expresse,
And confermeth þer as he endites,
How þe goddes of paganysme rytes,
On & alle—he excepteth noon—
Be made of gold, of siluer, and of stoon,
Forged of bras, of metal and of tre,
And eyen han, and ȝit þei maye nat se,—
And alle are fendes, so as Dauid seith.
þat who in hem haueth any feith,
Hope, credence, or in hem delite,
It is no drede, þat þei wil hym quyte
With swiche guerdoun as þe soule sleth
Perpetuelly, so þat þe fyn is deth
Of her seruise, whan men hen[ne]s passe,
And in her lyf vnhap and evele grace,
Meschef and wo, and confusioun,
As men may sene example* be þis toun,
þat wende wel assured for ta be,
And to haue stonde in longe prosperite
Ageyn her fon þoruȝ helpe of Appollo,
Of Venus eke, and favour of Iuno,
þoruȝ Pallas myȝt, Diane and Minerue,

6988 Satyrs, Dryads, and other gods, such as
Morpheus!
6992
6996 All these sprang from the Devil, and,
7000
as David says,
7004
7008
they are fiends.
Those who trust em
7012
shall end in death and woe,
7016
as Troy did,
which expected to
7020 prosper by
its false Gods' help.

6990. goddes] *om.* D 1. 6991. þe] *om.* D 1.
6998. And] *om.* D 1.
7001. Are] Bene D 1—Dauid] as Dauid D 2.
7008. þei] ne D 2. 7009. are] her A, bene D 1.
7018. example] exanple C. 7023. myȝt] myghty A.

Whom þei wer wont to honour & to seruè
With Cerymonyes & *with* sacrifise,
As ȝe to-forn han herde me deuise,
þat hem han brouȝt now vn-to ruyne,
By cruel deth maked hem to fyne.

Here you may see the result of Pagan faith.
Here may ȝe sen how þe venym bites,
At þe ende, of swiche olde rytes,
By evidence of þis noble toun.

What can the Palladium and Idolatry avail?
What may availle now Palladioun?
What may now * helpe her frauded fantasie
Of al her olde false ydolatrie?
Allas, [allas!] þei bouȝt it al to sore.

Troy, farewell!
Now fare wel Troye, farwel for euere-more!
Farwel, allas! to cruel was þi fal!
Of þe no more now I write shal.
For þi sake, in soþe, whan I take hede,

My heart bleeds for you,
Of inward wo myn herte I fele blede;
And whan þat I remembre in my þouȝt,

ruind,
By ruyne how þou art brouȝt to nouȝt,

that were so rich, and unequald.
þat whilom were so noble & so riche, [leaf 134 *d*]
þat in þis world I trowe noon was liche
Nor perigal, to speken of fairnesse,
To speke of knyȝthod and of worþinesse,
As clerkis seien þat þi bildyng knewe,

All the world should pity you.
þat al þe world ouȝt[e] for to rewe
On þi pitous waste walles wylde,
Whilom so rial whan men gan to bilde
þin touris hiȝe, & kyng Priamus
þe first be-gan, most riche & glorious,
And sette his se in noble Ylyoun.

Who can write a fit Lament for Troy?
O, who can write a lamentacioun
Conuenient, o Troye, for þi sake!
Or who can now wepe or sorwe make,
þi gret[e] meschef to compleyne & crie?

7024. 2*nd* to] *om.* D 2, D 1. 7027. han] haue A.
7028. maked] in a bed A. 7029. *new* ¶ D 1.
7033. What may now] May now ouȝt C—now] *om.* A.
7043. whilom] so*m*me tyme D 1.
7044. noon was] was noon A—liche] þe liche D 1.
7050. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1. 7051. &] þat D 1.
7052. þe] *om.* D 1.

Certis, I trowe nat olde Ieremye,
þat so be-wepte þe captiuite
Of þilke noble rial chefe cite
Ierusalem, and his destruccioun,
With al þe hole transmygracioun *
Of þe Iewes; nor þou Ezechiel,
þat were þat tyme þat þe meschef fel
Vn-to þe kyng y-called Sedechie,
In Ba[b]ilon, & for þi prophesie
With stonys were cruelly y-slawe;
Nor he þat was departed *with* a sawe,—
3e bope two, þat koude so compleyne,—
Nor Danyel þat felt so gret[e] peyne
For þe kynges transmutacioun
In-to a beste, til þoruȝ þe orisoun
Of Daniel he restored was
To mynde ageyn, & ete no more no gras:—
3et verrailly, þouȝ 3e alle þre
With 3oure weping had alive be
And *pre*sent eke at þe destruccioun
Of þis noble worþi royal toun,
To haue beweiled þe meschef & þe wo,
And þe slauȝter at þe sege do
On ouþer party in ful cruel wyse,—
Alle 3oure teris myȝt[e] nat suffise
To haue be-wepte her sorwes eu*e*rychon,
Be tresoun wrouȝt, as wel as be her foon!
Here-of no more; for it may nat availle.
But like as he þat gy*n*neth for to saille
Ageyn þe wynde, whan þe mast doþ rive,
Riȝt so it were but in veyn to strive
Ageyn þe fate, bitterer þan*n*e galle,
By hiȝe vengaun*c*e vp-on Troye falle,
Nor to *pre*svme her furies, sharpe whette,
Ceriously in þis boke to sette: [leaf 135 *a*]
So gret a þing I dar nat vndirtake,

Neither Jeremiah,

Ezekiel,

nor Daniel,

had they been alive,

could have mournd enuf the sorrows of Troy.

I can't do it.

7062. hole] noble A—transmygracioun] transmutacioun C.
7064. 3*rd* þat] whanne D 1. 7074. 2*nd* no] *om.* A, D 1.
7086. þat] *om.* D 1. 7088. but in veyn] in veyne for D 1.
7089. galle] þe galle D 1.

So here I end the Siege of Troy,

But evene here a pitous ende I make
Of þe sege, after my symplesse * ;
And þou3 my stile, blottid * *with* rudenes,
As of metre, be rusty and vnfiled,
Þis ferþe boke, þat I haue compiled
With hum*b*le hond, of fer þ*a*t doth me quake;

and commit it to your mercy.

Vn-to 3oure grace holy I betake,
Of 3oure merci no þing in dispeir,

I'll now tell you the adventures of the Greeks in

So as I can, makyng my repeir
To þe Grekis, & no lenger dwelle,
Her aventures of þe se to telle,

their journey home,

In þer resort home to her contre ;
And how [þat] þei þere received be,—
Only of support, so 3e not dispise,—

in my 5th Book.

þe fi[f]the boke shortly shal deuise.

[Explicit liber Quartus
Incipit liber qui*n*tus & vltimus][1]

7095. symplesse] sympelnesse C.
7096. blottid] be blotted A, blottid be C.
7099. hond of fer] herte ofte D 1. 7101. in] 3e D 2.

[1] The above rubric occurs in A.

BOOK V.

Her bigynneth þe fifft boke, & þe laste, of Troye.[1]

Whan Eolus, which doþ þe wi*n*des rore, When Eolus,
Apesid was, þat hé blewe no more,
—Which is of stormys gou*er*nour & lord—
And was also fully of accord
Wiþ myȝti Iuno, lady of þe eyr, Juno and
To make þe skye and þe wedir fair,
þat cloude noon i*n* heuene dide appere,
And Neptun*us*, blau*n*disshing of chere, Neptune
Was of assent, þe stori seith forsoþe, united to
To make þe se fro tempest calm & smoþe, make the
W*ith*-oute boilyng or trouble of [any] wawe, sea calm,
þe myȝti Grekis to shipward gan he*m* drawe the Greeks
For to repeire home to her contre, get ready to
After þei had wo*n*nen þe cite, sail home.
Put her fomen fully at þe worse.
But Fortune, ay froward and p*er*u*er*se, But Fortune
Hath w*ith* her myrthe meynt adu*er*site:
For whan þei wende ful assurid be,
And haue stonde stedefast in quiete, [leaf 135 *b*]
þis blinde lady falsly made flete
In-to her sugre galle of discordance, puts discord
Amonge hem silf to bring in variau*n*ce, among em,
And her hertis, of rancour & of pride,
Contagiously to seueryn & deuyde, to divide em.
Whan þei sat hiest in her glorie,
W*ith* þe palme of conquest & * victorie,
Fully reioyssinge, þoru*ȝ* her hi*ȝ*e renou*n*,
þe crowne of laurer in possessiou*n*,

1. *Illuminated initial cut out in* D 1. 2. blewe] blowth A.
12. he*m*] *om.* D 1. 26. &] & of C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 *b* (128), below miniature.

Tho the Greeks have triumft,
And had also at her lust al wonne,—
Whan briȝtest shon þe lusti freshe sonne
From Est to west of her worþines,
A cloudy sky vnwarly with dirknesse
Eclipsed hath a parti of her liȝt,
And diffacid þe holsom bemys briȝt
Of her welfare and prosperite,
Envy has
By þenvious fals contagiouste
Of þe serpent, pompos and elat,
Amonge hem silfe to make hem at debat,
stird up rancor,
Inducinge in rancour and discord:
For or þei entre with-Inne shippes bord,
Ajax accusing Ulysses
Ageyn Vlixes worþi Thelamoun,
In presence of kyng Agamenoun,
Purposed hath, pleinly, his matere
To-fore Grekis, a-noon as ȝe shal here.

How Thelamon, in presence of Kyng Agamenon, vttred his grugge agayn Kyng Vlixes.[1]

"Sirs," quod he, "so it ȝow nat greue,
Me semeþ iustly of resoun I may meve,
as to the division of the spoil of Troy.
Touching þe wynnyng & geting of þis toun,
With gold, richesse, and possessioun,
Fully deliuered and taken to oure hond,
With al þe tresour founden in þe lond,—
þe whiche, me þinkeþ in myn inward siȝt,
He says,
Ne hath nat bene departed halfe a-riȝt
Amonges vs, by iust diuisioun,
Nor be egal distribusioun—
"Considering
Considred first, by title of equite,
Of euery wyȝt þestat and dignite,
Remembrid eke, in þis sharp[e] shour,
our labour and
þe worþines, [þe] merite, & * labour,
And decertis in þis mortal strif,
Graunting to euryche his prerogatif
deserving,
Lik fortune as he hath disseruyd.

31. her worþines] the worþieste D 1.
45. *new* ¶ A—ȝow nat] nat ȝow D 2. 47. þis] þe D 1.
50. þe] þis D 2. 53. diuisioun] avisyoun D 2.
56. and] of A. 58. &] & þe C. 59. And] And the D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 132 *c*.

But þis ordre hath nat ben obserued,
Amonges vs, *with*-oute excepcioun,
In delyuerance of Palladioun,
Whiche Vlixes, I seie *with*-oute drede,
To-fore 3ou alle vniustly doth possede,
On hym vsurpinge by fals oppinioun,
By meritorie retribucioun [leaf 135 c]
And apparence his title for to gronde,
Vnder pretense of colour, falsly founde,
þat he þis relik reioisshe shulde of ri3t,*
Be slei3te wonne raþer þan of my3t,
And vsurpeth, be maner of avaunt,
As it were 3oue to hym by graunt
Of 3ou echon for a chef guerdoun.
But I wil make a replicacioun,
þat þis relik is nat to hym mete,
Whiche he shal nat reioisshe in quiete,
3if þat I may disturben hym or lette:
For I it cleyme duely of dette
As for guerdoun to me conuenient;
So þat 3e list to bene indifferent,
Of resoun only, as it doth 3ou seme,
Atwen vs two egally to deme,
Iustly, first, *with* euery circumstaunce,
Oure ouþer merit weied in ballaunce,
First considered—3if it may availle—
Mi dilligence & my gret travaille
þat I endured forþe fro day to day
Al þe while þat þe sege lay,
þat 3e shulde of plente of vitaille
On no side for no meschef faille.
And 3if I shal, *with*-oute avaunt, oute breke,
As of kny3thod and * armys for to speke:
In þe feld by longe contynuaunce
Of manly force and perseueraunce,
Vp-on oure foon, þat wer so fel & kene,
Day by day I was armyd clene—

64 "the delivery of the Palladium to Ulysses is unjust.

68

72

76

He has no right to it.

80 I claim it as due to me.

84

Compare our merits.

88 I daily workt

to get food for our host,

92

and fought against our

96 foes.

63. Amonges] Amonge D 1. 71. of ri3t] ari3t C.
74. 3oue] *om.* D 1. 81. for] for a A.
84. Atwen] Betwene D 1. 94. and] in C.

It nedeth nat to make mencioun,
"I slew Philemon" With my riȝt hond how I slowe Philemoun,
As ȝe wel know, which had in his keping
Þe ȝong[e] sone of Priamus þe kyng,
Freshe and lusti, and of gret fairnesse,
And with hym had infinit richesse,
and brought you his treasure. Of tresour, gold passingly plente,
And euerydel was brouȝt to ȝou by me,
ȝif ȝe remembre & list take hede,
Þat ȝe were quyte of indigence & nede
By occasioun of þat gret[e] good.
And þoruȝ my manhod shad I nat þe blood,
I kild the king of Phrygia, Merciles, in ful cruel wyse,
For ȝoure sake of þe kyng of Fryse,
And þe tresour in his cofres souȝt,
And al y-fere to þe sege y-broȝt?
And be my knyȝthod, sith[en] go ful ȝore,
Haue I nat eke awmentid & made more
Þe Grekis lond with possessiouns, [leaf 135 *d*]
and won two regions for you: By conquest only of two regiouns,
Þoruȝ my prudence & my labour wonne,
Siþen þat ȝe þe sege first begonne,
With provinces to Troye adiacent?—
To ȝoure encres I was so dillygent!
I workt with Achilles. And with Achilles, þe worþi werrioure,
ȝe bene expert ful wel of my labour,
Þat we wrouȝt to ȝoure avauntage!
And siþen ȝe so prudent ben & sage,
Nat forȝetil, but fully remembring,
It nedeth nat rehersen * euery þing.
And to dispreve, manly as a knyȝt,
But Ulysses His title and * cleime þat he hath no riȝt,
—Þe doom committyng to ȝoure oppiniouns—
Be rehersaille of his condic[i]ouns:
has neither manhood nor prowess. He nouþer haþ manhod nor prowes,

101. know] knewe D 1. 107. take] to take noon D 1.
127. forȝetil] forȝetinge D 1.
128. rehersen] rehersyng D 2, to rehersen C, D 1.
130. and] I C. 132. rehersaille] rehersyng D 2.
133. nouþer haþ] hath nouther A. *The second halves of lines* 132–139 *are missing in* D 1.

Force, knyȝthod, nouþer hardines,
And, at a point for to haue rewarde,
In doring do preved a coward!
Experience hath shewed ȝow, in dede,
How þat he is, whan it commeth to nede,
But word & wynd & sleiȝti compassyng,
And ou falshede euere ymagynyng:
For neuere ȝit to þis day was preved,
þat eny þing was by hym acheved
Whiche myȝt be entitled to his laude,
But þe ende medlid were with fraude.
For vnder colour he can curen al,
Pretende fair, liche a peinted wal,
Diuers hewed, þat nouþer hiȝe nor low,
þer may no man his pleyn[e] menyng know!
And with swiche sleiȝt compassid be tresoun,
Oute of Troye he gat Palladyoun,
Whiche is gret shame & sklaunder to us alle:
For of oure conquest it is þus be-falle,
More of tresoun we haue þe citę wonne
þanne of knyȝthod, [as] men report[e] kone.
And crop & rote, ȝif I reherse shal,
Vlixes here is grounde & cause of al,
And gynnynge first of þis vnhappi fame
þat reboundeth to oure alder shame!
And siþ * þe trouþe is platly knowe & wist,
Mi tale is ended,—demeth as ȝou list."

"Ulysses is a mere coward.

He is crafty and false.

Fraud is in all he does,

and by that he got the Palladium out of Troy;

not by knightly deeds.

Judge you between him and me!"

How Kyng Vlixes vnderstode the maleys of Thelamon, and of þe great stryff, and [how] Aiax was slayn.[1]

Vlixes þanne, in his aduertence
Conceived hath þe grete inpacience
Of Thelamoun, and þe grete envie,
þe fervent rancour & malencolie,

140. falshede] falshood A. 143. Whiche] The wiche D 1.
152. of] *om.* D 1. 155. And] *om.* A.
156. here] he A—cause] rote D 2. 157. þis] þe D 1.
159. siþ] siþen C. 161. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
164. rancour] hate D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 133 *b*.

Ulysses answers deliberately:

For-bar hym first, be ful gret avis,
As he þat was ful * prudent & ful * wys, [leaf 136 *a*]
And þou3t he wolde make þer-of no Iape,
By no word for haste þat shuld eskape,
Nouþer by noon vnbridled contenaunce
Outward conceived in his dalyaunce,*
And abraiding, wiþ a stable face,
"Sirs," quod he, "so I may haue grace,
Vnder support of 3oure hi3e presence,
þat my tale may haue audience,
I nouþer am in doute nor in drede,

"I am justly entitled to keep the Palladium.

Of equite þat I shal possede
Palladioun duringe my lives day,
Maugre þe my3t of who[-so] þat seie nay.
For 3if 3e list of resoun for to se,

From the first I helpt you

At þe sege leide first to þis cite
I haue my silfe in double wyse aquit,

by fighting and by advice.

As wel by kny3thod, sothly, as by wit,
And þoru3 my counseil & my besy cure
Ben oft cause of her discounfeture,
Ay dilligent to 3oure avauntage,
Wrou3t & compassid [vn-]to her damage,

But for me, Troy would still be flourishing.

þat to þis day, in soth, ne hadde I be,
þei had floured in her felicite,
In her force contuned and welfare.
And 3if þat I þe trouþe shal nat spare,
3if it be dempt & loked of resoun,
I was most cause of her confusioun,
Who-so-euere ageyn[e]s it replie!
How ofte went I on embassatrie,
With importable costis & dispense,
þe trete ay concludinge in sentence

I furtherd your ends and injured Troy.

To þe forþering of 3oure entencioun,
And disencrese & hindringe of þe toun!
And whan I sawe oþer mene noon,
In myn avis and wittis euerychon,
By oure force þe cite for to wynne

166. ful (*both*)] ri3t C. 167. þou3t] þou3 D 1.
170. dalyaunce] contenaunce C. 187. I] *om.* D 2.
190. 3if] I D 2. 191. dempt] demed D 1.

While þei hadde þe relik hem *with*-Inne,
þer-vp-on so sotilly y wrouȝt,
þat vn-to ȝow Palladyou*n* I brouȝt,—
Whiche Thelamou*n*, þat of malis stryveth,
Of olde hatrede vn-to my gilt ascriveþ
Hooly þis þing þat I haue for ȝow wrouȝt.
But ȝe, þat ben so prudent in ȝ*our*e þouȝt,
Aduerteth wisly and an ende maketh,
And in ȝoure hond þis q*u*arel fully takeþ,
Palladyou*n* iustly to prouyde,
And al favour late be·leide a-side
Sith al þis þing ȝe platly vnderstonde,
And lete vs boþe to ȝoure demyn*g*e ston*d*e
By oon assent, how-so þe mater wende— [leaf 136 *b*]
Lo, here is al—my tale is at an ende."
þanne Thelamou*n*, in Ire ful feruent,
Of [inward] hate made inpacient,
And of envie inwardly amevid,
Vlixes hath [de]spitously reprevid,
Only of malis and of hiȝe disdeyn;
And Vlixes rebukyng him ageyn
Ful bitterly, *with*-oute abood anoon,—
And so þei tweyne made ful mortal foon
In þe presence of Agamenou*n*.
But furiously Aiax Thelamou*n*,
Of malencolie pale & no þing red,
þratte Vlixes þat he shal be ded
Of his hondis—he shuld it nat eschewe!
And Grekes þo, al rancour to remewe,
þis quarel putte in arbitracioun
Of Menelay and Agamenou*n*,
þat caused after a ful mortal strif:
For, be sentence anoon diffinitif,
þei putte Vlixes in possessiou*n*
Perpetuelly of Palladyou*n*,
With hym confermyng to abide stable.
And cause why þei were favourable

"By my skill I got you the Palladium.

Ajax's attack on me is mere malice.

Do you settle our quarrel!"

Ajax scolds Ulysses,

who rebukes him.

The Greeks refer the case

to Menelaus and Agamemnon,

who adjudge the Palladium to Ulysses,

202. þe] þat D 2, D 1. 212. leide] sette D 1.
215. þe] þis D 1. 217. *new* ¶ D 1.
218. inward] *om.* A. 230. þo] *om.* D 1.

To Vlixes, lyche as Guydo writ,
because he saved Helen when they won Troy, Was for þat he so goodly hath him quit
Vn-to Eleyne at getyng of þe toun,
Beynge in cause of hir saluacioun,
tho the Greeks wanted to kill her. Dispeired and of hir lyf in drede,
Grekis willinge to haue had hir dede.
But þoruȝ his prudent mediacioun,
Maugre þe myȝt of þis Thelamoun,
He hath þe quene fro [þe] deth preservid,
Al-be þat she hadde it wel deseruyd,
As Grekis seide in þeir oppinioun.
And þus diffrauded of Palladyoun,
As ȝe haue herde, was þis worþi knyȝt,
For al his manhod & his grete myȝt;
Ajax hates Wher-þoruȝ þer gan in his hert[e] brede
Passinge envie & ful gret hatrede,
And þouȝt he wolde avengid be som day
Ulysses, Menelaus and Agamemnon, Vp-on Vlixes and on Menelay,
And eke also vp-on Agamenoun;
And oute he brak like a wode lyoun,
With his knyȝtes aboute him þat wer stronge,
and says he'll be avenged on em. And seide, pleinly, of þis grete wronge,
For to be ded, he wolde avenged be,
And specially on þis ilke þre.
And þer-with-al, furious and wroth,
Tornynge his * bak oute anon he goth, [leaf 136 c]
In herte fret with ful mortal tene,
With many Greke his quarel to sustene,
þat in herte sore gan disdeyne
Ageyn Vlixes and þe toþer tweyne.
But þei ful war, what-so-euere falle,
They prepare for his attack. Her knyȝtes made aboute hem for to calle,
And with gret stuf, wher þei wake or slepe,
To waite on hem & manly for to kepe
With ful good wache enviroun al þe cloos.
But ful erly or þe sonne aroos,

242. in] *om.* A.
243. Dispeired] Disespeired D 2, Disepeired D 1.
262. ilke] eche D 1. 264. his] þe C.
268. toþer] oþer D 2, D 1. 271. wher] whe*þer* D 1.
272. waite] a wayte A, D 1.

Ajax is murderd in his bed the same night.

Suspicion fastens on Menelaus and Agamemnon, but specially on Ulysses,

who, to avoid the vengeance of Pyrrhus, sails off,

leaving the Palladium with Diomede.

Pyrrhus makes a funeral pyre for Ajax.

277. al] *om.* A—in] *om.* D 1. 287. an] *om.* D 1.
291. But] And D 1. 294. at] to D 1. 297. vp-on] and on D 1.
300. a] þe C. 311. many] many a A.

He let hit brenne in-to asshes colde. 312

Pyrrhus puts the ashes of Ajax in a golden urn, And, in þe story after as Is tolde, [leaf 136 *d*]
He closed hem in an vrne of golde
Ful reuerently, & after hath it shet;
And þer-vp-on he hath þe prent [y-]set 316
Of his armys, coriously y-graue,

and sends em to the land of which he was king. From al meschef þe asshes for to saue,
And sent hem home by gret affeccioun
To be conserued in þe regioun 320
Where he was kyng while he was a-lyue;
And euery þing was parformed blive,
After þe rytes in þo* daies vsid.
And euere in oon Pirrus hath y-mvsid 324
Vp-on þe mordre traitourly y-wrouȝt,
And caste it shulde be ful dere abouȝt,

Pyrrhus wants to avenge Ajax's murder on Agamemnon and Menelaus. þe* pitous deth of þis Thelamoun, 328
Hauynge ay herte to Agamenoun,
And hadde eke suspect olde Menelay,—
þat in a-wait eche for oþer lay,
Makynge hem silfe with her knyȝtes strong,
To trien oute who hath riȝt or wrong: 332
For Pirrus nolde lete it liȝtly goon.
And þus þei wern maked mortal foon,

They are deadly foes. þis ilke þre, platly, to þe deth,
þoruȝ false envie whiche her hertes sleth. 336
And while þei wern among hem silfe vntrewe,
Strif vp-on strif gan euery day renewe,
And debatis for to mvltiplie,

But Antenor Til Anthenor gan þis þing espie, 340
And, by his wisdam, to stinten al disdeyn

at-ones em, Hem recounciled vn-to pes ageyn,
And caused hem to accorde in al,

and invites them And after made a feste ful royal, 344
Beseching hem ful lowly, alle þre,
To graunten hym þer-at for to be,
Of gentilnesse, þat Grekis myȝt echon

317. coriously] ceriously D 2, D 1. 321. a-lyue] on lyue D 2.
323. in] and C, D 1—þo] þe C, D 1, A.
325. þe] this D 2, þis D 1. 327. þe] þat C, D 1.
338. renewe] growe newe D 1.

Outward conceive þat þei were al oon.
And to þis feste he manly made calle,
As writ Guydo, þe worþi Grekis alle—
Of hiȝe nor lowe was noon excepcioun.
But ȝif I shulde make descripcioun,*
How þe lordes and estates sete,
Of sondry coursis, & þe ȝiftes grete
þat Anthenor ȝaf on euery side,
It were to longe to ȝou for to abide,
þer was of plente so gret suffisaunce.
And, I finde, þei fil in daliaunce,
Sittinge at mete, to speken of Enee,
Brouȝte in of hate & of enmyte,
And of disdeyn, shortly in sentence,—
þei putte on him many grete offence, [leaf 137 *a*]
And specially, in her hasti tene,
Whilom how he conceiled Policene,
And by his sleiȝte made hir be withdraw,
Which was in cause Achilles was slawe—
Shortly concluding, by oon oppinioun,
His final exile oute of Troie toun,
Not-with-stondinge þe graunt & liberte
ȝoven to hym tabide in þe cyte,
Al-so longe as hym list deuise.
But Grekis han annullid his fraunchise,
Fro þe lowest vp on-to þe meste,
þat wern present at þis hiȝe feste;
But dout[e]les I can nat wel espie
By whom was wrouȝt þis conspiracie,
In Troie boke I finde can no more,
Saue þat hym silfe witte it Anthenor—
I-liche false boþe in o degre,
As ȝe haue herd, betraisshinge þe cite,
Liche as þei hadde spronge out of o rote!
And whan he knewe þer was noon oþer bote,
þis Eneas his dome to modifie,

and all the Greeks to a Feast.

They talk of Eneas, who, they say,

had hid from them Polyxena,

who causd Achilles's death.

They resolve to banish Eneas from Troy.

He blames Antenor for this treachery.

351. nor] & D 2. 352. descripcioun] distribucioun C.
353. and] and þe D 1—sete] bene sete D 1.
364. Whilom] Somtyme D 1. 371. so] *om.* D 1.
373. vp on-to] vpon to A—on-to] vn to D 2, D 1.
376. wrouȝt] brought A—þis] þe D 1.

Eneas begs
He preied hem of her curtesie,
At þe lest for to graun*t*e him grace
for 4 months' delay,
Foure monþes, þat he my3t haue space
To make his stuf & his app*ar*aille,
And hym silf to purueie of vitaille,—
Eke to graun*t*e hym þ*at* þei wold assent
and the 22 ships that Paris took to Cytheron.
þilke shippes þat w*ith* Paris went
To Cytheroun, vn-to þat temple olde,
þat wern in noum*b*re two & twenti tolde.
And w*ith* ful graun*t* of his peticioun,
He goes back to Troy,
He is retourned home to Troye toun,
Triste and heuy to sen & beholde
þe waste cite w*ith* his wallis olde,
sad for his
And for sorwe* felt his herte blede,
W*ith*-Inne hym silfe whann*e* he takeþ hede
And remembrid in his aduertence
betrayal of it,
þe false tresoun and þe grete offence
By hym compassid to þe toun a-forn,
and his loss of the favour of the Greeks.
And how þat he so sodeinly hath lorn
þe grace of Grekes, & stood discoun*s*olat,
þat whilom was of so gret estate,
Now in his herte fully dissepeired,
þat he vnwarly was so euele appaired
Vn-to Grekis behinden at his bak,
Beinge vngilti and w*ith*-outen lak;
And be whom he koude nat wel deme,
Saue be signes, as it dide seme,
For this, he blames Antenor.
þat Anthenor was most for to wyte, [leaf 137 *b*]
And caste pleinly þat he wolde hym quyte.

How Eneas, beyng still in Troy, councelled the Troyans to sende for A[n]thenor, and to make hym their kyng.[1]

And þoru3 þe toun he made sende blive
For þilke fewe þat were lefte a-lyve,

391. olde] holde A. 393. his peticioun] here *p*roteccioun D 1.
397–924 *are omitted in* D 2. 397. sorwe] þe sorwe C.
404. whilom] some tyme D 1.
405. dissepeired] disespeired A, D 1.
407. behinden at] so bihinde D 1. 413. sende] to sende D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 134 *b*.

Comynge anoon at* his co*m*mau*n*dement; Eneas gets the Trojans together,
And whan þei wern eu*er*ychon p*r*esent: 416
" Sirs," q*uo*d he, " ȝe sen how þat Fortune
Towardis me gynneth discontune,
Ay vnstable w*ith* hir eyen blynde,
As ȝe expert in ȝoure silfe now fynde, 420
Whilom froward, now t*ur*ned in-to werse,
þat of clerkis called is aduerse,
Whan hir list hir cruelte to shewe.
Now it stant so: ȝe be her but a fewe, 424
And I mvt parte, and ȝe stille abide;
But it so be þat ȝe wil prouide,
Stondynge allone deuoide of al socour, and advises them to
Amonge ȝo*ur* silf to make a gou*er*nour, 428
I can nat se but ȝe shal be acloied
On eu*er*y parte, & finally distroied,
A[s] sely shepe, þat ne can no rede,*
Al disparpiled, whiche stond in grete drede.* 432
Wherfore, best is, in þis dredful þing,
By oon assent to chese ȝow a kyng; choose as King,
And most able þestat to occupie,
From al assaut manly ȝow to guye 436
Is Anthenor, of knyȝthod & renou*n*,— Antenor,
ȝif it accorde w*ith* ȝoure oppiniou*n*.
Wherfore in haste, vn-to þis entent,
W*ith*-oute abood late hym fore be sent; 440
And, at his comynge, pleinly, in-to towne,
Vp-on his hed lat be set a crowne, and crown him.
Grau*n*tynge to hym scept*er* and regally,
By his wysdam þ*at* he may ȝou guy 444
From al assaūt of any p*er*turbau*n*ce,
By his knyȝthod and prudent gou*er*nau*n*ce."
And þei assent, makynge no delay; They agree.
þer was neu*er* oon þ*at* likeþ to seie nay, 448
But wer riȝt glad in al man*er*e þinge,

415. at] to C. 417. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
421. Whilom] So*m*me tyme D 1. 431. rede] qued C.
432. whiche stond in grete drede] whiche can no red C, with oute herde or hede D 1.
435. þestat] the state D 1.
437. Is] This D 1—renou*n*] resou*n* A. 445. of] or D 1.

As ȝe han herde, for to make *him* kyng.

The Trojans don't know Eneas's falsness.

But þei ful litel, sothly, in her sonde,
Of Eneas þe menynge vndirstonde,
For he ne ment but tresou*n* & falsehede,
How at his ent[e]ringe he shal be dede—

He means to kill Antenor,

Ful traitourly in a-wait liggynge
To slen hym falsly at his [in-]comynge.
But Anthenor, of al þis no þing war,
Disarmyd cam & no wepne bar;

whom his armd men surround;

And Eneas w*ith* an huge route
W*ith* swerdis drawe set hy*m* rou*n*de aboute, [leaf 137 *c*]
Til þei of Troie, boþe ȝonge & olde,
Ran a-twen & manly hym w*ith*-holde,

but the Trojans pray him to have compassion.

And on her knees fil[le] mekely dou*n*,
Besechinge hym to haue compassiou*n*,
Of worþines & also of manhede,
Liche as a knyȝt for to taken hede
How þei were lefte but of peple bare,
Besechinge hi*m* his dredful swerd to spare,
And his rancour & his Ire leve,
List þe slauȝter wolde hem alle greve,
And on þe comou*n* þei besouȝt hi*m* rewe.

Eneas says: "He's a traitor and ought to be hangd.

Quod Eneas, "is he nat vntrewe?
Is he nat double, traitour, & eke fals,
Worþi to bene honged by þe hals,
Of al deceit & of fraude welle,
Amonge no comou*n* worþi for to dwelle?
Hath he nat be chef occasiou*n*

He ruind you,

Of ȝoure vndoynge & destruccioun?
And of newe, þis serpent which her goth,

and got the Greeks to banish me,

Vndisservid made þe Grekis wroth
Ageyn[e]s me, by false collusiou*n*,
And myn exile conspired fro þe tou*n*,
Whiche may nat be repellid* nor w*ith*drawe!
But w*ith* my swerd first he shal be slawe,
Þat his falshede may finally be dau*n*tid,

453. For] But D 1. 456. slen] *om.* D 1.
462. a-twen] bitwene D 1—hym w*ith*-holde] gan biholde D 1.
466. as] *om.* D 1. 471. comou*n*] comou*n*s D 1.
474. honged] Enhongid A. 483. repellid] replied C.

Riȝt as he haþ me traitourly supplaun*t*id,
þe Grekis mevyng, fer oute of þis Ile,
By his engyn me, pleinly, to exile,
Where-as I caste, ȝif it myȝt haue be,
Boþe in Ioie and in aduersite
To haue had my part, what[-so] had[de] falle,
Duringe my lyf, her amonge ȝou alle.
But he, þoruȝ who*m* al is wro*n*ge & kourbid,
Of my desire hath þe fyn perturbid,
Whiche in myn herte abideþ alwey grene.
Was he nat cause ekę þat Pollicene
I-slawe was at Achilles graue?—
And for al þis, ȝit ȝe wolde hym save!
But outterly þer shal no mene geyne,
Who-so-eu*er*e þer ageyn[e]s pleyne,
þat he, whos hert al tresou*n* haþ compiled,
Perpetuelly shal now ben exiled
Oute of þis tou*n*—þer shal hit no ma*n** lette!"
And by assent þei his tyme sette,
Whiche he shold for no rau*n*som passe:
þis was þe fyn, he get noon oþer grace.
þus boþe fals, as broþer like to broþer,
Eu*er*yche of hem haþ exiled oþer,
Traitours boþe to Troye þe cite, [leaf 137 *d*]
þis Anthenor & wi*th* hym eke Enee.
But Anthenor gan hym redy make,
And in al haste hath þe see y-take
W*ith* many Troian in gret apparaille.
þe wynde was good, & he gan to saille
By many cost & many sondry yles—
It nedeth nat rehersen alle þe myles,
Nor þe perelles, pleinly, whiche þat he
At gret meschef eskaped in þe se,—
I haue no Ioie þer-vppon to dwelle,
His auentures by & by to telle.
But, shortly, he in a litel while
Arived vp at a noble Ile

"when I wanted to live among you.

He was the cause of the murder of Polyxena; and tho you'd save him,

he must be banisht."

Thus each of the two traitors,

Antenor and Eneas, conspires the exile of the other.

Antenor at once sails off with his crew,

and soon comes to a noble Ile.

489. it] I D 1. 497. I-slawe] I slayn D 1.
503. hit no ma*n*] no ma*n* hit C. 512. y-take] take D 1.
513. in] and D 1.

In this ile, Corbodya, Antenor builds a fine city.

Þat whilom was Corbodya y-called,
Where he bilt a cite strongly walled,
As writ Guydo, large, wide, & longe,
Vp-on a roche, which * passingly [was] stronge,
Whiche had enviroun, as myn auctour tellis,
Wodis, rivers, and many lusty welles,
And had plente of al maner þing.

The king, Thetides,

And Thetides called was þe kyng
Þat helde in pes his scepter & his crowne,
On whom Fortune list nat for to frowne,
But fauourable fully to his wille,
Conseruynge hym in pes & [in] tranquille,
With-oute trouble many [a] day a-for,—

welcomes Antenor,

To whom accepted was þis Anthenor,
And riȝt welcome, as þe story seith,
And vn-to hym confederat by feith,
Fully assured, be-cam * his lige man,
Whom Thetides in al þat euere he can,
Þis worþi kyng, dide magnefie.

and many Trojans

And from Troye gret noumbre of his allie
Þer cam in soth to visite hym and se,

settle in his city Menelon.

And tenhabite þis myȝti stronge cite,
Ful coriously bilt of lym and stoon,
In þilke daies called Menelon,—
To whiche he dide gret riches acroche
—Be-side þe se set vp-on a roche—
And besi was with plente it tastore.

Now I'll drop this traitor,

Of þis traitour what shuld I write more?
With his name my penne is so accloyed,
By whos falshed Troye was distroied,
As in þe story ȝe haue rad & seyn.
But now most I pleinly resort ageyn,

and tell you how Cassandra foretold what should befall the Greeks.

And to reherse do my besi cure,
How Cassandra told euery auenture
Þat to þe Grekis after shuld[e] falle;
And how þat she told amonge hem alle, [leaf 138 *a*]

523 whilom] somme tyme D 1.
524. walled] y walled D 1. 526. which] of stoon C.
533. to] at D 1. 539. be-cam] he cam C.
544. þis] his A. 547. acroche] approche D 1.
549. tastore] to store D 1. 557. þe] *om.* A, D 1.

As she þat was prudent & vertuous,
Cassandra prophesied the murder of Agamemnon.
Þat traitourly *with*-Inne his owne hous
Agamenou*n* shulde mordrid be:
Þat fatal ende for no þing myȝt he fle.
Lat hym be war, & prudently prouide;
For in þis lyf he shal nat longe abide,
Ageyn his fate was noon oþer red.
Ek Guydo writ, whan Thelamou*n* was ded
Ajax leaves
By fals mordre (as ȝe han herd to-forn),
Two sonis he had of sondri wyves born,
two sons,
Þat wer comitted to þe [in] kepynge
whom Theutre brings up,
With worþi Theutre, a ful manly kyng,
Þat norisshed hem, þe stori seith for soþe,
Til þei after were worþi knyȝtes boþe:
Þe ton of hem called Anthenicus,
Anthenicus
And þe toþer hiȝt Antyssacus,
and Antissacus.
Of shap ful semly & wonder fair of face.
And shortly here Guydo doth forþe pase,
And list of hem no leng*er* processe make,
But bringeþ in, how Menelay haþ take
Menelaus and
His leue of Grekis, *with* Agamenou*n*,
Agamemnon
Eue*r*yche to saille to his regiou*n*,
With many a Greke in her companye.
And þouȝ Grekis first gan hem denye,
At þe last *with* instau*n*ce and peyne
Þei had leue to seille boþe tweyne.
sail off, each to his home, in
And to þe se þei faste gan hem hiȝe,
Mid of autu*m*pne,* whiche is cold & drye,
melancholy autumn,
Melencolyk of compleccio*u*n,—
Whan Phebus is passed þe Lyou*n*,
Þe heuenly beste, þe beste moste royal,
And half y-ro*n*ne þe signe virginal,
Whiche after somer is naked & bareyn,
Whan Ceres hath ful riped eu*e*ry greyne,
at harvest-time,
Þe tyme of ȝere ful strau*n*ge & [ful] diuers,—
And sondri floures, rede, white,* & pers,

561. shulde mordrid] mordred shulde D 1.
573. called] was called D 1. 576. here] as D 1—forþe] for A.
580. 2*nd* to] in D 1. 586. autu*m*pne] autu*m*pnus C.
594. rede white] white red C.

þe whiche in May so lusti wern & glade,
when flowers fade, Vp-on her stalke gynne droupe & fade,
And enclyne her freshe lusty cheris
At goynge oute of þe caniculeris,—
Whan wykked humours inwardly habounde,
when fevers prevail, With sodeyn fevere folkis to confounde,
To maken hem in an accesse shake;
when winds arise, And of custom wyndes gynne wake,
Boþe bowe & leef causing for to falle,
and folk pray to Bachus that no storms and frost may come and spoil their grapes. On þe tyme whan folk to Bachus calle
From storme & reyn her grapis to conserue,
þat hidous tempest make hem nat to sterue,
Nor no duresse of fretinge of no frost, [leaf 138 *b*]
Where-þoruȝ ful ofte moche fruit is lost,
And also eke with þondringe & with levene,
Whiche vnwarly smyte fro þe heuene,—
Then the sea is rough þe se ful ofte with swiche wedris kene
Boilyng vp with many wawes grene,
Roringe & rowȝe, & froward to manace,
and perilous. And passingly perlous by to passe,
Al-be þat it be blandyssinge a while,
þe dredful calm, þouȝ it be smoþe & smile,
þer is no trust þat it will long abide.

Off A grete tempest of thonder & lytenynge that came to the nauye of Greekes, that brente and drowned .ccxxij. of their Shippes.[1]

The Greeks Recorde of Grekis, þat swiche a lusty tide
þe se han take & be-gan to saille
With al her stuf and her apparaille
Home in-to Grece, ful many lusti man,
With al þe gold & tresour þat þei wan
At þe sege, and infinit richesse.
have 3 days fine weather. And daies þre, devoide of al distresse,
þe se obeyed* fully to her wille,

598. goynge] þe goinge D 1. 607. duresse] during D 1.
612. Boilyng] Is boilinge D 1.
614. perlous] perillous A, D 1. 616. smile] file D 1.
618. of] on D 1. 625. obeyed] obreide C.

[1] Royal MS. 18 D. ii. leaf 135 *b* (misplaced after line 620).

Devoide of trouble and of wedris ille :
For þei [ful] lusti *with*-Inne shippes bord,
þe foure wyndes beinge of accord
Hem to conveie to eu*e*ry man*er* cost.
But gladly eu*e*re whan men trust[e] most
Vn-to Fortune to stonden in her grace,
She sodeinly change can her face,
Smyle a-forn & mowen at þe bak ;
For she vnwarly turned al to wrak,
þis chaun*te*resse & þis stormy quene :
For whan Grekis effectuously best wene
In her passage fully assured be
Vp-on þe se þat called was Egee,
þis false goddesse he[m] anoon forsoke ;
And Boreas, þe felle wynde, a-woke,
And *with* his hidous dredful noise & soun
He turned al her quiete vp-so-doun,
And made þe wowes grisly to arise.
And, as þe story shortly doth deuyse,
þe briȝt[e] day was turned in-to nyȝt,
þe heuene dirk, except þe dredful liȝt
Of þe leuene, whiche made hem sore agast ;
And þe þondre, þat seuerede seil & mast,
Her toppes smet in-to peces smale,
And in-to water made hem lowe avale ;
And fir of liȝtnynge sodeinly *þere*-wiþ,
þat Wolcanus forgeth* on his stith,
Hath bord fro bord *with* þe flawme rent,
And two & twenti of her shipes brent,
Wiþ-oute eschape, platly, or refuge,
þoruȝ þe rage of þis fel deluge. [leaf 138 *c*]
For al to wrak þis woful navie goth,
Whilom *with* Grekes Min*e*rva was so wroth,
For þei dide hir no reu*e*rence ;
And specially for þe grete offence
þat spitfully Cylleus Aiax wrouȝt,

The Greeks on shipboard think they're all right;

but Fortune changes her face.

The wind rages;

the day turns to night;

lightning fires the ships;

22 are burnt.

Minerva is wroth at Oileus Ajax's offending her.

636. *new* ¶ A. 637. passage] passyng A.
646. dirk] dirked D 1. 652. forgeth] forged C.
658. Whilom] So*m*me D 1.
659. hir] to hir D 1.

Whiche in þis tempest he ful dere abou3t:
For whan [h]is shippes wer almost [y-]drowned,
þis goddesse haþ so on him* frowned,
And of vengaunce so felly hym awaked,
Ajax has to swim ashore, þat he was fayn for to swym*me* naked,
As seith myn auctou*r*, at meschef to þe lond.
And þer he was fonden on þe sonde,
and is near death: Al-most at deth, *with*-oute remedie,
Minerva is so angry with him for seizing Cassandra at her altar. To hym Minerva hath so gret envie;
For he so woodly to hir temple went,
And Cassandra to-fore hir auter hent
By cruel force & hatful violence.
Lo, what pereil is to don offence
Of hi3e dispit to any hooly place!
I doute nat, he shal faile grace,—
Who-so-eue*r*e vseth * hit in dede,
At þe last God wil quyte his mede
[And] Rewarde hym lyk as he disserveth.
And for swiche þing many Greke now* ste*r*veþ,
For his presumption many Greeks die, Be-cause only of swiche occasiou*n*,—
Texemplefie, for no presu*m*pciou*n*
Folily tatame, as I haue tolde:
For ageyn God who-so be to bolde
Shal repent sonner þan he weneth;
And many man þ*a*t noon harme [ne] meneth
Suffreþ vengance for trespas of oon;—
þe first auctor goth not quite allone,
and others suffer, But many oþer his offence abeith.
For ceriously Guydo writ & seith,
Suynge in ordre þe woful auenture
þat eue*r*y Greke homward did endure,
both high and low. Of hi3e and lowe sparinge noon estat:
How some welful & some infortunat,
Boþe of her wo & [of] her welfare,
Ri3t as it fil þe stori shal declare.

662. abou3t] bou3t D 1. 663. shippes wer] ship was D 1.
664. him] hem C—frowned] y frowned D 1.
677. vseth] vsed C, vse A. 680. now] *þer* C, *om.* D 1.
682. Texemplefie] The exemplifie D 1—for] of D 1.
684. to] so D 1. 686. meneth] wenyth A.
694. 1*st* some] so*m*me were*n* D 1.
695. *the* 2*nd* of *is repeated in* D 1.

How Kyng Naulus by treason was caused to sett vpon the Grek*es* nauye, & draue þem vppon Rokk*es*.[1]

In Grece whilo*m* was a worþi kyng,
Manly & riche, & prudent of living,
And had, in soth, lik as writ Guydo,
In his tyme worþi sonys two:
Pallamydes was þe eldest broþer,
And Oetes called was þe toþer,
Boþe tweyne of o moder borne.
And as þe stori rehersed hath to-forne,
Pallamydes was a noble knyȝt, [leaf 138 *d*]
Ful famous eke of power & of myȝt,
And fer spoke of in many sondri cost,
And hadde also of al þe Grekis host
For his wisdam whilom gouernaille;
But he, allas! was slay[e]n in bataille,
Þoruȝ vnhap of Martis cruel tene,
Whanne þe sonne shon most briȝt & shene
Of his knyȝthod & his worþines,
Lik as to-forn þe stori bereth witnes,
And of his deth doth pleinly specefie.
But now, of malys, hatrede, & envie,
Of swiche as haue tonges infortunat,
To make [only] kyng Naulus at debat
With* þe Grekes, contrived was* of newe
An hiȝe tresou*n*, fals & ful vntrewe,
þe whiche, in soth, was neu*er* don ne wrouȝt,
Nor, in effect,* ymagined nor þouȝt,
But a fals þing [y-]feyned of malis:—
þat þis kyng, so manly & so wys,
And so prudent, þis Pallamydes,
Shuld of envie, God wot, causeles,
At þe sege of Troye þe cite,

A king (Naulus) in Greece had an

elder son, Palamedes,

once chief of the Greek host,

who was kild in battle, as I've said on p. 604.

Mischief-makers, who

wish to set Naulus at strife with the Greeks,

tell him the false story that his son,

Palamedes,

697. whilo*m*] som tyme D 1. 704. rehersed] rehersith A.
709. whilom] so*m*tyme D 1. 710. was slayen] slayne was D 1.
714. to-forn þe stori] þe storie to forne D 1.
719. With] Whiche C—was] han C. 720. ful] *om.* D 1.
722. effect] enfect C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 135 *d*.

was murderd
Vp-on a nyȝt falsly mordred be,— 728
So þat þis slauȝter & þis lothsom dede
by Ulysses and Diomede,
By Vlixes & by Dyomede.
Wer fully wrouȝt, as ȝe han herd deuise,
Whiche eu*e*ry hert ouȝt[e] to a-grise. 732
þis fals also, þ*at* þis tale han feyned,
To kyng Naulus han traitourly co*m*pleined
—Al-be in dede it was neu*e*re ment—
and that the Greeks consented to it,
þat Grekis wern also of * assent 736
To þis mordre and conspiracio*un*,
Boþe Menelay and Agamenou*n*—
(although, in truth, it was all a lie)
Al-be, in soth, þat eu*e*rydel was false!
—þat hanged be þei hiȝe be þe halse, 740
þat can talis so forgen & contrive,
To make frendes causeles to strive!—
For þei þoruȝ fraude of fals collusiou*n*
Kyng Naulus putte in suspeciou*n*, 744
þat Grekis had conspired, dout[e]les,
Vp-on þe mordre of Pallamydes,
Making her grou*n*d, whiche þei dide feyne,
þat fro Troye wer sent lettris tweyne 748
and that Palamedes
To Pallamydes, in-mediately direct,
Whiche concluded tresou*n* in effect:
How þat he was, for al his hiȝe estat,
was bribed by the Trojans
Falsly allied and confederat 752
To hem of Troye for a so*m*me of gold,
(Al þis þei* han feyned and y-told) [leaf 139 *a*]
And how he had oute of þe cite
Of gold resseyved huge quantite, 756
to destroy the Greeks.
To fyn only Grekes to be-traye,
And to p*ro*longe hem, platly, and delay
At þe sege in getynge of þe tou*n*,
By his engyn and mediaciou*n*. 760
To make their story appear more plausible,
And to conferme al þis in sentence,
To make Naulus ȝeue* ful credence,
þei seide pleinly, in conclusiou*n*,

733. þis fals] þese false tonges D 1.
736. also of] alle of oon C. *After* 744 D 1 *repeats* 738, 39.
750. concluded] concludyng A.
754. Al þis þei] As þei þat C. 756. gold] good A.
762. ȝeue] to ȝeue C.

þe lettres which* wer sent fro þe toun
I-fonde wern enclosed in a sheld
Vp-on a knyȝt y-slawen in þe feld,
Comprehendynge hool þe trecherie,
þe tresoun ful, and confederacie
Atwene þe toun and Pallamydes,—
Verraily, þouȝ he were gilt[e]les.
And to ȝeuen more open euydence,
To make a pref of þis grete offence,
þei seide Vlixes—affermynge in certeyn,—
Accorded was with a chamberleyn
þat was in offis with Pallamydes,
Wondre secre & no þing rekkeles,
For to assent to þis conspiracie,
Wrongly compassid of brennyng hot envie,
Behotynge hym guerdoun & gret mede,
Like his devis texecute in dede:
To take a tresour & a somme of good,
Ful secrely, & knyt it in an hood,
And hyden it, whan voided was þe pres,
Vnder þe bedde of Pallamydes.
And more to putte Grekis in surete,
þe tresour was þe same of quantite,
—þat it ne myȝt after be denyed,—
Liche as þe lettris had[de] specified.
And whan al þis founde was & knowe,
þoruȝ-oute þe hoste noised & y-blowe,
Boþe of þe lettris & þe gold also,
Fro point to point according boþe two,
Whiche þat þis kyng, assentyng to tresoun,
Receyved hadde oute of Troye toun,
To be assentid (as ȝe han herd me telle),
þe Grekes þo no lenger wold[e] dwelle,
But shop hem forþe, alle of on entent,
And in al haste cam in-to þe tent
Of þis kyng, ful Innocent & clene,
þat litel knewe what þei wolde mene,

764 the liars tell Naulus that letters from the Trojans to Palamedes were discovered in the shield of
768 a dead knight,
772 and that Ulysses
776
bribed a man
780
to hide treasure
784 under the bed of Palamedes,
of the same value as the Trojan letters specified.
788
This report getting known,
792
796 the Greeks rush to Palamedes's tent,
800

764. which] with þat C.
765. I-fonde] Enclosed D 1—enclosed] & closed D 1.
766. y-slawen] slawen D 1. 777. þis] his D 1.
790. y-blowe] blowe D 1. 798. in-to] vnto A, D 1.

to take vengeance on him,
But vp-on hym, ful knyȝtly as he stood,
In her Ire furious and wood,
To be vengid loude gan to crie— [leaf 139 *b*]
Þer may no man her malys modefie,
Þei wern on hym so merciles at al.
And, as I fynde, most in special,
Menelaus and Agamemnon being eager for it.
Kyng Menelay and Agamenoun,
Only meved of indignacioun,
Wolde haue proceded vn-to Iugement,
Of hasty rancour *with*-oute auysement
On þis tresoun avenged for to be,
Nat-*with*-stondynge al his hiȝe degre;
But, in sothnes, whan þis worþi kyng
Conceyued hath þis malis in werkyng,
First astonid in his inward siȝt,
Al sodeynly stirt vp lik a knyȝt,
But Palamedes, bold as a lion,
þis wyse worþi, þis Pallamydes,
Hardy as lyoun amyd al þe pres,
No þing agast, him knyȝtly gan excuse,
And pleinly seide he wolde nat refuse
Taquite hym silf of þis orrible cas,
Nat excepting þat he so worþi was
Of birþe & blood & of hiȝe kynrede,
Al þis devoidinge, of knyȝthod & manhede,
As he þat gaf of lif nor deth no fors,
said he'd fight
To-forn hem alle to iuparte his cors
With-Inne a feld, wher hem list ordeyne,
Lyk as a knyȝt his quarel to darreyne
With who þat list or durst it vndirtake,
Excepcioun hym liked* noon to make
his accuser
Of hiȝe nor lowe, who þat were so bolde
To preue þe tresoun, þat I haue ȝow tolde,
Besechinge hem to make no delay
Nor prolonge hym, but þe same day
who brought the false charge against him.
Manly requeringe it may be don in hast.
But þei þat had falsly þis þing* compast,

802. furious] furyously A, ful furious D 1.
811. to] to haue A. 818. as] as a A. 821. of] in A.
828. his] þis D 1. 830. liked] liketh C.
836. falsly þis þing] þis þing falsly C.

Of his answer astonyd wern echon
In al þe host þat þer was nat oon
þat hardy was, ȝif I shal nat feyne,
In chaumclos þis quarel to darreyne—
Nouþer Vlixes, nouþer Dyomede,
Chef werkers of þis foule dede.
But Vlixes, as he was customable,
In euery þing to be deceyuable,
Double in his werk & ful ay of deceit,
Liche a serpent þat lyth in a-wait,
Whiche vnder floures can* so glide & trace,—
Riȝt so Vlixes, with a feyned face,
Whan þat he sawe þe knyȝtly hiȝe prowesse,
þe manly cher, and þe hardynesse
And hiȝe renoun of þis Pallamydes,
Anoon of falshede put hym silf in pres, [leaf 139 c]
And liche a frende þat ment[e] nat but wel,
Brotel as glas, pretendinge outward stel,
With oon þe first gan [him] to excuse,
Hem conseillinge no lenger for to muse
On þis mater, for her alder ese,
And by craft gan hem so appese,
Touching þe rumour of þis hiȝe tresoun,
þat he hath voided al suspecioun
Oute of her hertis,—concludynge, in certeyn,
þis accusynge made was in veyn,
And conspired only of hatrede—
Al-be hym silf was rote of al þis dede.
But whanne he saw he myȝt[e] nat acheve,
As ȝe han herd, þis worþi kyng to greue,
Som spot of tresoun on hym for to leye,
He hath anon founde anoþer weye
By thassent fully of Diomede:
Vnder pretence, pleinly, of frendlyhede
Comynge to hym ageyn a certeyn nyȝt,
Vnder surance, as he was trewe knyȝt,
Counseil to kepe, ouþer for sote or sour,
Enformyng hym of a grete tresour

No one would take up Palamedes's challenge.

So Ulysses,

deceiver ever

persuaded the Greeks that the

accusation of Palamedes was false.

But, with Diomede, he went to Palamedes,

845. ful ay] ay ful D 1. 847. can] gan C.
858. hem] *om.* D 1.

and told him that a lot of treasure was

Of gold & good and infinit richesse
To hem discured vnder secrenesse,
þe whiche, sothly, no man dide knowe,

hid in a well near.

Hid & enclosid in a welle lowe
With-Inne a feld a litel þer be-side,
þe whiche hem list fro hym nat * to hyde,
But of trust vn-to hym discure,
So he wolde done his besy cure
þe same nyȝt with hem for to go
Vn-to þe welle—þei þre & no mo—
To fet a-way þat grete some of good.
And he, in soth, þat no þing vndirstood
What þei ment, assentid was anoon;

The three went to the well.

And so þei þre be to-gidre goon
Vn-to þe welle, lik as I haue told,
And for þat he most manly was & bold,

Palamedes got into it,

Pallamydes, liche as þei hym telle,
Descended is lowe in-to þe welle,
Supposinge to haue a tresour founde.

and Ulysses and Diomede cast stones on him. and murder'd him.

But þei, allas! hym falsly to confounde,
Han mordrid hym with stonys gret & huge,
He in þe botme havynge no refuge;
And whan þei had acomplished þer entent,
þei be repeired euerych to his tent.

This is the lying story told to King Naulus.

þis þe tale, þe stori telleth vs,
þat feyned was to þe kyng Naulus,
Tochinge þe deth of Pallamydes, [leaf 139 *d*]
Hem to disclaundre þat were gilt[e]les!
For Vlixes, & with hym Diomede
Were Innocent, platly, as I rede,
And Grekis alle, boþe nyȝe & ferre:

Palamedes was really slain by Paris (p. 604, above).

For he was slayn knyȝtly in þe werre,
Duringe þe sege, of Paris with an arwe.
But who is fals, feyne can ful narwe
To fynde a tale þat neuere ȝit was þouȝt!
And of þe tresoun þat shuld haue be wrouȝt

880. þe whiche] Though A—fro hym nat] nat fro hym C.
885. þat] þe D 1. 898. euerych] eche D 1.
899. *new* ¶ A. 903. with hym] also D 1.
910. þe] *om.* D 1.

Touchynge þe lettris sent oute of þe toun,
þer was no swiche conspiracioun
By Grekis wrouȝt, but a fable vnsoth,
Falsly feyned to make Naulus wroth
With Vlixes and Diomede also,
Agamenoun, and oþer Grekis mo,
To letten hem homward in her weye,
And hyndre also—þer is no more to seie—
As þei repeire to her regiouns.
And Naulus þanne by þis occasiouns,
And Oetes his sone, a manly man,
Accorded ben, in what þei may or can,
Be oon assent tavenge merciles
þe cruel mordre of Pallamydes,
And to ordeyne at her hom passage
To werke fully in-to her damage,
For Grekes moste of necessite
Homward saille for-by his contre.
Wherfore * þis kyng shapen hath a wyle:
On hilles hiȝe, by a lytel yle,
In wynter sesoun euery maner nyȝt
To make fires and to sette vp lyȝt,
To causen hem on þe se to erre.
For, as Grekis sawe þe fire a-ferre,
Vnwar of harme, cast hem for to londe,
As þei þat coude no pereil vndirstonde,
But shopen hem with al her ful[le] myȝt
For to arive fast[e] by þe liȝt,
Wher-with two hundrid of her shippes brak
Amonge rokkes, and fully go to wrak,
þat þer was drowned many worþi man.
And þus þe vengaunce alderfirst be-gan
þat kyng Naulus hath on Grekis take
Of dedly hate for his sonis sake,
To gret mischef and confusioun
Of Grekis navie; but Agamenoun

912 This false story was told to make Naulus

916 hinder the Greeks.

920 So he and his younger son Oetes

924

928

have fires lighted on an iland's hills,

932

which the Greeks make for,

936

and 200 of their ships

940 get wreckt.

944

917. letten] settyn A. 920. þis] the A.
923. tavenge] to venge D 1. 927. Grekes] Greky D 2.
929. Wherfore] þerfore C.
935. Vnwar of harme] Vnharme vnware D 1.
937. shopen] shopem forþe D 1. 938. þe] that A.

With gret pereil is þe deth eskaped,
þat had almost among hem be beiapid:
Many Greek nobles are drownd. For erlys, dukis, & worþi kynges crowned,
þoruȝ þis treyne in þe se wer drowned. [leaf 140 *a*]
But Menelay and also Diomede
Eskapeden þis meschef, as I rede.
And when þei wern from al daunger goon,
Then Oetes, þis Oetes, wood for Ire, anoon
In his herte shope anoþer wyle,
to annoy Agamemnon more, And þouȝt he wold Agamenoun be-gyle,
Compassinge a ful mortal strif,
writes to his wife, Clytemnestra, Leet send a lettre anon to þe wyf
Of þis myȝti grete Agamenoun,
In whiche þer was included fals tresoun;
For evene lik, ȝif I shal nat lye,
þus in effect þei dide specefie:
that her husband, Agamemnon, First, how hir lord Agamenoun þe kyng
Hadde at þe sege wrouȝt a wonder þing
In preiudyse and sclaunder of hir name,
Al-be in hir was no maner blame,
(Liche as he wrot) platly, nor trespace
His kyngly honour of foly to diface;—
þis to seyn, Guydo telleth þus,
He lcued a douȝter of kyng Priamus,
has wedded a daughter of Priam, And for bewte had hir to wyve take,
And hir in herte finally for-sake,
þis worþi quene, whilom of so gret fame;—
And Clemestra sothly was hir name,
Wonder semly and riȝt fair with-al,
And be descent borne of þe stook royal,—
Hir tellynge eke, for al hir excellence,
Al-be þat she neuere dide offence,—
ȝet hir lord of newfangilnesse
Toke anoþer, þe lettres dide expresse,
and means Fully in purpos anoon at his repeire,
þouȝ Clemestra wer boþe good & fayre,

950. þis] his D 2. 952. Eskapeden] Escapen D 1.
961. I] it D 1. 962. þei] it D 1. 965. hir] his D 1.
969. þis] þis is D 1—þus] vs D 1.
973. whilom] somtyme D 1—so] *om.* D 1.
976. stook] bloode D 1.

Al sodeynly hir[e] to exile — to banish his first wife.
Oute of his lond many þousand myle,
Warnyng hir þat she be prudent.
Þis was þe substaunce, as *in* sentament,
Þat Oetes wrote vn-to þis quene,
Al-be þe kyng was Innocent & clene,
And was to hir in al his forn lyvynge
Lovynge and trewe in al maner þing,
And hir to plese passinge ententif
In word and dede duryng al his lyf,
As fer as ouȝt of resou*n* be desyred.
But þe lette*r*is, þat falsly were conspired, — This letter, Agamemnon's wife believes
Þei han hir put, par cas of Innocence,
For to ȝeven to hastily credence,
Þankynge first Oetes for his trouþe,
Þat so goodly hym list to haue rouþe
Vp-on hir wronge of hiȝe compassiou*n*. [leaf 140 *b*]
(And ȝet þe story makeþ mencio*un*
Here-afterward, as I shal descrive, — (tho she was false to him),
Þat she was þe falsest oon alyve
Vn-to hir lord in his longe absence.)
And in al hast she made strong diffence — and plans to thwart him.
Ageyn þis kyng, & gan hir to purueie
Be swiche fraude þat she shal nat deie ;
But of hir werk, *in* soth, she was to wyte,
Þe whiche, allas ! I must anoon endite,
As þe story, platly, doth me lere, — It is a dolefu story.
Whiche doolful is & mortal for to here !

How kynge Agamenon, by treason of Oetes aforesaide, by his owne quene Clemestra was slayne in his bedde; and how she maried Egistus.[1]

O vnsur trust of al worldly gl*or*ie, — Worldly glory is unsure.
W*ith* sodeyn chau*n*ge put oute of memorie !
O Ioie vnstable of veyn ambiciou*n*,

984. his] this A—many] many a D 1. 989. forn] for A.
994. þe] þis—lette*r*is] lettre—were] was D 1.
996. hastily] hasty A. 1003. in] and in A.
1004. strong] a strong A.
1006. shal] *om.* D 1—nat] nat ne D 2, not ne D 1.
1010. doolful] wooful D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 137 *b*. Clemestra] Chemestra.

With vnwar torn reu*er*sed vp-so-dou*n*!
Fame is overwhelmd in a twinkling. O ydel fame, blowe up to þe skye,
Ouer-whelmyd *with* twyncl*ing* of an eye! 1016
O pompe, o bost of tryu*m*phe & victorie,
Liche a shadewe wast & transitorie!
Fortune is false. O Fortune, fals and vnassured,
þat [to] no man was neu*er* fully lured, 1020
To hiȝe nor lowe of no man*er* estat,
With bond of feith to be confederat;
Ageyn whos myȝt no man may hi*m* diffende,
But at his torne þ*at* he shal descende 1024
When a man is highest, Whan he sit hiȝest on þin vnstable whele,—
þi brotel fauour, forgid not of stele,
Meynt and allaied *with* mutabilite:
For welfulnesse and fals felicite 1028
he shall be cast down. *With* sodeyn swiȝ froward þ*ou* canst avale!
Now freshe of chere, now for ang*er* pale,
Of hiȝe disdeyn þou sparest no degre;
For princes, dukes, hiȝest in her se, 1032
Miȝti kynges & worþi Emp*er*ours
þ*at* richest regne in her royal floures,
With sceptre & crowne þ*ou* canst pulle dou*n*!
Witness the mighty Agamemnon, I take witnesse of Agamenou*n*, 1036
þ*at* was so noble & myȝti in his lyve,
As sondry auct*our*s his hiȝe renou*n* discrive;
But, sothfastly, for al his excellence,
He myȝt[e] nat make no diffence, 1040
With alle þe kynges þ*at* his baner swe,
who was murderd! Conspired mordre to voiden & eschewe.
Reskus was noon þ*at* he koude make!
For whiche, allas! my penne I fele quake, 1044
þ*at* doth myn ynke blotten on my boke.
God, why O myȝti God, þ*at* *with* þin inward loke
Sest eu*er*y þing þoruȝ þin et*er*nal myȝt,
wilt Thou not punish Whi wiltow nat of equite and riȝt [leaf 140 c] 1048
Punishe & chastise so horrible a þing,
the Murder of a King? And specialy þe mordre of a kyng?

1019. fals and] allas and eu*er*e D 1. 1020. to] *om.* A.
1025. hiȝest] first D 1. 1040. nat] *om.* D 1.
1046. inward] eiȝen D 1.

Allas! þe peyne of Yxyoun in helle,
Or of Manes þat with Sathan dwelle,
Were nat egal nor equipolent
To venge mordre, nor sufficient:
For it excedeth in comparisoun
Al felonye, falshede, and tresoun.
Wherfor, o Lord, þat sest & knowest al
Þoruȝ þi power þat is eternal,
Suffre non swiche to live vp-on þe grounde—
Wers þan tigre or Cerberus þe hounde,
þat cheyned lyth, bounde at helle gate;
Whiche, of malis pleinly þouȝ he hate,
He berkeþ first or he do offence:
But mordre gladly is wrouȝt in silence
Or men aduerte or taken any kepe.
Allas! a prince to slen hym in his slepe,
On his pilwe whanne he slepeth softe,
þat crieth wreche to hiȝe God alofte
And axeþ vengaunce to be take as faste:
Þouȝ it abide it wil oute at þe laste!
Allas! a kyng, spoken of so ferre,
þat was so worþi outeward in þe werre!
His cruel fate, passinge odious,
Disposed hath in his owne hous
His mortal ende to ben execute,
Ageyn[e]s whiche þer was no refute.
For riȝt as he his ship to lond[e] sette,
þe quene Clemestra on þe strond [him] met
With humble chere & loke ful benigne,
And shewed oute many feithful signe
Of wifly trouþe in hir countenaunce,
Al-be in herte þer was variaunce,
Nat parceived pleinly in her face.
Whom þe kyng goodly dide embrace,
As he in soth þat but trouþe ment;
And to his paleis þe hiȝe weie he went,

No punishment is great enuf for Murder.

God,

suffer not Murderers to live!

To slay a King asleep

cries to God for vengeance.

Yet renowned Agamemnon is to be done to death in his own house!

When he lands, his queen greets him,

and they go to their palace.

1059. þe] this A. 1060. Wers] For wers D 1.
1076. whiche] þe wiche D 1.
1080. many] ful many A, many a D 1.
1082 *is misplaced at bottom of column* A.

Nat aduerting þe tresoun þat was shape,
þe whiche, allas! he myȝt[e] nat eskape—
Of þe falshede he koude no þing fele.
Agamemnon's wife, Clytemnestra, But I ne may no lenger it concele,
Ageyn hir lord how Clemestra wrouȝt;
For on hir bond of wedlok she ne þouȝt;
þe trewe lok, sothly, of spousaille
Ageyn hir malis lite myȝt availle
Vn-to hir lord hir trouþe to conserue.
Newfangilnesse causede to sterve
Hir olde feith and hir assurance. [leaf 140 *d*]
Hir loue abood on a fikel chaunce;
has, during his absence, lovd Egisthus, Longe absence had hir hert appalled.
She loued oon þat was Egistus called,
Whiche a-forn alle in hir grace stood,
þat nouþer was of birþe nor of blood
Litel or nouȝt of reputacioun,
a man of no renown, Nor renomed of manhod nor renoun,
Nor of knyȝthod nor of hiȝe prowesse,
But for his labour & his besynesse
because he slept with her— And good await [vp-]on hir be nyȝt.
þerfor he was best forþered in hir siȝt,
she disliked lying alone,— Suche drede hadde she for to lyn allone,
Sorweles so wel she koude grone.
I can nat seyn what lif þat þei ladde,
and had a daughter, Erigona, by him. Except þat she by hym a douȝter hadde;
And Erigona Guydo seith she hyȝt.
And vn-to hym Clemestra behiȝt,
Assurynge hym vp peyne of hir hed,
He sholde regne whan hir lorde wer ded;
And to enhaste þis conclusioun,
Hir worþi lord, kyng Agamenoun,
He murderd Agamemnon, þe next[e] nyȝt was* mordred & I-slayn
By fals Egistus: & þe quene ful fayn
No lenger bood, þe story can ȝou lere,
and wedded his widow. But in al hast þei wedded wern I-fere.

1092. of] on D 1.
1102. þat nouþer] Nouthir that A—2*nd* of] *om.* A.
1107. vp-on] on D 1. 1109. lyn] leve D 1.
1119. was] after was C.

And by hir false & sleiȝti compassyng
Of Messene she made hym crowned kyng,
And putte hym ful in possessioun.
Allas! þat synne hath domynacioun
To forþer wronge and abate riȝt!
For in þis worlde falshed hath more myȝt
Ful ofte sithe þan haþ riȝtwisnesse,
And in þestat set of worþinesse.
Lo, how þe synne of avouterye
Brouȝt in mordre by conspiracie!
Synne vp-on synne lynked boþe tweyne,*
And, enbracid in þe fendis cheyne,
Perpetuelly in helle to endure!
Allas! who shal hym silfe ful assure
Fro cruel mordre his body to *with*drawe,
Whan þat kynges in her bed are slawe?—
Whiche bringeth in alyenacioun,
By extort title fals successioun;—
þer may colour of pretense seme,
But ful streitly God shal after deme
And iustly venge *with* due recompense
Intrusioun brouȝt in by violence,
And felly quite swiche horrible þinges
As sodeyn slauȝter,* specially of kynges, [leaf 141 *a*]
Gretly to drede in euery regioun.
And, as I finde, þat Agamenoun
By Clemestra, þe false double quene,
Hadde a sone passing fair to sene,
Riȝt gracious in euery mannys siȝt;
And Horestes þe bok seith þat he hiȝt,
Wonder semly & but ȝong of age.
And for gret fer in þis mortal rage
List he wer slayn, as it was to drede,
Tanulle his title þat he nat succede,
Hym to preserue þat he wer nat shent,
Kyng Taltibus* *with* power haþ hym sent*

Egisthus is crownd King of Messina.

See how Adultery brings in Murder!

Who can feel safe when Kings are kild in bed?

But God will take vengeance.

Agamemnon's son by Clytemnestra,

Orestes,

is sent

1124. crowned] crowne D 2, D 1.
1133. lynked] kyndled D 1—tweyne] in tweyne C.
1146. slauȝter] mordre C, slaughtre and A.
1154. in] of D 2, D 1. 1156. his] the A.
1158. Taltibus] Tartib*us* C—sent] hent C.

Ful secrely oute of þat cuntre
to King Idomeneus — Vn-to a kyng called Ydumee,
þat held his sceptre & his royal sete
of Crete, — Ful myȝtely in þe lond of Crete.
And Carkasis named was þe quene,
þat hadde a douȝter called [eke] Clymene,
Born to ben eir of þat regioun.
And, as it is made eke mencioun,
þis Horestes, to reknen al[le] þing,
Was with þe quene and also with þe kyng
and is brought up with his daughter, — Cherisshed as wel, þe story can ȝou lere,
As Clymena hir owne douȝter dere,
And was eke kept and hadde in cherte
Fro point to point, liche to his degre,
With attendaunce convenient & due
To his estat, þat euere vp-on hym sue,
Of swiche as wern most expert & sage
To gouerne hym til he com to age,
till he can recover his heritage. — To reioishe, ȝif God ȝaf hym myȝt,
His heritage to* whiche he hadde riȝt
By clere discent, ȝif happi were his chaunce.
But I must leave Agamemnon's son Orestes, — þus leue I hym vnder gouernaunce,
þe ȝonge sone of Agamenoun.
and tell you the adventures of Diomede. — For I mvt make a digressioun
Fro þis mater, and telle of* Diomede
þe auentures, in Guydo as I rede,—
His woful fate & his peynes smerte,
þe whiche, allas! he myȝt[e] nat asterte,
As is remembrid pleinly in writing,
þat Oetes, sone of þe riche kyng
You've heard how Naulus tried to hinder the Greeks going home from Troy (pp. 793-800). — Called Naulus, as ȝe han herd to-forn,
Swiche hevines in his herte haþ born
Vn-to Grekis repeiring home fro Troye,
þat his lust & his inwarde Ioie
Was hem to hindre, boþe hiȝe & lowe;
And cause whi to ȝou is nat vnknowe:
To hem he was so passing envious, [leaf 141 b]

1166. And] *om.* D 1. 1176. com] cam D 2.
1178. to] þe C. 1183. of] how C.
1187. in] in his D 1.

In wil and þou3t yliche desirous
3if he my3t, sothly þis no lees,
þe deth tavenge of Pallamydes,
Liche as to-forn þe story can deuise
To 3ou þat ben so prudent & so wyse.
And how Oetes now of malis wrou3t,
And traitourly newe menys sou3t
3if he my3t be any maner weye
Diomedes vnwarly distroye,—
Of al þis þing I cast[e] nat to faile
Ceriously to make rehersaille.

Naulus's son Oetes seeks to destroy Diomede.

How quene Egra, the wyff of Dyomede, exilede hym when he wolde have reparyde to his owne kyngdam fro Troye, by the fals ymaginacyoun of Oetes, Palamydes brothere.[1]

In Grece was a kyngdam wyde & large,
Co*n*iunct in oon, Calydonye & Arge,
Ful abundau*n*t of riches and of rent,
Of whiche þe kyng called was Pollent,
A worþi man & of a noble fame,
And had a son—Assandrus was his name—
And a dou3t*er* passing fair of * si3te,
And, sothly, Egra I fynde þat she hi3te.
And for hir fader, lik as writ Guydo,
Had no mo but þese children two,
For hem he haþ of wisdam so prouyded,
þis my3ti regne for to be deuided
Atwene hem two after his disses,
Eche wit*h* his part for to liven in pes,
Texcluden hem fro indigence or* nede.
And she was wyf vn-to Diomede,—
Al-be to-forn þe story of hym saide

Of a wide realm in Greece,

Pollent is King,

He has a son Assandrus, and a daughter Egra,

who is the wife of Diomede.

1198. tavenge] to venge A, D 1.
1202. newe menys] a newe mene A.
1204. distroye] to distroye A, D 2. 1207. *new* ¶ A, D 1.
1211. 2*nd* a] *om.* D 2, D 1. 1212. was his] by D 1.
1213. of] to C. 1219. Atwene] Bytwene D 1.
1221. or] and C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 138 *b*.

þat he whilom loued wel* Cressaide—
I can nat seine wher it was doubilnesse,
But wel wot I, Guydo bereth witnesse
And in his book, sothly, seith non oþer,—
Assandrus starts for Troy with his brother-in-law Diomede.
And how Assandrus, his owne wyves broþer,
Ful lusti, fresshe, & ful of manlihede
To Troie went wiþ þis Diomede;
But in þe se for-driven vp-so-doun,*
þei ryved vp in þe regioun
Called Boece, al discounsolat,
A storm drives em to King Telephus's land.
With tempest drive, wery & ful maat,
Hem to refresshe & for non oþer þing;
In whiche lond Thelephus was kyng.
Of whos rivaille whan he herd[e] seyn,
In his herte he hadde hiȝe disdeyn
þat þei wer bold to don so gret offence,
Tentre his grounde havinge no licence;
And ȝit, in soth, þei dide no damage
To hiȝe nor lowe of no maner age,
Nor toke nat þat myȝt disavaille
Vn-to þat lond, but it were vitaille, [leaf 141 c]
For whiche þei paied iustly at þe fyn,
For flesshe & fysshe & for bred & wyn.
ȝit for al þat, of indignacioun
He attacks em,
Kyng Thelephus is descended doun
With gret array, to harme hem ȝif he myȝt;
And so þei gan to bikeren & to fiȝt.
and Assandrus
And Assandrus, ful of hiȝe prowesse,
Liche a lioun his fomen gan oppresse,
And wonder knyȝtly þe feld vp-on hem wan,
slays many of his men.
And slow þat day many worþi man,
Of hiȝe corage and of manly pride.
And whan þe kyng, whiche þat stod a-side,
Sawe his men slawe on euery part,
Of hiȝe disdeyn hent anon a dart

1224. whilom loued wel] loued wel whilom C—whilom] sometyme D 1.
1225. wher] wheþer D 1—was] were D 1.
1231. vp-so-doun] vp and doun C.
1232. þei] The A. 1249. he] þei D 2.
1253. vp-on] on A. 1257. slawe] slayn D 1.

And cast at hym, allas, þe* mortal fate!
And percid hath þoruȝ mailles & plate
Of Assandrus, þat he fil doun ded,
Þe soil aboute of his blood al red,
His dedly wounde so be-gan to blede.
And wod as tigre þo cam Diomede,
And hym to avenge bar hym lik a knyȝt,
Sleþ and kylleþ, & putte hem to þe fliȝt,
And after þat swiche sorwe gan to* make
Of knyȝtly rouþe for his broþer sake,
Þat he ne wist what was best to do.
But, as I fynde, myd of al his wo,
Fro best & foule þe dede cors to save,
Liche his estat he lete make a graue
And buried hym after rytes olde.
But Oetes to his sister tolde
Þat he was slayn by fraude of Diomede,
To fyn þat* he myȝt[e] [ful] possede
Þe regne of Arge hool, with-oute strif,
With þe purpa[r]ti annexid to his wif;
For by his deth he myȝt[e] sesoun take:
And told [hir] eke þat she was for-sake,
Þis faire Egra, for al hir wommanhede,
Of hir lord called Diomede.
All þis he told (in helle be he cheyned!).
And, ouermore, he forged haþ & feyned
How of envie Assandrus lost his lyf;
And how hir lord haþ take a-noþer wif,
Þat was to hir dishonour & shame,
And passingly gret sclaunder to hir name
In preiudise doon to* hir estat.
Al þis he tolde to make hem at debate,
Liche as he wrot, in conclusioun,
To Clemestra of Agamenoun,

King Telephus slays Assandrus.

Diomede avenges him by killing many foes.

He buries Assandrus.

Oetes lies about this, and tells Egra that Diomede slew Assandrus by fraud,

and that he has forgotten her,

and taken another wife.

1259. þe] þat C. 1260. mailles] maylle A—&] & þorgh D 2.
1265. avenge] venge D 1. 1266. to þe] vnto D 2.
1267. sorwe gan to] a sorwe gan C.
1272. he lete] lete do D 1.
1276. þat] only þat C—myȝte ful] myȝte fully D 1.
1277–3212 *are missing in* D 2.
1284. ouermore] ferþermore D 1.
1289. doon] y doon A—to] of C.

Whiche hir herte made sore greve : [leaf 141 *d*]
Thru Oetes's lies, For he putte hir fully in byleve
Of al þe tresou*n*, ȝe haue herde me told,
Diomede's wife, Egra, þat for Ire she wexe pale* and cold,
Vnkyndenesse so hir herte sleth,
And hevinesse of hir broþer deth.
For neue*r* ȝit, Guydo doth assure,
to avenge her brother's death, No wo*m*man louede bet a creature
þan she louede hy*m*, in* no mane*r*e age :
[For] First at nouȝt she sette hir heritage
In comparisou*n* of hir broþer lyf—
Lo, how Oetes made a newe strif,
As ȝe han herde in þe story rede !—
þat gilt[e]les worþi Diomede,
Whan he haþ long at þe sege leyn,
And to his kyngda*m* wolde ha*n* co*m*me ageyn,
By myȝti hond of þis worþi qu̇ene,
And hir liges þat assented bene,
banisht Diomede from his kingdom. He was exiled oute of þat regiou*n*,—
þer may be made no mediaciou*n*.
þus, in hym silfe maat & dis[es]peired,
Discou*n*solat he is ageyn repeired
Diomede goes to Salerne, To Salerne, a lond of gret richesse,
Wher þat Teuter þoruȝ his worþinesse
W*i*th crowne and scepte*r* had[de] regned longe
W*i*th his liges and his knyȝtes stronge,
where Teucer, the brother of Ajax Telamon, is king. And broþer was to Aiax Thelamou*n*,
Mordred to-forn, as made is mencio*u*n.
And Diomede, pore and destitut,
May in Salerne fynde no refut :
But Teucer pursued him, For whan Teut*er* first gan hym espie,
He suede after by ful gret envie,
Havynge to hym ay suspeciou*n*
Touching þe deth of kyng Thelamou*n*.
and he had to flee. But Diomede on a certeyn nyȝt
Ful secrely hath taken hym to fliȝt,

1296 1300 1304 1308 1312 1316 1320 1324 1328

1293. sore] so A—greve] to greve D 1.
1296. wexe pale] pale wexe C, D 1.
1298. broþer] brotheris A, broþers D 1. 1301. in] of C.
1305. herde] herde me D 1. 1324. after] hym A, D 1.

And fro Salerne fast[e] gan hym hi3e
In hope to fynde better remedie,
Helpe or socour in som o*þ*er place,
3if fortune wolde graun*t* hym grace.
For of hym silf ashamed & confus,
As man forsake, abiect, and refus,
Ri3t so ferde he, wandring to & fro,
As he *þ*at nist what was best to do.
But, I fynde, *þ*e Troyan Eneas,
*Þ*at al *þ*is while stille at Troye was,
Only of rou*þ*e and compassioun
To supporte hem *þ*at wer left of *þ*e toun,
Beynge alweye of her lyf in doute,
Of her fomen roun*d*e be-set aboute, [leaf 142 *a*]
As *þ*ei *þ*at lyvede for lak of an hed
Continuelly in meschef and in dred,
Knowynge no refut nor coun*f*ort *in* *þ*is cas,—
Til by coun*s*eil of *þ*is Eneas,
To support hem in *þ*is gret[e] nede
*Þ*ei sent in haste for *þ*is Diomede,
Knowynge ful wel his desolacioun,
How he was proscript fro his regioun—
Besechinge hym, of man*h*od & of rou*þ*e,
Hym to enhaste, *with*-outen any slou*þ*e,
With al *þ*e stuf *þ*at he gete can,
And sowden vp euery manly man
With-oute abood & to Troie hem lede,
To socour hem in *þ*is grete nede.
And Diomede cam, & tarieth nou3t,
At her request, as he was be-sou3t,
To releue hem in *þ*is sharp[e] shour,
And *with* hym brou3t many soudiour.
And Eneas on *þ*e weie hym mette
In frendely wyse, & in-to toun hym fette,
And to hym made passingly gret chere.
And *þ*er *þ*ei gan to comwne y-fere

1332 Diomede wanders about,
1336 not knowing what to do.
Eneas is still at Troy,
1340
1344
1348 and sends for Diomede,
begging him
1352
to come to Troy
1356 and help em.
So Diomede comes,
1360 with many soldiers.
1364

1337. *new* ¶ A. 1340. wer left] lefte weren D 1.
1347. grete] *om.* D 1. 1354. sowden] sowde A.
1360. many] many a D 1. 1362. in-to] in to *þ*e D 1.
1364. to] *om.* D 1.

Her auentures boþe on lond and se,
Entermedlyd wiþ gret aduersite,
þat no man may deuoide nor eschewe,
But take his part, as it to hym is dwe,
As sort or hap doth his bridel lede.

The poor Trojans

And in þis story shortly to procede,
Cely Troiens, þat almost were shent
With her fomen of Iles adiacent
þat hem be-set abouten enviroun,—
[But] þoruȝ þe manhod and þe hiȝe renoun

are helpt by Diomede and other warriors.

Of Diomede and his sowdiours
And oþer knyȝtes, noble werriours,
þei wer reskued & holpen outterly;
And foure daies þei fauȝt by and by,
In knyȝtly wyse deffendinge þe cite;
And þoruȝ þe prowesse also of Enee
þei slen and take al þat hem with-stood,
And in diffense of Troianyshe blood,
Swiche as þei founde to þe cite fals,
þei henge hem vp hiȝe by þe hals,
And punyshe[d] hem for her gret[e] wrong.

Diomede becomes chief Protector of Troy.

And Diomede þus gan wexe stronge
By longe processe, as made is mencioun,
Chef protector now of Troie toun,
þat enmy noon by a large space
Durst abide, but he hadde grace,
To his ligaunce so he made hem loute. [leaf 142 b]
And þus his name sprede gan aboute,

His fame spreads.

þat of his fame þe gret oppinioun
Dilated is vn-to þe Regioun,
By swift report, of Calydonye & Arge,

His queen, Egra, hears of him, and fears he may make war on her.

Whiche þe quene gretly gan to charge;
And astonyd, whan she takeþ hede,
His power gan & his myȝt to drede,
List he wolde hir lond vp-on hir wynne,
And of knyȝthod a werre newe be-gynne.
And secrely gan mvsen on þis þing,
þat hir lord & hir myȝti kyng,

1368. to hym is] is to hym A. 1371. Cely] þe sely D 1.
1389. enmy] envie D 1.

Late exiled & [y-]putte to* fliȝt,
Hath grace founde in Fortunys siȝt,
And is remounted to so hiȝe estat.
Wherof* she was *in* hir self chek-maat,
And weyes cast, as she þat was prudent,
By hool avis of hir parlement,
With-oute grucchinge or rebellioun,
Hym to reuoke to his Regioun;
And þer-vppon to hym louly sent.
And *with* lettres þe messager forþe went,
þe cause anullynge for whiche he was exiled,
And how he was fully reconsiled
By hool assent of his liges alle,
And ful louly, euerychon, þei calle,
For her offence & [for] her trespace,
With-oute rigour for to don hem grace.
And he anoon, liche a manly knyȝt,
Mor of mercy, sothly, þanne of riȝt,
Whan he hath her sond[e] wel conceived
And her menynge fully apparceived,
To stint al strif þouȝt[e] for þe beste
In goodly wyse to graunte her requeste;
And to his regne *with*-Inne a certeyn day
He is repeired in ful riche array.
Of whos commyng ful glad his liges ben;
And recouncyled boþe he & þe quene,
And al rancour of any old offence
Only of wysdam þei put in suspence;
And of oon hert a blisful lyf þei lede—
In Troie boke no more of him* I rede,
But late him* lyve in felicite!
Ageyn resortynge to tellen of Enee,
After how he hath his tyme spent,
Whiche is fro Troie *with* many Troyan went.
His shippes stuffed, he & his meyne
Be seiled forþe by many straunge* se,

1404 1408 1412 1416 1420 1424 1428 1432 1436

So she
and her parliament
send to him to come back,
annulling his banishment,
and asking his pardon.
He forgives them,
and goes back to his kingdom,
is reconciled to his queen,
and leads a blissful life.
I'll now return to Eneas.

1403. to] vn to C. 1406. Wherof] Wherfore C.
After 1410 D 1 *repeats* 1395–98. 1414. he] she D 1.
1417. 2*nd* for] of A. 1422. apparceived] eke *parceyved* D 1.
1425. *with*-Inne] with D 1. 1432. him] hem C.
1433. him] hem C. 1438. straunge] stronge C, large D 1.

Eneas reaches Carthage with his father Anchises.

Many daunger & many streit passage,
To-forn or he arived in Cartage, [leaf 142 c]
Ledyng wiþ hym his fader Anchises,—
þat, be þe waye, I fynde þat he les

All about his wife Creusa's death,

His wyf Crewsa by fatal auenture ;—
But al þe wo þat he dide endure,
Who-so list ceriously to sene,—
And how þat he falsede* þe quene,

and about Dido,

I mene Dido, of wommanhede flour,
þat gaf to hym [hir] richesse & tresour,*
Iowelys & gold, & al þat myȝt hym plese,
And euery þing þat myȝt[e] do hym ese,
But for al þat, how he was vnkynde,—

you can read in the Eneid

Rede Eneydos, & þer ȝe shal it fynde :—
And how þat he falsly stale away
By nyȝter tyme while she a-bedde lay,
And of his conquest also in Ýta[i]lle,
Where he had many stronge bataille,
His auentures and his werkes alle,
And of þe fyn þat is to hym falle,—
ȝe may al seen, by ful souereyn style

of Virgil.

From point to point compiled in Virgile,
Written & made siþen go ful ȝore ;

I'll go on with Guido's Troy Book, and tell you how Orestes avenges his father's murder.

For Troie boke spekeþ of hym no more,
But procedeth, as I shal endite,
How Horrestes cast hym for to quyte
His fadres deth, pleinly, & nat spare,
ȝif ȝe list here as Guydo shal declare.

Howe Horrestes was commawnded by the goddis, that he shulde repayre to his kyngdam, and Cruelly, without pite, scle his moder Clemestra, for the mordere of his Fader, Agamenoun.[1]

It is requerid of equite & riȝt,
Of þilke Iuge þat is most of myȝt
And egally holdeth his balaunce,
On deth conspired for to do vengaunce :

1446. falsede] falshede C. 1448. tresour] hir tresour C.
1456. many] many a D 1. 1458. is to hym] to hym is D 1.
1467. &] and of D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 139 *b*.

Þe vois of blood doth so ay contune — The voice of blood cries
To crye wreche *with* clamo*ure* importune — for vengeance
On hem, in soth, þat it iniustly shede;
For mordre wrouȝt wil han his egal mede — on murderers.
And his guerdou*n*, as he hath disservid.
Þei may nat fle þe Iugement reservid
Of hym þat sitte hiȝest in his throne,
And al beholdeth by hym silf allone,
Ful riȝtfully, þe noble myȝti Kyng;
For þouȝ he suffre, he forȝet no þing,
But al considereth in his inspecciou*n*.*
And for þe mordre of Agamenou*n*, — For the murder of Agamemnon,
Þe myȝti Lord, whiche is most sou*e*reyn God, — God makes
Made his mynystre of þé same blood, — his
ȝonge Horrestes, ful of hiȝe prowesse, — son Orestes
Texecute his dome of riȝtwisnesse, — the executor of avengement.
And gaf to hym power, grace, & myȝt.
And he anoon toke þe ordre of knyȝt
Of Ydumeus, liche as it is tolde, [leaf 142 *d*] — Orestes,
Whan he was foure & twenti wynt*er* olde, — at 24,
Fresshe and lusty, & wonderly prudent, — is knighted,
And inwardly desirous of entent,
ȝif fortune wolde hym nat wyth-seyn, — and resolves
His heritage to recure ageyn — to recover his heritage,
Whiche Egistus falsly hym denyeth, — of which
And þe crowne iniustly occupieth — Egisthus has deprived him.
By fals title of hir þat was his wyf.
But Horrestes wil iupart his lif,
And aventure, while hi*m* lasteth breth:
First to be venged on his fadris deth
Vp-on hem þo þat þe tresou*n* wrouȝt.
And alderfirst ful louly he be-souȝt — He begs King Idomeneus to
Kyng Ydumee of his goodlyhede
To forþeren hym in þis gret[e] nede; — help him.
And þe kyng benignely anoon
Assigned hath *with* hym for to goon

1479. myȝti] worþi D 1. 1481. inspecciou*n*] aspecciou*n* C.
1483. most] *om.* D 1. 1487. power grace] grace power A.
1499. And] And in A—hi*m*] he D 1. 1501. þo] *om.* D 1.
1504. þis] his A. 1505. And] And þo D 1.

Idomeneus gives Orestes 1000 knights.
A þousand kny3tes, manly & ri3t stronge,
To redresse þe grete horrible wronge
Of Egistus wrou3t by violence.
And by his wysdam & his dilligence,
þis Horrestes gan hym so purueie,
With-Inne a while, þer is no more to seie,
He gets another 1000,
þat he hym gat (þe story wil nat lye)
A-noþer þousand in his companye
Of worþi kny3tes, alle of oon accorde
To go with hym, as with her souereyn lord,
In euery þing his biddyng to obeie,
As 3e han herde, Egistus to werreye.
And þus Horrestes, in ful riche array,
Gan hosteye & made no delay,
and goes to King Forentius,
And his loggynge aldirfirst gan chese
In a cite þat called was Troe3e,
Received þere with grete reuerence
Of þe kyng, þat named was Forence,
A manly kny3t, as bokes specefie,
And bare in herte passing gret envie
To Egistus, by double occasioun:
First, for þe deth of Agamenoun,
whose daughter
And eke for he hadde a dou3ter dere
þat was to hym inwardly entere,
Boþe good & fair, & but 3onge of age,
þat whilom was 3oven in mariage
Egisthus
To Egistus; but he of doubilnesse,
Of fals tresoun & newfongilnesse
threw over
þe kynges dou3ter haþ outterly for-sake,
And in al haste dide a lybel make,
And forge a writ of repulsioun,
Al-be he hadde no trewe occasioun, [leaf 143 a]
þis Egistus, þat he hir for-soke,
Saue þat he falsly to wyve toke
for Clytemnestra.
þe quene Clemestra, a-geyn al [ri3t and] lawe,

1510. &] & by D 1, 1514. in] to D 1.
1520. made] make D 1. 1522. Troe3e] Troyese A, Troye3e D 1.
1523. Received] And resceyued D 1.
1524. Forence] Florence D 1. 1532. whilom] somme tyme D 1.
1535. haþ outterly] outtirly hath A. 1537. forge] forged D 1.
1540. to] vnto þe D 1.

Whanne by assent þei mordred han & slawe
Agamenoun, as it to-forn is tolde,
þat whilom was so myȝti & so boold.
And for þe hatful fals conspiracie,
As wel of mordre as [of] avoutrie,
To venge boþe by due recompense,
þe worþi knyȝt, þe myȝti kyng Forrense*
Offred Horestes for to make hym stronge
And go with hym to helpe venge his wrong,
And with hym ladde, armed briȝt in steel,
Foure hundrid knyȝtes, horsed wonder wel,
Takynge þe feld with a manly chere.
And so Horestes and þe kyng y-fere
Be riden forþe with many manly man.
But Horestes, or [he] þis werre gan,
Whan briȝt[e] Phebus in þe Bole shoon,
To þe temple is ful lowly goon,
And to þe goddis in his best[e] wyse
With humble herte dide sacrifise,
Fully in hope þe better for to fare:
Wher he was bode, for lif nor deth to spare,
With-oute merci or remissioun,
þe deth to venge of Agamenoun
On Clemestra, þat was most to wyte,
And þat he make first his swerd to bite
On his moder, with his hondis tweyne,
And ouermore to done his besy peyne,
With-oute pite, & no merci shewe,
On smale pecis til she be to-hewe
And dismembrid assondre Ioint fro Ioint,
And eke þat he forȝete nauȝt a point,
Iustly to punyshe by rigour & by riȝt
Egistus eke, þe fals vntrewe knyȝt,
And þat he be nat slowe nor necligent
To execute þe commaundement
Of þe goddes, list what after falle.

King Forentius joins Orestes with

400 knights.

Orestes sacrifices to the Gods,

resolving to kill first his mother Clytemnestra,

and then Egisthus.

1544. whilom] somme tyme D 1. 1546. 2nd of] *om.* A.
1547. by] wiþ D 1. 1548. Forrense] Horrense C, Florence D 1.
1550. to] *om.* D 1. 1555. many] many a D 1.
1556. he] *om.* D 1—gan] bigan D 1. 1557. Bole] somer D 1.
1562. bode] beden D 1. 1570. be] be al D 1.

Orestes and Forentius

And þanne Horestes *with* his kny3tes alle,
And Forense* þe my3ti kyng also,
Of oon herte be to þe sege go

besiege Methene, in which Clytemnestra is.

Of þe cite þat called was Methene,
With-Inne whiche was þe fals[e] quene
Clemestra,—God 3if hir harde grace!
And whanne Horestes seged haþ þe place,
With his kny3tes set it rou*n*de aboute,
False Egistus was y-riden oute
To gadre men and to ben awreke, [leaf 143 *b*]
And falle vppon & þe sege breke
3if he my3t, on eny maner side;
And *with* gret stuf þus he gan to ride,
Takyng vp men fro eu*e*ry cost,
Til he hym made a ful my3ti host.
But Horestes, whiche at þe sege lay,
His gou*e*rnau*n*ce espieth day be day,

They stop Egisthus from aiding it,

And sent oute men, as he þ*a*t was ful sage,
To stoppe weies & lettyn his passage,
And made kny3tes, a ful huge* route,
To pursewe hym eu*e*ry cost aboute.
And of þe sege, manfully be-gonne,

and carry the town by assault.

By assaute he hath þe tou*n* y-wonne,
And entrid in on a ny3t ful late,
And set[te] wardis stronge at eu*e*ry gate.
And in [a] dongou*n*, moste stronge & p*r*incipal,
þat was of bildynge my3ti and royal,

Orestes puts Clytemnestra

þis Horestes first his moder fond,
þe quene Clemestra, lady of þat lond,
Whiche for drede sore gan to quake;
But merciles anoon he made hir take

in chains.

And putte in cheynes til þe next[e] morwe.
And Egistus,—God 3if hym euele sorwe!—
With al þe stuf þat he my3t acroche,
Toward þe tou*n* fast[e] gan a-proche
In purpos ful Horestes for to greve,
And hem *with*-Inne sodeynly releve.*

1579. Forense] Forensis C, Florence D 1.
1586. False] And fals D 1. 1588. vppon] vp on hem D 1.
1597. huge] hoge C. 1614. releve] to releve C.

But al, in soth, myȝt[e] nat availle;
For or þat he þe cite myȝt availle,
Horestes knyȝtes vnwarly han hym met,
And alle attonis proudly on hym set:
First slayn his men & putte hem to þe fliȝt,
And taken hym, maugre al his myȝt,
And with cheynes, lik as þei hym finde,
Merciles ful fast[e] þei hym binde,
And shet hym vp, fetrid in prisoun.
And alle fals founden in þe toun,
þat wer assentid, willy, or helpynge
To þe mordre of þe worþi kyng,
Grete werkers and conspiratours,
Ageyn her lord rysing as traitours,—
Alle were take and bounde be rigour
þe same nyȝt, & shet vp in a tour,
Til on þe morwe, lik as þe lot be drawe,
Euerych of hem vndirfonge his lawe
Liche his decert,—excepcioun was noon.
And whanne þe nyȝt passed was & goon,
And Phebus ros estwarde in his spere
And on þe toures shon ful briȝt & clere, [leaf 143 *c*]
Whanne Clemestra, rote of al falshede,
Was brouȝt forþe, quakyng in her drede,
Beforn Horestes to Iugement I-fet,
He, with a swerde, sharpe and kene whet,
Liche as þe goddes chargid hym to-forn,
On pecis smale he hath hir al to-shorn,
And made hir bern oute of þe tovnis boundis
To be vowrid of bestis & of houndis:—
Pite was noon in his brest reseruyd,
But quitte hir fully as she haþ disservid
Fro point to point, & forgat riȝt nouȝt.
And þanne cheyned Egistus was forþe brouȝt,
And iustly dempt by rigour of þe lawe

Orestes's men slay Egisthus,

and put him, chaind, in prison,

with all the murderers of Agamemnon.

Next morning

Orestes cuts

Clytemnestra to pieces,

and gives them to dogs.

1621. lik] anoon D 1. 1622. þei] þei gan D 1.
1624. alle] alle þe D 1. 1627. werkers] werkerys A.
1641. to-forn] be forn A.
1643. bern] to be bore D 1—tovnis boundis] toun D 1.
1644. vowrid] devourid D 1—houndis] lyoun D 1.
1648. cheyned] gyued D 1.

On an hirdel naked to be drawe
Egisthus is hangd; Þoruȝ-oute þe toun, þat alle myȝt[e] se,
And after hiȝe [en]hangid on a tre,
For to rote & drye ageyn þe sonne.
Lo, how mordre haþ his guerdoun wonne!
Lo, how falshede his maister can* awake!
and so are all traitors. And alle þe traitours in þe toun y-take
Wern on galwes enhonged euerychon,
Til þei were seuered asonder bon fro bon,
Hiȝe on an hil ageyn þe sterres shene.
Þus was þe toun fro tresoun purged clene,
And with trouþe awmentid & y-morid;
Orestes is restored to his kingship. And to his regne Horestes ful restorid,
As þe story suynge shal expowne,
And of þe day whan he toke his crowne.

Howe kynge Menelay, brother to Agamenon, set a parlement at Athenes, wher he entendyde to haue deprivede Horrestes of his kyngdam, for þe dethe of his moder; bot Horrestes was crownyde.[1]

And whan þe myst & euery cloudy skye
Of fals tresoun and conspiracie
Were tried oute, vp-on euery side,
Þat falshed had no place to abide,
Þe story seith, in ordre rehersynge,
Menelaus Þe same tyme Menelay þe kyng,
Oute of þe se ful of wawys wete,
returns to Crete Fro Troie-ward arived was in Crete,
Frely eskapid many drede and peyne,
with Helen, his Queen, With his quene, þe goodly freshe Eleyne.
And for cause she was so famous* fair,
Gret was þe pres & merveilous repaire
Fro euery part hir bewte to beholde,
for whom Troy was destroyd. For whom Troie, with wallis not ful olde,
Destroied was, þe noble royal toun;

1652. hiȝe] ful hiȝe D 1. 1655. can] gan C.
1656. y-take] take D 1. 1658. were] *om.* D 1.
1660. fro] of D 1. 1662. ful] fully D 1.
1673. many] in many A. 1675. famous] famour C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 140 *b*.

And many man, ful worþi of renoun,
Haþ lost his lyf—þer may no man seie nay—
Al for Eleyne, wyf to Menelay:
Whan þing is doon, it may be noon oþer.
But whan þis kyng knewe fully of his broþer
Agamenoun mordre and euerydel, [leaf 143 *d*]
He was ful trist, & liked no þing wel,
But inwardly felt[e] ful grete smerte;
And his nevew he hadde also at herte—
I mene Horestes—þat so merciles,
Liche a tyraunte þat were graceles,*
His moder slowe, and had[de] no pite,
Of mortal Ire in his cruelte,—
And fully cast þat he wolde blive
Of scepter & crowne, platly, hym deprive,
Fully affermynge, for þis hatful cas
By al lawe þat he vnworþi was
His fadris regne as eyr to possede,
Iustly considrid his horrible dede.
And al attonis, furious and wroth,
With-oute abood vn-to ship he goth,
Malencolyk in his grete tene,
Oute of Crete seiling to Athene,
And toke þe lond oute of shipes bord
Where duke Nestor was gouernour & lord,
Whiche hym receiveth, like a gentil knyȝt,
With al his power, dilligence, and myȝt.
But Menelay, of rancour and gret hete
Gan with þe duke secrely to trete
To fynde a mene in his inwarde siȝt
For to deprive Horestes of his riȝt.
And þer-vp-on to haue a iugement,
At Athenes was holde a parlement
Of þe lordis of þat regioun,
To ȝeve þer-on a diffinicioun,
In whiche was shewed, openly y-nowe,
How Horestes his owne modir slowe,

When Menelaus finds that his nephew Orestes has kild his own mother, Menelaus wants to dethrone him. So Menelaus sails to Athens, is well receivd by Nestor, and holds a meeting there, to which he states Orestes's crime.

1680. many] many a D 1. 1685. mordre] mordred D 1.
1690. graceles] graciles C. 1695. hatful] fatal A.
1705. hym] hem D 1. 1711. a] *om.* D 1.

And þe maner of his grete offence,
Hym silf[e] þo beyng* in presence.
Orestes And whan þis þing he fully dide espie,
For his party he gan ageyn replie,
As he þat felte hym frely at his large,
urges that the gods For hym alleggynge þat he had in charge
Of þe goddis, shortly to declare,
bade him slay Clytemnestra for murdering her husband; His mortal swerde þat he nat ne spare
Vp-on Clemestra, rote of false tresoun,
þat slowe hir lord, kyng Agamenoun,
And þe mordre þoruȝ hir malis wrouȝt.
and he asks the Greek lords not to Wherfore Horestes humblely besouȝt
þe lordes alle, *with* a manly herte,
Of equite considren and aduerte,
For no malis, rancour, nor for* rage
disinherit him, for he is Agamemnon's son. Hym to deprive of his heritage,
Siþen he was sone of Agamenoun,
Borne to ben eyr of þe Regioun, [leaf 144 *a*]
As ȝe han herd, þat called was Methene,
Al-be his moder, Clemestra þe quene,
Compassid had his destructioun.
Nestor backs Orestes, But duke Nestor, ymeved of resoun,
In sustenyng of Horestes riȝt,
Roos vp anoon lyk a manly knyȝt,
and offers to fight for him. Offringe him silf proudly for his sake
þis hiȝe quarel for to vndirtake,
With his body to þe deth darreyne
Wiþ whom þat list his title to *with*-seyne.
No one opposes; But þer was noon in al þat companye
þat durste a word a-geyn[e]s him replye,
So hool he stood in his oppinioun.
And by his knyȝtly mediacioun
He bar hym so, feynyng in no þing,
so Orestes is crownd king. þat Horestes was [y-]crowned kyng
Of Methene, alle beyng of assent.
And whan dissoluyd was þe parlement,
þis Horestes of his liges trewe

1718. þo beyng] beyng þo C. 1731. for] for no C, D 1
1734. þe] þat D 1. 1746. a-geynes] a geyn A, D 1.
1750. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

Resseyved was *with* a crowne newe,
And by trete of lordis many oon
Kyng Menelay & he wer made at oon,
And gan her Ire & her rancour lete.
And Ydumee, þe my3ty kyng of Crete,
So prudently gou*er*neth þis matere,
þat Hermyone, þe 3ong[e] dou3*ter* dere
Of Menelay and þe quene Eleyne,
So 3ong, so freshe, of bewte sou*er*eyn,
I-wedded was *with*-oute more tariyng
To Horestes, þe newe lusty kyng.
And by cause of þis allyau*n*ce
Devoided was al ranco*ur* and distau*n*ce
Atwene þe kynges, Menelay þe olde
And Horestes, of who*m* ri3t now I tolde.
þus leue I hem, as it was þe beste,
Eche in his regne lyve in pes & reste;
For al strif was cessid in þis cas.
But Erygona, þat þe dou3*ter* was
Of Egistus, as 3e han herd me telle,
For sorwe & drede list no leng*er* dwelle,
But toke a rope, & liste no þing to spare,
And þer-*with*-al gan hir silf to gnare,
þe story seith, hi3e vp-on a tre:
þis was hir fyn,—3e gete no more of me—
But I wil forþe ceriously entrete
Of þe story to tellen 3ow þe grete.

1756 Menelaus and Orestes are at-oned,

1760 and Orestes weds Hermione, the daughter of Menelaus and Helen.

1764

1768

1772 Erigona, the daughter of Egisthus,

1776 hangs herself.

1780

The wonderfule eskaipis of Vlixes aftire þat he departede fro Troy; and howe he made a soroweful compleynte against fortune to the worshipful kynge, called Ydumye.[1]

O Vlixes, by ordre in my writyng,
þin aventures co*mm*en on þe ring,
Ful wonderful boþe on lond and se, [leaf 144 *b*]
Ente*r*medlid with grete adu*er*site!

I'll now tell you of Ulysses and his adventures.

1784

1757. gan] *om.* D 1. 1763. I-wedded] Wedded D 1.
1769. þe] for þe D 1. 1770. lyve] to lyue D 1.
1781. my] *om.* D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 141 *a*.

For Guydo, first discrivinge þi repeire,
Ulysses fits — Seith how þou fou*n*de weder foule & faire,
Now agreable, now þe thou*n*der sowne,
Now stille and * smothe, now w*ith* clowdis frowne,
And seith also, þ*at* þou dedist ordeyne
out 2 ships, — To þi passage myȝty shippes tweyne,
Apparailled al for marchau*n*dise,
hoping to escape all troubles, — þ*at* þou myȝtest in most secre wyse
Eue*r*y meschef of þe se eskape.
But for al þ*at* þou haddist a fel iape :
For as þis auctor þi resort doþ wryte,
He seith Vlixes, for al his wordis white,
but he is plunderd, — I-robbed was of riches and of good,
Contrarious wynde so a-geyn hi*m* stood
and driven to — þ*at* he was drive, to his confusiou*n*,
In-to þe myȝty stronge regiou*n*
Ajax's land, — Where Thelamou*n* regned by his lyve ;
And þere he was hent & take blyve,
Be myȝti hond sesid by þe brest,
where he is arrested for the murdering of Ajax, — And merciles put vnder arest ;
For þei hi*m* had suspect in werkyng,
Touching þe mordre of þe same kyng.
But he so wrouȝt by his sleiȝti wyle,
And his tale sette in swiche a stile,
þ*at* hem alle he [pleinly] hath be-iaped,
but gets free, — And fro her hond frely is eskaped—
Except þ*at* he, for al his queynt[e] fare,
tho left moneyless. — Of his tresour was [y-]made ful bare ;
And for his passage was to hi*m* vnkouþe,
He fil a-geyn in-to þe wolves mouþe :
For, verraily, as it is specified,
Kyng Naulus men han hym eft espied,
Then he is chaind for the murder of Palamedes, — Take & bou*n*de & cheyned mercyles,
For þe mordre of kyng Pallamydes.
But þe story reherseth in certeyn,
but escapes again. — By his prudence he eskaped is a-geyn,
—For he was boþe expert, wys, & olde—

1785. discrivinge] descryveth A. 1788. and] now C.
1795. resort] resou*n* D 1. 1797. I-robbed] Robbed D 1.
1820. eskaped] scaped D 1.

Al-þei þe maner be not fully tolde
Of his eskape, þoruȝ his besy peyne,
Out of daunger of þese kynges tweyne—
Til þoruȝ fortune he cam fro meschef fre
To þe presence of kyng Ydumee
In symple array and torne apparaile.
Wher-of þe kyng gretly gan mervaile
To sen his pouert in so lowe maner;
But for al þat he maked him good cher,—
þouȝ þilke tyme he were Infortunat,
He hym resseiveth liche to his estat. [leaf 144 c]
And whan þei wern boþe tweyne allone,
In compleynyng Vlixes made his mone
Vn-to þe kyng, as he þat was ful sage,
Ceriously þe sort of his passage,
With face sad and a sobre chere,
Fro point to point, anon as ȝe shal here.
"My lord," quod he, "shortly to expresse,
Of trust I haue in ȝoure gentilnes,
I shal to ȝow myn aventures alle
Rehersyn her, riȝt as it is falle:
First, whan þat I Troye lond forsook
And þe water with my shippes took,
I was a-noon with wynde pesible blowe
To an yle whiche was to me vnknowe,
Callid Mirma, of gret haboundance;
And al[le] þing þat was to my plesaunce,
þat may for siluer or for gold be bouȝt,
I redy fonde, & wantid riȝt nouȝt,
And þer abood ful long[e] while in Ioie
With þe tresour þat I gat at Troye,—
My shippes stuffed, my men hool & sounde,
And for commodite of þat ilk[e] grounde,
We lyked so þe contre enviroun,
þat, for disport and recreacioun,
Oure tariyng þer we þouȝt not longe,

Ulysses gets to King Idomeneus,

and says that

after he saild from Troy

he came to the iland Mirma,

where he stayd some time.

1822. þei] þouȝ D 1. 1824. 1*st* of] of þe D 1.
1839. *new* ¶ D 1. 1843. *new* ¶ A.
1847. Mirma] Mynerva A. 1851. while] tyme D 1.
1857. longe] ful long A.

For no man dide vn-to vs no wronge.
Thence Ulysses — Til on a day þat þe eyr was stille,
þe wynde also fully at oure wille,
We seyled forþe in quiete and in pes
saild to Clanstafages; — Vn-to a port called Clanstafages,
Wher *with* my meyne long & many day
I fond al þing according to my pay,
—þe wedir lusty, agreable, and feir—
But who may trust ou*per in* wynde or eyr!—
For vp-on feith of þe smoþe skye
and then took ship again. — Ageyn to ship fast I gan me hye,
Taried nouȝt, but tok anoon þe see,
After 3 day's calm, — Smoþe & calm enduring daies þre,
þat in þe wedir fou*n*de was no lak.
a tempest drove him — But sodeynly þe heuene t*ur*ned blak,
þe hydous te*m*pest & þe wawes grene
Oute of hope han me dispeired clene,
Troublid my spirit & made me [so] pensif,
W*ith*-oute refut teskape w*ith* þe lyf,
Possid & drive by many sondri yle,
to Sicily, — Til at þe last, cast vp at Cecyle,
Recuryng lond w*ith* gret annoy & peyne,
where the 2 kings, — Wher þilke tyme regned kynges tweyne.
And as I can reme*m*bre douteles, [leaf 144 *d*]
Sorigenes — þe ton of hem called Sorigenes,
Whiche vn-to me ful contrarious was,
and Coclopas reignd, — And þe toþer named Coclopas,—
Breþren of birþe, and, in conclusiou*n*,
I-lyche cruel of condicioun:
For þouȝ my sort had shape for þe nonys,
and both plunderd his ships, — Boþe tweyne fil on me attonys,
Oppressing me in ful gret distresse,
Spoiled my shipes of treso*ur* & richesse,
And for no pite liked not to spare,
and left him bare of goods. — Til I was left destitut and bare
Of al my good, allas, my mortal chau*n*ce!

1863. many] many a A. 1868. gan me] ganne A.
1869. anoon] aȝein D 1. 1872. *t*ur*n*ed] tourneth A.
1874. han me dispeired] gan me dispeire D 1.
1883. was] *om.* A. 1884. named] y-namyd A.

And most of al was to me grevaunce,
Whan of my gold þei* myȝt no more restreyne,
þei sent doun her myȝti sonys tweyne :
Alipham, þat was ful large & long,
And Polipheme þe myȝti geaunt strong,
Whiche on my men tavenge hem wer so fayn,
þat þei of hem han an hundred slayn,
Disaraied to stonden at diffence.
And of malys, with sodeyn violence
þei token me, for meschef almost lorn,
And Alphenor, myn owne broþer sworn,
And hatfully, as þei han vs founde,
In cheynes cast and in stokkys bounde,
And after þat ylokked in presoun.
And for to make platly mencioun,
þis myȝti man, þis gret[e] Polypheme,
A suster had, shortly for to deme,
Oon þe fairest þat euer ȝit was born—
She myȝt in bewte so be set a-forn,
Nature hir gaf swiche a prerogatyf—
A clene mayde, sothly, & no wyf,
Flouryng boþe in fairnes & bounte,
Whom Alphenor whan he dide se,
Al-be he was fetrid in prisoun,
For loue he lost wit & eke resoun,
And wex al mad, so na[r]we she dide him binde,
—Saue [vp-]on hir alwey was his mynde,
And closid ay* was his perlous wounde.
And sixe monþes þus we leie bo[u]nde,
Boþe he & I, to seyn þe plat[te] trouþe,
Til Polypheme had vp-on vs rouþe ;
And þoruȝ his grace and mediacioun
He quyt vs fre out of þat prisoun,
And shewed vs, of mercy and pite,
After oure sorwe gret humanite.
But Alphenor, yliche of oon entent,

Alipham and the giant Polyphemus

kill 100 of Ulysses's men,

and put him and his friend Alphenor

in prison.

Polyphemus has a beautiful sister,

with whom Alphenor

falls madly in love.

After 6 months, Ulysses

and Alphenor are set free.

1895. þei] þer C—myȝt] may A—no more] not D 1.
1899. tavenge] to venge D 1.
1921. ay] alwey C—perlous] perillous D 1.
1923. seyn] set D 1. 1924. Til] This A.

Was *with* þe brond of Cupide brent, [leaf 145 *a*]
And felt his part *with* many mortal fyt,
Til he so wrouȝt by his sotil wyt,
Alphenor steals the sister of Polyphemus, þat on a nyȝt, who was lef or loþe,
He stale þis mayde, & his weye he goþe,
þoruȝ help of men *with* *him* at þat tyme.
But on þe morwe at þe hour of pryme
Poliphem*us* gan vs for to sewe,
Whos myȝti hond we myȝt[e] nat eschewe;
who pursues him and takes her back. And swiche a-saut on vs þei gan make,
þat of force þei han þe mayde take
From Alphenor, maugre al his rage.
And Polypheme vn-to my damage
With his knyȝtes so sore vp-on me lay,
þat I myȝt vnneþe eskape a-way
To saue my* lyf, compassid *e*nviro*u*n,
To deth purswyd of þat champiou*n*.
But whan I sawe þer was no*n* oþer geyn,
To fle þe deth, shortly for to seyn,
Polyphemus attacks Ulysses, who cuts out his one eye, While þis geau*n*t most fersly on me sette
With my swerd oute his eye I smette;
And vn-to ship *with* my companye
I fledde in haste, þ*a*t no man myȝt espie
Where I be-cam, nor Alphenor my fere.
And whan þe wawes gon[ne] for to clere,
And gracious wynd gan to vs awake,
and sails away. þilk contre we han anoon forsake—
It was nat holsom for vs to abide."
(Ovid tells us about Polyphemus —But of þis man like as writ Ovide,
Poliphem*us* þe geau*n*t, out of drede,
and his eye, Had an eye mydde of his forhede,
Whiche Vlixes smot out at a stroke;
And like þe bowes of a brau*n*chid oke
Was al his heer & his longe berde,—
On whom to loke childer were a-ferd.
and his vain search for Ulysses. And whan þ*a*t he had[de] lost his siȝt,
A-monge þe hilles he renneth day & nyȝt,

1945. my] me C. 1950. my] þis D 1.
1951. vn-to] to A. 1955. And A D 1.
1956. þilk] And þilke D 1—han] gan D 1.

In a rage, to fynde hym som refuge,
Cast[e] roches and grete stones huge
On eue*r*y part enviroun þe contre,
On Vlixes avenged for to be.
þus seith Ovide, in conclusioun,
In his boke of transformacioun—
Methamorphoseos—þer ȝe may it se,
Whan-so-eue*r*e þat ȝour leyser be
Ceriously þe story for to rede.
And in writinge forþe I wil procede,
How Vlixes, *with* face ded and pale,
To Ydumee told[e] forþe his tale,
Rehersyng þus, supprised & a-wapid: [leaf 145 *b*]
"Fro Polipheme whan we wern eskaped,
þoruȝ oure vnhap and infelicyte
In-to an yle myddes of þe see
We were dryve, whan it gan to nyȝte;
And Elodium þat litel kyngdam hyȝte,
Wher þat Circes, þe gret enchaunteresse,
þilke tyme was lady and goddesse,
þat koude hir craft so wonderly* *per*forme,
Al sodeynly a man for to transforme
To haue þe liknes (& lesen his resoun)
Of hors or bere, tigre or lyoun,
Wolf or fox, or what hir list deuise—
Hir dredful craft was shape*n* *in* swiche wise,
So myȝti wern hir straunge pociouns,
Her letuarye[s] and confeccioun*s*.
And she also so fair vp-on to se,
þat fro hir power no man myȝt[e] fle.
For be þe werke of þis sorceresse,
I was so fonned vppon hir fairnesse,
þat finally þus *with* me it stood:
þat al a ȝere I *with* hir [a]bood,
And pleynly had power noon ne myȝt
For to depart, nouþer day ne nyȝt,

1968. Caste] Castinge D 1.
1985. enchaun*te*resse] chaun*te*resse D 1.
1987. wonderly] wondirfully C. 1989. resoun] rennoun D 1.
1998. I] He D 1.

You can read the story in Ovid's Metamorphoses.)

When Ulysses escaped from Polyphemus,

he was driven to the iland Elodium,

where the enchantress Circe could

change men into any beasts she liked.

She was so lovely that Ulysses

stayd a year with her.

So lusti was þe lyf þat I ladde,—
On Circe, Ulysses begot a son, In whiche tyme by me a child she hadde,
Riȝt inly fair & goodly to þe siȝt."
Telegonus, —And Thelagonivs in sothnes he hiȝt,
Whiche afterward, I [wel] reherse can,
By processe wex a manly man.—
" And be my sotil secre* prouidence,
Of hir craft I hadde experience,
þat maugre hir enchaun*t*ementes olde,
and then stole away. I stale a-way—she myȝt[e] me nat holde.
And finally my fate to conclude,
W*ith* my konnyng hir craft I gan delude,
þat w*ith* my men I skaped fro her hond
And went at large fre out of hir lond.
But al þis þing me litel dide availe;
His ship was For on my way as I gan to saile,
For al my sleiȝt, in a litel while
blown to an ile, I blowe was vp in-to an yle
where Calypha, Circe's sister, was queen; Wher Calypha, suster to Circes,
Was crowned quene, & held h*er* scepte*r* *in* pes;
Whos craftis wern so myȝty & so strong,
and he was kept there for a time, Maugre my wil she held me þ*er* ful long.
But she, in soþe, to speke of wo*m*manhed,
Of boun*t*e, fredam, and of goodlyhed,
Surly had so soue*r*eyn excellence,
þat myn abood to me was noon offence. [leaf 145 c]
But who-so-eue*r*e þer-at crye or clappe,
but escaped At þe last I skaped fro hir trappe
to another ile And cam to an yle, riȝt as any lyne,
Whiche specialy þoruȝ hiȝ power devyne
whither folk came to consult an Oracle. Ordeyned is of ȝore be myracle,
As it were, a spiritual oracle—
A man to haue in a temple þere
Sodeyn answere of what hi*m* list enquere,
Of questiou*n*s and demau*n*des alle,
And of soule[s] what shal eke be-falle

2006. Thelagonivs] Thelagem*us* D 1. 2009. secre] socre C.
2011. þat] þat moche D 1—hir] alle hir D 1—enchaun*t*ementes] chaun*t*ement*es* D 1.
2032. hiȝ] his D 1.

Whan men ar dede & graven vnder stoon.
And I gan axe in þe temple anoon — Ulysses consults the Oracle,
Myn aventures þat shuld after swe,
And wher a man myȝt his fate eschewe;
And of al þis, lyk to myn entent,
I had answere ful conuenient—
Saue what befalleth whan a soule is goon, — but can't learn what befalls the soul after death.
Diffynycioun vn-to me was noon,
Swiche þing tasoile acordeþ nat to riȝt:
It is reserued vn-to Goddes myȝt,
And excedeth resoun, & wit of man.
And fro þens forþe to seile I gan, — He sets sail,
Dreven with wynde, & no part socoured, — and is driven
Wher I was lyk to haue be deuourid
Of Caribdis, with his profounde welle, — to Charybdis,
Where Sirenes, Meremaydnes, dwelle, — where Mermaids are,
þat fro þe brest, with skalis siluer shene,
Ben of her shap fysches freshe & clene, — with fishes' scales below,
And vpper-more, Kynde doth compasse
Hem to apere femynyn of face, — but girls' faces;
Lyk virgines þat were of nature
With-oute spot, vndefouled pure.
And of custom, in wawis as þei flete,
þe song of hem is so heuenly swete, — whose singing is so heavenly,
So angelik and ful of armonye,
þat verrailly þe sugred melodie
Ravisshe wolde any man a-lyve,
Of inly Ioie almost his hert[e] ryue—
Make a man, of sodeyn hiȝe plesaunce, — that it makes a man forget
Forȝete hym silf & lese his remembraunce, — everything,
Devoide hym clene from his owne þouȝt,
Til vnwarly he be to meschef brouȝt. — till he comes to grief,
And with her song, or he* take kepe,
He shal be brouȝt in a mortal slepe;
And þei anoon—it may not be withdrawe—
Wil drenche his ship lowe vnder þe wawe! — and his ship is drownd.

2039. ar] bene D 1. 2042. wher] þere D 1.
2045. a soule] soules D 1. 2051. no part] vnneþe D 1.
2057. vpper-more] vpher more A, D 1.
2066. ryue] to ryve A. 2071. he] þei C.

Þus Þe swetnes of her heuenly soun
Bringeth a man to confusioun—
Who-so-euere by her boundis pace. [leaf 145 d]
But with Þe lif I eskaped by grace:
By stopping their ears with wax, For myn erys with wex & gommys clere
Were stoppid so, Þat I ne myȝt[e] here
Touche nor werble of her instrumentis,
Wher-by Þe resoun of [a] man y-blent* is.
Ulysses and his men escape from the Sirens, And, finally, Þoruȝ my sotilte,
I and my men ben eskapid fre,
Seiling forÞe, al mat of werynesse,
Til we cam vp, with ful gret distresse,
and anchor at Phæacia, At Phenyce, & toke a-noon Þe lond,
Cast anker, and oure shippes bond.
But, sothly, Þer it fil vs ful vnfaire;
For Þe peple, cruel and contraire,
Only of malis fil on me anoon,
where his men are slain, And slowe my men almost euerychon;
Tresour & good, litel Þat I hadde,
and he plunderd. Was me by-raft; and al with hem Þei ladde;
And fewe of hem Þat wer left alive,
Þei token hem & put in prisoun blyve.
Þus haÞ Fortune lad me on her daunce
With litel Ioie and plente of meschaunce,
Of whos daunger lerned and expert,
So he is in evil plight, I am falle in meschef and pouert;
And with gret dool & sorwe ful my brest,
On se and londe, by souÞe & nat by est
I am com vn-to ȝoure presence,
and has told King Idomeneus his mishaps, because he trusts him. And haue declared pleinly in sentence
Myn auentures to ȝoure worÞinesse,
Of trust only and of feithfulnesse
Þat I haue to ȝow in special.
And now I haue rehersid & told al
To ȝoure hiȝnesse in my best[e] wyse,
With-oute more—to me it doth* suffise."

2078. eskaped] skapid A, scaped D 1.
2082. y-blent] blent C, A, D 1.
2102. est] west D 1.
2110. to me it doth] it doth to me C.

Of þe grete comforte that kynge Ydume*us* shewed to Vlyxes; and howe kynge Alpheon, for his grete wysdam, ressavyd hym worshipfully, and conveyed hym to his kyngda*m*.[1]

And þau3 in hert he was constreyned sore,
þilk[e] tyme Vlixes spak no more,
But held his pes, ful hevy in lokyng.
And Ydumeus lik a gentil kyng
Coun*f*orted hym al þat eue*r*e he my3t,
And besy was his hert[e] for to li3t,
And hym besou3t his heuynes[se] lete,
And as long as hym list in Crete
W*ith* hym abide,—he made hym surete
He shuld[e] faren also * wel as he,
And nat want of what may do hi*m* ese.
And whan his sorwe so*m*-what gan apese,
þat his rage drow vn-to an ende,
Leue he toke, & seide he wolde wende
Oute of þat londe home to his contre.
But first þe kyng, of fredam & boun*t*e, [leaf 146 *a*]
3af vn-to hym gret riches and array,
And what-so-eue*r*e was vn-to his pay,
Gold, tresour, & many oþer þinges;
And at þe pa*r*tynge of þese tweyne kynges
þere wer shippes whan hi*m* list to saile,
Redy stuffid w*ith* meyne* and vitaile.
And þus Vlixes gan hym redy make;
And whan he haþe his leue fully take,
He hasted hym & toke anoon þe se,
And gan saile toward his contre.
But first he went to kyng Alphenou*n*,
Whiche passingly hadde affeccio*un*
To sen Vlixes at his home-comyng,
And desirous ouer al[le] thing
To han of hym newly aqueynta*un*ce:

King Idomeneus comforts Ulysses,

and asks him to stay in Crete.

But when he resolves to go home,

Idomeneus gives him

money

and ships,

and Ulysses

sails homeward, but first visits King Alphenon.

2111. *new* ¶ D 1. 2120. also] as C.
2130. þe] *om.* A, D 1—tweyne] twoo D 1.
2131. hi*m*] hem D 1. 2132. meyne] money C.
2140. ouer] of ovir A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 142 *c* (misplaced after line 2108).

For vn-to hym was inly gret plesaunce
To here hym talke, for his elloquence,
For his wysdam & his hiȝe prudence.
And þer he was, after al his smert,
Ulysses is well receivd, Receyved pleinly *with* a[s] glad [an] hert
As eu*er*e ȝit was any maner man
Siþen tyme þat þe world be-gan;
And to encres of his Felicite,
and hears of his wife Penelope, þer herd he first of Penolope,
His trewe wyf, *with*-oute spot or blame,
Of whom ȝit grene* is þe noble fame,
Whiche from hir lord, for al his long absence,
In þouȝt nor dede nevir dide offence,
But sothly was, boþe in chere & dede,
the crown of womanhood. þ*er*uȝ-oute Grece example of wo*m*manhede.
And ȝit was she, as bokes list expresse,
þoruȝ-oute þe world mero*ur* of fairnes,
And among Grekis born of hiȝest blood,
Called of auctou*r*s boþe fair and good;
And ȝit seyn bokes of hir, douteles,
Was neu*er* noon þat had so gret pres,
She ever kept true to her lord, But she hir kepte, chau*n*ging for no newe,
Vn-to hir lord eu*er*e I-liche trewe,
Of hert [ay] oon, nat partid in-to tweyne,
þat she is called quene & sou*er*eyne
Of wyfly trouþe in þis bokis olde.
And oft, I fynde, hir hert[e] wold[e] colde,
tho she often feard for him at the war. She turne pale for hir lord so ferre,
In hir closet to heren of þe werre,
Of drede she had, & for fere eke quake,
Of fantasies for hir lordes sake;
For his absence, boþe eve & morwe,

2148. tyme] þe tyme D 1. 2151. or] of A.
2152. ȝit grene] grene ȝit C.
After 2157 D 1 *inserts:*
Thoruȝ Grece exau*m*ple of wo*m*manhede
And ȝit was she *with* oute*n* ony drede.
2159. of] of þe D 1. 2161. And ȝit] As D 1.
2169. She turne] And wexe D 1—so] was so D 1.
2170. heren of] þenke on D 1.
2171. Of] And of D 1—& for fere eke] ofte she dide D 1.
2173. eve] on euen D 1.

Was deth to hir & importable sorwe.
And ay, in sothe, for Ioie or any game, [leaf 146 *b*]
Whan it fel she herd Hectoris name,
In any place anoon she fil a-swowne,
And gan hir silf al in teris drowne,
Oi wo*m*manhed so she was a-ferde
To here þe slau3*ter* of his mortal swerde,
List hir lord, of kny3tly surquedie,
Hadde of fortune falle in iupartye,
Of hap or sort tamet þat worþi kny3t,
þat selde or neu*er* she felt hir hert[e] li3t.
And many a dreme* a-ny3tes dide hir gaste,
Al þe while þat þe sege laste;
And eu*er*y play was venym in hir si3t,
Whan þat she was from hir owne kny3t:
For in þis world she had Ioie noon
Of hi3e nor lowe, pleinly, but of oon,
For whos sake al myrþe she refuseth.
And who-so be* þ*at* in his hert[e] museth
Of any wo*m*man any þing but good,
Of malencolye mevid in his blood,
Lat hym adu*er*te of wisdam and [y-]se,
And remembre on Penolope,
For his decert list þat he be blamyd!
And, o Guydo, þou shuldest ben* ashamed
To seyn of wyves any þing but wele:
For, in good feith, as fer as I can fele,
þou3 oon or two do among offence,
She þat is good þoru3 hir prouidence
Is þer-of no þing for to wyte.
And þou3 Guydo in his boke endite
þe variau*n*ce of Eleyne or Cryseyde,
Or Medea, þat for sorwe deyde,
Lete þer ageyn, of ri3t and equite,
þe wyfly trowþe of Penolope,
þe maydenhed of 3ong[e] Policene,

2176 Whenever Penelope heard of Hector, she swoond
for fear that he should
2180 meet Ulysses.
2184
Absence from him took
2188 away all her joy.
2192
2196
Guido, you ought to be ashamed to abuse wives!
2200
2204 Against Helen, Cressid, and
Medea, set
2208 Penelope and
Polyxena.

2174. &] an D 1. 2185. a dreme] dremes C.
2189. þis] þe D 1—had Ioie] ioye hadde A.
2192. be] he be C.
2198. And] *om.* D 1—ben] bem C.

See too the goodness of Hecuba, Cassandra,

And þe goodnes of Eccuba þe quene,
Of Cassandra eke þe stedfastnes,—
And *with* al þis, take þe kyndenes
Of Pantasile, *with*-oute variaunce,
And put al þis to-gidre in balaunce,
And ȝe shal fynde, ȝif ȝe list acounte,
Maugre who grucchiþ, trouth[e] shal surmounte,—
I dar aferme—& bere a-weye þe pris:
þer wil no man replie þat is wys,—
He were to feble in his oppinioun!

Penthesilea.

Ulysses is told of a conspiracy of lords to ravish Penelope

And while Vlixes was *with* Alphenoun,
It was to hym made relacioun
Of an hatful conspiracioun,
þat certeyn lordis enviroun his contre
Ravisshe wolde his quene Penolope, [leaf 146 c]
Maugre alle þo þat were þer ageyn,
Al-be þat she was euere I-like pleyn,
In hir troupe stidefast as a wal.
ȝet þei haue cast, pleynly, *þat* she shal
Be take of force, it may nat be eschewed,
But it so be in haste she be reskewed:
For þei hem cast þe tyme nat aiourne;
For day and nyȝt *with* hir [þei] soiourne,
Inly in herte for loue disamaied.

by force;

and tho she cleverly frustrates it,

But of wisdam she haþe hem so delaied,
þat þer was noon so manly nor so sage,
þat koude of* hir geten avauntage,
So avise she was in hir wirkyng.
And whan Vlixes conceyved al þis þing,
And fully knewe by open evidence,
And also [had] in special credence
Sent vn-to hym fro Penolope,
þe mater hool declaringe in secre,
His owne sone Thelamonevs,

it enrages him.

He wexe in herte wood and furious,

2210. And] *om.* D 1. 2225. were] wil be D 1.
2236. of] on C.
2237. avise] avised D 1.
2238. whan] *om.* D 1—conceyved] conceyvith A, conceyueth D 1.
2244 *is misplaced at the top of the column in* C, *and marked* b; 2243 *is marked* a.

And wolde make no delacioun,
But in al haste besou3te Alphenoun,
þe my3ti kyng, of his hi3 bounte
To releue hym in his aduersite,
And þat he wold þoru3 his my3ti hond
Of gentilnes conveye hym to his lond.*
He graunteþ hym & seiþ nat onys nay;
And boþe two in ful gret array
Taken þe se whan þe wynd was good;
Wel fortuned, for no þing hem with-stood,
þei be arived & hadde no lettyng,
Wher Vlixes, as 3e han herd, was kyng.
And secrely a-ny3t þei wer conveied
To hem þat han his ligaunce disobeied;
And merciles, or þei my3t a-wake,
In her beddes þei han hem alle take,
Makyng noon prolongyng til þe* morwe,
But in al hast, for no wy3t durst hem borwe,
Smet of her hedes by iugement final
And set hem vp on þe castel wal,
Euery che by oþer endelong þe rowe,
Vp-on þe hour whan þe cok gan crowe.
And þus al ny3t þei kept hem silf[e] cloos,
Til þat Phebus meryly aroos
In þe orient, whan þe larke song;
And þo þis kynges with her meyne strong,
Freshely beseyn, entre þe cite.
Who was þo glad but Penolope!
Who made Ioie but þis goodly quene,
Ful desirous hir owne lorde to sene! [leaf 143 *d*]
But 3if I shulde al in ordre sette,
þe grete myrþe þei made whan þei mette,—
Make rehersaile of compleintes olde,
And how þei gan her hertes to vnfolde
Eche to oþer, and list no þing concele,

Ulysses begs Alphenon to
send him home.
Both sail to
Ithaca,
where Ulysses at night has
all his foes beheaded,
and next morning,
enters his city,
and is welcomd by Penelope.
They tell each other their troubles.

2250. lond] hond C. 2253. Taken] Token D 1.
2255. arived] armed D 1.
2257. a-ny3t] by ny3t D 1.
2261. þe] on þe C. 2262. durst] sholde D 1.
2277. Make] And make D 1.
2278. her] *om.* D 1.

And þe gladnes þat þei inly fele,—
ȝif I shulde put al in memorie,
Ulysses's folk rejoice at his return. þe reioisshinge and þe hertly glorie
þat his liges made at his comynge,
þe costis eke þei hadde at his metynge,
þe ȝiftes grete and presentis riche,
—In al þis world, I trow[e], noon I-liche—
It were to long tariyng for my boke!—
And how þat he newe assuraunce toke
Of his lordis and his liges alle,
And how þat þei to his grace falle,
He makes much of Alphenoun, þe chere he made eke to Alphenoun
Of gentilnes þoruȝ his hiȝe renoun,
to whose daughter he And how þe douȝter, inly debonaire,
Of Alphenoun, Nausia þe faire,
By Vlixes mediacioun*
weds his son Telamon. I-wedded was vn-to Thelamoun,
Born by discent—þer may no man say nay—
To reioisshe his crowne after his day:
And þus cam in by his purviaunce
Of two regnes þe myȝti alliaunce,—
And how al þis brouȝt was to þe knotte,
Men wolde deme me pleinly to sotte,
To presume of oppinioun
For to delate a descripcioun,
Guido is brief about all this, Siþen Guydo, touching but þe chef
In þis mater, of stile was but bref,
saying that Alphenoun went home, Shortly rehersing how kyng Alphenoun
Repeired is hom to his regioun,
and Ulysses and Penelope livd happily And Vlixes in his chefe cite
Abood stille with Penolope,
Where I hym leue in Ioie and in solace
Til Antropos likeþ to purchace
For to ficche finally þe date,
till they died. þe thred [to] vntwyne of his lyues fate.

2290. to] vn to A. 2294. Nausia] and Nausia D 1.
2295. mediacioun] meditacioun C.
2302. me pleinly] pleinly me D 1.
2311. 2nd in] *om.* A.
2313. ficche] ffynyche A.

Howe Pirrus, the sonn of Achilles, scleughe Menalippus and Polistines, sonnes to Atastus, which kept kenge Pelle out of his kyngda*m*, to þe which Pirrus restoryd hi*m* ageyne.[1]

Now mvste I ful besy ben a whyle,
To directe þe tracis of my stile
In discryving, shortly of entent,
þe stok of Pirrus by lyneal discent,
Myn auctor folwe & be compendious—
Whos olde fader hi3te Pelleus,
His granmoder called Thetides,
Of whiche two cam worþi Achilles,
þat at Troye by tresou*n* lost his lyf; [leaf 147 *a*]
And Dardanya called was his wyf,
Pirrus moder, & dou3ter, as I rede,
Vn-to þe kyng called Lycomede,
Havyng a fader þat Atastus hi3te,
Whiche, in sothnes, al þat eue*re* he my3t
Bare heuy herte to kyng Pelleus,
To Achilles and also to Pirrus,—
To al þe* kyn, pleinly, on þ*at* side.
And of malis, rancour,* & of pride,
And of envie in an hatful rage,
Whan Pelleus falle was in age
He beraft hym bo*th*e septer and crowne,
And from his se lowe ali3te hi*m* downe;
And in-to exile, availle may no stryf,
He made hym go w*ith* Thetides his wif,
Of hi3e disdeyn,—geyne may no grace,—
And in his hert gan day & ny3t compasse
þe deth of Pirrus,—kepe hi*m* 3if he can!—
And þer-vp-on maliciously began
To shape a way, by await liggynge
Hym for to slen at his home comynge.
But þis Pirrus, from his treynes fre,
Many dau*n*ger eskaped of þe se,

I must now tell you about
Pyrrhus.
His grandfather was Peleus, his grandmother Thetides; his father Achilles, his mother Dardania,
and her grandfather Atastus,
who took Peleus's realm,
and banisht him and his wife,
and tried to kill Pyrrhus
but he escaped.

2320. olde] bele D 1. 2331. þe] þat C.
2332. rancour] of rancour C. 2335. hym] *om.* A.
2337. in-to exile] in thexyl A.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 143 *c*.

Many wawe and many tempest wood,
Pyrrhus first landed at Malasus (Molossis). With gret[e] los boþe of men and good,
At Malasus aldirfirst gan londe,
A strong* cite a litel fro þe stronde,
Wher þat he was refreshed wonder wel.
And þer he knewe grou*n*de & eue*r*ydel,
First of þe exile, like as men hym tolde,
Of Thetides and Pelleus þe olde,
His foe Atastus And how Atastus bar to hym hatrede
Vn-to þe deth; wher-of he gan drede,
And þou3t he wolde, as he þat was ri3t wys,
Be som engyn eschewėn his malys,
And þer-vp-on don his besy peyne.
has 2 sons Now hadde Atastus o*þer* sonys tweyne,
Menalippus and Polistenes,
and one daughter. And a dou3ter called Thetides.
And al þis while woful Pelleus,
Peleus and his wife are imprisond in an old castle. In a castel olde and ruynous,
With Thetides, ful of sorwe and care,
For drede of deth day & ny3t gan dare,
Dis[es]peired in his vnweldy age
Recur to finde of þis mortal rage,
Except þat he had an hope of 3ore
þat Pirrus shuld help him and restore
At his repeir, whan-so þat it falle—
After whos comyng often he gan calle, [leaf 147 *b*]
þe tyme curse þat he so long abood.
Pyrrhus sails But whan Pirrus* al þis vndirstood
At Malasus by relacio*un*,
Ful faste he gan haste oute of þe tou*n*,
Toke þe se and faste gan hym hy3e
for Thessaly, Toward þe lond called Thesalÿe,
Of entent to maken ordinau*n*ce
On Atastus for to do vengau*n*ce.
but sends 2 spies before him. But aldirfirst, þis Pirrus ful prudent,
Espies tweyne he to-forn hath sent

2347. Many (*both*)] many a D 1.
2350. strong] strau*n*ge C—2*nd* a] *om.* A.
2362. called] y callid A, y called D 1.
2372. calle] falle D 1. 2374. Pirrus] þat Pirrus C.
2375. by] by trewe D 1. 2377. Toke] And tooke D 1.

To Thesalye forþe to-gidre goon ;
And Crilippus called was þe ton,
And Adrastus named was his fere—
þei wern expert, hem nedeth nat to lere.
In whos expleit, to more avauntage,
þis Pirrus haþe direct his message
Of Thesalye to a citeȝeyn
Called Assandrus, a maner chamberleyn
With Pelleus, and whilom ful secre
While he was flouringe in felicite.
And whan Pirrus, in conclusioun,
Knewe al þe sothe by relacioun,
On se nor lond hym ne list to* tarie,
Al-be þat he fond þe wynde contrarie ;
But he, eskaped many dredful stoundis,
Of Thesalye aproche þ to þe boundis :
For Eolus hath his lust obeied,
And, of fortune wonderly conveied,
He driven was, as it wer, by grace
To ariven in þe same place
Wher Pelleus in a doolful cave
For drede of deth lay hym silf to saue,
Soule saue his wyf, with-outen any feris,
Al enclosed with busshes and with breris.
And Pirrus þer went vp first to londe,
Sool by hym silf walkyng on þe stronde,
Pensif and trist, and his weye toke
Where Pelleus in þe caue quoke,
Hauyng with hym þo noon oþer guyde
Saue his swerd hangynge by his syde.
And vnwarly, with a dredful hert,
Pelleus oute of þe caue sterte
Disamayed, of his lyf in doute,
Whan he behelde a knyȝt þere walke aboute,
And astonyd abood & stood ful stille,
Imaginynge þat he sawe Achille,
By þis Pirrus stondyng in þe place,

Pyrrhus's spies

go to a citizen of Thessaly to get information.

When Pyrrhus knows all is safe,

he sails to where

Peleus is, in a cave;

and when he lands,

Peleus thinks

he, Pyrrhus, is Achilles,

2385. Adrastus] Adastrus A. 2391. whilom] somtyme D 1.
2395. to] nat C. 2398. Of] And of D 1.
2415. of] and of D 1.

for Pyrrhus is so like his father.
By alle þe signes shewid in his face :
For nature, with-oute variaunce, [leaf 147 c]
Made hem so lik of chere & contenaunce,
Of forme, of shap, and lymys euerychon,
þat difference in effect was noon.

His grandfather Peleus embraces him,
And Pelleus, with-oute lenger space,
Gan anoon Pirrus to enbrace,
And abraide oute of his dedly þouȝt,
And for Ioie sette al his sorwe at nouȝt ;

and tells him his misfortunes,
And gan to hym by & by declare
Bope his exile and his euele fare,
His pitous lyf, his pouert & meschaunce,
And Fortunys fals[e] variaunce,

and how Atastus hates him.
And of Adastus þe feruent hoot envie,
þe cruelte and þe tyranye—
Ceriously he told Pirrus al.
And he, ful sobre, stood stille as a wal.
With face pale and in hert[e] wroth,

Pyrrhus goes back to his ship,
Specheles to ship a-geyn he gooth ;
and hears that Atastus and his 2 sons
And þer [he] was informed, dout[e]les,
þat Menalippus and Polistenes
And Adastus, to-gidre alle þre,
With huge array and a gret meyne
þe same day, ful surquedous of pride,

are hunting near.
Hunte a forest, a litel þere beside.
And whan Pirrus þer-of toke good hede,
With-oute a-bood chaunge gan his wede,*

He dresses as a poor man,
Ful porely, rent, and disarayed,
—Liche a man þat were for þouȝt dismaied—

takes his sword, and goes to the forest.
Girt with his swerde, made no delay,
But to þe forest toke þe ryȝt[e] way,
Sool by hym silf, with-oute companye,
So secrely þat no man myȝt espie.
And as he drewe many diuers boundis,
He herd[e] hornes & vncouplyng of houndis ;

2422. hem] hym A. 2423. and] of D 1.
2432. And] And also D 1. 2433, 2441. Adastus] Atastus A.
2444. 2*nd* a] *om.* A. 2445. toke good] had take D 1.
2446. wede] wete C.
2453. And as he] As he þat D 1—many] to many D 1.
2454. &] *om.* A, D 1.

And, like a man þat list make his mone
Fro si3t of folke, he drewe hi*m* ay allone.
And, casuely disseue*r*ed fro þe pres,
First he mette with Polistenes,
Menalippus ridyng by his side,
And boþe two on Pirrus gan abide,
And boistously of hym to enquere
Fro whens he cam & also what he were,
So febly clad and of so pore estate,
Walkyng þere as he were disolat.
And lowly he of chęre & contenau*n*ce,
Stille and humble in his dalliau*n*ce,
Answerid ageyn, & seyde how þat he
Fordriven was *with* meschef of* þe se,
And affermyd, pale & no þing red,
His felaship drowned was and ded— [leaf 147 *d*]
Fyve hu*n*drid—þe wawes were so rage—
Of olde & 3onge and of mydel age—
And he eskaped—þe tempest was so rif,
As he hem tolde,—vnneþe *with* þe lyf.
And, ou*er*-more, he tolde hem platly eke,
Towching his birþe, þat he was a Greke,
And went[e] þer, destitut of Ioie,
Late comen fro þe sege of Troye,
And besou3t he*m* toward his lyving
To helpen hym *with* som refreshing,
As hym þat had catel loste and good,
Like as þei sawe naked how he stood,
Praiyng also, i*n* hope it shulde availe,
Hym to releue *with* cloþing or vitaile,
To his refut su*m*wat to prouide.
And þei bad hy*m* þat he shuld abide;
For þei wil wit, pleynly, what he can.
And þilk[e] whyle be-sides he*m* þer ran
A ful gret hert dou*n* by þe riuer;
And Menalippus priked his courser,

Pyrrhus meets Atastus's 2 sons,
Polisthenes and Menalippus.
He tells em
how 500 of his men were drownd at sea,
but he escaped,
and is a Greek
come from the siege of Troy.
He begs food and goods of them.

2459. Menalippus] And Menalippus D 1.
2461. of] to A—to] gan D 1. 2468. of] on C.
2481. hym] he D 1. 2485. refut] refuyt D 1.
2487. wit] wete A, D 1.

As hym sempte it was to hym dewe,
Menalippus follows a stag. þoruȝ þinne & þikke only to purswe
He spareth nat, but alweye after rood;
And his broþer with Pirrus stille abood—
Polisthenes Polistenes—and toke of it noon hede,
dismounts and lies down. But in al haste a-liȝte fro his stede,
On þe grene to reste hym þer beside,
As he þat was wery for to ryde,
With-oute meyne beyng hym silf[e] sool,
Lestynge of Pirrus þe compleint & þe dool.
But sodeynly, or he myȝt aduerte,
Pyrrhus kills him, Cruel Pirrus ran hym to þe herte,
And left hym ded, lyggynge on þe plein.
Whan Menalippus repeired was ageyn,
Seynge his broþer baskyng in his blood,
And Pirrus eft, furious and wood,
With a face of colour pale and wan,
and Menalippus too, when he returns; To Menalippus in his ire ran,*
And slowe hym eke, or þat he toke hede.
And þus þei laie on þe grounde & blede,
þe breþer two, with Pirrus swerd I-slawe.
And he anon aside gan hym drawe,
Metyng a knyȝt, wer it of sort or cas,
as well as Cynaras, As seith þe story, called Cynaras,
Of whom Pirrus gan in hast enquere,
Whos man he was or what he dide [t]here;
And he answered, & made no tariynge,
a knight of Atastus's. He was servaunte with þe myȝti kyng
Called Atastus, lord of þat contre. [leaf 148 *a*]
And Pirrus þo, of dedly enmyte,
With cruel swerde, al freshe & red of blod,
Ran hym þoruȝ-oute, as any lyoun wood.
And after þat þe forest he forsoke,
Pyrrhus goes back to his ship, And in al hast þe riȝt[e] weye he toke
To ship ageyn, pale & blak of hewe,

2491. hym] it A.
2497, 98 *are transposed in* D 1, *and marked* b *and* a.
2500. Lestynge] Listnynge D 1—2*nd* þe] *om.* A.
2502. Cruel] Cruelly D 1. 2504. Whan] And whanne D 1.
2508. ran] he ran C. 2511. I-slawe] slawe D 1.
2519. Atastus] Adrastus D 1.

And gan anon to araie hym newe, — dresses in royal purple,
Al in purpil, whiche, as clerkes telles,
Is for kynges & for no wyȝt elles.
And þanne Pirrus, freshe & wel be-seyn,
To þe forest repeired is ageyn,
Wher sodeynly of hap in his walkyng
In short while he mette *with* þe kyng, — meets King Atastus,
Old Atastus, þat asked of Pirrus,
"What man art þou, [þat] be þi silf[e] þus
Walkest þus [here] al day to and fro?"
"Certes," quod Pirrus, "ful of sorwe & wo,
Inly supprisid of hertly compleynyng,
Oon of þe sonys of Priam*us* þe kyng — and says he is one of Priam's sons,
I was whilom, put oute of memorie,
Whan þat Troye floured in his glorie,
Now refutles, in-to meschef brouȝt,
I walke sool, ful of care & þouȝt,
Fer in exile oute of Troie tou*n*,
With cruel Pirrus to lyven in presou*n*, — imprisond by Pyrrhus.
Bou*n*de vn-to hym, þouȝ me be ful loth,
Myn hond assured *with* many ful gret oth
Tobeye his lust in captiuite—
Lo, here is al,—þus it stant *with* me!"

Howe Atastus enquyred of Pirrus if he knewe ought of Pirrus governance, and Pirrus made him a synge to þe Cave wher Pelle was, to thentent to scley hy*m* in lokenge thidere.[1]

Atastus þo, of entenciou*n*, — Atastus asks
After many oþer questiou*n*,
Enquered of hym in his daliau*n*ce,
ȝif he knewe ouȝt of Pirrus gou*e*rnau*n*ce,
Or ȝif þat he koude ouȝt vnderstonde — him where Pyrrhus is.
Wher he hym kepte sith he cam to londe.
"I-wis," quod he, "ȝif ȝe list hym haue,

2527. Al] As D 1. 2533. Atastus] Adastus D 1.
2535. þus] *om.* D 1—al day] a day D 1.
2539. whilom] som tyme now D 1. 2541. in-to] nowe to D 1.
2549. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2550. oþer] anothir D 1.
2551. Enquered] Conqueryd A, Enqueringe D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 144 *c*.

Pyrrhus says, in yon cave,
He kepiþ hym cloos in þe ȝonder cave
Amonge bruskaile *with* a shrouded face,"—
Makyng a signe to þe same place.
And al was doon for an ydel maȝe:
For while þe kyng þedirward gan gaȝe,
and draws his sword to slay Atastus.
Hasti Pirrus gan his swerd oute drawe
In purpos ful Atastus to haue slawe;
But wonderly, þe story can ȝow lere,
But Queen Thetides
Quene Thetides dide anoon appere,
Al be-reyned *with* terys on hir face,
And gan þe swerd of Pirrus to embrace,
prays him to spare her father.
Preiyng hi*m* his dedly hond restreyne.
"Hastow* nat slayn my ȝong[e] breþ*er* tweyne?— [leaf 148 *b*]
And now, allas! my fader, hoor and gray,
Merciles fro me wilt take a-way?
Put vp þi swerde! & no blood ne shede!
And haue pite vp-on þi kynrede,
And aduerte clerly to þe fyn,
How þou art come of þe same lyne,
And hatful is, who-so loke a-riȝt,
Vnkynde blood in eu*e*ry ma*n*nys siȝt."
Pyrrhus, raging,
And Pirrus þo, as any tigre wroþe,
Gan afferme, *with* many ful gret oþe,
þat who-so grucche or a-geyn[e]s pleyne,
says he'll kill Atastus for
He shal hym sleen *with* his hondis tweyne:
"For hath nat he be fals extorciou*n*
banishing Peleus.
Put Pelleus oute of his regiou*n*,
Whiche is ȝour lord, & ȝe his trewe wif?—
þat finally he shal lese his lyf,
And here anoon of myn hondis deye;—
In þis mater þer is no more to seye."
But Pelleus, darynge in þe cave,
Of grace only list his* lif to saue—
Al oþer help platly is for nouȝt.
On which, Peleus is brought out of the cave.
And Pelleus was anoon forþe brouȝt,
Croked & olde, vnweldy eke to se,
And to-fore Pirrus fil dou*n* on his kne,

2556. þe] *om.* D 1. 2562. Atastus] Adastus D 1.
2568. Hastow] And hastow C. 2578. many] many a D 1.
2588. his] hir C.

Beseching hym *with* a pitous face — Peleus begs Pyrrhus not
At his request taken hym to grace,
And þat he wold in his manly herte
Goodly considre þe dedly wo & smerte
Of Atastus, and þe mortal peyne — to kill Atastus,
þat he hadde for his sonys tweyne,
Whiche laie ded to-forn hym on þe grene, — whose 2 sons he has slain.
"Slayn *with* ȝour swerde þat is so sharp & kene,
Whiche he ne may recuren in no wyse,
þe sorwe of whiche* ouȝt I-now suffyse,
þouȝ ȝe on hym do no more vengaunce:
Al þis peised iustly in balaunce;
Sith he is hooly submitted to ȝour myȝt,
Takeþ now hym to merci anoon riȝt,
And late ȝoure swerd his age not consume—
þis my request, as I dar presume."
And þanne Pirrus, shortly for to seyn, — Pyrrhus consents.
Whan he hadde put vp his swerd ageyn,
Seynge merci myȝt[e] most availe,
With-oute wordis or any rehersaile,
First of al, to-forn hem euerychon,
þe kynges made accorden in-to oon, — Then he and Atastus agree
By his wisdam, concluding vp in dede,
þat eche of hem shulde his riȝt possede
In Thesalye, parted in-to tweyne, [leaf 148 c] — to divide Thessaly between them.
þat nouþer hadde mater to compleyne,
Euerychе to regne in his dewe se.
And while þei were to-gidre alle þre,
Oute of presence of any oþer man,
Atastus first þus his tale gan:

Howe Atastus resygnede his parte of the kyngdam of Thesalye to his cosyne Pirrus.[1]

"Sirs," quod he, "to ȝow is nat vnknowe — Also Atastes makes a proposal.
How þoruȝ age now I am brouȝt lowe,

2602. whiche] swiche C. 2603. ȝe] thou A.
2608. þis] This is D 1. 2609. *new* ¶ A.
2614. made] he made D 1. 2617. in-to] in A.
2622. gan] bigan D 1. 2623. *new* ¶ D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 *a*.

Atastus being old and feeble,
And þoruȝ naturis kyndly mocyoun
Am wexe feble of wyt and [of] resoun,
Beyng vnweldy of my lymes alle
—So many ȝeris arn vp-on me falle—
And can vneþe any þing discerne,
To feble, in soth, a kyngdam to gouerne,
Of lyf nor deth takyng now noon hede,

and his sons dead,
Sith my sonys slay[e]n ben and dede,
And sool am left now with-oute eyr,
Of worldly lust fully in dispeir,
þe tyme passed of my felicite.
Fortunys turne with mvtabilite
Hath tauȝt me, pleinly, I dar it wel expresse,
In worldly Ioie is no sikernesse,
Nor verray trust no while to abide;
But I wil now for my silf prouide,
And in al hast, by prudent puruyaunce,
Me discharge* of al gouernaunce—
Ageyn my sort me list not maligne;

resigns the crown of Thessaly
But septer & crowne frely I resigne,
Of Thesalye lordshipe & eke lond
Of my fre wil hool in-to þin hond,—
þer schal no man reclayme nor* seye nay,
Interupte nor make no delay
Touching þis þing, by no collusioun,
For I þe putte in* pocessioun."
And, here-vp-on, of al þat euere he seide
Makyng ful feith, his hond in his he leide,
Quene Thetides sittyng þere present.
And Pelleus, of þe same entent,
Vn-to Pirrus for his purpa[r]tye

to Pyrrhus.
Resigned eke þe riȝt of Thesalye,
Fully affermyng þat of ȝore a-go
His ful desire and his Ioie also
Was euere in oon his nevew to succede,
As riȝtful eyr his kyngdam to possede,

2626. Am] I am D 1. 2628. arn] bene D 1.
2632. Sith] Sithen D 1. 2637. tauȝt] cauȝte D 1.
2642. discharge] dischange C. 2646. hool] hoolly A.
2647. nor] & C, ne D 1. 2650. in] in þe C.
2651. here-vp-on] ther upon A.

"And outerly, *with*-oute repentaunce,
Al þat longeþ [vn-]to my lig[e]aunce,
Septer & swerd, crowne* & diademe,
So as a kyng lyf and* deth to deme,
In-to þin hond, *with*-oute lenger date,
Þis same houre hooly I translate." [leaf 148 *d*]
And whan þe knotte of þis conuencioun
Was fully brouȝt to conclusioun,
Parformyd vp hool þe vnite
For euermore, atwen þese kynges þre,
Atastus knyȝtes, dissenered environ,
Oute of þe forest be descended doun,
And be bidding, platly, of her lord
Þei were echon sworn to þis acord.
And attonis þis lusti companye
To Thesalye fast[e] gan hem hiȝe;
And Pirrus folke, ligginge on þe se,
Be seiled forþe, streit to þe cite.
And Atastus doth sette a parlement,
Where openly he gaf commaundement
Þat alle his liges, of hiȝe or* lowe estat,
With-oute strif or any more debate,
Specially of gentil blod y-born,
Þe same day to Pirrus to be sworn
Like her degres in þe royal halle,
To perseuere his trew[e] liges alle
Durynge her lyf, for ernest or for game.
And Pelleus commaunded haþe þe same
For his parti, *with*-outen any fraude.
And þus *with* Ioie & solemne laude,
Pirrus was of euery maner age
Gladly accepted to his heritage.
And on a day fortunat and good,
With glad aspectus whan þe heuene stood,
Wel according to swiche maner þing,
Worþi Pirrus was y-crowned kyng

When this is settled,

Atastus's knightes

and Pyrrhus's men sail to Thessaly.

All the folk

swear allegiance to Pyrrhus,

and he is crownd King of Thessaly.

2662. to] vnto A. 2663. swerd crowne] crowne swerd C.
2664. and] or C. 2675. And] Alle D 1.
2679. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2681. or] & C.
2689. For] On D 1. 2696. y-crowned] crowned D 1.

Of Thesalye, þe riche regioun—
I'll not say anything of the Coronation revels, It were but veyn to make mencioun
Of her reuel ne her gret array,
Nor of þe fest made þe same day, 2700
Eke in þe story I fynde it nat, in soth.
I wyl passe ouer as myn auctor doth—
Saue in his boke it is specefied
þat þe kyngdam was fer magnified 2704
Of Thesalye by þe grete myȝt
Of þis Pirrus, whilom so good a knyȝt,
Where I leue hym in his royal se,
Tournyng agayn to kyng Ydumee, 2708
Whiche in þis while was graue vnder stoon.
but turn to Meriones, King of Crete, And after hym, his sone Mereoun,
þe story seith, was crownyd king of Crete;
But a while regnyng in quyetę, 2712
He deide also—it wold[e] be noon oþer.
who was succeeded by his brother. And þanne anon Leorica, his broþer,
As riȝtful eyr be successioun [leaf 149 *a*]
Was crowned kyng of þat regioun, 2716
Atastus In whiche tyme Atastus, out of drede,
By þassent of Pirrus, as I rede,
Ful besi was to make in special
A riche toumbe, passyngly royal, 2720
buries royally Menalippus and Polisthenes. Where buried wern *with* ful huge pres
Menalippus and Polistenes,
Boþe two in þe forest slawe
þoruȝ Pirrus swerde, be ful cruel lawe— 2724
Of hem can I noon oþer *pro*cesse make,
But euene her fully my leve* I take
Of hem boþe, and also eke yfere
Of Atastus, her owne fader dere, 2728
Of whom, sothly, for al his lokkes hore,
In Troye boke rede I can no more.
I'll now tell you the end of Pyrrhus. But now mvst I ageyn to Pirrus* wende,
To write of hym þe sory woful* ende, 2732

2706. whilom] *som*tyme D 1.
2714. And þanne] Th*a*nne in haste D 1.
2717. Atastus] Adastus D 1. 2719. Ful] But D 1.
2724. be] *with* D 1—cruel] gret D 1. 2726. leve] tale C.
2731. Pirrus] *pur*pos C. 2732. sory woful] woful sory C.

Whiche, whan he sat hiȝest in his se,
Made ful blind *with* veyn prosperite,
Gouernyng þe lond of Thesalye,
He falsly fil in-to a fantasie
To sette his loue on Hermyon þe quene,
Horestes wyf, regnynge in Methene,
For whom he brent hoot as any fyre.
And in fulfillyng of his foule desire,
His purpos hool þus he brouȝt aboute:
Hir rauyssynge whil hir lord was oute,
Lad hir hoom & hilde hir as his wyf,
Semyng to hym it was a blisful lyf
And ful reles of his peynes smerte.
Of whiche Horestes bar ful hevy herte,
And cast hym pleynly avengid for to be
Whan he may haue opportunyte;
For þilk[e] tyme, þouȝ he had[de] wrong,
He was to feble & Pirrus was to strong.
Whiche held also, in stori it* is tolde,
Andronomeca with hym in housholde,
Hectoris wyf, by whom whylom she had
A litel child, whiche *with* hir she lad—
þe sege complet and destruccioun—
Whan she was brouȝt out of Troye toun:
Lamedonta, I fynde, was his name,
Encresyng after to ful worþi fame.
And by Pirrus she had a sone also
Called Achilleydos, so as writ Guydo;
And þis wommen, for al hir gret estate,
Atwen hem silf amonge wern at debate:
And Hermonye, in hir Ire al hoot,
In compleynyng to hir fader wrot [leaf 149 *b*]
þat hir fere, for al hir hiȝe degre,
Andronomeca was cherisshed bet þan she
Of kyng Pirrus, besechyng Menelay
Tenhasten hym, in al þat euere he may,
Come hym silf anoon þat it were do,

Pyrrhus falls madly in love with Hermione, the wife of Orestes;

ravishes her,

and takes her home as his wife,

tho he has there Andromache, Hector's wife,

by whom he has a son, Achilleidos.

Hermione writes in wrath to her father, Menelaus,

that Pyrrhus prefers Andromache to her.

2736. falsly] fully D 1. 2751. it] as C.
2753. whylom] somtyme D 1. 2756. out of] vn to D 1.
2762. Atwen] Betwene D 1.

To sle þis woman & hir* childe also.
Menelaus And he bood nat, but faste gan him hi3e,
In an hete, towarde Thesalye
tries to kill Andromache; To be venged *with* his swerde of stele
Vp-on hir þat trespasseþ* neu*er*-a-dele.
But maugre hym, in al his cruelte,
but she is rescued from him. She was reskewed myd of þe cite.
It is a þing whiche haþ* nat ben herd:
To a wo*m*man a kyng to drawe his swerd—
I wil no more in þis mater dwelle,
In maner shamed it to write or telle.

How Cruelly kynge Horrestes, in the Tempylle of Appollo within the Ille of Delos, scleugh Pirrus, for that he had ravisshede quene Hermone, his wyff, and here kept in ȝvoutreye.[1]

This was while Pyrrhus was in Delos, But þis was doon while Pirrus of corage
To Delos was goon on pilgrymage,
Havyng *with* hym but a litel rout,
to pray to Apollo for the soul of Achilles. To Appollo to knelen & to loute,
For þe soule to preyen of Achille,
And his avowes also to fulfille,
And þanken hym *with* hu*m*ble affeccio*un*
Of good expleit he had at Troye tou*n*,
And for wreche, also, þat was take
At þe cite for his faderis sake.
But al þis þing here y-specified
Orestes goes to Delos with his knights, Kyng Horestes warly hath espied,
And to Delos gan haste*n* hi*m* ful ri3t,
Ledyng *with* hym many lusty kny3t;
And vnwarly he *with* Pirrus mette,
And vengably vp-on hym he sette,
þat finally in þat straun*g*e londe
and slays Pyrrhus. Horestes slow hym *with* his owne hond.

2770. hir] þis C. 2774. trespasseþ] trespassed C.
2776. myd of] amid D 1. 2777. haþ] has C.
2781. of] *om.* D 1.
2791. al] for al D 1—y-specified] specified D 1.
2794. many] many a D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 145 *d*.

I fynde, in soth, he made no diffence,
So sodeyn was þe mortal violence
Of his enmy, he koude nat asterte:
For or þat he myȝt his swerd aduerte,
He was on hym enviroun al be-set,
Þilke tyme it myȝt[e] be no bet;
For þer was nouþer socour nor declyn.
Þus was Pirrus brouȝt vn-to his fyn,
Late crowned kyng of Thesalye.
Lo, here þe guerdoun of avout[e]rie!
Lo, how þe mede and reward is ful rif,
To mysuse anoþer mannys wyf!
It is no drede, folowe shal vengaunce,
Sodeyn deth, or vnwar meschaunce,
Whiche euery man gretly ouȝte charge. [leaf 149 c]
And in Delos in a temple large
Kyng Pirrus was lokked vnder stoon;
And Horestes forthe his weie is goon,
And by force gat his wyf ageyn—
Þer was no wyȝt durste hym þo with-seyn—
And to Methene proudly is repeired.
And Thesalye, pitously dispeired,*
Destitut, as þei þat can no red,
Whan þei wist her worþi kyng was ded—
And eyr was noon, by successioun
To gouerne þat noble regioun
Saue Achilleydos, þat but litel a-forn
In Pirrus abscence was in Grece born,
Fully of age nat a quarter clene:
Þe ȝouþe of whom, sothly, was to grene,
Who liste considre, & to tendre of myȝt,
Ful many day, to reioishe his riȝt,
And to gouerne with septer in his hond
Þe large boundis of so gret a lond.
And ȝit þis child, likly and riȝt faire,
In verray soth was born to ben eyre

Orestes's attack is so sudden that Pyrrhus can't defend himself,

and is kild.

See the reward of adultery!

Pyrrhus is buried.

Orestes takes his wife home.

Thessaly is left without

an heir to its crown,

except Achilleidos,

who is too young to rule.

2805. nouþer socour] socoure noon D 1.
2808. here] howe D 1. 2809. ful rif] ful of strif D 1.
2813. gretly ouȝte] ouȝte gretly for to D 1.
2820. dispeired] disepeired C, disespeyred A.
2827. of age] *om.* D 1. 2830. many] many a D 1.

After Pirrus: þis is þe trouth[e] pleyn—
þer was no man þat list it *with*-seyn.
When Achilleidos comes of age, he resigns Thessaly to his half-brother, Hector's son,
But, I fynde, whan he cam to age
He resigned hool his herytage
To his broþer frely and his ri3t—
Lamedonte, a wonder manly kny3t,
þat was discendid of Troianysshe blood,
Dou*n* fro þe stook of hym þat was so good,
Flour of kny3thod, diffence of Frigia,
þat hym begat on Andronomeca—
Ordeyned now, who-so gruche or frowne,
Of Thesalye for to bere þe crowne.
And whan he was made lord of þat lond,
And al was frely resigned to his hond,
who orders all the Trojan captives
He hath comau*n*ded, no man dar replie,
þoru3 þe kyngdam of al Thesalye,
þat alle þat wern in captiuite
Or prisoners of Troye þe cite,
For loue or hate, excepciou*n* was noon,
to be set free,
þat alle shulde at her large goon,
By ful assent of Achilleydos;
And swiche as wern eke in presou*n* cloos,
W*ith*-oute rau*n*sou*n* shal deliu*er*ed be,
And reioisshe þe fulle liberte
By custom vsid, boþe in borwe & tou*n*,
Of þe liges of þat regiou*n*.
And þus þe folke þat cam þral fro Troye
to their great joy.
Restored ben sodeinly to Ioie [leaf 149 *d*]
By Lamedonte, and I-maked fre.
And he eke regned in his royal se
Ful my3tely, as I haue made mynde;—
In Troye boke no more of hym I finde,
Nor of Pirrus, nor of his kynred.
Fro hens forþe I can no processe rede,
But incidentes þat bere no substau*n*ce,
Whiche were but veyn to put *in* remem*br*a*n*ce,

2835. is] *om.* A. 2841. Troianysshe] Troyans D 1.
2848. to] in to D 1. 2859. borwe] burgh A.
2864. regned] regneth A, D 1.
2868. processe rede] more *pro*cede D 1.

—Except myn auctor, I not to what entent,
Here Impeth in a litel incident
I-wrou3t & doon of ful 3ore a-goon,
Touching þe deth of þe kyng Menon,
Whiche be envie of cruel Achilles
Was slawe, in soth, among Miru*n*dones,
Only for he proudly gan purswe
Vp-on Achilles Troylus to reskwe.
Whom kyng Priam made buried be
Beside Troylus in Troye þe cite,
In a temple y-bilt of marbil olde.

Guido here inserts an incident about King Menon.

Howe quene Menone, longe aftire that she dyed, kam to þe towmbe of here husbonde, & karide away his bones.[1]

And to what fyn [þat] þis tale is tolde,
In þis chapitle I shal reherse anoon:
þe noble quene of þis kyng Menon,
After þe tyme long & many day
þat she was ded & grauen vnder clay,
At hys tou*m*be heuenly gan appere
Al be-set wi*th* bri3t[e] sterris clere,
Whos similitude, for to rekne al,
Was lyke a þing þat were immortal,
þat no man my3t outterly sustene
To beholde,—of lok she was so shene,—
Doun discendyng fro þe firmament,
Ful many man being þere present,
Clad in a man*t*el ful celestial,
And of hir port passingly royal,
Wi*th* swet[e]nes freshe as any rose,—
Made in al haste þe tou*m*be to vnclose *
Of hir lord, & take*þ* oute þe bonys,
And in a cheste made of gold & stonys

His dead Queen, deckt with stars, appears at his tomb, opens it, takes out his bones, and puts them in a chest.

2874. 2*nd* þe] *om.* D 1. 2878. Troylus] to Troylus D 1.
2881. y-bilt] bilte D 1. 2883. *new* ¶ A.
2885. many] many a D 1. 2894. many] many a D 1.
2898. vnclose] enclose C.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146*b* (misplaced after line 2882).

Menon's Queen then disappears;

She couched hem, as fast as euer she may,
Disapered, & wente anoon hir way.
And to-for þat nor after, in certeyn,
In þilke place she was neuer seyn.
Somme affermyng, as by liklynes,
She was ouþer aungel or goddes,
þe soule or fate of þe same kyng—

and as this is beyond my reason,

I can not deme in swiche heuenly þing,
Nor þer-in holde noon oppinioun,
For it transcendeth, shortly, my resoun.
And me list nat in swiche mater diffyne, [leaf 150 *a*]

I'll tell you the end of Ulysses,

But resort riȝt as any lyne
To Vlixes, & a while dwelle,
Of his ende þe surplus for to telle,
And how þat he myȝt[e] nat eskape
þe parodye,* þat was for hym shap;
For Parchas han his laste terme set,
And Antropos mesured oute & met
His lyues þrede, on þe rokke sponne.
Defende þi silf, Vlixes, ȝif þou konne!
Shewe þi manhod, & be nat afferde,
And be wel war of þi sonys swerde!
For I shal now, lyk as I am wont,

and sharpen my pen to do it,

Sharpen my penne, boþe rude & blont,
To descryue þe fyn of þi soiour,
Vp-on þe boundis set of my labour:

for I'm tired,

For almost wery, feint & waike I-now
Be þe bestes & oxes of my plow,
þe longe day ageyn þe hil to wende.

and near the end of my Troy Book.

But almost now at þe londes ende
Of Troye boke, ficche I wil a stake,
Saue I mote spende a fewe lines blake
þe laste chapitle shortly to translate
Of al þis werke, and ympen in þe date
Of * þilke day deth sette on hym arest,
Ful execute by hym he louede best.

2916. parodye] parodoye C. 2919. sponne] y sponne D 1
2931. ficche] pycche A.
2933. chapitle] chapitre A, D 1.
2935. Of] On C.

Of A wonderful dreme that kynge Vlyxes had, and þe last in his days, which was a[ss]ingede by his clerkes, that one next of his blode shulde gyve hym his dethes wo*u*nde.[1]

LOwe on my knees now I muste loute — I must now kneel to the
To þilk[e] god þat makeþ men to route, — God of Sleep,
And causeth folke to haue glad[e] swevenes,
Boþe at morwe & on lusti evenes,
Whan Morpheus, with his slepi wond,
Whiche þat he holdeth alweie *in* his hond,
Hath marked hem a-geyn þe dirke ny3t,
To mak*en* men boþe mery and ly3t,
And somwhile for to han gladnes,
And sodeynly to falle in hevynes,
Lik as to hem he 3eveth euydence
By sondry signes in his apparence.
Vn-to þat lord now moste I mekely preie, — and pray him to help me
At þis tyme my stile to conveye — describe
Of Vlixes þe dreme to discrive,
þe laste of alle he hadde be his lyue, — Ulysses's last dream.
Declaryng hym be tokenes ful notable
And by signes verray demonstrable,
As he slepte ageyn þe pale mone,
His fatal day þat shulde folwe sone.
For it fel þus: as he a-bedde lay, — As he lies in bed,
After mydny3t, to-fore þe morwe gray, — after mid-night appears
Hym þou3t he sawe appere a creature — to him a lovely lady
To his si3t celestial of figure— [leaf 150 *b*]
Noon erthely þing, but verraily devyne,
Of port, of chere wonder femynyne,
And, as hym sempte in his fantasye,
Like a þing sent oute of fair[i]e; — from fairy-land.
For þe bewte of hir goodly face
Recou*n*forted, pleynly, al þe place,
Moste surmou*n*tynge & most sou*e*reyne;
And þe clernes of hir eyne tweyne,

2945. somwhile] somtyme D 1.
2949. Vn-to] Nowe vn-to D 1—now] *om.* D 1.
2958. to-fore þe] to D 1. 2962. *2nd* of] and D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 146 *c*.

Al sodeynli, or men myȝt aduerte,
Perce wolde euene to þe herte—
Diffence noon myȝt[e] be devysed.
Ulysses tries And Vlixes, with hir loke supprysed,
Gan hir beholde al-weie more & more,
And in his slep for to siȝe sore,
Presyng ay with ful besy peyne
to embrace this dream-fairy, Hir tenbracen in his armys tweyne;
But* ay þe more he presed hir to se,*
but she flees from him. Ay þe more from hym [she] gan to fle;
And* ay þe more [þat] he gan purswe,*
She ageynwarde gan hym to eschwe,
So contrarie to hym was fortune!
And whan she sawe he was importune,
She asks him what he wants. She axed hym, shortly, what he wolde;
And he to hir þe plat[te] troupe tolde:
"Certis," quod he, "my lyues emperesse,
Wher þat ȝe ben woman or goddes
I can not deme nor Iugen half ariȝt,
I am so dirked and blendid in my siȝt;
He says, But I dar wel affermyn in þis place,
My lyf, my deth stant hooly *in ȝour* grace,
More of merci requiryng þanne of riȝt
To rewe on me, whiche am *ȝour* owne knyȝt,
And of pite and compassioun
Goodly to sen to myn sauacioun:
For my desire but I may fulfille,
his will of her, þis silf[e] nyȝt to haue of ȝow my wille,
To my recure I can no remedie,
or he'll die. For lak of roupe but I most[e] dye.
Now haue I al, a-twexe hope & drede,
My silf declared to ȝoure wommanhede."
And after þat she kepte hir clos a while,

2969. Al] And D 1.
2975. Presyng] Percyng A, Parceyuynge D 1.
2976. Hir] Hym D 1.
2977, 78 *are misplaced with* 2979, 80 *in* C.
2977. But] And C, D 1.
2979. And] But C—purswe] to purswe C.
2986. Wher] Wheþer D 1. 2988. siȝt] myght D 1.
2993. of] haue D 1. 2998. but] but þat D 1.
2999. a-twexe] bitwene D 1.

And ful sadly gan on hym to smyle,
And, as it is put in remembraunce,
Seyde vn-to hym, *with* sobre countenaunce:
" Sothly," quod she, " þin affeccioun
Wolde fully turne to confusioun
Of vs boþe, it is so perillous,
So inly mortal and contagious,
þat outterly, þer geyn[e] may no red, [leaf 150 c]
But oon of vs moste anoon be ded—
þis is þe fyn of þe hatful chaunce
þat shulde folwe afte̊r oure plesaunce."
And as Vlixes gan to neyȝe nere,
Beholdyng ay on hir he̊uenly cher,
Where-as she stood vpriȝt on þe grounde,
He sawe hir holde a spere longe & rounde,
þe hed þer-of al of burned stele,
Forged new & grounde wonder wele;
And þer-vppon in his avisioun
He sawe a baner blased vp & doun,
þe felde þer-of al [of] colour ynde,
Ful of fysshes betyn, as I fynde,
And in som bokys like as it is tolde,
In þe myddes a large crowne of golde.
And or þat she turne gan hir face,
Likly anoon to parte* oute of þe place,
She spak to hym, & seyde *in* wordes pleyn:
" þis ful tokene of partyng of vs tweyn
For eu*e*re-more, nowþer for sour nor swete,
After þis day neu*er* ageyn to mete!"
And, disapering, anoo*n* hir leue she toke.
And after þat he sodeynly* a-woke,
And gan to mvse in his fantasie
What þing þis dreme myȝt[e] sygnyfie;
But wher it ment owþer euel or good,
þe secrenes he nat vndirstood,
For it surmou*n*tid, sothly, his resou*n*.

The Dream-lady says Ulysses's love for her

means the death of one of them.

He sees that she has a spear with a head of burnisht steel,

and a dark-blue banner,

with fish

and a golden crown embroiderd on it.

She tells him

they'll never meet again.

She vanishes;

and Ulysses wakes.

3003. put] y-put A. 3007 *to end of Troy Book missing in* A.
3015. she] *om.* D 1. 3016. longe] large D 1.
3020. blased] blasinge D 1. 3026. parte] parten C.
3028. þis] þis is D 1. 3032. he sodeynly] sodeynly he C.
3035. wher] wheþer D 1—owþer] *om.* D 1.

Ulysses sends for men to
þer-fore he sent þoruȝ his regioun
For swiche as wern sotil expositours
Of fate or sort, or crafti devinours,
For alle þe clerkis soget to his crowne,
expound his dream.
Tassemble in oon his sweuene to expowne.
And whan þei knewe be informacioun
þe maner hool of his avisioun,
They say he will soon be
þei conclude, accordynge in-to oon,
þe tyme aprocheþ & shal come anoon
speard by his next of kin.
þat oon þat is nexte of his kynrede
With a spere shuld[e] make hym blede.
—Lat se wher he his fate can remewe!
Siþ it is hard destyne to eschewe,
As seyn þo folke in þer oppinioun,
þat werke & truste on* constellacioun.—
Ulysses tries
And Vlixes, mvsyng on þis tâle,
Chaungeth colour & gan wexe pale,
Wonder dredful & ful of fantasies,
Gan in hym-silf seke remedyes
to avoid this,
To voide a-weie þing *þat* wil nat be—
He stareth brode, but he may nat se, [leaf 150 *d*]
His inward loke was *with* a cloude shent;
But wenyng he to haue be prudent,
and puts his son Telamon in prison,
Made calle his sone Thelamoun,
And to be take & shette vp in presoun,
so that no ill chance may befall him.
He supposyng fully in his wit
Fro alle meschef þer-by to go quyte—
He nat aduerteth nor ne toke noon hede
To þe sharpnes of [þe] speris hed,
Nor to þe fysshes in þe baner bete,
Nor to þe se, wher þei swymme & flete,
Nor of þe quene þat called is Circes,
þat signes brouȝt of werre & nat of pes,
Nor of þe crowne, tokene of dignite
Of oon þat shal holde his royal se,
Mid þe wawes, boþe fel & wood,

3042. sweuene] dreme D 1. 3045. conclude] concludid D 1.
3048. blede] to blede D 1. 3052. on] oon C.
3053. þis] his D 1. 3060. to haue] for to D 1.
3062. And] *om.* D 1. 3065. ne] *om.* D 1.
3068. to] of D 1—&] or D 1. 3073. Mid] Amid D 1.

Amonge þe fysshes in þe large flood;—
And he shal make þe devisioun,
To-forne remembrid in thavisioun,
Ageyn his wil, of verray ignorauńce,
And execute þe fatal purueiauńce
Vp of þe dreme with his spere of stele,
Whiche Vlixes considereth neuere-a-dele,
Nor to no wyȝt hath suspecioun
But to his sone called Thelamoun,
þat is closed & shet vp in a tour.
And Vlixes, with coste & gret labour,
Fro day to day doth his besynes
For hym-silf to make a forterresse,
Bilt on a roche, of lym & square stonys,
Depe diched aboute for þe nonys,
þat no man may entre on no side,
Where he casteþ al his lyue tabide
With certeyn men chose in special,
Niȝt & day to wache on þe wal
þat no wyȝt shulde haue [noon] entre,
But it so falle þat he be secre,
Knowe of olde, and to counceil sworne.
Now, as þe story rehersed hath to-forne,
þe olde fool, þis dotard Vlixes,
A sone hadde be-geten on Circes—
Freshe & lusti, ȝonge and coraious;
And he was called Thelagonyus,
Born in þe se amonge þe flodis rage,
þat was also, [for] to rekne his age,
Fyue & twenti ȝere or þere a-boute;
But of his fader he was ay in doute
What man he was or who it myȝt[e] be,
Beinge þere-of *in* noon-surete.
Til on a day he, desirous to knowe, [leaf 151 *a*]
To his moder fil on knees lowe,
Beseching hir, goodly (& nat spare)
Of his fader þe trouþe to declare;

Ulysses suspects only his son Telamon,

and builds a fortress

to live in,

with watchers to stop any one entering it.

But this old fool forgets that he has a son by Circe,

cald Telegonus,

aged 25;

and he doesn't know who his father is.

He begs his mother to tell him.

3079. Vp of] Vp on D 1. 3088. Depe] And depe D 1.
3090. al] *om.* D 1. 3092. on] vppon D 1.
3101. þe se] an Ile D 1. 3105. who it] what he D 1.

What he was, & where he shulde dwelle,
He besou3t þat she wolde telle.
Circe puts her son Telegonus off at first,
But, sothly, she long and many daies
Of prudence put hym in delayes,
Til þat she sawe she my3t haue no reste,
So inportune he was in his requeste;
And whanne she knewe *þer* was non *oþer* bote,
but at last tells him his father is Ulysses.
Fro point to point she tolde hym crop & rote
Of Vlixes, & where þat he was kyng.
And he anoon made no lettyng,
But toke leve—it may no better be—
He resolves to see Ulysses,
And seide pleinly he wolde his fader se;
Wher-of þe quene gan in herte colde.
But whan she sawe she my3t him nat *with*-holde,
She hym besou3t, *with* chere debonaire,
þat he wolde sone ageyn repeire.
and sails to
And forthe he seileth onward on his wey,
With-oute abood, þe silf[e] same day,
By many port and many fer contre,
Til he was brou3t þere he wolde be—
Achaia,
To Achaia, a lond of gret renoun.
And he gan cerche þoru3 þe regioun
After þe place and paleis principal
Where-as þe kyng helde his se royal;
And he so long in þe contre rood,
learns where Ulysses is,
Til he was tau3t where þe kyng abood,
þer Vlixes was shet vp in mewe,
To whiche place in haste he gan purswe,
A gret party releued of his sorwe.
And on a Monday, erly be þe morwe,
goes there,
Vn-to þe brigge þe ri3t[e] weie he toke,
And fond a porter deynous of his loke;
and asks for Ulysses.
And lowly first he gan hym to preie
þat he wold goodly hym conveie
In-to þe courte, & make no tariyng,
For a message he hadde to þe kyng.
But proudly he denyed hym þe gate,

3111. was &] is or D 1. 3118. hym] *om.* D 1.
3121. no better] noon oþir D 1.
3140. Monday] day D 1.

And shortly seide þat he cam to late
To entre þere in any maner wyse,
And vngoodly gan hym to dispise,
Frowarde of speche and malicious.
But in al haste Thelagonyus,
As he þat was in herte nat afferde,
þe proude porter hent[e] be þe berde,
And with his fyste brast * his chawle boon,
þat he fil ded, mvet as a stoon ; [leaf 151 b]
And oþer eke þat hym þo with-stood
He made proudly to-lepe * in-to [þe] flood ;
And whan mo cam to make resistence,
He hent a swerde, be manly violence,
And furiously in his Irous tene
(þe story seith) he slowe of hem fiftene,
Hym-silfe al-moste wounded to þe deth,
And gan, for-wery, sothly, faile breth.
And Vlixes, what for noise & soun,
To þe brigge is descendid doun,
Findinge his men at entre of þe gate
Ded & slayn be ful mortal hate ;
And he ful Irous hent anoon a darte,
Of auenture stonding þo a-parte,
And cruelly caste at Thelagoun.
But þe stroke, as in conclusioun,
Damageth nat, for it glood a-side ;
And he for haste no lenger wolde abide,
Hent * vp þe darte, with-oute more areste,
And smot þe kyng lowe vnder þe breste
þoruȝ þe ribbes, shortly for to seie,
[þat] Of þe wounde he * moste [nedis] deie,—
Having þo noon oppinioun
þat he was kyng, nor suspecioun,
Nor þat he had his owne fader slawe.
Whiche faste gan to his ende drawe ;
His wounde was so dedly & so kene

Ulysses's porter says he can't come in ;
on which Telegonus breaks his jaw and kills him.
Then he takes a sword, and slays 15 men.
Ulysses comes down,
and hurls a dart at Telegonus.
It slips aside ;
and with it Telegonus wounds Ulysses mortally.

3155. brast] roof C. 3158. lepe] lepen C.
3170. stondyng þo a-parte] & þouȝte he shulde haue parte D 1.
3173. Damageth] Damaged D 1.
3175. Hent] Rent C—vp þe darte] it vp D 1.
3178. he] þat he C.

þat he myȝt him*m* silve nat sustene,
Ulysses falls down, But pale & wan to þe grou*n*de gan glide,
His men aboute vp-on eue*r*y side,
þat besy wern to help hy*m* and releue.
But his sore gan so ake and greve
þat he wel felte þat he mvste be ded;
But abrayding, as he lifte vp his hed,
Havyng as ȝit mynde & good resou*n*,
and, recollecting his dream, Remembre gan on his avisiou*n*,
And how it was tolde hi*m*, oute of drede,
þat oon þ*a*t was nexte of hys kynrede,
Descendid dou*n* from his owne lyne,
His sweuene shal p*ar*forme to þe fyne
And a-complisshe w*ith** a dart of stele.
And for he coude nat conceyve wele
What þ*a*t he was, nor who it shulde be,
tells his men to fetch Telegonus to him. He bad anoon vn-to his meyne,
W*ith*-oute harme or any violence
Fette anoon vn-to his presence
þe ȝonge man whiche at þe gate stood,
þat hath þat day shad so moche blood.
And whan he was a-forn Vlixes* brouȝt, [leaf 151 *c*]
Of hym he hath enquered oute & souȝt,
Firste of his kyn and nexte of his contre:
Telegonus says he is the " Certis," quod he, " I was born in þe se,
Amonge fysshes myd þe wawes grene,"—
And seide also his moder was a quene
son of Circe Called Circes, of whom þe name is kouþe
Boþe Est & west, and riȝt fer be souþe,
by a king cald And tolde also his fader was a kyng,
þat hym begat at his home-comyng
Fro Troye tou*n*, toward his contre;—
" And as my moder Circes tolde me
Ulysses, whom he is seeking. Secrely, þat he Vlixes hiȝte,
Of wham desirous for to han a siȝte,
I entred am þis myȝti regiou*n*,
And haue pursuyd vn-to þis dongou*n*

3184 3188 3192 3196 3200 3204 3208 3212 3216 3220

3192. on] of D 1. 3197. And] *om.* D 1—*with*] it w*ith* C, D 1.
3205. Vlixes] hym C. 3209. myd] amid D 1.
3213. D 2 *begins again.* 3220. And] I D 1.

Only in hope my fader to haue seyn ; — He fears his labour is in vain.
But I se wel my labour is in veyn.
And sith, in soth, loste is my traueyl,
And þat it may on no side aveyle,
It were foly lenger here to dwelle :
Lo, here is al þat I can ȝou telle
Of my kynred ; axeth me no more."
With þat Vlixes gan to syȝe sore, — Ulysses sighs,
For lak of blood, as he þat was ful pale,
And seide anoon, whan he herde his tale :
" Now wote I wel my woful destine — and says his fate is seald,
Fulfilled is—it may noon oþer be !—
Now wote I wel þat it is to late
To grucche or strive ageyn my pitous fate ;
For my sone, as clerkes whylom tolde, — for his slayer is his son.
Hath made an ende of my daies olde,
Þer-on expectant, *with* peynes ful greuous !"
And, with þat word, Thelagonyus, — Telegonus
Whan he wist ageyn natures lawe
þat he, allas ! hadde his fader slawe,
Whiche in þat lond long[e] bar his crowne,
With-oute abood he fil anoon a-swo[w]ne, — swoons,
His cloþes rent, his ȝolwe here to-torn :
" Allas ! " quod he, " þat eu*e*re was I born !
For cursid is my woful destine — and curses his destiny,
And my fortune, whiche I may nat fle !
Cursid my sort, cursid myn auenture !
And I, refus of eu*e*ry creature,
Forwaried eke my disposicio*u*n,
And cursid is my constellacio*u*n—
Cursed also and infortunat
Þe hour in whiche my fader me [be]gat ! — and the hour in which Ulysses begat him.
So wolde God, *with*-oute lenger red,
—Taquiten hym anoon—þat I were ded, [leaf 151 *d*]
To leie my lif for his deth to borwe ! "
And whan þe kyng sawe his gret[e] sorwe,

3234. ageyn] a*gens* D 1. 3235. whylom] somtyme D 1.
3242. a-swowne] in swowne D 2, *in* swoun D 1.
3244. was I] I was D 2.
3247. Cursed (*both*)] Cursid be D 1.
3252. in] of D 2.

And wist he was his sone of Circes* born,
By many signe rehersed here-to-forn,
Ulysses forgives Telegonus for killing him, He vn-to hym anoon for-gaf his deth,
As he myȝt for want & lak of breth,
So importable was his passioun.
and sends for his son Telamon, And his sone ycalled Thelamoun,
Whiche haþ in presoun so many day be shet,
To his presence in al haste was fet;
Whiche, whan he saw his fader in swiche point,
Vp-on þe deth stondyng in disioint,
And knewe also, & þe troupe [haþ] founde
By whom he had his laste dedly wounde,
A swerd he hent, &, mortally Irous,
And wolde haue ronne on Thelagonivs,
Of hiȝe dispit avenged for to be.
But Vlixes of faderly pite
Made his men hold hym & restreyne;
And amyd of al his greuous peyne,
By his prudence—& þat was don anoon—
He made his sones for to be al oon;
whom he charges And gaf in charge vn-to Thelamoun,
Of enternes and affeccioun,
And of hool herte, feyned neuer-adel,
to love Telegonus, Al his lyue to loue his broþer wel,
and share his goods with him. To parte *with* hym tresour, gold, & good,
As to þe nexte born of al his blood.
And þo, in soth, was no lenger taried,
þat Vlixes rially was caried
Of Achaya to þe chefe cite;
And after þat lyued daies þre,
Ulysses dies. *With*-oute more, & þo gaf vp þe gost.
I can nat seyn, pleynly, to what cost,
After þis lyf þat his soule is goon,

3257. Circes] Cures C.
3258. signe] signes D 2, D 1—here] *om.* D 1.
3263. many] many a D 1.
3263, 64 *are omitted in* D 2.
3266. þe] his D 2, D 1. 3270. Thelagonivs] Thelamonivs D 1.
3278. and] and of D 1. 3282. þe] *om.* D 2.
3285. Of] To D 1—to] þat was D 1.
3289. þis] his D 1.

But in a towmbe of metal & of stoon
þe body was closed and yshet;
And after þat maked was no let,
þat Thelamoun, with gret sollennite,
I-crowned was in his fadres see,
Sword & septer deliuered to his hond
Of Achaya, a ful worþi lond,
Riȝt abundaunt of tresour & of good.
And Thelagoun with hym þer abood
A ȝere complet, wel cherisshed in his siȝt,
And of his broþer toke þe ordre of knyȝt;
And for hym list no lenger þer abide,
þe kyng for hym wysly gan prouide,
þat he with gold, gret tresour, & plente [leaf 152 *a*]
Repeired is home to his contre;
And his moder, of age wex[e] sad,
Of [his] repeire passingly was glad,
As she þat sawe be hir sorserie
He skaped was many iupartie,
Many pereil, & many gret distresse.
And after þat, she fil in-to seknesse,
And hir dette ȝalde vn-to nature,
Whiche eskape may no creature
In al þis world þat is here lyuyng.
After whos deth hir sone was made kyng
Of Aulydos, þe merueillous contre,
As I haue tolde, enclosed with a see,
Amonge rokkes, wher many shippes drowne;
And sixti ȝere þer he bar his crowne,
þis manly man, [þis] Thelagonyus.
And his brother, Thelamonyus,
Regned also in his regioun
Seuenti wynter, as made is mencioun.
And after þat, þei made a royal ende,
And boþe two to Iubiter þei wende,

Ulysses is buried.

His son Telamon is crownd king of Achaia,

and knights his brother Telegonus,

who then goes home to his mother Circe,

and on her death is made King of Aulis,

which he rules for 60 years,

while his brother Telamon reigns for 70.

3293. sollennite] sole*m*pnyte D 2.
3295. Sword & sept*er*] Sceptre & swerde D 1.
3303. he] *om.* D 1—gret] & D 1. *After* 3322, D 1 *inserts the following line:* And aftir þat þei made is mencioun.

To regne þere among þe sterris bri3t.

Here Dares, the poet of Troy, stops.

But now þe lant*er* and þe clere li3t[1]
Is wastid oute of Frigius Darete,
Whilom of Troye wryter & poete,
Guyde haue I noon, forþe for to passe:
For euene here in þe silf[e] place
He ficched hath þe bou*n*dis of his stile,

He was at the Siege;

At þe sege he present al þe while,
And ay in oon *with* hem dide abide—

and Dictys the Greek was also there.

Dites þe Greke on þe toþer side.
And boþe two as in her writyng

They don't differ in essentials,

Ne varie nat but in litel þing
Touching mater, as in special,
þat is notable or historial:
I do no fors of incidentes smale,
Of whiche, in soth, it is but litel tale.

save that Dictys

Saue þis Dites maketh mencio*u*n
Of þe nou*m*bre slay[e]n at þe tou*n*
Lastinge þe sege, affermyng, out of drede,

says 800,006 Greeks were slain,

Ey3te hundrid þousand & sixe wer þ*er* dede
On Grekis side, vpri3t in þe felde;

and Dares

And as Dares also þere behelde,
On Troye party in þe werre kene

says 600,086 Trojans were too.

Six hu*n*drid þousand seuenti & sixtene
Were slay[e]n þere—in Guydo 3e may se—
W*ith* hem þat cam to help[e] þe cite
Fro many coost & many regiou*n*,
In diffence & reskus of þe tou*n*. [leaf 152 *b*]

The Siege lasted 10 years, 6 months,

And ful ten 3ere, so as I can caste,
And sixe monþes þe my3ti sege laste,
Or it was gete,—Dares writ hym silve—

and 12 days, ere the Greeks had full possession of Troy.

And, ou*er*more, complet dayes twelve
Or Grekis hadde ful pocessiou*n*,
By fals engyn of þe Greke Synou*n*,

3326. lant*er*] lanterne D 2, D 1.
3328. Whilom] So*m*tyme D 1.
3329. Guyde] Of Guydo D 1—I noon forþe] not ferþer D 1.
3336. in] in a D 2.

[1] *There is no space between lines* 3325 *and* 3326 *in the* MSS. *Large capital supplied by editor.*

Like as to-forn rehersid was but late.
I haue no more [of] latyn to translate
After Dites, Dares, nor Guydo,
And me to adden any more þer-to
þan myn auctours specefie & seyn,
þe occupacioun, sothly, wer but veyn,
Lik a maner of presumpcioun.
And tyme complet of þis translacioun,
By iust[e] rekenyng & accountis clere,
Was a þousand & foure hundrid 3ere,
And twenti ner,—I knowe it out of drede—
After þat Crist resseyved oure manhede *
Of hir þat was Emperesse and quene
Of heuene & helle, and [a] maide clene—
þe ey3te 3ere, by computacioun, [8 Hy. V: 21 March, 1420, to 20 March, 1421]
Suynge after þe coronacioun
Of hym þat is most gracious in werkyng,
Herry þe Fyfþe, þe noble worþi kyng
And protector of Brutis Albyoun—
And called is, þoru3 his hi3e renoun,
þoru3 his prowes & his chiualrie,
Also fer as passeþ * clowde or skye,
Of Normaundie þe my3ti conquerour:
For þoru3 his kny3thod & diligent labour,
Maugre alle þo þat list hym [to] with-seyn,
He hath conquered his herytage ageyn,
And by his my3ti prudent gouernaunce
Recured eke his trewe title of Fraunce;
þat who-so liste loken and vnfolde
þe pe-de-Grew of cronycles olde,
And cerchen bokes y-write longe a-forn,
He shal fynde þat he is iustly born
To regne in Fraunce by lyneal discent.
And onward now he is made regent
Of þilke lond durynge his fader lyf,

I've no more Latin to english, of Dictys, Dares or Guido.

This translation I finisht

A.D. 1420,

in the 8th year

of Henry V,

the Conqueror of Normandy,

who has recoverd the Kingship of France,

to which he is lineally entitled.

He is Regent of it now.

3364. but] in D 2, D 1. 3365. Lik] And like D 1.
3369. ner] 3eere D 1. 3370. manhede] maidenhede C.
3380. Also fer] As ferforthe D 1—passeþ] passed C.
3387. so] *om.* D 2—loken] and loke D 1.
3389. cerchen] cercheþ D 2, cercheth D 1.
3392. made] y mad D 2. 3393. fader] faders D 1.

Of his goodnes to voide werre & stryf,—
After Charles VI's death, Hy. V 'll be King of France. He to reioisshe, *with*-oute more delay,
Sept*er* & crowne after þe kynges day,
As it is clerly, in conclusiou*n*,
Enrolled vp in þe co*n*uenciou*n*.
Then I hope the Golden Age 'll come, And þa*n*ne I hope þe tyme fortunat,
Of þe olde worlde called aureat,
Resorte shal, by influence of grace, [leaf 152 *c*]
and war þat cruel Mars shal no more manace
With his lokis furious and wood,
By false aspectus for to shede blood
between us and France cease, A-twene þe folkes of þis rewmys tweyne,
Whiche eu*e*ry wy3t ou3t[e] to compleyne.
But, as I trust in myn oppiniou*n*,
þis worþi kyng of wisdam & resou*n*
And of kny3thod shal so doon his peyne
To maken oon þat longe hath be tweyne:
the two countries becoming one, I mene þus, þat Yngelond and Frau*n*ce
May be al oon, with-oute variau*n*ce,
Oute of hertis old rancour to enchase
By influence of his my3ti grace,
for Henry V is the Prince of Peace. þat called is of clerkis, dout[e]les,
þe sou*e*reyn lord and þe p*r*ince of pes.
And I hope his grace shal now reyne,
To sette reste atwene þis rewmys tweyne:
For in his power, sothly, stondeth al;
And alliau*n*ce of þe blod royal,
He is to wed þat is knet vp by bonde of mariage,
Of werre shal voide aweie þe rage,
To make pes *with* bri3t[e] bemys shyne.
Princess Katherine of France. And on þat is called Kateryne,
And namyd is ri3t good & faire also,
Shal be mene a-twixe boþe two,
Of grace enprentid in hir wo*m*manhede,
þat to compleyne we shal haue no nede.
And I hope hir gracious arryvaille

3404. aspectus] aspectis D 2, D 1.
3405. A-twene] Betwene D 1.
3409. so doon his] do his besy D 1. 3410. longe] nowe D 1.
3413. Oute] And oute D 1. 3422. þe] al þe D 1.
3426. a-twixe] bitwene D 1.

In-to þis lond shal so moche availle,
þat Ioie, honour, and prosperite,
With-oute trouble of al aduersite,
Repeire shal, & al hertly plesaunce,
Plente, welfare, & fulsom abundaunce,
Pes & quiete, boþe nyȝe and ferre,
With-oute strife, debat, or any werre,
Meschef, pouert, nede, or indygence,
With ful ceessyng of deth & pestilence—
Sothly, al þis I hope ȝe shal sen
Come in-to lond with þis noble quene,
þat we shal seyn of hert, & feyne nouȝt:
Blessed be she þat al þis hath vs brouȝt!
—And he þat haþ þoruȝ myȝt of his werkyng,
Of his knyȝthod concluded al þis þing,
And swiche mervailles in armis don & wrouȝt,
And his purpos fully aboute brouȝt
Of hiȝe wisdam set in his inward siȝt,
Reioisshynge al þat longeth to his riȝt,
And hiȝest sit of worþinesse in glorie
With þe scepter of conquest and victorie— [leaf 152 *d*]
I praie to God only for his beste,
Whan he hath al set in pes and reste,
And is ful put in clere pocessioun
Of al þat longeth to his subieccioun,
To sende hym home with as gret honour
As euere ȝit hadde any conquerour,
Longe after, in Ioie and in quyete
For to regnen in his royal sete!
þus shal I ay—þer is no more to seye—
Day & nyȝt for his expleit y-preye
Of feythful herte & of hool entent,
þat whylom gaf me in commaundement,
Nat ȝore a-go, in his faderes tyme,
þe sege of Troye on my maner to ryme,

With Princess Katherine, I hope will come prosperity and peace,

and an end of pestilence,

so that we may bless her.

I pray God to send Hy. V

home with honour,

to reign long in quiet.

He bade me, in Hy. IV's time, to ryme the Siege of Troy.

3438. &] & of D 2. 3440. lond] þis lond D 1.
3442. þis] þis þing D 1—vs] *om.* D 1. 3443. And] As D 1.
3445. *in* armis] *om.* D 1. 3447. hiȝe] his D 1.
3456. ȝit] *om.* D 1. 3457. Longe] And longe D 1.
3460. y-preye] to preie D 1.
3462. whylom gaf me] to me ȝaf D 1. 3464. on] in D 1.

For Hy. V's sake,
Moste for his sake, to speke in special.
Al-þouȝ þat I be boistous and rual,
He gaf me charge þis story to translate,
I, John Lydgate, Monk of Bury,
Rude of konnynge, called Iohñ Lydgate,
Monke of Burie be professioun,
Vsynge an habite of perfeccioun,
Al-be my lyf acorde nat þer-to—
I feyne nat; I wote wel it is so—
It nedeth nat witnesse for to calle,
have englisht this Poem.
Record I take of my brethren alle,
þat wil nat faille at so gret a nede.
And al þat shal þis noble story rede
I beseech my readers
I be-seche of support and of grace,
þer I offende in any maner place,
Or wher-so-euere þat þei fynde errour,
Of gentilnesse to shewe þis fauour:
Benygnely for to done her* peyne
to correct, and not disdain,
To correcte, raþer þan disdeyne.
For wel wot I moche þing is wrong,
my faults,
Falsly metrid, boþe of short & long;
And, ȝif þei shuld han of al disdeyn,
It is no drede, my labour wer in veyn.
and let my ignorance excuse me.
Late ignoraunce & rudnesse me excuse:
For ȝif þat ȝe, platly, al refuse,
For certeyn fautes whiche ȝe shal fynde,
I doute nat, my þank is set be-hynde;
Tho my metring is poor, my author's substance will please.
For in metring þouȝ þer be ignoraunce,
ȝet in þe story ȝe may fynde plesaunce
Touching substaunce of [þat] myn auctour wryt.
And þouȝe so be þat any word myssit,
Amendeth it, with chere debonaire;
For an errour to hyndren & appaire,
þat is nat seide of purpos nor malys,
It is no worshippe to hym þat is wys;
And no wyȝt gladly so sone ȝeveþ [a] lak [leaf 153 *a*]
(Specialy be-hynden at þe bake),

3479. so] þat D 1. 3481. her] his C.
3483. moche] þat moche D 1.
3493. substaunce] þe substaunce D 1. 3494. And] *om.* D 1.
3496. &] or D 1. 3498. It] þat D 1.
3500. Specialy] And specialy D 1.

As he, in sothe, þat can no skyl at al—
He goth ful hool þat neu*er* had[de] fal!
And I nat fynde, of newe nor of olde,
For to deme þer is noon so bolde, 3504 No one is so bold to blame as the ignoramus,
As he þat is blent *with* vnkon*n*yng:
For blind Baiard cast pereil of no þing,
Til he stu*m*ble myddes of þe lake!
And noon so redy for to vndir-take 3508
þan he, in soth, nor bolder to seie wers, and the man who can't write.
þat can no skyl on prose nor on vers;
Of alle swiche þat can nat be stille,
Litel forse, wher þei seie good or ille! 3512
For vn-to hem my boke is nat direct, My book is not meant for him,
But to swiche as hauen, in effect, but is for simple folk
On symple folke ful compassiou*n*, who can correct it,
þat goodly can by correccion 3516
Amende a þing, & hindre neu*er*e-adel, and take it in good part.
Of custom ay redy to seie wel:
For he þat was gronde of wel-seying,
In al hys lyf hyndred no makyng, 3520
My maist*er* Chauc*er*, þat fou*n*de ful many spot— My Master, Chaucer,
Hym liste nat pinche nor gruche at eu*er*y blot,
Nor meue hy*m* silf to p*ar*turbe his reste
(I haue herde telle), but seide alweie þe best, 3524 was always kind.
Suffring goodly of his gentilnes
Ful many þing enbracid w*ith* rudnes.
And ȝif I shal shortly hym discryve,
Was neu*er* noon to þis day alyue, 3528 No living man is worthy to hold his inkhorn.
To rekne alle, boþe ȝonge & olde,
þat worþi was his ynkhorn for to holde.
And in þis lond ȝif þer any be, But if he has
In borwe or tou*n*, village or cite, 3532
þat ko*n*nyng haþ his tracis for to swe, a competent follower,
Wher he go brood or be shet in mwe—
To hym I make a direccion
Of þis boke to han inspeccion, 3536

3507. myddes] amiddes D 1. 3512. wher] wheþer D 1.
3520. no] his D 1. 3524. telle] told D 2, tolde D 1.
3532. borwe] borgh D 2—1*st* or] *om.* D 1.
3534. Wher] Wheþer D 1—go] so D 2.

I ask him to alter my verse as he likes.
Besechyng hem, *with* her prudent loke,
To race & skrape þoru3-oute al my boke,
Voide & adde wher hem semeth nede;

Tho I've not written rhetoric,
And þou3 so be *þat* þei nat ne rede
In al þis boke no rethorikes newe,
3it I hope þei shal fynde trewe

I've told my story plainly;
þe story pleyn, chefly in substau*n*ce.
And who-so liste to se variau*n*ce,
Or worldly þing wrou3t be daies olde,

and in it you can see how changeable Fortune is,
In þis boke he may ful wel beholde
Chau*n*ge of Fortune, in hir cours mutable,
Selde or nat feithful ou*þ*er stable, [leaf 153 *b*]
Lordes, princes from her royalte
Sodeinly brou3t in aduersite,

plunging kings into poverty,
And kynges eke plou*n*ged* in pouert,
And for drede darynge in desèrt,—
Vnwar slau3ter compassed of envie,
Mordre execut by conspirasie,
Await[e] liggyng falshede and tresou*n*,

and upsetting kingdoms, ravishing women,
And of kyngdam*m*ys sodeyn eu*er*siou*n*,—
Rauysshyng of wo*m*men for delyt,
Rote of þe werre & of mortal despit,
Fals mayntenau*n*ce of avout[e]rye,
Many worþi causyng for to dye,
Sy*n*ne ay co*n*cludynge, who-so take*þ* hede,

and then taking vengeance,
Vengau*n*ce vnwar for his final mede—
To declare, þat in al worldly lust,
Who loke ari3t, is but litel trust,
As in þis boke exau*m*ple 3e shal fynde,
3if þat 3e list enpr*e*nte it in 3our mynde—

so that everything here wastes like a flower.
How al passeth & halt here no soiour,
Wastyng a-way as doth a somer flour,
Riche & pore, of eue*r*y maner age:

Our life is but a pilgrimage.
For oure lyf here is but a pilgrymage,
Meynt with labo*ur* & *with* moche wo,
þat 3if men wolde take*n* hede þer-to
And to-forn prudently aduerte,

3551. plou*n*ged] plou*n*get C. 3552. desert] couert D 1.
3563. þat] *om.* D 1. 3564. Who] Who so D 1.
3565. As] And D 1.

Litel Ioie þei shuld han in her herte
To sette her trust in any worldly þing; — Trust not in any worldly thing!
For þer is nouþer prince, lord, nor kyng,
Be exaumple of Troye, like as ȝe may se,
þat in þis lif may haue ful surete.
þerfore, to hym þat starf vppon þe rode,
Suffringe deth for oure alder goode,
Lyfte vp ȝoure hertis & þinke on him among: — Lift up your hearts to Christ.
For be ȝe neuere so myȝti nor so strong,
With-oute hym al may nat availle;
For he can ȝif victorie in bataille — He alone can
And holde a felde, shortly to conclude,
With a fewe ageyn gret multitude.
And be grace he maketh princes stronge, — make Princes strong,
And worþi kynges for to regne longe,
And tirauntis sodeynly oppresse, — and throw down Tyrants.
þrowe hem doun, for al her gret richesse;
And in his hond power he reserueth
Eche man taquite liche as he disserueth—
To whom I preie with deuocioun, — Him I pray
With al myn herte & hool affeccioun,
þat he list graunt longe contenuaunce, — to grant prosperity
Prosperite, and good perseueraunce,
Helþe, welfare, victorie, and honour [leaf 153 c] — and victory to the noble
Vn-to þat noble myȝti conquerour,
Herry þe Fyfþe, to-forn y-specefied, — Henry V, here,
So þat his name may be magnified
Here in þis lyf vp to þe sterres clere,
And afterward,* aboue þe nynþe spere, — and hereafter a place in Heaven.
Whan he is ded, for to han a place!
þis praie I God* for to send hym grace,
At whos biddynge, as I tolde late, — At his bidding I began this Siege of Troy,
First I be-gan þe sege to translate.
And now I haue hooly in his honour
Executed þe fyn of my labour.
Vn-to alle þat shal þis story se, — and to all who see it

3576. lord] *om.* D 1. 3584. victorie] victor D 2.
3590. þrowe] And þrowe D 1. 3592. taquite] to quite D 1.
3599. y-specefied] specefied D 1.
3602. afterward] after þat C. 3604. God] good C.

I humbly commit it.

With humble herte and al humylite
Þis litel boke lowly I be-take,
It to supporte—and þus an ende I make. 3612

Explicit liber quintus et Vltimus.[1]

LENVOYE.[1]

Most worthy Henry,

Most worþi prince, of knyȝthod sours * & welle,
Whos hiȝe renoun þoruȝ þe world doþ shine,
And alle oþer in manhood dost excelle,
Of merit egal to þe worþi nyne,
born to rule And born also by discent of lyne
As riȝtful eyr by title to atteyne,
two realms, To bere a crowne of worþi rewmys tweyne!

known o'er all the world as And also fer as Phebus in his spere
From est to west shedeþ his bemys briȝt,
And Lucyna, with a shrowdid chere,
Goth compas rounde with hir pale liȝt,
the best knight, and worthy to be highest in the House of Fame, þou art [y-]rekned for þe best[e] knyȝt,
To be registred worþi as of name
In þe hiȝest place of þe hous of fame,

To holde a palme of knyȝthod in þin hond,
For worþines and for hiȝe victorie,
As þou þat art drad on se & lond,
And euermore * with laude, honour, & glorie,
For iust conquest to be put in memorie,
crownd with laurel, With a crowne made of laurer grene
Vp-on þin hed, to-fore þat famus quene[2]—

Whilom ordeyned only for conquerours,
Stable of herte, with longe perseueraunce,
And gaf nat vp til þei wer victours,
Emprises take for no sodeyn chaunce,

1. sours] flour C. 8. also] as D 1. 12. þou] For þou D 1.
18. euermore] ouermore C. 22. Whilom] Somtyme D 1.
24. nat vp] it vp not D 1. 25. sodeyn] sedeyn D 2.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 149 *d*, and D 2.

[2] *There is no space between this and the following stanza in* C.

Whos name ay floureþ *with* newe reme*m*brau*n*ce illustrious,
And fadeth nat of ȝeris ȝore a-goon,
Amonge whiche þou maist be set for oon : 28

For þoruȝ þe world in eu*er*y regiou*n* [leaf 153 *d*]
Reportid is *with* fame þat fleth wyde,
Þat naturelly þi condiciou*n*
On þing be-go*n*ne is knyȝtly to abide, 32
And for þe tyme manly sette a-side despising
Reste and ese, what cost þer-on be spent, ease,
Til þou haue cheved þe fyn of þin entent.

Most circu*m*spect and passinge avysee, 36
Al þi werkes conveied with prudence,
Saad & demvre, like to Iosue, firm as Joshua,
Ageyn whos swerd is no resistence,
And hast also heuenly influence, 40
With Salomon, wysly to discerne, wise as Solomon,
Only be grace þi peple to gou*er*ne—

Mercy eke meynt *with* þi magnificence, merciful,
On alle oppressed for to haue pite, 44
And of rebelles be manly violence
Abate canst þe grete cruelte ;
And so *with* Dauid þou hast kyngly pite, pitiful like David,
And hiȝe prowes *with* Sesar Iulius, 48 a conqueror like Caesar,
In his tyme most victorius.

And manly holdest in þin hondes two
—Who can beholde by clere inspecciou*n*—
Þe swerd of knyȝthod & þe scepter * also : 52 holder of sword and sceptre,
The ton to bring to subiecciou*n*
Hertes made proude by fals rebelliou*n*,
And *with* þe scept*er* to rewle at þe beste
Þi pore liges, þat wolde live at reste. 56

Now, þou þ*at* haste manhod, vertu, & grace,
Attemp*er*au*n*ce, fredam, & bounte,
Lowly I praie, *with* a dredful face, I pray you look benignly
Disdeyne nat benyng[e]ly to se 60

39. Ageyn] Ageins D 1. 43. þi] *om.* D 1.
45. violence] influence D 1.
50. manly] namly D 2. 52. scepter] swerde C.

on my book, Vp-on þis boke rudly made by me,
To fyn only to agreen þin hiȝnesse—
And rewe of merci vp-on my symplesse,*

And [eke] in þi knyȝtly aduertence
Considre & se, my souereyn lord most dere,
Of þi Innat famous sapience,
and as Christ received kindly the Widow's 2 mites, þat Crist Iesus received * with good chere
þe twey Mynutes ȝoue of herte entere
By þe wydowe, whiche of wille & þouȝt
Gaf al hir good, & kepte hir silf riȝt nouȝt.

By whiche ensample, so *þat* it nat offende
þoruȝ myn vnkonnynge to þin hiȝe noblesse, [leaf 154 *a*]
accept my little gift, Late good wil my litel gift * amende,
And of þi mercy & renomed goodnesse
and don't disdain it. Haue no disdeyn of my bareyn rudnesse,
And, in makyng þouȝ I haue no mvse,
Late trewe menyng þe surplus [al] excuse.

More þan good hert hath no manner wyȝt
To presente nouþer to God nor man,
And for my part to þe, as it is riȝt,
þat gyf I hool as ferforþe as I can,
Ay to perseuere, fro tyme þat I gan,
I'll ever pray for you, *With* wil & þouȝt for þin estate to preie,
Whiche to conserue, þus finally I seie:

that you may please God, First of al, Almyȝti God to queme
With al þat may be to his plesaunce,
that your rule may continue long, And to þi crowne and þi diademe
Grace & good eure *with* long continuaunce,
Of þi liges feithful obeisaunce,
and that God may grant you every virtue. And eche vertu þat man may specefie,
I praye God graunte vn-to þi regalye!

62. agreen] gree D 1. 63. symplesse] sympilnesse C.
67. received] recerved C—good] gret D 2.
68. ȝoue of herte] of herte ȝove D 1—of] *with* D 2.
72. hiȝe] *om.* D 2. 73. gift] gilt C. 75. no] noon D 2.
79. nor] no D 1. 80. þe] ȝou D 1—is] is to D 2.
81. gyf] ȝeue D 1. 82. gan] by gan D 1.
83. þin] ȝoure D 1.
84] Which to consydre for thyn estat I preye D 2.
86. to] vn-to D 1. 89. Of] And of D 1. 91. þi] ȝoure D 1.

Verba translatoris ad librum suum.[1]

Go, litel bok, & put þe in þe grace — Little book, get the favour of your King,
Of hym þat is most of excellence;
And be nat hardy to apperen in no place
With-oute support of his magnificence:
And who-so-euere in þe fynde offence,
Be nat to bold for no presumpcioun—
þi silfe enarme ay in pacience, — and patiently submit to correction.
And þe submitte to her correccioun.[2]

And for þou art enlumined with no floures — As you're not eloquent,
Of rethorik, but with white & blak,
þerfore þou most abide alle showres — take blame
Of hem þat list sette on þe a lak;
And whan þou art most likly go to wrak,
Ageyn[e]s hem þin errour nat diffende, — humbly,
But humblely with-drawe & go a-bak, — and ask complainers to amend
Requerynge hem al þat is mys to amende. — your faults.

Amen ·: Amen ·:[3]

94. apperen] appere D 1. 96. in þe fynde] finde in the D 1.
103. a] no D 2. 105. hem] him D 1.

[1] Royal MS. 18. D. ii. leaf 150 *b*, and D 2.
[2] *There is no space between this line and the next, in* C.
[3] *Occurs in* D 2.

73965

PR
1119
E5
no. 97,
etc.
v. 2-3

Lydgate, John.
Lydgate's Troy book. Parts 1-4

73965

UNIVERSITY OF TEXAS AT TYLER
0 00 00 0028475 2